F1
8:37-38

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2019 with funding from
State Library of North Carolina

https://archive.org/details/carolinacomments3738nort

NORTH CAROLINA STATE LIBRARY
RALEIGH

:37/1

N.C. DOCUMENTS
CLEARINGHOUSE
JUN 12 1989
N.C. STATE LIBRARY
RALEIGH

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XXXVII, NUMBER 1 JANUARY, 1989

NCLHA and FNCHS Hold Joint Annual Meeting

The North Carolina Literary and Historical Association (NCLHA) and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies (FNCHS) held a joint annual meeting in the House chamber of the State Capitol in Raleigh on November 4, 1988. It was the eighty-eighth such meeting for the NCLHA and the thirteenth annual conclave for the FNCHS. Leigh J. Cameron of Hillsborough, chairman of the federation's Advisory Committee, presided at the afternoon session, which commenced with a keynote address by William E. Leuchtenburg, Kenan Professor of History at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Dr. Leuchtenburg titled his address "The 1988 Election in Historical Perspective."

At the conclusion of the session's keynote address John E. Batchelor of Graham presented the NCLHA's Student Publication Awards to various senior and junior high schools throughout the state. Among senior high winners were W. G. Enloe High School of Raleigh for *Stone Soup*, Washington Senior High School of

At the November 4, 1988, joint annual meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association (NCLHA) and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, Dr. Robert F. Durden, professor of history at Duke University, received the Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award, presented annually by the NCLHA for "significant contributions to the preservation of North Carolina history." Standing behind Durden is Dan G. Moody of Fuquay-Varina, chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission, who made the award presentation. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)

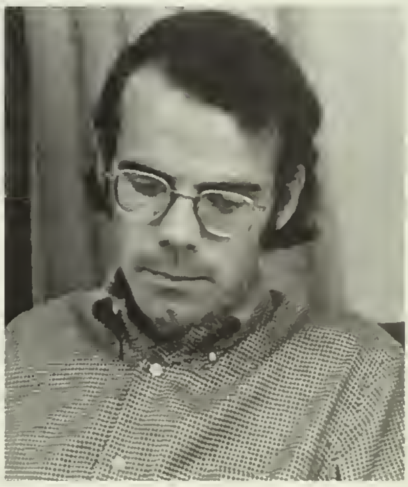
Washington for *Opus '88*, and Lee Senior High School of Sanford for *Lee High Review*. Junior high winners included P. S. Jones Junior High of Washington for *Rainbow of Thoughts*, LeRoy Martin Middle School of Raleigh for *Illusions*, C. W. Stanford Middle School of Hillsborough for *Magical Thoughts*, and North Garner Junior High of Garner for *Kaleidoscope*. William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, then announced the names of recipients of certificates of commendation from the American Association for State and Local History. Receiving the certificates were Anne H. Kennedy of Raleigh for a career of accomplishment in educating young historians; George Elliot London of Raleigh for distinguished service to North Carolina state and local history; and the North Carolina Transportation History Corporation and the North Carolina Division of Archives and History for development of Spencer Shops State Historic Site.

Dr. William S. Price, Jr. (*left*), director of the Division of Archives and History, presented to George E. London of Raleigh a certificate of commendation from the American Association for State and Local History that recognizes London for distinguished service to North Carolina state and local history. London has served since 1981 as president of the nonprofit Carolina Charter Corporation, which supports the work of the North Carolina Colonial Records Project.

The Robert D. W. Connor Award, presented annually to the author of the best article to appear in the *North Carolina Historical Review* during a one-year period, went to Dr. Marcus B. Simpson, Jr., and his wife, Sallie W. Simpson, both of Washington, D.C., for "The Pursuit of Leviathan: A History of Whaling on the North Carolina Coast," which appeared in the January, 1988, issue of the *Review*. The Historical Society of North Carolina sponsors the Connor award annually. Mattie Erma E. Parker of Raleigh made the presentation.

E. T. Malone, Jr., of Chapel Hill then made a posthumous presentation of the Roanoke-Chowan Award for Poetry to the late Lochlin Walker of Charlotte,

The late Lochlin Walker of Charlotte received the Roanoke-Chowan Award for Poetry posthumously for his first published volume of poems, *Musings While Adrift*, which was compiled from manuscripts found after Walker's untimely death in 1987 at the age of forty-four. Photograph of Walker reproduced courtesy *Charlotte Observer*.

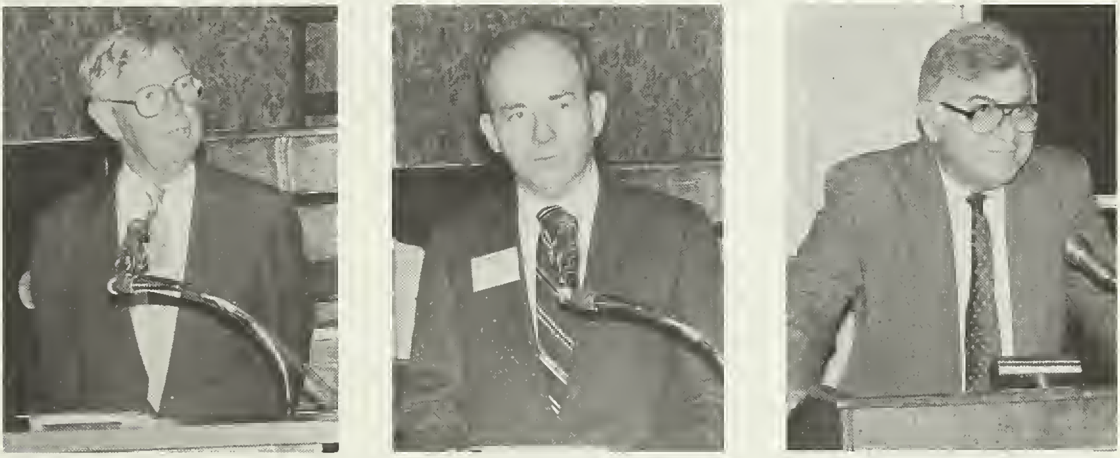


whose first published work, *Musings While Adrift*, was compiled from manuscripts found after the poet's untimely death in 1987 at the age of forty-four and published by Charlotte's Shining Rock Press in 1988. The late poet's mother, Mary Ruth Walker of Charlotte, and his brother, the Reverend Thomas Walker of Nashville, Tennessee, accepted the award, which is given annually by the Roanoke-Chowan Group of Writers and Allied Artists.

Lila Hopkins of Southern Pines received the 1988 American Association of University Women (AAUW) Award for Juvenile Literature for her book *Eating Crow* (New York: Franklin Watts, Inc., 1988), a novel that deals realistically with racial problems as experienced by children. AAUW representative Elizabeth M. Norris of Louisburg presented the award to Ms. Hopkins.

Following a mid-afternoon break and a business session, the joint meeting resumed with an address by John L. Sanders of Chapel Hill, president of the State Capitol Foundation, who discussed the history of the State Capitol. At the conclusion of Mr. Sanders's remarks, members of the State Capitol staff conducted visitors on a special tour of the building.

The evening portion of the joint annual meeting took place at the Sir Walter Restaurant in downtown Raleigh. W. Keats Sparrow of Greenville, president of the NCLHA, presided. The meeting began with an after-dinner address by Dr. Louis D. Rubin, University Distinguished Professor of English at UNC-CH, whose remarks were titled "On Publishing Books in the South."



Featured speakers at the daylong joint annual meeting of the NCLHA and the FNCHS were (*left to right*) William E. Leuchtenburg, Kenan Professor of History, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, who previewed the 1988 election; John L. Sanders of Chapel Hill, president, State Capitol Foundation, who reviewed the history of the State Capitol; and Dr. Louis D. Rubin, University Distinguished Professor of English, UNC-CH, who discussed book publishing in the South.

The address was followed by the presentation of Albert Ray Newsome awards, given annually by the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies to historical organizations in North Carolina that conduct the most comprehensive and outstanding programs in local or community history programs during the previous year. Winners for 1988 included the Beaufort Historical Association (salaried category), represented by Kathryn Page Cloud of Beaufort, president of the organization, and the Yadkin County Historical and Genealogical Society, Inc. (volunteer category), represented by Andrew Mackie, president of the society. Leigh J. Cameron made the award presentations.

Accepting Albert Ray Newsome awards for 1988 on behalf of their respective organizations were Kathryn Page Cloud (*left foreground*), president of the Beaufort Historical Association, and Andrew Mackie (*right foreground*), president of the Yadkin County Historical and Genealogical Society. Standing behind the award winners are Elizabeth F. Buford (*left*), secretary-treasurer of the award-sponsoring Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, and Leigh J. Cameron of Hillsborough, chairman of the federation, who made the award presentations.

Novelist Marianne Gingher of Greensboro, winner of the 1987 Sir Walter Award for fiction, presented the 1988 award to Dr. Lawrence S. Rudner, associate professor of English at North Carolina State University, Raleigh, for his novel *The Magic We Do Here* (Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company, 1988), an account of the life of Jews living in Poland during the 1930s and 1940s. Sponsor of the Sir Walter Raleigh Award is the Historical Book Club of North Carolina.

The 1988 Mayflower Cup, bestowed by the Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina for the best work of nonfiction published in the past year, went to Dr. William C. Harris, professor of history at NCSU, for his *William Woods Holden: Firebrand of North Carolina Politics* (Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1987), a comprehensive biography of North Carolina's maverick antebellum newspaper editor and Reconstruction-era governor. R. E. (Russ) Southworth of Greensboro made the presentation to Dr. Harris on behalf of the society.

The R. Hunt Parker Memorial Award, presented by the NCLHA for the first time in 1987, went to the late Richard Walser of Raleigh for "significant lifetime contributions to the literary heritage of North Carolina." Jeffrey J. Crow, secretary-treasurer of NCLHA, accepted the literary award on behalf of Walser, who was prevented from attending the meeting because of illness. (Walser subsequently died on November 25, 1988; see his obituary in this issue of *Carolina Comments*.) William S. Price, Jr., made the presentation on behalf of the NCLHA.

In the evening's final award ceremony, Dan G. Moody of Fuquay-Varina, chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission, presented the Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award to Dr. Robert F. Durden, professor of history at Duke University, Durham, for "significant contributions to the preservation of North Carolina history." The meetings were well attended, with more than 200 people participating in the afternoon session and more than 100 in the evening.

The winners of three of the NCLHA's most prestigious annual awards posed together at the conclusion of the organization's joint annual meeting. The winners are: Dr. William C. Harris (*seated, left*), professor of history, North Carolina State University, who received the 1988 Mayflower Cup for his 1987 biography of William Woods Holden; Dr. Lawrence S. Rudner (*standing*), associate professor of English, NCSU, who won the 1988 Sir Walter Raleigh Award for fiction for his *The Magic We Do Here*, a novel portraying the life of Jews living in Poland in the 1930s and 1940s; and Dr. Robert F. Durden (*seated, right*) of Duke University, recipient of the Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award.

Dan L. Morrill Addresses A&H Staff

Dan L. Morrill, professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Charlotte and consulting director of the Charlotte-Mecklenburg Historic Properties Commission, addressed the staff of the Division of Archives and History on October 10. In his remarks, titled "Clio in Captivity: The Role of History in Historic Preservation," Dr. Morrill suggested that the historic preservation movement had become "too collaborative, too diffuse, too broad" and that "[increasingly], lawyers, real-estate specialists, land-use planners, accountants, and the like have come to dominate the historic preservation movement. . . ." He offered evidence that the "essential purposes" of historic preservation "are in danger of becoming overshadowed by an array of ambitions, however noble or worthwhile, that are not directly tied to history" and that historic preservation might be being misused in the process.

Dan L. Morrill (*right*), professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Charlotte, posed with William S. Price, Jr., at the conclusion of his address delivered October 10, 1988, to members of the staff of the Division of Archives and History. Morrill offered a critique of the modern historic preservation movement and its increasing affiliation with nonhistoric entities.

N.C. National Register Nomination Wins Preservation Award

The Advisory Council on Historic Preservation in Washington, D.C., announced in October that the Lake Landing Historic District National Register nomination had been selected as the winner of a National Historic Preservation Award. The award recognizes outstanding historic preservation projects and programs that have involved participation by the federal government.

The Lake Landing Historic District is a remarkable 13,400-acre farming district in central Hyde County in which 200 years of agricultural life on the broad, fertile terrain are reflected in the harmony of man-made and natural features. A rich collection of historic domestic agricultural, commercial, and civic architecture is interconnected by field patterns, vegetation, drainage and circulation systems, and boundary demarcations in a unified cultural landscape. The district consists of 120 contributing properties, most of which include clusters of related outbuildings. One of the properties, the Octagon House (also known as the Inkwell), was previously listed in the National Register of Historic Places.

The Advisory Council on Historic Preservation in Washington, D.C., recently selected the nomination of the Lake Landing Historic District to the National Register of Historic Places as the winner of a National Historic Preservation Award. The district is a unique 13,400-acre farming area in central Hyde County in which the relationship between natural and man-made features reflects 200 years of agricultural life in a fertile terrain. A tiny portion of the historic district is pictured above.

The Lake Landing Historic District National Register nomination is an important example of how a local preservation initiative can benefit from federal preservation programs and coexist in harmony with three levels of government—federal, state, and local—to achieve a sophisticated goal. Most properties in the district are privately owned and owner occupied, and local interest in historic preservation is substantial.

The preservation award was presented to the Hyde County Historical Society, represented by Mr. and Mrs. Leon G. Ballance, R. S. Spencer, Jr., Ellen Williams, and others. The nomination was researched and prepared by consultants Timothy and Genevieve Keller and was supervised by Davyd Foard Hood and Catherine Bishir, both former employees of the Survey and Planning Branch of the State Historic Preservation Office. The award ceremony took place November 18 in the Executive Office Building in Washington. Secretary of the Interior Donald Hodel made the presentation.

Tryon Palace Symposium

The twenty-first annual Tryon Palace Decorative Arts Symposium, a cooperative effort of the Tryon Palace Commission and East Carolina University's Division of Continuing Education, will take place at the Tryon Palace Restoration Complex in New Bern, March 19-21. The theme of this year's symposium is "Domestic Tranquillity: Early Nineteenth-Century North Carolina Furnishings."

Participating in the symposium will be the following individuals, who will deliver slide lectures on a variety of topics: Mary Reynolds Peacock, author and lecturer, Raleigh, "North Carolina Silver"; John C. Austin, senior curator and curator of ceramics and glass, Colonial Williamsburg Foundation, Williamsburg, Virginia, "Post-Revolutionary Household Ceramic Wares"; John Bivins, Jr., director of publications, Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts, Winston-Salem, "A Contrast in Taste: Nineteenth-Century Furniture from the Coastal Plain to the Piedmont"; Dr. Laurel Wilson, assistant professor of textile and apparel management and curator of the Missouri Historic Costume and Textile Collection, University of Missouri, "She Had a Web of Cloth to Weave: Textile Home Production in North Carolina"; Carol Hall, associate director of the Department of Education and Interpretation and supervisor of building guides, tour guides, and the costume program at Old Salem, Inc., Winston-Salem, "Behind the Tranquil Scenes: Nineteenth-Century Housework"; and John E. Tyler II, chairman of the board, Historic Hope Foundation, "Hope Plantation: Furnishings of a Federal Home in Eastern North Carolina."

The fee for the three-day symposium is $130 per person, which covers all lectures and materials, as well as special tours of the Tryon Palace Restoration Complex, social hours, and certain meals. Payment can be made by check or money order made payable to East Carolina University or through certain credit cards. Enrollment must be made no later than March 10. To register by telephone, call (919) 757-6143. For a registration form or additional information, write to Tryon Palace Symposium, Office of Conferences and Special Programs, Division of Continuing Education, East Carolina University, Greenville, N.C. 27858-4353.

Summer Interns Needed at Horne Creek Farm

The Winston-Salem Foundation has awarded $9,540 to the North Carolina Living Historical Farm Committee, Inc., for a second summer internship program at Horne Creek Living History Farm in Surry County, North Carolina's newest state historic site. Three interns—undergraduate or graduate students in history, folklife, or related fields—will be selected in a national competition. Depending upon the applicants' areas of expertise and the physical and programmatic needs of the site, one or more interns may work primarily in one of the following three main areas:

Farm Structure Restoration and Reconstruction. The intern(s) would assist in restoring a portion of an existing building or reconstructing a non-extant structure. The intern would be involved in archaeology, research, and restoration technology.

Documentation of Traditional Agricultural Skills, Rural Folklife, and Artifacts. The intern would combine oral history, traditional documentary history, and studies in material culture to examine patterns of rural life a century ago. The project would be a written historical report, photographs and drawings as available, and training material for projected costumed interpreters.

Interpretive Program Development. The intern would develop a scheme to implement an educational activity or interpretation of a particular aspect of farm life or a historic character of the area. After studying comparable methods of interpretation at other historic sites and living history farms, the intern would produce his or her own project.

Each intern will also have the opportunity to give tours in costume to visitors and to participate in the planning and execution of at least one major special event involving historic demonstrations at Horne Creek Farm. The internship program will be for a flexible twelve-week period in the summer of 1989, and each intern will receive a stipend in the amount of $2,500. The deadline for applications is March 1, 1989, and early applications are encouraged. Applicants must submit a summary of their academic background and additional relevant experience and indicate their preference among the three areas described above. Two letters of recommendation also are required. Applications and inquiries may be directed to Richard F. Knapp, Historic Sites Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

MESDA Issues New Book on Furniture of Coastal North Carolina

The furniture created by early artisans of the North Carolina coastal plain is the subject of *The Furniture of Coastal North Carolina, 1700-1820*, by John Bivins, Jr., recently published by the Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts (MESDA) of Winston-Salem and distributed by the University of North Carolina Press. In the 562-page volume the author, MESDA's director of publications, identifies five major cabinetmaking schools that had developed in North Carolina's three coastal plain regions—the Albemarle, the Pamlico, and the Cape Fear—by the mid-1760s and describes the style and technology that characterize each school's conservative yet refined work. The book includes more than 800 illustrations of 400 articles of furniture and biographical sketches of 500 artisans. *The Furniture of Coastal North Carolina* is the first volume in a new MESDA series devoted to the work of southern artisans. It is available at a cost of $95.00 from the University of North Carolina Press, P.O. Box 2288, Chapel Hill, N.C. 27514.

Graduate Summer Institute on Early Southern Material Culture

The Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts (MESDA) in Winston-Salem, together with the University of North Carolina at Greensboro, will sponsor its fourteenth annual graduate summer institute, titled "Early Southern History and Decorative Arts," from June 25 through July 21, 1989. The program offers the opportunity for the study of the decorative arts of the South within a historical context. Emphasis this year will be on the material culture of the Carolina low country, with particular emphasis on the city of Charleston, South Carolina, and its surrounding region, including the coastal areas of South Carolina, Georgia, and southeastern North Carolina.

The institute curriculum will include lectures, object studies utilizing the MESDA collection, a five-day field trip to Charleston and the low country, research projects, and workshops. Instructors will include members of the staff of MESDA and of Old Salem, Inc., faculty of the Department of History at UNC-G, and distinguished guest speakers. Participants in the institute will be permitted to reserve housing on the campus of Salem Academy and College, which is situated in close proximity to the museum.

Students with an interest in material culture, history, American art, or museum studies; teachers in these fields; and museum professionals are encouraged to apply. Graduate credit in history will be awarded. Enrollment is limited to twenty participants, and partial fellowships are available. The deadline for receipt of applications is April 20. For additional information or application forms, write to Sally Gant, education coordinator, Summer Institute, Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts, P.O. Box 10310, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27108, or telephone (919) 721-7360.

Neville Named Director of W&M Tercentenary Commission

John D. Neville, former executive director of America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee, has been named director of the Commission on the Tercentenary Observance of the College of William and Mary in Virginia. The appointment was approved at the November 4, 1988, meeting of the college's board of visitors. As executive director for eight years of America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee, an agency of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, Neville was responsible for planning and directing the commemoration of the founding of the first English colonies in the New World.

In his new position Neville will serve as the administrative officer of the college's Commission on the Tercentenary Observances, established in 1987 by Virginia Governor Gerald Baliles and charged with planning and overseeing two phases of ceremonial events surrounding the college's 300th anniversary celebration. Neville, a native of Spring Hope, North Carolina, received his bachelor's and master's degrees from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and holds a doctorate from Vanderbilt University, where his specialty was seventeenth-century British history. He previously taught history at East Carolina University and later served as editor for the Virginia Colonial Records Project of the Virginia Independence Bicentennial Commission in Richmond. While with the project he was editor of the volume *Bacon's Rebellion*, published by the Jamestown-Yorktown Foundation in commemoration of the tricentennial of Bacon's Rebellion, which occurred in Virginia in 1676.

Virginia Historical Society 1989 Research Fellowship Program

The Virginia Historical Society invites applications for its 1989 resident fellows program, funded in part by a grant from the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation. Grants will be awarded on the basis of the applicants' scholarly qualifications, the merits of the proposals submitted, and the appropriateness of the proposals to the collections at the society. Primary consideration will be given to applicants whose research promises to result in contributions either to the society' s Documents Series of edited texts or to the *Virginia Magazine of History and Biography.*

Applicants should send a résumé, two letters of recommendation, a description of the research project stating the expected length of residency in the library, and a cover letter. Applications must be received by February 15, 1989, to be considered for awards in 1989. Awards will be made at the rate of $250 per week and will be announced by March 15, 1989. No grant will be given for more than a one-month residency, and applications will not be considered for work on theses or dissertations. Applications should be directed to Nelson D. Lankford, chairman, Research Fellowship Committee, Virginia Historical Society, P.O. Box 7311, Richmond, Virginia 23221-0311.

Clemson Centennial Lecture Series on Southern Culture

As part of a year-long commemoration of its centennial, Clemson University will serve as host for the first Fort Hill Conference on Southern Culture, which will take place April 9-12, 1989, on the Clemson campus. The conference, devoted to the topic "Women, Family, and Marriage in the Victorian South, 1837-1900," will feature a number of distinguished speakers from the academic community. For additional information, contact Professor Carol Bleser, Fort Hill Conference on Southern Culture, 103 Hardin Hall, Clemson University, Clemson, S.C. 29634-1507, or telephone (803) 656-5362.

Georgia Museum to Host Symposium on Native American Cultures

The Columbus Museum, Columbus, Georgia, will host "Lost and Found Traditions: A Symposium" on May 19-20. The symposium will examine the richness and diversity of contemporary Native American cultures and will focus on the cultures indigenous to the American Southeast. It is being held in conjunction with the exhibit "Lost and Found Traditions: Native American Art, 1965-1985," which is on display at the museum from April 16 through October 15, 1989. Featured speakers include noted authorities on art history, anthropology, and Native American crafts. Native American foods will highlight the symposium. For additional information, contact Anne King, The Columbus Museum, P.O. Box 1617, Columbus, Georgia 31902, or telephone (404) 322-0400.

SAWH Invites Submissions for Publication Awards

The Southern Association for Women Historians (SAWH) has announced the second competition for its biennial Julia Cherry Spruill and Willie Lee Rose publication prizes. The Spruill prize, in the amount of $500, is presented to the author of the best published book or article in southern women's history, and the Rose award ($750) honors the best book in southern history written by a woman. Both prizes for 1989 will apply only to works published between January 1, 1987, and December 31, 1988. The prize winners will be announced at the annual meeting of the SAWH in November, 1989. Authors, publishers, or third parties may submit manuscripts as candidates for either prize. One copy of each entry must be sent to *each* of the following committee members no later than March 1, 1989:

Mollie C. Davis
Department of History
Queens College
Charlotte, N.C. 28210

Elizabeth Jacoway
#4 Dogwood Drive
Newport, Arkansas 72112

Mary Fredrickson
Department of History
University of Alabama
Birmingham, Alabama 35209

In addition, a separate letter listing each entry should be sent to the committee members so that they can verify the arrival of all submissions. All entries must be marked "Spruill Prize Entry" or "Rose Prize Entry."

Obituaries

Richard Gaither Walser, professor emeritus of English at North Carolina State University and a noted author of numerous books on North Carolina literature and literary figures, died in Raleigh on November 25, 1988, at the age of eighty. Walser, a native of Lexington, held bachelor's and master's degrees from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. He taught high school English in North Carolina until 1942, at which time he enlisted in the navy. Following wartime service he taught for a brief time at UNC-CH and joined the staff of NCSU in 1946.

Professor Walser developed a lifelong interest in North Carolina literature and authors while in high school and college. In addition to his teaching duties at NCSU, from which he retired in 1970, he wrote or edited more than thirty books during his career and became renowned as an expert on the life and writings of Thomas Wolfe. He was the recipient of a Guggenheim Fellowship in 1957 and received the North Carolina Award for Literature in 1976. He served as past president of the North Carolina English Teachers Society, the North Carolina Folklore Society, the North Carolina Writers Conference, the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, the Watauga Club of Raleigh, and the Historical Society of North Carolina. NCSU recognized him in May, 1988, with an honorary doctorate for his many accomplishments.

Professor Walser's works include *North Carolina Poetry* (1941 and revised in 1951 and 1953); *North Carolina in the Short Story* (1948); *Inglis Fletcher of Bandon Plantation* (1952); *The Enigma of Thomas Wolfe* (1953); *North Carolina Drama* (1956); *Short Stories from the Old North State* (1959); *The Black Poet*, a biography of George Moses Horton (1961); *North Carolina Miscellany* (1962); *Poets of North Carolina* (1963); *North Carolina Parade*, with Julia Montgomery Street (1966); *Literary North Carolina* (1970); *North Carolina Legends* (1980); *Young Readers' Picturebook of Tar Heel Authors*, with Mary Reynolds Peacock (fifth edition, 1981); *Thomas Wolfe Interviewed, 1929-1938*, with Aldo P. Magi (1985); and *Literary North Carolina: A Historical Survey, Revised and Enlarged*, with E. T. Malone, Jr. (1986). He was also the author of numerous articles and reviews, many of which were published by the Division of Archives and History. Memorial contributions may be sent to D. H. Hill Library, P.O. Box 7111, North Carolina State University, Raleigh, N.C. 27695-7111.

Frank Roy Johnson, the author of more than sixty books on the folklore of eastern North Carolina and Virginia, died in Murfreesboro on October 17, 1988, at the age of seventy-six. Johnson, a native of Bladen County and a graduate of Duke University, began a career in journalism in 1937 in Surry County, Virginia, as publisher of the *Surry Herald*. The following year he began publishing the *Northeastern North Carolina News* and in 1940 relocated the journal to Murfreesboro; in 1948 he changed the name of the paper to the *Roanoke-Chowan News*. He sold the paper in 1963, after which he worked on his books full time. Johnson was best known for such works as *Legends, Myths, and Folk Tales of the Roanoke-Chowan* (1962) and *Tales from Old Carolina* (1965). Johnson, described as "an indefatigable folklorist and interviewer of informants in the field . . . ," was honored in 1976 by the North Carolina Folklore Society for his contributions to folklore nationally. He was recently honored by the Murfreesboro Historical Association and the town of Murfreesboro for his contributions to the Roanoke-Chowan region.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Richard Bardolph, "Confederate Dilemma: North Carolina Troops and the Deserter Problem," Part I, *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVI (January, 1989)

Carrie Brown, "Life on the Color Line: Charles Waddell Chesnutt," *Timeline*, 5 (October-November, 1988)

Jeffrey J. Crow, "The Whiskey Rebellion in North Carolina," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVI (January, 1989)

William A. Link, "Privies, Progressivism, and Public Schools: Health Reform and Education in the Rural South, 1909-1920," *Journal of Southern History*, LIV (November, 1988)

Nancy Smith Midgette, "In Search of Professional Identity: Southern Scientists, 1883-1940," *Journal of Southern History*, LIV (November, 1988)

Joe A. Mobley, "Selected Bibliography of Completed Theses and Dissertations Related to North Carolina Subjects," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVI (January, 1989)

Jim L. Sumner, "The State Fair and the Development of Modern Sports in Late-Nineteenth-Century North Carolina," *Journal of Sport History*, 15 (Summer, 1988)

W. Davis Waters, "'Deception Is the Art of War': Gabriel J. Rains, Torpedo Specialist of the Confederacy," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVI (January, 1989)

Members of the North Carolina Historical Commission

Editor's Note: *In January, 1988,* Carolina Comments *began featuring in each successive issue a brief biographical sketch of a different member of the North Carolina Historical Commission, the eleven-member board charged with general oversight of the activities of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History. It is the purpose of this series to familiarize readers of the division's newsletter with the individual members of the Historical Commission. The sketches will include brief highlights of the educational, professional, and personal careers of the members. The following article concerns Jerrold L. Brooks, formerly of Montreat and presently of St. Louis, Missouri. Dr. Brooks recently resigned from the commission after having served as a member since 1985.*

Dr. Jerrold L. Brooks, executive director of the Historical Foundation of the Presbyterian and Reformed Churches, Montreat, since 1979 and a member of the North Carolina Historical Commission since 1985, recently resigned both positions to accept employment as executive director of the St. Louis Mercantile Library Association, St. Louis, Missouri, the repository of one of the nation's most significant American history collections. Photograph by Martin Schweig Studio and Gallery, St. Louis; supplied by Dr. Brooks.

Jerrold Lee Brooks, a native of Buckhannon, West Virginia, is a graduate of Davidson College, Davidson, and also holds the degrees of Bachelor of Divinity from Union Theological Seminary, Richmond, Virginia; Master of Arts in the study of religion from Indiana University, Bloomington; and a doctorate in American history from Tulane University, New Orleans. He began his career as a Presbyterian minister in Louisiana and later in Raleigh. He served as a member of the adjunct faculty of Tulane University's Graduate School of Social Work and in 1979 was named executive director of the Historical Foundation of the Presbyterian and Reformed Churches, Inc., headquartered in Montreat. Effective November 1, 1988, Dr. Brooks began his new duties as executive director of the St. Louis Mercantile Library Association, the repository of one of the most uniquely diverse and priceless American history collections in the United States.

Dr. Brooks is a member of numerous professional organizations, including the Southern Historical Association, the Presbyterian Historical Society, the Society of American Archivists, the American Association for State and Local History, the Society of North Carolina Archivists, and the North Carolina Presbyterian Historical Society. He has served as a member of the editorial board of *American Presbyterians: A Journal of Presbyterian History*; secretary-treasurer and president of the North Carolina Presbyterian Historical Society; a member of the North Carolina Historical Records Advisory Committee; a founding member and member of the steering committee of the Society of North Carolina Archivists; a member of the Advisory Board of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies; and a member of the North Carolina Professional Review Committee. Dr. Brooks has devoted a considerable amount of time to community service organizations such as alumni associations and church federations, and he has been a member of the board of trustees of Davidson College since 1985. He is the author of a number of book reviews and brief studies in Presbyterianism. He previously served as a National Defense Education Act Fellow at Tulane University.

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

Since 1984 the State Archives' computerized finding aids system has been known by the name FAIDS (an acronym for "finding aids"), a working title assigned to the project. During the last five years this automation program has matured substantially and has steadily progressed toward implementation in the agency's Search Room. As of November 18, 1988, nearly 59,500 individual records were entered in the system's superminicomputer.

Because of the growth of and increased reliance upon the automated system, it was decided in September that the time was appropriate to assign the program a more distinctive acronym. A "Name the System" contest was held among the entire staff of the Division of Archives and History. Potential titles and acronyms were solicited and forwarded to Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of the division, and David J. Olson, state archivist, who agreed jointly to select the new name.

Besides accolades and a handshake, the person submitting the winning entry was promised a gift certificate for dinner for two at a local restaurant, an incentive provided by the Friends of the Archives, a support group. Forty-six

William A. Owens, Jr. (*left*), an editorial assistant in the Division of Archives and History's Historical Publications Section, recently received from David J. Olson (*right*), state archivist of North Carolina, a gift certificate for dinner for two at a local restaurant. Owens's suggestion of MARS (for "Manuscript and Archives Reference System") as the new acronym for the State Archives' computerized finding aids system was selected as the best entry in a "Name the System" contest open to all A&H employees.

entries were received, screened to determine if they were already in use or subject to copyright, and sent to Dr. Price and Mr. Olson for consideration. On November 1 they named "MARS," submitted by William A. Owens, Jr., of the Historical Publications Section, as the permanent acronym for the automated system. MARS stands for "Manuscript and Archives Reference System." It also has a secondary, unofficial meaning—"Making Archival Retrieval Simpler."

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

The 1988 Governor's Award for best noncommercial exhibit at the North Carolina State Fair was won by the Friends of North Carolina Archaeology, a private statewide support group dedicated to the interpretation and preservation of North Carolina's prehistoric and historic archaeological heritage. Commissioner of Agriculture James A. Graham presented the award to John McClain, president of the organization, and to Stephen R. Claggett, chief archaeologist with the State Historic Preservation Office's Office of State Archaeology. The exhibit, titled "A Legacy in Clay," consisted of interpretive displays of pottery vessels, smoking pipes, and other ceramic artifacts made and used by early inhabitants of North Carolina. Sponsorship of the exhibit was provided by the Friends group, the Office of State Archaeology, the Archaeological Society of North Carolina, and the North Carolina Archaeological Council.

The Office of State Archaeology has received a Wake County Award for outstanding volunteer service. The awards are presented annually by the Wake County Board of County Commissioners to individuals and organizations in the county that have distinguished themselves through voluntary participation in community service. Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey and chief archaeologist Stephen R. Claggett accepted the award at a ceremony held at the Wake County Courthouse in downtown Raleigh on November 28.

The Interagency Resources Division of the National Park Service (NPS) recently selected North Carolina's National Register nomination "Historic and Architectural Resources of Granville County" as the basis for its *National Register Bulletin 35*: Multiple Property Submission. The *Bulletin*, distributed nationally, cited the Granville County nomination as an example of a completed multiple property form that demonstrates one way to document historic contexts and property types. A recent NPS report revealed that North Carolina's National Register program led the nation in the number of contributing historic properties

A 1988 Wake County Award for outstanding volunteer service was presented to the Division of Archives and History's Office of State Archaeology on November 28, 1988. The county of Wake makes such awards annually to individuals and organizations in the county that have distinguished themselves through voluntary participation in community service. Accepting the award on behalf of the Division of Archives and History was Patric Dorsey (*left*), secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, and Stephen R. Claggett, chief archaeologist of the Office of State Archaeology.

added to the register in fiscal year 1987—more than 3,000. Helping to account for this unusually high volume of activity were nominations of several large historic districts during the period. Examples include East Wilson and the neighborhoods of Dilworth and Myers Park in Charlotte.

Historical Publications

Records of the Executive Council, 1735-1754, the eighth volume of *The Colonial Records of North Carolina, Second Series*, has been published. The records reproduced in this volume provide an abundance of new information about a period of expansion and great change in the history of colonial North Carolina. In preparing this volume for publication, all known extant sets of council minutes, an important source of information on the history of the colony, were collated and the most complete version selected for inclusion. The originals of all versions are in the permanent custody of the North Carolina State Archives or the Public Record Office, Kew, Surrey, England. The volume, edited by Robert J. Cain, with assistance from Caroline B. Whitley, E. T. Malone, Jr., Terrell Armistead Crow, Stephena K. Williams, and William A. Owens, Jr., is the second of three works to be devoted to the records of North Carolina's colonial Executive Council. It is available at a cost of $45.00, plus $3.00 for postage and handling, from the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

The Carolina Charter Corporation, a private association that has supported the work of the Historical Publications Section's Colonial Records Project since 1961, held its annual luncheon meeting in Raleigh on October 28. Dr. Robert J. Cain, editor of *The Colonial Records of North Carolina, Second Series*, reported to the organization's membership on the recent activities of the project, including publication of the *Records of the Executive Council, 1735-1754*, the eighth volume in the series.

The section recently issued a second printing (5,000 copies) of *Native Carolinians: The Indians of North Carolina*, by Theda Perdue of Clemson University. The 73-page paperbound volume, first published in 1985 in an edition of 10,000 copies, has proven to be among the section's most popular titles. The book sells for $3.00 plus $1.00 for postage and handling.

The section announces the publication of the reprint edition of Volume I of *North Carolina Troops, 1861-1865: A Roster*. The original volume, issued in 1966, includes rosters and histories of all artillery units raised in the state during the Civil War; the reprint edition also includes a small number of strategic textual emendations and a 28-page addenda consisting of new and revised service-record information on approximately 700 soldiers. The volume has been reprinted by special arrangement with Broadfoot Publishing Company and can be ordered from Broadfoot for $37.00 per copy, which includes a $2.00 charge for postage. Broadfoot's address is Route 4, Box 508C, Wilmington, N.C. 28405.

The Historical Publications Section mounted an exhibit of its publications during the four-day annual meeting of the Southern Historical Association in Norfolk, Virginia, in November. Assisting Frances W. Kunstling (*third from left*) in hosting the exhibit were (*left to right*) Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History; Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator of the Historical Publications Section; and William A. Owens, Jr., an editorial assistant in the section's Colonial Records Branch. Photograph by Dr. Ted Kunstling, Raleigh.

The Historical Publications Section again mounted an exhibit of its books, maps, pamphlets, and periodicals at the annual meeting of the Southern Historical Association (SHA) in Norfolk, Virginia, November 9-12. Assisting Frances W. Kunstling, the section's marketing specialist, in hosting the exhibit were Dr. Robert J. Cain, Jan-Michael Poff, William A. Owens, Jr., Dr. William S. Price, Jr., and Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow. Dr. Crow also served on the SHA's Nominating Committee for 1988-1989 and was elected chairman of that body for 1989-1990.

Historic Sites

The Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial in Guilford County held its first African-American Heritage Festival on November 5. John Hope Franklin, professor of history at Duke University, delivered opening remarks and autographed copies of the sixth edition of his standard college survey of black history, *From Slavery to Freedom*. Dorothy (Dot) Redford, black-history coordinator at Somerset Place State Historic Site, autographed her new book on the genealogy and history of Somerset blacks, *Somerset Homecoming: Recovering a Lost Heritage*. Gospel choirs from Greensboro's Bennett College and North Carolina A&T State University performed the "Hallelujah Chorus" from Handel's *Messiah*. Costumed interpreters in the site's Canary Cottage discussed Charlotte Hawkins Brown's afternoon teas with students. Displayed on the grounds of the memorial were black-history and art exhibits from institutions throughout North Carolina, including the New Hanover County Museum of the Lower Cape Fear in Wilmington, Somerset Place, and Stagville Center.

On October 19 the "State Fair Special," an excursion train, departed historic Spencer Shops for a trip to the State Fairgrounds in Raleigh. More than 800 passengers participated in the special trip, filling twenty coaches. The excursion to the State Fair, cosponsored by the North Carolina Transportation History Corporation and the *Salisbury Post*, was the first such train run in more than forty years. In years past it was customary to conduct train excursions for special events such as the State Fair. This time it was in remembrance of a bygone era for many participants who as children had made their way to the annual event via a train trip. For the majority of passengers it was also a convenient, relaxing, and enjoyable way to travel to the fair. James A. Graham, North Carolina's commissioner of agriculture, boarded the special train in Durham and accompanied the visitors to the fairgrounds in Raleigh.

James K. Polk, the eleventh president of the United States, would have been proud of the memorial that honors him near Pineville as Polk descendants and friends gathered there for a family reunion. Approximately 125 people from sixteen states attended the event at Polk Memorial on the weekend of September 30-October 2. Visitors came from as far away as California, New York, and France. Family members who attended the reunion got reacquainted, exchanged stories, and experienced what life was like for their ancestors on the Polk land in Mecklenburg County nearly 200 years ago. Polk Memorial Staff and volunteers in period clothing demonstrated typical domestic pastimes and chores of the late eighteenth century. Dr. James Sasser of Central Piedmont Community College led the Polk clan on a tour of Mecklenburg County and Charlotte and spoke at the reunion banquet. Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey, accompanied by Dr. William S. Price, Jr., and James R. McPherson of the Division of Archives and History, welcomed the Polks to North Carolina. The reunion featured a Saturday evening pig-picking and concluded on the following morning with a worship service at Providence Presbyterian Church (where the original Polks attended) and a visit to the "Ramesses II" exhibit at Charlotte's Mint Museum.

In late September and early October approximately 125 people from throughout the state and nation attended a reunion of descendants of James Knox Polk, eleventh president of the United States and a native of Mecklenburg County. Polk Memorial near Pineville hosted the weekend event, which featured a variety of special programs for the visitors, including a tour of the gardens at Polk Memorial led by a costumed interpreter at the memorial, who discussed life in Mecklenburg County two centuries ago.

Since 1986 various groups and associations throughout the nation have sought to commemorate the 125th anniversary of the American Civil War through living history events. While most of these events have proven worthwhile in numbers of participants and sheer spectacle, they have as a whole fallen far short of historical accuracy and comprehensive interpretation of the war years. Perhaps the greatest shortcoming is that all such events have focused almost exclusively on military matters, leaving little or no room for attention to the war's devastating effects on political and social institutions. The Historic Sites Section seeks to remedy this deficiency with its projected commemoration of the 125th anniversary of the end of the Civil War in North Carolina, which will be observed at several sites in the state.

Although North Carolina's involvement in the war had been substantial since 1861, in many respects it was not until 1865 that the harsh reality of the struggle had its greatest effect in the state. With the fall of Wilmington and the arrival of Sherman's army in 1865, North Carolinians experienced firsthand not only the horror of battle but also—and perhaps more importantly—the interruption of industry and commerce and the tragic disruption and displacement of hundreds of families. With this in mind, the section's 1990 commemoration programs will place greater emphasis on the "home front" in North Carolina during the war years. Participating historic sites may include Vance Birthplace, Somerset Place, Stagville Center, Caswell-*Neuse*, Bentonville Battleground, Fort Fisher, Bennett Place, and the State Capitol.

Demonstrating the use of a crosscut saw in the creation of the palisade fence at Fort Fisher State Historic Site in New Hanover County is Phillip Hedgepeth, a seasonal interpreter at the site. During 1989 and 1990 Fort Fisher and other Civil War-related state historic sites in North Carolina will participate in special programs that will focus special attention on the home front in North Carolina during the Civil War years.

The spectrum of themes covered by these sites will enable the 1990 commemoration to concentrate on the area most affected by the war: the civil and domestic institutions torn by four years of fratricidal combat. While portions of the commemoration will interpret the means of war in 1865, others will examine political ramifications, the plight of slaves, the occupation of eastern portions of the state by Union forces, the role of free blacks, and Reconstruction. The 1990 activities will begin in late 1989 at the State Capitol and will be followed by a symposium on the Confederate navy hosted by Caswell-*Neuse*. Subsequent segments include events at Fort Fisher, a black-history symposium at Stagville, presentations at Bentonville focusing on Sherman's passage through the state, a re-creation of the surrender at Bennett Place, and possible seminars at Vance Birthplace and Somerset Place on the home front. The anniversary commemoration will direct unique in-depth attention to the effects of the war in one state.

The section cordially invites readers to the following special events scheduled for February and March at North Carolina's historic sites:

February 1-23	Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial. Black History Month. Weekly programs
February 4	Bentonville Battleground. Regional History Bowl. Eighth-grade contest in North Carolina history. Winners advance to state play-offs in Raleigh
February 15	Polk Memorial. Regional History Bowl
February 23	Historic Halifax. Regional History Bowl
February 28-early March	Bennett Place. Regional History Bowl
Early March	Town Creek Indian Mound. Montgomery County Young Artists Exhibit. Art by students
March-June	Caswell-*Neuse*. Special tours for school groups with hands-on demonstrations of rope making and/or naval blacksmithing
March 2	Caswell-*Neuse*. Regional History Bowl
March 11	Fort Fisher. Regional History Bowl
March 15-17	Vance Birthplace. Regional History Bowl
March 19	Bentonville Battleground. 124th anniversary of battle. Living history demonstrations, re-creation of Harper House field hospital
March 20	Fort Dobbs. Regional History Bowl

Museum of History

The promotional packet for the North Carolina Museum of History's Women's History Project recently won an honorable mention publication award from the Southeastern Museums Conference. The conference presented a certificate to assistant museum administrator Wesley Creel at the organization's fall meeting in Birmingham, Alabama.

The exhibit "N.C. Quilts: Selections from the Museum's Collection" opens on February 1. This array of thirty-five museum-owned quilts will remain on display through June 11.

From late January through March the museum's ongoing "Month of Sundays" series will feature programs highlighting the "First Family Fashions" and "N.C. Quilts" exhibitions, as well as presentations focusing on black history and culture and railroad trains. Concerts, lectures, movies, and videotapes will be offered. The following programs are scheduled:

January 29	"North Carolina's First Ladies," an illustrated lecture and exhibition tour by associate curator Betty Tyson
February 5	"North Carolina Quilts," an illustrated lecture by chief registrar Martha Battle
February 12	"Charlotte Hawkins Brown and Palmer Memorial Institute," an illustrated lecture by historic sites specialist Annette Gibbs
February 19	"Blues and Buck Dancing," a concert featuring performers John Dee Holeman, Quentin (Fris) Holloway, and Algia Mae Hinton

February 26	"The Badgett Sisters," an a cappella concert of spirituals and old-time gospel music
March 5	*The Great Locomotive Chase* (movie)
March 12	"Spencer Shops State Historic Site," an illustrated lecture
March 19	"From Steam to Diesel: North Carolina Railroads," an illustrated lecture by Wiley Bryan
March 26	NO PROGRAM

These presentations will take place in either the auditorium or Room 211 of the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in downtown Raleigh at 3:00 P.M. on the dates shown above.

Tryon Palace

The Tryon Palace Commission held its fall semiannual meeting October 20-22 in New Bern. The autumn conclave brought together most of the local and out-of-town commissioners for three days of intensive business sessions. The twenty-nine commissioners are entrusted with a leadership role in charting the present and future courses of the state historic site. Planning sessions this fall centered on the opening of the historic New Bern Academy as an exhibition component of the Tryon Palace Restoration Complex. The new museum is scheduled to open in the spring of 1990.

The highlight of the October 21 session, during which commission chairman George A. Ives, Jr., presided at a brief after-dinner program, was the reading of a resolution by Mrs. Carroll Hawkins, the commission's recording secretary. The resolution honored Dr. Gertrude Sprague Carraway for her continuing work with the Tryon Palace Commission, her role as the first director of Tryon Palace, and her extraordinary leadership in fostering interest in the rebuilding of the colonial capitol and governor's mansion. The resolution also cited Dr. Carraway for her role in the historic preservation movement in New Bern, throughout North Carolina, and far beyond the borders of the state.

On the evening of October 21 George A. Ives, Jr., chairman of the Tryon Palace Commission, presided at a brief after-dinner program during which Dr. Gertrude S. Carraway was honored by the reading of a commission resolution honoring her for her many years of service to the commission, the Tryon Palace Restoration Complex, and the historic preservation movement in general. The resolution also announced that the Tryon Palace research library, located in the Commission House, would henceforth be known as the Gertrude S. Carraway Library and that a portrait of Dr. Carraway would be displayed permanently in the facility.

The commission resolution announced that the Tryon Palace research library in the Commission House would henceforth be known as the Gertrude S. Carraway Library and that a portrait of Dr. Carraway would grace the library room above the fireplace. Chairman Ives presented "Miss Gertrude" with the portrait and a bronze name plaque that will be affixed to the library door. Dr. Carraway, effusive with gratitude for the honors, received a standing ovation from the commission members and guests.

Western Office

The Western Office assisted the Macon County Historical Society with preliminary planning for restoring and developing the Pendergrass Store in downtown Franklin as a local history museum. Western Office staff also held consultations with groups interested in establishing local history museums in Mount Airy, Andrews, and Swannanoa.

The staff photographer, working in conjunction with the Blue Ridge Parkway and Harvard University, printed a series of historic photographs that will be included in a Blue Ridge Parkway exhibit at Harvard. The photographer provided technical assistance to the Catawba County Historical Museum in Newton and the Cherokee Historical Association in Cherokee. The staff archaeologist attended a meeting of the DeSoto Trail Commission in New Orleans and began planning for the Division of Archives and History's excavations at Quaker Meadows in Burke County for Archaeology Month in 1989.

The restoration specialist devoted a great deal of attention to the William Deavor House, a state grant project near Brevard. The specialist examined the structure closely for physical clues to its architectural development. With ongoing assistance from the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, the city of Hendersonville enacted an ordinance establishing a historic properties commission.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of September, October, and November, 1988, the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 200 accessions entries. Original records were accessioned from Duplin (48 boxes) and Chowan (24 boxes) counties and from churches in Guilford, Wayne, and Yadkin counties. Also received was security microfilm of records from Beaufort, Bertie, Buncombe, Catawba, Chowan, Cumberland, Currituck, Dare, Durham, Forsyth, Franklin, Harnett, Hertford, Johnston, Mecklenburg, New Hanover, Orange, Pasquotank, Perquimans, Person, Sampson, Stokes, Transylvania, Tyrrell, and Washington counties; the towns of Alliance, Atkinson, Clayton, Faison, Forest City, Greenville, Kill Devil Hills, Mooresville, New Bern, Pinehurst, Saluda, and Sunset Beach; a church in Guilford County (the original of which is in the custody of the State Archives); the Tennessee land records for Greene County (Tennessee); records relating to the Alcoa *E* Award presented by the United States Army and Navy to Carolina Aluminum Company in 1943; records of the Alpha Delta Kappa Society; Cedar Run Academy catalogs, 1886-1889; Taylorsville Collegiate Institute catalogs, miscellaneous papers, and history, 1857-1912; a typescript of historical sketches of Wilkes County; a history of Alexander County schools, 1845-1946; and scrapbooks relating to the outdoor drama *Horn in the West*, the town of Boone, and the surrounding area.

The following state agency records were accessioned: Department of Human Resources, North Carolina Specialty Hospital Records: Lenox Baker Children's Hospital Minutes, 1971-1987; and Governors Papers, James G. Martin: Legal Counsel Office, Extraditions, 1986. Added to the private manuscript collection was the Martha Scott Dameron Perry Collection, 1937-1946. Additions were made to the Thomas J. Jarvis Papers, the Charles R. Hollomon Collection, and the Vass Family Papers.

The North Carolina Women's Political Caucus deposited organization records in the State Archives. Additional accessions included Bible records from two family Bibles; cemetery records from Alleghany, Ashe, Catawba, and Surry counties; a war bond poster, 1943; a poster advertising an exhibit on the Boxer Rebellion; The Buncombe County Blue Ridge Parkway Construction Photograph Scrapbooks, 1931-1959; two photographs of Pilot Mountain; a sketch attributed to William Sydney Porter (O. Henry); and additions to the British Records, Scottish Records. The Map Collection accessioned 121 maps, 79 of which already were on file in the Archives Search Room.

Staff Notes

Kimberly M. Anderson, a graduate student in the Archival Management program at North Carolina State University, joined the staff of the Archives and Records Section on October 3; as a permanent part-time records clerk III in the section's Archival Services Branch, she will assist the iconographic archivist with his duties. Lorrie R. West, secretary IV in the Archival Services Branch, resigned effective October 31. Bobbie J. Oakes began work as a microfilm clerk III in the section's Records Services Branch on November 7.

Jim L. Sumner, researcher for the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, is the author of "The State Fair and the Development of Modern Sports in Late-Nineteenth-Century North Carolina," which appeared in the *Journal of Sport History*, 15 (Summer, 1988). An earlier version of the paper, titled "The State Fair and the Development of Modern Sports in North Carolina" and read at the fall, 1987, meeting of the Association of Historians in Eastern North Carolina (AHENC), recently won the Lawrence F. Brewster Award, presented by AHENC for the best paper read at a meeting of the organization during the preceding academic year.

In the Historic Sites Section Charlotte Carter has been promoted from building guide at Duke Homestead to site manager at Aycock Birthplace. Guy V. Smith is the new assistant site manager at Duke Homestead. At Somerset Place Leisa Brown, formerly of the *Elizabeth II*, has been promoted to site manager. William Edwards, Jr., has transferred from Somerset Place to the *Elizabeth II*. Sherry Ingram is the new secretary in the home office in Raleigh. Van Wilson, formerly site assistant at Historic Halifax, and Terrance Jones, formerly a building guide at the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, have resigned.

Janice C. Williams of the Museum of History participated in a workshop on discovery rooms at the annual meeting of the American Association for State and Local History in Rochester, New York, September 13-19. Representatives of each museum branch attended the fall meeting of the North Carolina Museums Council in Durham, October 13-15. J. Lee Bumgarner and Martha E. Battle served as panelists during the meeting. Wesley Creel and Martha E. Battle attended the Southeastern Museums Conference, which took place in Birmingham, Alabama, October 18-21. Ms. Battle chaired a panel and was elected to a three-year term as a member of the council of the conference. Anna M. Grantham began work November 16 as a clerk-typist III in the Museum of History. In preparation for completion of the new museum building, four new museum positions have been created. Eric N. Blevins was hired November 1 as a photographer I in the Exhibits Branch. Dr. Vicki Berger began work on the same date as curator of textiles in the Collections Branch; she previously served as chairman of the Department of Apparel Merchandising and Interior Design at East Carolina University. Alan Hoilman, museum specialist in the Collections Branch, and Lea R. Walker, museum specialist in the Education Branch, began work on October 1 and November 14 respectively.

Colleges and Universities

Campbell University

Dr. Martin Sellers joined the faculty of Campbell University as an assistant professor of government effective August, 1988.

East Carolina University

Bodo Nischan is the author of "The Schools of Brandenburg and the 'Second Reformation': Centers of Calvinist Learning and Propaganda," in Robert V. Schnucker (ed.), *Calviniana: Ideas and Influence of Jean Calvin*, Sixteenth Century Essays and Studies, Volume 10 (Kirksville, Missouri, 1988).

Guilford College

Sarah S. Malino delivered a lecture titled "Behind the Scenes in the Big Store: Reassessing Women's Employment in United States Department Stores, 1870-1920" at an October, 1988, seminar at the Lowell Center for the Study of Industrial History in Lowell, Massachusetts. "Economic Implications of Empire-Building: The Case of Sinkiang" was the title of an address by Dorothy V. Borei at a meeting of the Mid-Atlantic Region of the Association for Asian Studies in Indiana, Pennsylvania, on October 23. Alexander R. Stoesen has been named a member of the executive council of the Historical Society of North Carolina and a member of the executive board of the Southern Association of Prelaw Advisers. Martha Cooley attended the annual Conference of International Education in Cannes, France, November 1-5, as director of off-campus education at Guilford College.

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Dr. Carole Fink delivered two lectures at Boston University on October 4; their respective titles were "Treaty Enforcement versus Treaty Revision after World War I" and "Prospects and Problems of European Reconstruction after the Great War." Dr. Phillip McGuire, presently on leave from UNC-W, is serving as chairman of the Department of History at Jackson State University, Jackson, Mississippi. On October 6 he addressed the Association for the Study of Afro-American

Life and History in Cherry Hill, New Jersey; his topic was "A Tempest in the War Department: Judge Hastie, World War II, and the Crucible of Black Soldiers." Dr. Sue McCaffray's article "The Association of Southern Coal and Steel Producers and the Problems of Industrial Progress in Tsarist Russia" was published in the Fall, 1988, issue of *Slavic Review*.

State, County, and Local Groups

Chapel Hill Historical Society

Chapel Hill developer and horticulturist William Lanier Hunt discussed the town's gardens and gardeners at the society's December 4 meeting.

Forest History Society

The Forest History Society has established the John M. Collier Award for Forest History Journalism. The award honors the memory of Collier, who was long associated with the Southern Forest Products Association and served for six years on the society's board of directors. Historical articles on forestry-related issues carried in newspapers and general-circulation magazines are eligible for the award. Readers are asked to clip articles, noting publisher and date, and send them to the Forest History Society, 701 Vickers Avenue, Durham, N.C. 27701. The society, founded in 1946, is a nonprofit educational institution that advances historical understanding of mankind's interaction with the forest environment through programs in research, publication, service, library, and archival collecting and publishes the quarterly *Journal of Forest History*.

Hillsborough Historical Society

J. Myrick Howard, executive director of the Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina, discussed historic preservation-related tax laws at the November 17 meeting of the Hillsborough Historical Society.

Historic Salisbury Foundation

The National Trust for Historic Preservation recently honored Edward H. Clement, a trustee and longtime member of the Historic Salisbury Foundation, with a 1988 Preservation Honor Award for "personal preservation leadership." Clement was instrumental in the formation of the foundation. His strong preservationist views have contributed to the promotion of protective zoning for Salisbury's historic neighborhoods, and his efforts have expanded the nature and scope of the foundation's Revolving Fund.

Lower Cape Fear Historical Society

On December 3 and 4 the society hosted "Old Wilmington by Candlelight," an evening tour of more than a dozen private residences and churches in Wilmington's historic district. The event included an old-fashioned doll show, a Christmas shop, and complimentary refreshments.

Mecklenburg Historical Association

The society's November 21 dinner meeting featured a slide presentation on historic preservation of North Carolina's built environment. J. Myrick Howard, executive director of the Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina, and R. Beverly Webb, a member of the foundation's board of directors, participated in the program.

New Hanover County Museum of the Lower Cape Fear

On the weekend of November 12-13 the New Hanover County Museum commemorated the seventieth anniversary of the close of World War I with a series of special programs. On November 12 the museum had on display a group of World War I uniforms, personal effects, and weapons; a showing of the classic World War I film *All Quiet on the Western Front* accompanied the exhibit. On the following day the museum hosted a lecture by Byron Beall titled "Uniforms and Equipment of the Great War: American Expeditionary Forces, 1917-1918," which featured a discussion of Mr. Beall's own personal collection of World War I materials that he has assembled during the past fifteen years.

New Bern Historical Society

Dr. Fred D. Ragan, director of graduate studies at East Carolina University, addressed a meeting of the New Bern Historical Society on the evening of November 17. He discussed North Carolina's ratification of the United States Constitution in 1789. The New Bern Historical Society Foundation held its third annual "New Bern at Night" candlelight tour on November 12. Participants visited six of New Bern's historic residences and were treated to wine, hors d'oeuvres, and musical entertainment.

North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection

The collection recently microfilmed the following items: East Side Baptist Church, Reidsville, church records, 1952-1988; Calvary Baptist Church, Mount Airy, church records, 1972-1988 (update); Benson Baptist Church, Benson, church records, 1887-1986, and deacons' records, 1927-1986; and Bethlehem Baptist Church, Taylorsville, church records, 1871-1987.

North Carolina Genealogical Society

The society held its annual meeting in Raleigh on October 29, 1988, with approximately sixty-five members in attendance. During the meeting the society presented its Award for Exceptional Service to Raymond A. Winslow, Jr., for his excellent work as editor of the *North Carolina Genealogical Society Journal* and for other outstanding contributions to the society. Dr. A. B. Pruitt received the society's Award of Excellence in Publication for his recent work *Glasgow Land Fraud Papers, 1783-1800* and also in recognition of his past work in making available through his publications a large number of other North Carolina records. The meeting concluded with a workshop on ways to conduct genealogical research in North Carolina counties whose early records have not survived.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: *David Stick, a longtime resident of Kitty Hawk, is a historian and author specializing in the Outer Banks of North Carolina. The following article originated as a presidential address delivered by Mr. Stick at the annual meeting of the Historical Society of North Carolina, which took place at the University of North Carolina at Greensboro on October 7, 1988.*

History and the Layman

David Stick

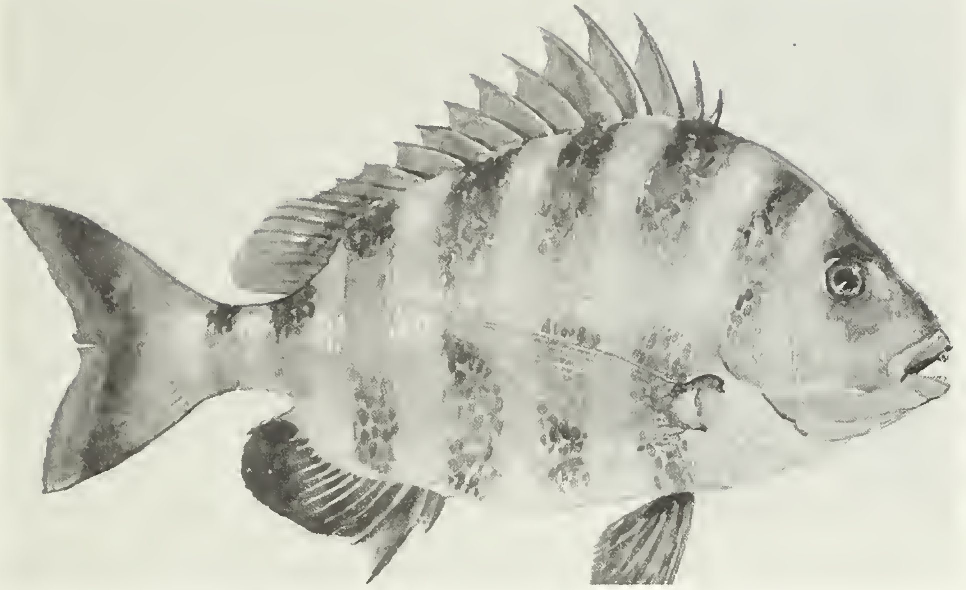
On a calm day, when the sky is clear and the sea placid, you can see a solitary iron pipe sticking up out of the water a quarter of a mile or so offshore just north of the Wright Memorial in Kill Devil Hills. Because of that pipe and what it signifies I wrote a book—and because of the book I became recognized as an author and historian.

What does the iron pipe have to do with the launching of my career? Well, it is the only visible sign of the final resting place—in what some earlier romantic called "The Graveyard of The Atlantic"—of two ships, a tanker and a freighter, wrecked in different storms yet embedded in the sandy bottom so close together that the bow of one actually touched the stern of the other. The tanker, *Paraguay* (or *Kyzikes*), was lost in December, 1927; the freighter, *Carl Gerhard*, in September, 1929. Just one month later my family moved from New Jersey to Roanoke Island.

There were no paved roads on the Outer Banks in 1929, but at low tide the hard-packed beach was a veritable raceway, troweled smoother than any highway by the hand of nature. On the trip down the beach from Kitty Hawk to Nags Head—"driving the wash," the old-timers called it—my father could not resist the temptation to push his foot to the floorboard as he tried to coax the maximum possible speed out of his big touring car. For a boy of nine, however, the thrill of driving the wash at high speeds was as nothing when compared with the prospect of passing the hulks of the *Paraguay* and *Carl Gerhard*, mammoth and mysterious, towering over the bare beach. I had no idea then just how intimately I would come to know those two shipwrecks.

In August and September, 1933, just four years after the *Carl Gerhard* came ashore, two violent hurricanes struck the Outer Banks, washing out large sections of the new beach highway between Kitty Hawk and Nags Head, eroding the shoreline, and destroying much of the line of oceanfront sand dunes. It is impossible to gauge, and even difficult to imagine, the force of the gigantic breakers that crashed against the shore during those storms. For, by the end of September, when the sea was once again calm, the *Paraguay* and the *Carl Gerhard* no longer towered over the bare beach. Wrecked ships a month before, they had been reduced to huge sections of twisted and buckled metal, scattered about over the ocean floor. Only the tops of isolated pieces of wreckage, including a large iron pipe, remained above the surface of the sea, even at low tide.

In 1937, ten years after the wreck of the *Paraguay*, my father built a home just a short distance south of the sunken ships. I had a small dinghy, and on a couple of occasions that summer I rowed my father out to the wrecks so he could fish for sheepshead—gray-and-white-striped fish shaped like a lopsided moon, with huge



This watercolor of a sheepshead (*Archosargus probatocephalus*), painted by the late Frank Stick, father of David Stick, is reproduced in *An Artist's Catch: Watercolors*, edited by David Stick (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1981). Illustration supplied by David Stick.

protruding teeth especially suited to scraping barnacles and other marine growth from submerged pilings and wreckage. It was a matter of considerable disappointment to my father, an inveterate and accomplished fisherman, that his only son was bored sick just sitting there in a little boat waiting for fish to bite.

Walter Greatsinger Farrell changed all that. He knocked on our front door one day, dressed in cut-off khaki trousers and a pair of beat-up old sneakers, identified himself as a major in the United States Marine Corps, and asked if I would row him out to the wrecks so he could go goggle-fishing. I had never heard of goggle-fishing, but it sounded exciting, especially when I saw the gear he stowed in my dinghy. There was a long spear with a toggle barb near the end; a pair of hand-made wooden goggles, the kind used by Japanese pearl divers, with air sacks attached to each eye cup to relieve underwater pressure; and a webbed belt with a sharp sheath knife attached.

The water was murky and cold that day, as it always is on the northern coast when the wind is from the southwest, but Farrell was not in the least deterred. Once we had reached the wrecks he picked up the goggles and spat on both lenses, first one side and then the other, and rubbed the saliva around with his thumb and forefinger—to keep the glass from clouding up, he told me. After reaching overboard to rinse the goggles and adjusting them carefully with the band around his head, he slipped over the stern with spear in hand and disappeared below the surface. I waited for him to come up again; waited, and waited, and waited. It was an agonizing, seemingly interminable wait for a seventeen-year-old boy, alone in a little dinghy a quarter of a mile offshore, terror-stricken over what to do about this damn fool Marine, lost down there somewhere in the tangled wreckage of the sunken ships. Then, suddenly, Walter Greatsinger Farrell's head shot out of the water, and gasping for breath he held up his spear. Impaled on the end was the largest sheepshead I had ever seen. I was hooked.

This snapshot of the author, made in 1939, shows him with a 12-pound, 4-ounce sheepshead he had speared while goggle fishing. Photograph supplied by David Stick.

Farrell taught me how to goggle-fish that day and left me a pair of goggles and a spear when he returned to his base at Quantico. During the next couple of summers I was obsessed with goggle-fishing. I was never able to stay underwater as long as Farrell—a former Olympic water polo player who could hold his breath for more than four minutes—but using the equipment he gave me, supplemented in time by some of my own design, I speared hundreds of sheepshead around the wrecks of the *Paraguay* and the *Carl Gerhard*, including one of more than eighteen pounds, larger than any ever recorded on hook and line. There was never any problem disposing of the speared fish, for baked or boiled sheepshead is considered delectable fare; and friends and neighbors usually crowded around my dinghy whenever I returned from the wrecks.

With the active support of my father—proud that his son had turned out to be a fisherman after all—I explored every known shipwreck along the Outer Banks, sometimes from shore but more often from boats my father chartered. So far as I know I was the first to dive on the wreckage of the U.S. gunboat *Huron* off Nags Head; on the engine box and boiler of a Civil War wreck near Oregon Inlet; and on other sunken ships off Diamond Shoals, Hatteras Inlet, Ocracoke Inlet, and Cape Lookout. In 1939 I was in Fox Movietone newsreels throughout the country, one of two winners in what Aycock Brown—at that time publicist for the Morehead City-Beaufort-Atlantic Beach area—had successfully promoted as the world's first goggle-fishing tournament; an honor in no way diminished by the fact that the other winner and I were the only entrants who had ever speared a fish before.

I even carried a pair of goggles and a detachable spearhead with me throughout my own Marine service in the Caribbean and the South Pacific during World War II, and had a goggle-fishing article, "Leathernecks With Spears," published in *Outdoor Life Magazine*. But my first love was those two wrecks up the beach from our home in Kill Devil Hills, and I explored, with fascination and often with fear, every section of engine room, cabin, and concealed hold remaining from those two vessels. The more I explored, the more curious I became about those sunken ships: Where had they been built? How old were they? Where had they seen service? How large were they? What kind of people sailed on them? What cargo did they carry? And, of course, what were the circumstances that resulted in their ending up, side by side on the ocean floor, in the Graveyard of the Atlantic?

If you are wondering why I have devoted so much time to my goggle-fishing adventures, you should know it was done deliberately, to demonstrate what I think of history and the way I have chosen to present it. I think of history as being vibrant, personal, and stimulating—the aggregate of the dreams and frustrations and accomplishments of every human being who has ever lived. I think of historical research as the ultimate in detective work, the time-consuming search for clues and the assembling of bits of information, which—at that moment when they finally begin to fall into place—produce an almost incomparable sense of exhilaration. Some others appear to think of research as a bothersome requisite in the all-consuming effort to accumulate higher degrees, gain recognition, and make more money.

I think of historical writing as the effort to provide others, from the grade-school pupil to the holder of advanced degrees, with factual accounts of events and the people who figured in them in a manner and a style that is at the same time both informative and interesting. The particular method I have chosen is to write as I would speak, conversing rather than lecturing, explaining rather than reciting bare facts. My primary audience, always, has been the lay reader, and especially the young lay reader, on the assumption that if the child can understand it, the scholar should as well. Others too often seem to think that their basic charge in historical writing is to impress other historians.

In my case these feelings about history, and research, and writing, came relatively late. The history courses I took in the public schools—the only history courses I ever took—were excruciatingly dull. The emphasis on dates, and wars, and the broad sweep of events left me cold, and the teachers were as uninspiring as were the textbooks. It was that iron pipe sticking up out of the water off the beach at Kill Devil Hills, the excitement of exploring those two sunken ships, and the growing desire to learn more about them that caused me to view history in a different light.

As a writer-turned-historian, lacking in academic training, I have been most fortunate. Experience as a newspaper reporter in the state capitol, as legman for a Washington radio commentator, and as a magazine editor in New York proved invaluable when I finally began to concentrate my writing efforts on history. Further, I seemed born with an inquisitive nature and an innate desire to get the facts straight; and driven by a compulsion—a hand-me-down from my father—to learn as much as possible about a subject before going on to something else.

Nor did it hurt that people like Paul Green, Christopher Crittenden, Albert Coates, and Frank Porter Graham were longtime family friends. Each of them, captivated by the lore and the lure of the Outer Banks, joined with others in encouraging me to concentrate my research and writing efforts on the coastal area of North Carolina. Again I was fortunate, for no researcher or reporter had as yet staked out a claim to the Outer Banks and coastal North Carolina as a subject for specialization, making it relatively easy for a layman to step in and fill the void.

I assume there were professionally trained historians who resented this intrusion by a layman into their scholarly domain. Fortunately there were others, unaffected by increasing evidences of academic snobbery and aware that all historians were laymen until a century or so ago, who offered me encouragement, advice, and guidance. Hugh Lefler, Chris Crittenden, and Fletcher Green—founding members all, of this society—were early mentors, as were Bill Cumming and young Bill Powell. These men, counselors and critics, were ever willing

Among a number of scholars of North Carolina history who have offered encouragement, advice, and guidance to the author, a self-described "writer-turned-historian, lacking in academic training," was William S. Powell (*left*), here shown with Mr. Stick at the North Carolina Collection, probably in the early 1950s. Photograph courtesy North Carolina Collection, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill; reproduced by permission.

to share sources and references, to answer my incessant inquiries, to read manuscripts, to correct errors, and to suggest changes in emphasis and style.

They went beyond this, proposing me for membership in the Historical Society of North Carolina more than thirty years ago, at a time when membership was still limited to fifty, many of whom had participated in the organization of the society a decade earlier. This was the ultimate manifestation of their confidence in me. I considered it an honor then, and no less an honor today, and it has offered me twice-yearly exposure to those who are the acknowledged leaders in my chosen field. Others, who would change this organization from a society of professionals elected by their peers to a clublike organization open to anyone who pays the initiation fee, obviously do not share the great sense of pride I feel in having been selected for membership.

Lefler and Crittenden and the others may not have intended it, but by adopting me as a protégé, with direct access to their vast knowledge, they imposed on me an obligation to do my research thoroughly and my writing accurately. I hope I have been able, at least partially, to repay these men for their confidence and guidance by sharing with them some of the elation I have felt when the persistent searching for additional leads and information, on which they insisted, has resulted in discoveries that had eluded other researchers and historians.

Initially I concentrated on the more established historical subjects: Fort Raleigh and the Roanoke Island colonization attempts; Kill Devil Hill and the Wright Brothers' experiments; Cape Hatteras and coastal lighthouses; Civil War battles; and, of course, shipwrecks. When I discovered, in the attic of an abandoned Coast Guard station, some three thousand original wreck reports by the keepers of lifeboat stations from Currituck Beach to Cape Fear I put aside other research long enough to do a book on shipwrecks. By that time I was flat broke, and efforts to make a living as a craft shop operator and real estate broker left little time for research. Again I was blessed with good fortune, this time in the form of a two-year foundation grant that paid me $3,000 annually.

One of the subjects I began concentrating on when I resumed my research activity was the Outer Banks' ever-changing inlets. Frequently the search for material led to sources previously overlooked by historians and journalists and produced information that is now routinely reprinted as established fact. To give some idea of how relatively easy it was just thirty-five years ago to uncover nuggets in a previously untapped historical mine, let me share with you some of the things I came across.

I had long been intrigued by inlets, but puzzled too. As a boy it was always exciting to drive down the Banks with my father, crossing Oregon Inlet on Captain Toby Tillett's dinky little two-car ferry, and on the return trip north from Cape Hatteras hoisting a piece of cloth to the top of Toby's flagpole as a signal for him to come across and pick us up. When New Inlet opened across Pea Island in the 1933 hurricanes—they almost always call new inlets New Inlet, and more than once the name has become permanent—two narrow wooden bridges were built; but about the time the bridges were ready for vehicular traffic the inlet began to close up again, and the bridges were soon abandoned. You can still see them today, west of the Hatteras Island highway between Oregon Inlet and Rodanthe, rows of pilings and even some decking, remnants of bridges that went nowhere.

This opening and closing business was one of the things that puzzled me, but there was more. Inlets connecting the sounds and the sea appeared on every map I could locate on which the Outer Banks were shown, but there was great variance in the locations, the names, and even in the number of inlets. Many of the early maps on which this conflicting information appeared were represented as being based on new surveys and firsthand observation, though in some instances it was obvious that much of the material had been copied from the work of earlier cartographers. I went to Washington, to the Library of Congress and the National Archives, for the express purpose of finding out which of these maps were, in fact, based on firsthand observation. I was soon told that I had gone to the wrong place. The leading authority on early southeastern maps was back home in North Carolina, a professor at Davidson College.

That first meeting with Dr. William P. Cumming at Davidson more than three decades ago was a memorable experience. In his classroom, that Saturday morning, he spread out his maps all over the desks, chairs, tables, and floor, describing each in detail. He discussed the qualifications and quality of work of each cartographer, the accuracy of those who had made the plates and printed the maps, the features that had been copied from earlier works, and those appearing for the first time on that particular map or chart. Bill Cumming gave me a crash course in the cartography of the North Carolina coast that Saturday and invariably has been gracious and obliging whenever I have called on him in the intervening years.

There were still other questions about inlets, however, for which I had to go elsewhere for answers. How and why were the inlets formed? What kept them open, or caused them to close? Why was there so much conflicting information, even in more recent times, concerning names and locations?

The search for answers to these questions took me to libraries and other depositories throughout the East and as far away as Ann Arbor, Michigan. There were numerous interviews with hydrographic engineers, meteorologists, ship captains, coast survey crew members, and others, including old-timers up and down the coast. And there was an incredible amount of luck. Consider, for example, the matter of the William Tatham diary. Tatham, an inventor, surveyor, and scientist and a close friend of Thomas Jefferson, made a comprehensive survey of the North Carolina coast in 1806. For four months, operating from a small whaleboat, he explored every cove and inlet and visited every hummock and hamlet, recording in a diary his detailed observations on a wide range of subject matter. I came across the Tatham map early on and learned about a purported diary, but was informed it had long since been lost. Then, at the National Archives, a chance mention of Tatham to the chief of the Cartographic Section, Herman Friis, brought an immediate response, for Friis had been working for years on a biography of Tatham. We compared notes, and Friis directed me to the library of the Department of Agriculture, of all places, where I found the supposedly lost Tatham diary.

Any discussion of inlets should begin with a realization that the word itself is a misnomer when applied to the Outer Banks. For these channels through the barrier islands are actually outlets, rather than inlets. Most are formed during hurricanes when the water in the shallow sounds, blown far up the mainland estuaries by strong easterly winds as the storm approaches, is suddenly pushed back in the reverse direction with the passage of the eye. The resulting surge, with hurricane-force winds now from the west driving the water in the shallow sounds back toward the sea, has often been compared with a tidal wave, inundating low-lying areas and passing over or through the sandbanks with tremendous force as it flows into the Atlantic. Frequently, by the time the storm subsides, a new inlet has been opened through the Outer Banks.

An entirely different force keeps the inlets open. A vast accumulation of water, beginning as rainfall in the mountains and piedmont of North Carolina and Virginia, courses down the meandering creeks and rivers into the broad sounds, seeking an outlet to the ocean. Frequently the floodwaters that overflow the banks of rivers also fill old channels and open new ones in the sounds, deepening and widening a new inlet, perhaps, and causing an old one to close for lack of water and pressure to keep it flushed out.

Often overlooked, also, is the fact that the Outer Banks inlets are migratory and that their movement is always toward the south. The primary cause of this is the prevailing southbound current along the coast, known as the littoral drift, and the result is a continuing process of erosion on the south side of the inlets and accretion on the north side.

Engineers designing structures to be located near Outer Banks inlets often have not been aware of this migration, or have just ignored it, with disastrous results. At Oregon Inlet, for example, a 90-foot-high brick lighthouse built in 1858 on the south side had to be replaced less than fifteen years later by the present Bodie Island Lighthouse, on the north side. A century later, in the early 1960s, the Dare County Board of Commissioners, of which I happened to be chairman, pressed for construction of fishing catwalks on the projected Oregon Inlet Bridge. We were elated when informed that catwalks would be built, but shocked when we learned, many months later, that they were being built not only on the south side of the bridge where we had proposed them but on the north side as well. By the time the bridge was completed, the accretion had been so extreme that there was nothing but dry sand beneath the north-side catwalks.

Others who have failed to heed the southerly migration of the inlets include those in Washington who determined where new Coast Guard stations should be built. The one at Hatteras Inlet, located on the south side, was so threatened by erosion in the 1950s that it had to be abandoned, and the site of the station is now underwater somewhere in the inlet. The Coast Guard station on the south side of Oregon Inlet has survived until now; but more than half of the land between it and the inlet eroded away in the spring storms of 1988, and the station is being disbanded.

The opening and closing of inlets through the Outer Banks invariably produces far-reaching ecological effects. In the period since the closure of the last of several Currituck Inlets, for example, Currituck Sound has been altered dramatically as the water changed from salty to brackish and finally to fresh. Saltwater fish and plant life disappeared, to be replaced by freshwater species such as largemouth bass, and milfoil. Those who tire of the stench of rotting milfoil and other aquatic plants that pile up around their soundfront docks and beaches, as well as those who dream of being able to reach the ocean fishing grounds through a direct passage from Currituck Sound, continue as they have for decades to press for construction of a man-made inlet. But freshwater bass fishermen and environmental purists are equally vociferous in demanding that things be left as they are.

My good fortune, in being the first to make a determined effort to learn as much as possible about inlets and other aspects of coastal history, enabled me to turn out books designed as much for reference as for general reading. As a layman I have had a further advantage: the freedom to pick my subject, to take my time, to venture into a variety of other pursuits, and to combine business with pleasure as I became a book scout, a book collector, and finally a bookseller.

I feel sorry for any historian who has never experienced the pleasure, and often the exhilaration, of assembling his own research library. In my case it started as a necessity.

Most of you live or work within walking distance of a quality library, but for one residing on the Outer Banks it is necessary to embark on a trip of at least two days in order to have access to a major research facility. Fortunately, in New York in the late 1940s I discovered the concentration of antiquarian bookstores on 4th Avenue—shop after shop, long since removed by urban renewal—filled with treasures beyond comprehension in attics and cellars and hidden little dusty rooms in the back, and always with the 10-cent tables out on the sidewalk piled high with bargains. I began putting together my library of North Caroliniana then, and expanded the search from my home base when it became obvious that I could often buy used copies of books for much less than the cost of transportation, meals, and lodging on a research trip to some far-distant city or college town.

Vacations, more often than not, were book-scouting trips, with a schedule of planned visits to known dealers, but they were punctuated frequently by screeching stops at the sight of hand-painted signs proclaiming "Books for Sale." What can compare with the thrill of discovering a 1590 John White map of Virginia, hidden behind a stack of more colorful maps by a dealer who had never heard of John White and refused to believe—after I had bought the map at his bargain price—that the Virginia on this particular map was really North Carolina. Actually, the dealer was quite irritated: Hadn't he already told me that he had no maps of North Carolina?

Because of limited resources I tended to stay away from fancy antique shops, where the value of a book is most often dependent on the appearance of its binding, preferring instead those run-down hole-in-the-wall places, the kind that have an "Antiques for Sale" sign out front and a "Junk Bought" sign at the back. At such a place in Charleston I spotted, covered with dust and propped up against the wall, a framed, glass-covered document titled, in large type, "Acts of Assembly of the State of North Carolina." On close examination I saw that much of the cover page had been eaten away by hungry mice, but the 1778 date was visible through the dust. I talked the proprietor down from his $50.00 price to $15.00 cash, a major expenditure in those days, and as soon as I got back to my car, sensing something special, I carefully removed the backing. There was a second document hidden behind the first, with part of the cover torn off but otherwise intact. It was one of only six known copies of the Acts of Assembly of the first session at New Bern, which began April 8, 1777—the very first session of the General Assembly of the new state of North Carolina.

There have been other finds, hundreds of them, as I turned to bookselling as a means of financing increased bookbuying, and with each there came a renewed sense of excitement and fulfillment. The realization, after more than forty years of collecting, that authorities on the subject considered my private library the second largest collection of North Caroliniana in existence—second only to the Stephen B. Weeks, Mary Thornton, William S. Powell, H. G. Jones collection at Chapel Hill—brought more concern than satisfaction. I lay awake nights worrying about what would happen to the collection following my death. But largely because of the foresight of a number of people, including some in this room, any qualified researcher can now have access to all items in the collection at the new Outer Banks History Center in Manteo.

Invited to meet with the author (*right*) at his former residence in Kitty Hawk in 1986 was a delegation of employees of the Historic Sites Section of the Division of Archives and History, who discussed Mr. Stick's proposal to donate his extensive collection of North Caroliniana to the state of North Carolina. Shown at left is Charles Wadelington, a researcher with the Historic Sites Section. The newly opened Outer Banks History Center, located in Manteo and administered by the Division of Archives and History, is the result of Mr. Stick's generosity.

I was so lucky. I began collecting North Caroliniana when few others were interested, and long before people with excess money were being advised to purchase old books for investment purposes only. Antiquarian booksellers now put a price of fifty or one hundred dollars on some of the items that used to be stacked up on the 10-cent tables out on the sidewalk. There are too many libraries with large budgets for acquisitions, too many collectors with overstuffed wallets, and far too few items available for purchase to enable an individual ever again to build up such a collection. I was equally lucky in the timing and choice of subject matter for specialization, for there are dozens of others now who are researching various and often obscure phases of coastal history, often under the auspices of government or with sizable grants.

This has been a personal narrative, rambling and disjointed, and certainly not what one would normally expect of a presidential address. But I chose the method as a means of emphasizing my belief and concern that too many professional historians today seem to feel that their mission is limited to teaching history to a relatively small number of students, and in some instances impressing other historians with their scholarship. No wonder fewer and fewer history courses are being offered, and fewer and fewer students are signing up for them. No wonder that so many North Carolinians have been exposed to the history of their state only through the writings of one novelist, Inglis Fletcher, and almost invariably complain because there isn't more sex in my books on history.

Some within our midst have made a determined effort to bring history to the lay public. Paul Green, having devised a new dramatic form with his *Lost Colony* symphonic drama more than half a century ago, has captivated hundreds of thousands of people, many of whom were inspired to learn more about Roanoke Island and the colonists sent here from England. And H. G. Jones, turning out a weekly column on history for North Carolina's afternoon daily newspapers over a period of many years—a project begun earlier by Chris Crittenden—probably reached an audience far more vast than those of Inglis Fletcher, and Paul Green, and all of the rest of us combined.

Paul Green has departed, and H. G. Jones no longer turns out his weekly column; but no one else has come forward to fill the void. Instead it is left to laymen—to local historians, journalists, novelists, even public-relations types—to reach the more than five million North Carolinians who do not take college-level courses in history and do not read the papers, monographs, articles, and books turned out by those of us who call ourselves historians. What a shame!

It might be different if each of us made a determined effort, in his or her own way, to transmit to the broad citizenry a little bit at least of the fascination and drama that makes history come alive. There are newspaper columns to be researched and written; radio and television programs to be aired; local and regional historical societies to be addressed; restoration and preservation movements to be supported; and, above all, laymen with an interest in history, waiting to be guided and encouraged. In my final act as president of the Historical Society of North Carolina I challenge each of you to make that special effort.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

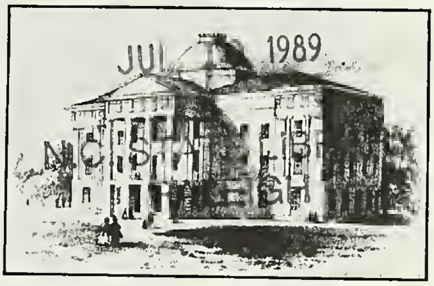
Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

180781

8: 37/2

N.C. DOCUMENTS
CLEARINGHOUSE

CAROLINA COMMENTS



JUL 1989
N.C. STATE LIBRARY
RALEIGH

Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XXXVII, NUMBER 2 MARCH, 1989

A&H Publication Wins Award

A North Carolina Postcard Album, 1905-1925, by Stephen E. Massengill and Robert M. Topkins, published late in 1988 by the Division of Archives and History, has received an Award of Excellence from the Printing Industry of the Carolinas, Inc. (PICA), a printing-industry trade association that serves the graphic communications industry in North and South Carolina. PICA sponsors awards for printing excellence in a number of categories and presents them annually. It announced its awards for 1988 during a banquet held in Charlotte on January 28. The award won by the *Postcard Album* is in the category of hard-bound, nonprocess (i.e., not printed in four colors) books. Sharing in the award was University Graphics of Raleigh, the printing arm of North Carolina State University, which produced the volume and also won a second PICA award in

PICA
PIA
The Printing Industry of the Carolinas

The Printing Industry of the Carolinas, Inc. (PICA), a printing-industry trade association, recently presented to the Division of Archives and History and University Graphics of Raleigh, the printing arm of North Carolina State University, an award certificate for excellence in printing. The award honors *A North Carolina Postcard Album, 1905-1925*, published late in 1988 by the division. The PICA seal is shown above. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)

The *Postcard Album* features actual-size reproductions of picture-postcard views of North Carolina scenes produced during the first quarter of the twentieth century. A typical page from the volume is shown above.

another category for a book on the twenty-fifth anniversary of North Carolina's community college program.

A North Carolina Postcard Album is the second book published by the Division of Archives and History to win a PICA award. *Silversmiths of North Carolina, 1696-1860* (1984), a second revised edition by Mary Reynolds Peacock of George Barton Cutten's original volume (1948), won a similar award in 1984. Commenting on the 1988 award, Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator of the Division of Archives and History's Historical Publications Section, said: "Winning a second PICA award demonstrates the consistent quality and professionalism of this program. The *Postcard Album* took several years to produce. Creation of this volume, of which the citizens of North Carolina can be proud, required the tireless dedication of Stephen E. Massengill, Robert M. Topkins, and Kathleen B. Wyche of the Archives and History staff, as well as special contributions in the area of design by John Barton of Photoset, Inc., Raleigh, and in patience and perseverance on the part of the staff of University Graphics. It is gratifying to receive once more this type of recognition for our publications program."

The *Postcard Album* is available at a cost of $55.00 plus $3.00 for postage and handling. To order, write to the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

Legislative Panel Eyes State Preservation Laws

On December 14, 1988, a specially created Legislative Research Commission Study Committee on Historic Preservation issued a report to the 1989 General Assembly on its year-long study of historic preservation laws in North Carolina. Convening six times since November, 1987, the study committee met in Raleigh, New Bern, and Asheville to take public testimony and review proposals to strengthen the state's historic preservation legislation. The 1987 legislation authorizing the study emphasized the relationship between historic preservation and economic growth and directed the study committee to consider private-

Dr. William S. Price, Jr. (*center*), director of the Division of Archives and History, appeared several times during 1988 before the Legislative Research Commission Study Committee on Historic Preservation to present testimony and offer proposals to strengthen North Carolina's legislation pertaining to historic preservation. During one such appearance Dr. Price was flanked by the committee's cochairmen, Senator Russell Walker (*left*) and Representative John C. Hasty.

sector incentives, revisions of the state's Archives and History Act of 1971, and possible expansion of local governmental powers to protect historic properties. Major legislative proposals adopted by the study committee for recommendation to the 1989 General Assembly include the following:

Authorization for the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources to create a North Carolina Register of Historic Places with criteria to be established by the North Carolina Historical Commission. Until the state register is established, any references to it in state law will be construed to mean properties and districts listed in the National Register of Historic Places.

Creation of a state advisory council on historic preservation to protect historic properties by reviewing state and state-assisted projects that may damage or destroy properties listed in or eligible for the state register. The council would also develop a central clearinghouse on historic preservation for public and private agencies and individuals. It would be staffed by the State Historic Preservation Office.

Amendment of the state income tax law to provide that any corporation or individual may claim a tax credit equal to 10 percent of actual restoration or preservation costs, up to a maximum credit of $35,000, for approved work on properties listed in the state register. Unlike the federal tax credit, the state credit as proposed would be available to non-income-producing properties.

Amendment of the current property-tax law to provide that owners of individual properties designated by local historic properties commissions be required to maintain their properties to standards established by the North Carolina Historical Commission before being eligible to receive a property tax deferral of 60 percent.

Authorization for local governments to establish community conservation commissions and conservation districts for planning purposes. Such districts would be required to possess special character and visual quality but would not have to be historic. The commissions would be advisory to local governing bodies.

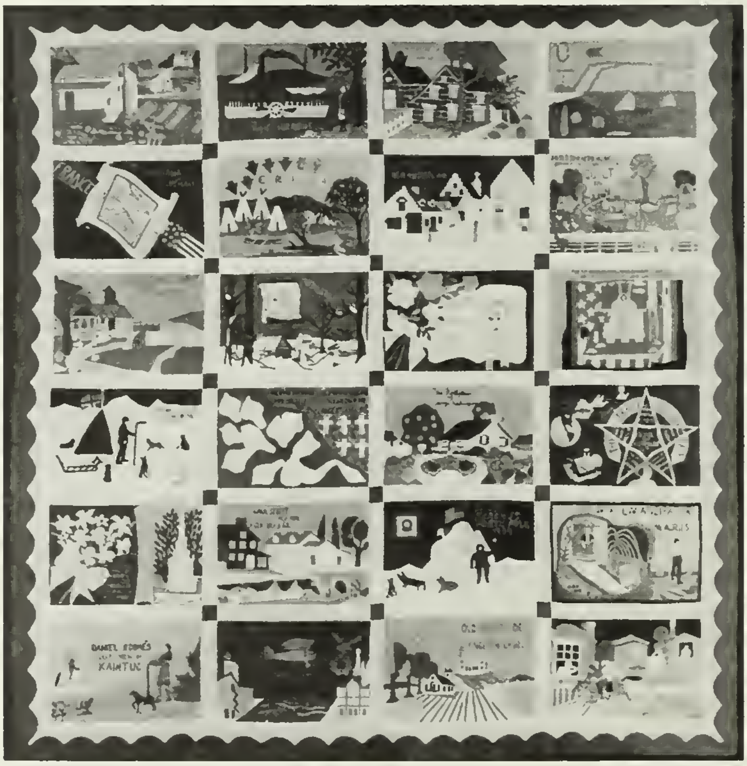
Consolidation, strengthening, and clarification of existing 1971 legislation providing for local historic districts and historic properties commissions. Proposals for strengthened powers include increasing the maximum period of delay for the issuance of a demolition permit from 180 to 365 days. Clarifications include the express authorization of power to protect archaeological sites and a limited class of significant interior spaces.

Stronger and more uniform penalties for violations of state archaeological-protection laws.

Before any proposals adopted by the Legislative Research Commission become law, they must be enacted as such by the General Assembly. Cochairmen of the bipartisan Legislative Research Commission Study Committee on Historic Preservation are Representative John C. Hasty of Maxton and Senator Russell Walker of Asheboro. State Senate members of the commission are Mary P. Seymour of Greensboro and William W. Staton of Sanford. Members of the state House of Representatives serving on the committee are Marie Colton of Asheville, Joe H. Hege, Jr., of Lexington, Beverly Perdue of New Bern, Eugene Rogers of Williamston, and John Church of Henderson. Senator Walker and Representative Colton introduced the 1987 legislation that authorized the study. Citizen members are John E. Tyler of Roxobel and Bob F. Hill of Murfreesboro. Susan Sabre served the commission as legislative counsel, and Julia H. Braswell served as clerk.

Quilt Exhibit Currently on Display at Museum of History

A new exhibit titled "North Carolina Quilts: Selections from the Museum Collection" opened at the North Carolina Museum of History on February 1 and will remain on display through June 18. The exhibit's thirty-three quilts, dating from the 1830s through 1987 and representing various regions of the state, reflect trends in design, pattern, and fabrics through the years. The quilts, all held by the museum's collection, have been identified as representing twenty of the state's eastern and piedmont counties; the origin of two of the pieces could not be ascertained. The exhibit marks the first time that most of the quilts have been publicly displayed. Admission to the exhibit is free. For additional information, telephone the museum at (919) 733-3894.



This pictorial quilt, featuring such subjects from American history as the Louisiana Purchase, Daniel Boone's first view of Kentucky, and the Battle of Alamance, was completed in 1935 by Maude J. McCauley of Alamance County. It, along with thirty-two additional North Carolina-made quilts from the collection of the North Carolina Museum of History, is currently on display at the museum.

Captured Civil War Battle Flag Returned to North Carolina

A North Carolina Confederate battalion flag captured in battle in 1862 is now back home in North Carolina. In November 29, 1988, ceremonies Patric Dorsey, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, officially received a replica of the flag on behalf of the state of North Carolina. As part of the ceremonies, reenactment troops gathered at the rear of the Archives and History/State Library Building in downtown Raleigh, marched in formation to the front of the building, and there presented Secretary Dorsey with the flag replica.

In brief ceremonies held November 29, 1988, Patric Dorsey (*right*), secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, received on behalf of the state of North Carolina a replica of the flag of the Second Battalion N.C. Infantry, a Civil War military unit that saw distinguished service to the Confederacy in a number of important battles. Assisting Secretary Dorsey is Dan G. Moody of Fuquay-Varina, chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission.

The original flag, a standard of the Second Battalion N.C. Infantry, was captured by the Twenty-seventh Massachusetts Regiment on February 8, 1862, at the battle of Roanoke Island. The Springfield Library and Museums Association of Springfield, Massachusetts, returned the original to the state of North Carolina on November 19, 1988, the 125th anniversary of the reading of the Gettysburg Address, in memorial ceremonies in Springfield; North Carolina state representative Larry E. Etheridge of Wilson received the flag on behalf of Governor James G. Martin, and John D. Ellington, administrator of the North Carolina Museum of History, received the flag on behalf of the museum, where it will be permanently housed. The extremely fragile original flag is presently undergoing conservation and mounting and is expected to be ready for public display by Confederate Memorial Day, May 10, 1989.

The flag is the last of three Confederate standards known to have been captured by the Twenty-seventh Massachusetts and subsequently returned to North Carolina. The first such flag, the standard of the "Goldsboro Rifles" (Company A, Twenty-seventh Regiment North Carolina Troops), was captured by the Massachusetts force on March 14, 1862, during the battle of New Bern. Survivors of the Twenty-seventh Massachusetts returned the flag to North Carolina during an eleborate ceremony held in Goldsboro on March 18, 1886. The other two flags served as standards of the Second Battalion N.C. Infantry. The first of these, the banner of the battalion's Company A (the "Brown Mountain Boys" from Stokes County), was recently purchased by the North Carolina Museum of History Associates from a descendant of a member of the Twenty-seventh Massachusetts; the second is the flag returned to the state in November,

1988. The Second Battalion N.C. Infantry, organized in Richmond, Virginia, in November, 1861, was involved in a number of important campaigns, including Roanoke Island; Gettysburg, Pennsylvania; and Spotsylvania, Cedar Creek, Petersburg, and Appomattox Court House, Virginia.

Historical Society Honors Employee of A&H

At the October 20, 1988, annual meeting of the Hillsborough Historical Society, Kenneth M. McFarland received the society's Engstrom Award. The award recognized McFarland for meritorious service to the society during the past several years. McFarland, site manager at Durham's Stagville Center and himself a resident of Hillsborough, recently completed a two-year term as president of the society. Among other activities, he most recently headed the Orange County Constitutional Bicentennial Committee during a summer of busy activity focused on commemoration of the bicentennial of the state ratification convention that took place at Hillsborough in 1788. Hilda Winecoff, a member of the society's board of directors, made the presentation to McFarland.

On October 20, 1988, Kenneth M. McFarland received the Hillsborough Historical Society's Engstrom Award for meritorious service to the society during the past several years. McFarland is site manager at Durham's Stagville Center, an educational and preservation center operated by the Division of Archives and History. Presenting the award to McFarland is Hilda Winecoff, a member of the society's board of directors.

Historic Preservation Foundation Receives Publication Grant

The Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina, Inc. (HPF), has received from the Cannon Foundation of Concord a grant in the amount of $20,000, which will be used to help finance the publication of *North Carolina Architecture*, a new history of architecture in the state being produced by the HPF. The grant will help to produce a high-quality volume and will enable the HPF to keep the cost of the book within a more generally affordable price range.

North Carolina Architecture, by Catherine Bishir, with photographs by Tim Buchman, is a project of the HPF in celebration of its fiftieth anniversary, which will occur in 1989. The publication will represent the first comprehensive statewide survey of the state's architectural heritage to be undertaken since 1941. The initial funding for the book has been provided through private subscriptions in the amount of $1,000 each, as well as through gifts such as the grant from the Cannon Foundation. The projected publication date for *North Carolina Architecture* is the autumn of 1990.

N.C. Chapter of Victorian Society Holds Annual Meeting

On Saturday, December 10, 1988, chapter members from throughout the state assembled at the State Capitol in Raleigh for their annual business meeting and awards-presentation ceremony. Chapter president Elizabeth F. Buford chaired the meeting, while Awards Committee chairman Kenneth McFarland oversaw the conferring of honors.

Recipient of the Hardee-Rives Cup, the chapter's highest award, was Davyd Foard Hood, until recently a historic sites specialist with the Division of Archives and History's Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section. Mr. Hood, now executive director of the Historic Fredricksburg Foundation of Fredricksburg, Virginia, was cited for a myriad of activities, both in Wake County and throughout North Carolina, that have enhanced the general awareness and appreciation of Victorian-age culture. The chapter presented its newest honor, the Marguerite E. Schumann Award for Achievement in Literary Activity, to the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association for its sponsorship of the outstanding 1988 lecture series on three North Carolina novels of the nineteenth century. Accepting the Schumann award were association president W. Keats Sparrow and secretary-treasurer Jeffrey J. Crow. Awards of Merit for 1988 went to Johnson C. Smith University of Charlotte for its exacting restoration of Biddle Hall and to the Octagon House Restoration, Inc., of Hyde County for its highly successful efforts in preserving the Octagon House, a fine Victorian building.

At the December 10, 1988, annual meeting of the North Carolina Chapter of the Victorian Society in America, Elizabeth F. Buford, chapter president, presented to Davyd Foard Hood the Hardee-Rives Cup, the chapter's highest award. Kenneth McFarland, chairman of the chapter's Awards Committee, presented the Marguerite E. Schumann Award for Achievement in Literary Activity to the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, whose current president, W. Keats Sparrow, and secretary-treasurer, Jeffrey J. Crow, accepted the award on behalf of the organization.

Following the presentation of awards, chapter members were treated to "A Dickens of a Christmas," a presentation by Professor Elliot Engel of North Carolina State University and Ms. Kaeren Hawkesworth. Activities then concluded with a luncheon in Raleigh's Historic Oakwood and a Christmas tour of several of that neighborhood's Victorian residences.

Monument to North Carolina Civil War Regiment Dedicated

A granite monument to the 43rd North Carolina Infantry Regiment was dedicated near Culp's Hill in Gettysburg National Military Park, Gettysburg, Pennsylvania, on October 22, 1988. The monument was sponsored by the North Caroliniana Society in cooperation with the National Park Service, the Division of Archives and History, and the North Carolina Historical Commission. William C. Friday, former president of the University of North Carolina, presided, and James R. Leutze, president of Hampden-Sydney College, delivered the main address. Frank H. Kenan, a director of the North Caroliniana Society and a collateral descendant of Thomas S. Kenan, colonel of the regiment, presented the monument to the National Park Service.

New Bern Spring Historic Homes and Garden Tour

The New Bern Historical Society and the New Bern Preservation Foundation will cosponsor the annual New Bern Spring Historic Homes and Garden Tour on Friday and Saturday, April 7 and 8. In addition to thirteen of New Bern's restored historic private residences, the tour will include visits to eleven of the city's historic churches, as well as to other important landmarks of significance to the town's 279-year history. Some of the privately restored residences included in the tour will be open to the public for the first time; four of these properties are listed in the National Register of Historic Places. Advance tickets for the tour are available at a cost of $10.00 each (the tickets will sell for $12.00 each on tour days). To obtain advance tickets, telephone (919) 633-6448 or 638-8558 or write to New Bern Historic Homes and Garden Tour, P.O. Box 207, New Bern, N.C. 28560. Checks should be made payable to New Bern Historic Homes and Garden Tour. All proceeds from the tour will be used by the sponsoring organizations for ongoing preservation projects.

Local Group to Publish History, Form Historical Society

In conjunction with the town of China Grove's observance of its centennial on March 11, the History Committee of the China Grove Board of Trade is publishing a history of the Rowan County town. Authors of the book are Ira Lee Baker, a retired professor of journalism at East Carolina University, Greenville, and Franklin Scarborough, an editor for the *South Rowan Times* (China Grove). The hardbound volume can be ordered from the China Grove History Committee, P.O. Box 44, China Grove, N.C. 28023. The cost of the book is $25.00. At the conclusion of the centennial observance, the History Committee will become the China Grove Historical Society and will devote itself to perpetuating the town's history and memorabilia and providing a permanent repository for the town's archives.

Exhibition and Symposium on Works of Winslow Homer

A major exhibition of outstanding works by a famous American painter will be featured at the North Carolina Museum of Art in Raleigh between May 6 and July 2. The show, titled "Winslow Homer's Images of Blacks: The Civil War and Reconstruction Years," has drawn crowds in Houston and Richmond this winter.

The exhibit includes watercolors, oils, and engravings by the nineteenth-century artist best known for his paintings of children, sailors, and outdoor scenes. Homer began as an illustrator for *Harper's Weekly* during the Civil War. He was one of the first American artists to pay close attention to black subjects.

The show explores an unknown dimension of Homer's career. It features Homer's *Weaning the Calf*, a painting from the North Carolina Museum of Art's own collection. Important works from the National Museum of American Art in Washington and New York's Metropolitan Museum are also included. A book by the show's curators, historian Peter Wood of Duke University and Karen Dalton of the Menil Foundation, will accompany the exhibit. Wood and Dalton will be among the participants in a public symposium at the museum, May 12-13. The forum, free to the public, will bring together experts on Homer and on the history of blacks during the Civil War and Reconstruction. For additional information on the exhibit or the symposium, telephone the art museum at (919) 833-1935.

Members of the North Carolina Historical Commission

Editor's Note: *In January, 1988,* Carolina Comments *began featuring in each successive issue a brief biographical sketch of a different member of the North Carolina Historical Commission, the eleven-member board charged with general oversight of the activities of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History. It is the purpose of this series to familiarize readers of the division's newsletter with the individual members of the Historical Commission. The sketches include brief highlights of the educational, professional, and personal careers of the members. The following article concerns Percy E. Murray of Durham, a member of the commission since 1983.*

Percy E. Murray of Durham, chairman of the Department of History and Social Sciences at North Carolina Central University, has served as a member of the North Carolina Historical Commission since 1983.

Percy E. Murray, a native of New Holland, North Carolina, was educated in the elementary and secondary public schools of Hyde County and was graduated from North Carolina Central University, Durham, with a major in history in 1970. He received the degree of Master of Arts in history from North Carolina Central in 1972 and a doctorate in history from Miami University, Oxford, Ohio, in 1977. He has served on the history faculties of Winston-Salem State University, Miami University, and Fayetteville State University and is presently chairman of the Department of History and Social Sciences at North Carolina Central. He has also served as visiting professor of history at North Carolina State University and Robeson Technical Institute.

Dr. Murray is a member of the Association for the Study of Afro-American Life and History (ASALH) and the Organization of American Historians. He served on the program committee of ASALH in 1981. He is a former member of the North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee and of the State Professional Review Committee for the National Register of Historic Places. He has published articles in *Blacks in Ohio*, edited by Rubin Weston; the *Negro History Bulletin*; and the *Journal of Negro History*. His monograph *The History of the North Carolina Teachers Association, 1880-1970* was published in 1985. Dr. Murray is listed in the 1977 edition of *Outstanding Young Men of America* and in the 1981 edition of *Personalities of the South*.

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

The Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section conducted its tenth annual inventory of records and manuscript holdings during a three-day period in mid-January. This year's inventory, besides affording an excellent opportunity to bring order to the records and to locate any missing or misplaced item, focused on preservation needs. Branch personnel made minor repairs to boxes, volumes, folders, and labels whenever practicable, while a separate team comprised of archivists, records managers, and conservators tested the viability of a recently devised preliminary preservation checklist. This initial testing indicated that the checklist will be a valuable tool in the Archives' preservation program.

In mid-January the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section conducted its tenth annual inventory of records and manuscript holdings. Among the many staff members taking part in the three-day project were archivist Roger C. Jones (*left*) and records management analyst Murray M. Parker, Jr.

Two other high points of the tenth annual inventory were a January 9 feature story carried by Durham television station WTVD that included interviews with branch personnel and a January 11 staff appreciation luncheon hosted by the Friends of the Archives, Inc., a private support group. The luncheon, like the inventory, has become an annual January tradition at the State Archives.

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

Three recently published archaeological inventories are now available for sale. *The Historic Architecture of New Bern and Craven County, North Carolina* (611 pages), by Peter B. Sandbeck (a restoration specialist with the State Historic Preservation Office) is available at a cost of $30.00 from the Tryon Palace Commission, P.O. Box 1007, New Bern, N.C. 28560. *Heritage and Homesteads: The History and Architecture of Granville County, North Carolina* (480 pages), by Marvin A. Brown, Andrew J. Carlson, and Patricia A. Esperon can be obtained at $40.00 per copy from the Granville County Historical Society, P.O. Box 1433, Oxford, N.C. 27565. *From Tavern to Town: Architectural History of Hickory, North Carolina* (184 pages), by Kirk Mohney and Laura A.W. Phillips, can be ordered from the Hickory Landmarks Society, P.O. Box 2341, Hickory, N.C. 28603; cost of the volume is $30.00.

Billy Bean, Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section restoration specialist with the Eastern Office of the Division of Archives and History in Greenville, led a "window workshop" at the Latham House in Plymouth, North Carolina, on December 7. The purpose of the workshop, held at the request of the Latham House Foundation, Inc., was to teach interested local people how to repair and reglaze window sashes for the Latham House. The workshop was videotaped, and the resulting program will be available from the Eastern Office for use by groups or individuals engaged in rebuilding windows.

Billy Bean (*right*), restoration specialist with the Eastern Office of the Division of Archives and History, led a "window workshop" at the Latham House in Plymouth on December 7. Additional participants in the workshop included Harold Nelson (*left*), president of the Latham House Foundation, and Lou Sawyers (*center*), a member of the foundation. Photograph courtesy *Roanoke Beacon* (Plymouth).

Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section has received a grant of $2,500 from the Kellenberger Historical Foundation to help fund publication of a supplemental index to the *North Carolina Historical Review*, 1974-1983. In 1984 the Kellenberger Historical Foundation also helped subsidize publication of the fifty-year *Review* index, 1924-1973.

The new supplemental index was edited by Ruth C. Langston, who coedited the fifty-year index. Using the index cards that the editors of the *Review* compile in the preparation of the annual index in each October issue, Mrs. Langston combined entries, weeded out superfluous citations, and also indexed the book reviews.

Helping see this valuable reference work through press have been Lisa D. Bailey and Trudy M. Rayfield. The index has been encoded for typesetting, unlike the fifty-year index, which was published as camera-ready typescript. Publication of the new index is expected later in 1989.

During the month of February, Joe A. Mobley, editor of the *North Carolina Historical Review*, took a sabbatical to complete work on a history of Pamlico County for the section's county history series. In his absence, Kathleen B. Wyche assumed the duties of managing editor of the *Review*. Another county history planned for publication in fiscal year 1989-1990 is Cumberland County, by Roy A. Parker, Jr.

Historic Sites

North Carolina's state historic sites continued a solid record of service to visitors of various types during the second half of 1988, as revealed in statistics reported by the respective sites. Total visitation at all sites during that period amounted to 438,201 people, and during the entire year 769,117 people visited the sites. The four leading sites, with 52 percent of all guests, were Fort Fisher, *Elizabeth II*, Reed Gold Mine, and Spencer Shops. Several eastern sites experienced gains in visitation during the six months. These included Historic Halifax (up 39 percent), Historic Bath (up 20 percent), and Somerset Place (up 14 percent). Visitation at Spencer Shops rose 17 percent. Taken together, the sites enjoyed solid gains in visitation by schoolchildren (26,043 for the six-month period, 86,667 for the year) and other groups. For the year, Reed Gold Mine, Spencer Shops, Town Creek Indian Mound, and Aycock Birthplace each hosted far more school groups and student visitors than any other sites. Volunteer labor provided the equivalent of twenty-four full-time staff members for the period. Spencer Shops retained its leadership in total volunteer hours contributed.

The Northeastern Historic Places Office in Edenton, an agency of the Historic Sites Section that has made available small grants to nonprofit historical organizations in northeastern North Carolina since 1979, has initiated a new grants program with ten projects selected for 1988-1989. The series includes a preliminary research project under which the Fort Branch Battlefield Commission will provide additional information on placement and mounting of artillery at the historic fort remains. Nearby, the Historic Hamilton Commission will mount a photograph collection for display at the Town Hall Visitor Center. The Chicamacomico Historical Association received funding to restore a collection of wooden nameplates recovered from various shipwrecks along the Outer Banks. The Museum of the Albemarle received support to enable it to mount early in 1989 the International Museum of Photography exhibit "Blacks in America." Wooden replicas of Historic Bath's house museums will be developed for use as traveling exhibits to publicize the site. The Hyde County Historical Society will create a brochure to guide motorists through the Lake Landing Historic District. Historical societies in Camden and Currituck counties were funded to create brochures on county history. The Murfreesboro Historical Association received a grant to enable it to create a two-day event for students during North Carolina Heritage Week. The Historic Hope Foundation received aid in developing a teachers' workbook.

Three state historic sites have been selected to receive state government interns from the State Youth Advocacy and Involvement Office for a ten-week period this summer. An intern will serve as a first-person interpreter for visitors to Historic Halifax and offer living history of nineteenth-century free blacks in the town. A historic farm technology intern will research and document farm artifacts and rural material culture in the Forsyth-Surry area of the northwest piedmont region of the state. The Iredell House and Historic Edenton are planning to conduct and analyze a survey of visitors to Edenton.

A variety of projects are under way at a number of sites this spring. At Spencer Shops the Flue Shop is being developed into an exhibit area for historic automobiles. Under construction at Duke Homestead are revised major exhibits that will tell the story of tobacco and the Duke family. Site personnel are conducting much of the work at Duke Homestead. Archaeologists are conducting preliminary clearance archaeology at both the Hauser House and a proposed visitor center at the Horne Creek Living History Farm in Surry County.

The Flue Shop at Spencer Shops State Historic Site in Spencer is currently being converted into a display area to enable the site to exhibit antique automobiles. Vehicles from various time periods will be exhibited in the renovated Flue Shop.

The Historic Sites Section and Reed Gold Mine in particular has lost a strong supporter in the recent death of J. Harold Nash of Kannapolis. Mr. Nash was the kind of selfless, dedicated citizen-supporter who set an example of leadership, hard work, and kindness equaled by few others. As the private citizen most responsible for the success of Reed Gold Mine, he worked tirelessly on behalf of the site from the earliest days of state involvement in development there in 1972. He located, donated, and restored major artifacts for the site's mine museum, including an enormous ten-stamp ore-crushing mill. He also wrote part of the site guidebook and was a longtime officer and leader of the Gold History Corporation, the site's support group. In addition, he collected and donated to the Southern Historical Collection in Chapel Hill a number of significant papers on mining history.

The Historic Sites Section cordially invites readers to attend the following springtime events at the sites:

April 5-June 7	Aycock Birthplace. Living History Days. Wednesdays: nineteenth-century domestic and farm chores conducted by costumed interpreters. Other weekdays: hands-on demonstrations and activities
April 8	Reed Gold Mine. Gold Rush Run. Half-marathon, 5-kilometer, and 1-mile fun run. Competetive walk races. 8:30 A.M. Registration fee approx. $8.00
April 8-9	Fort Dobbs. Militia encampment drills, weaponry, camp activities
April 12	Historic Halifax. Halifax Day. Annual ceremony commemorating Halifax Resolves of 1776
April 16	Vance Birthplace. Spring Pioneer Living Day. Tours and demonstrations by costumed staff. Refreshments
April 21-22	Historic Edenton. Biennial Pilgrimage of Edenton and Countryside. Two-day tour of outstanding private residences of various eras and styles. *Admission $16.50 per person*
April 22-23	Bennett Place. 124th anniversary of Confederate surrender. Re-creation of surrender at Bennett farmhouse
April 24-28	James K. Polk Memorial. Special activities during North Carolina Heritage Week
April 25	Reed Gold Mine. Heritage Day. Heritage Week event for fourth-graders. Demonstrations of historic crafts and skills. 9:00 A.M.-2:00 P.M.
April 29-30	Alamance Battleground. Eighteenth-century live-in and militia muster. Domestic and military life re-created. Small-arms and artillery demonstrations
May-August	Fort Fisher. Mary Holloway Seasonal Tours. Interpreter presents costumed tours of fort and conducts weapons demonstrations
May 6	Bentonville Battleground. Confederate memorial service. Wreath-laying ceremonies followed by artillery demonstration
	Duke Homestead. Farm Day. Farm animals help re-create atmosphere of a farm of the 1870s
May 7	Duke Homestead. Spring open house. Traditional mid-nineteenth-century crafts. Entertainment
May 10	Caswell-*Neuse*. Confederate Memorial Day. Wreath-laying ceremony
	Fort Fisher. Confederate Memorial Day. Ceremony with music to remember Confederates who gave their lives
May 13	Vance Birthplace. 159th anniversary of birth of Governor Vance

May 16	Alamance Battleground. 217th anniversary of battle of Alamance. Alamance County Historical Association picnic and program
May 20	Thomas Wolfe Memorial. A Day in May, 1916. Costumed characters portray boarders and hired help at Mrs. Wolfe's boardinghouse
May 29	Fort Fisher. Memorial Day. Brief ceremony
Late May	Historic Edenton. James Iredell Association Tea Dance. Dance held at private residence. *Admission charge. Reservations required*

Museum of History

The North Carolina Museum of History published *Another View of History: Audio-Visual Program Guide* in December. The brochure, written by Valerie Jones and designed by Lisa Zicherman, promotes the forty-three audiovisual programs currently available on loan from the museum and the North Carolina Museum of History Associates to groups and individuals throughout the state. For additional information concerning this service, telephone the museum at (919) 733-3894.

During April the museum will join the Office of State Archaeology in presenting a number of public programs in celebration of Archaeology Month. A lecture series focusing on state and regional sites and a workshop on flint napping and pottery making are planned. Contact the museum's Education Branch for specific program information.

The weekly "Month of Sundays" series will feature archaeology-related movies and videos in April and presentations on textiles and the history of costume in May. The following schedule will be observed:

April 2	*The Mummy*. 2:00 P.M. "Myths and Moundbuilders" (video). 4:00 P.M.
April 9	"Ancient Mariners" (video). 3:00 P.M.
April 16	*The Deep*. 3:00 P.M.
April 23	*Raiders of the Lost Ark*. 1:30 and 3:45 P.M.
April 30	*King Solomon's Mines*. 2:00 P.M. "Other People's Garbage" (video). 4:00 P.M.
May 7	Live demonstration of spinning by Ginger Gatlin of Aycock Birthplace State Historic Site. 2:00-4:00 P.M. *Clothing and Fashion: A History*. 3:00 P.M.
May 14	"Fashionable Imports in the Eighteenth Century," an illustrated lecture on accuracy in design and display of costumes. Lecturer: Audrey Michie, curator of collections, Tryon Palace Restoration Complex. 3:00 P.M.
May 21	"The Workers' World in Piedmont Mill Villages, 1880-1940," an illustrated lecture by James Leloudis, doctoral candidate in history at UNC-CH and coauthor of the award-winning volume *Like a Family: The Making of a Southern Cotton Mill World*. 3:00 P.M.
May 28	*Norma Rae*. 3:00 P.M.

These presentations will take place in either the auditorium or Room 211 (second floor) of the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in downtown Raleigh.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

The 1988 Christmas fund raiser to benefit the State Capitol Foundation netted $6,200 to be used for education and restoration programs. CBS newsman and North Carolina native Charles Kuralt was the featured speaker at the December 5 dinner program in downtown Raleigh. Accompanied by music, Kuralt read passages from his book *North Carolina Is My Home*.

CBS newsman and North Carolina native Charles Kuralt (*left*) was the featured speaker at the December 5, 1988, dinner program of the State Capitol Foundation. John L. Sanders of Chapel Hill, president of the foundation, introduced Kuralt. The annual December fund-raising event benefits the ongoing activities of the foundation in the realms of education and restoration.

Upgrading of the Capitol grounds has begun with the installation of new sod. In order to protect the new grass, access to the grounds will be restricted during 1989. Additional improvements include work on the walkways, exterior lighting, and plantings on Capitol Square. The new lieutenant governor and his staff now occupy the space on the first floor of the Capitol previously occupied by the secretary of state's offices. The new secretary of state now has a ceremonial office in the west wing of the Capitol.

Public tours of the Executive Mansion will begin on Tuesday, March 14, and continue through May 19. The tours will be conducted on Tuesdays and Fridays at 9:30, 10:00, 10:30, and 11:00 A.M. and 1:30, 2:00, 2:30, and 3:00 P.M. Admission to the building is free, but reservations are required. Contact the Capital Area Visitor Center at (919) 733-3456 for reservations or additional information.

Western Office

Western Office staff members completed National Register nominations for properties in Buncombe, Henderson, and Polk counties; these included the Grove Park Historic District in Asheville and a multiple-properties nomination for Hendersonville. Local preservation efforts continue in the towns of Asheville, Boone, Brevard, Hickory, and Valle Crucis, as well as in the counties of Madison, Rutherford, and Transylvania.

Western Office staff inspected structures in Andrews, Black Mountain, and Franklin that have been selected as museum sites and held discussions with representatives of the Henderson County school system concerning the development of the Moss-Johnson farm as a multipurpose museum/supplementary education center.

Staff Notes

The National Association of Government Archivists and Records Administrators (NAGARA) recently appointed Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, to membership on the National Historical Publications and Records Commission. The commission meets three times a year in Washington, D.C. Dr. Price's term will be for three years. Dr. Price and Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator of the division's Historical Publications Section, contributed two essays to the recently published *Dictionary of Afro-American Slavery* (Westport, Conn.: Greenwood Press, 1988), edited by Randall M. Miller and John David Smith. Dr. Price wrote "Seasoning," and Dr. Crow wrote "North Carolina." Kathleen B. Wyche of the Historical Publications Section prepared the volume's index.

Kellie W. Ashley, a graduate of East Carolina University, joined the staff of the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section as a secretary IV on December 5, 1988. Effective January 3, 1989, two employees of the branch switched assignments: George Stevenson, Search Room supervisor for more than eleven years, is now in charge of private collections; Charles (Ed) Morris, formerly private collections archivist, has been named Search Room supervisor. This change in assignments is part of the Archives and Records Section's ongoing program of making available to employees opportunities to participate in lateral transfers within the section.

In a lateral transfer within the Survey and Planning Branch of the State Historic Preservation Office (HPO), M. Ruth Little has assumed responsibility for oversight of survey and planning subgrants. Claudia R. Brown has been appointed to Dr. Little's former position as National Register coordinator within the branch. David Brook, administrator of the State Historic Preservation Office, has been elected secretary-treasurer of the National Council of Preservation Executives. Mark A. Mathis, archaeologist in the HPO's Office of State Archaeology, has been elected secretary-treasurer of the North Carolina Archaeological Council.

In the Historic Sites Section John Tackett has been named a building guide at Duke Homestead. Annette Gibbs has resigned as home-office coordinator for the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial and black history. Penny Whitley has resigned her position as clerk-typist at Reed Gold Mine.

Charlene Young, secretary IV in the Museum of History's Administration Branch, resigned effective December 7 to take a position at Wake Technical College. Marianne D. Wason, formerly curator of the museum's Research Branch, transferred to the North Carolina Commission on the Bicentennial of the United States Constitution on January 17; she will serve as assistant director for programs. Martha E. Battle, the museum's chief registrar, recently compiled the bibliography for the American Association of Museums' publication *Registrars on Record* and wrote a chapter for the Southeastern Registrars Association's *Basic Condition Reporting.*

Kay P. Williams, administrator of the Tryon Palace Restoration Complex, attended the World Travel Market in London, England, November 29-December 3, 1988, as one of eight participants in the North Carolina booth of Travel South, an organization that promotes international tourism in the southern United States. John Barden, former historian at the complex, has been promoted to director of research and collections. He is presently completing requirements for a doctorate at Duke University, where he is specializing in the history of the American South prior to 1815. Mrs. Bela Cumbo, housekeeping supervisor, retired on January 31. Tryon Palace opened in 1959, and Mrs. Cumbo is the first employee to retire with thirty years of service to the complex. She received from the Governor's Office a certificate naming her a member of the Order of the Longleaf Pine, the highest civilian award bestowed by the governor, for her exceptional efforts on behalf of the Eastern Office of the Governor, which is located on the premises of the palace complex. Denise G. Willey, a graduate of Meredith College, joined the staff of Tryon Palace as a communications specialist in October, 1988. Eloise Wiegold and Midge Haske joined the staff as part-time receptionists in January. Bonnie Jones, an intern with Wesleyan College, was recently hired to catalog the complex's rare-book collection.

Colleges and Universities

Meredith College

Thomas C. Parramore delivered a lecture titled "Civil War Beaufort and the Free-Labor Radicals" at an October, 1988, symposium on North Carolina's coastal heritage hosted by Beaufort's North Carolina Maritime Museum.

North Carolina Collection

Dr. Don W. Wilson, Archivist of the United States, was the guest speaker at the North Caroliniana Society's annual luncheon in Chapel Hill on December 12. In the morning he visited the North Carolina and Southern Historical collections and received a preview of the North Caroliniana Gallery, the North Carolina Collection's new exhibition facility. Three of the Archie K. Davis Fellows—Annette Cox of UNC-CH, Robert Kenzer of Brigham Young University, and Kenrick Simpson of the Division of Archives and History—as well as the Thomas Whitmell Davis Research Assistant, Thomas Kevin Cherry of UNC-CH, presented reports. The North Caroliniana Society, administrator of the Davis fellowships, has awarded to Dr. Max R. Williams of Western Carolina University an off-season fellowship for work on a biography of William A. Graham.

H. G. Jones, curator of the collection, attended meetings of the Society for the History of Discoveries in Minneapolis in October, the Southern Historical Association in Norfolk in November, and the American Historical Association in Cincinnati in December. He also participated in the Norumbega Conference in Portland, Maine, in December and spoke at the annual meeting of the Carolina Charter Corporation in Raleigh in October. Robert G. Anthony, collection development librarian, was elected to the executive board of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association and attended the meeting of the Southern Historical Association.

North Carolina State University

John David Smith served as coeditor (with Randall M. Miller) of *The Dictionary of Afro-American Slavery* (Westport, Connecticut: Greenwood Press, 1988). Professor Smith also read the following two papers: "The Historian as Archivist: Ulrich Bonnell Phillips and the Records of Georgia and the South," October 1, 1988, at the annual meeting of the Society of American Archivists in Atlanta, Georgia; and "The Conservation Crisis in British Libraries and Archives," November 18, 1988, at the Oklahoma Conservation Congress in Tulsa. Linda O. McMurry is one of five coauthors of *America and Its People*, the recently published Scott-Foresman textbook on United States history.

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Dr. Robert B. Toplin's article "The Filmmaker as Historian" appeared in the December, 1988, issue of the *American Historical Review*. Dr. Bruce L. Kinzer served as coeditor of John Stuart Mill's *Public and Parliamentary Speeches*, Volumes XXVIII-XXIX of Mill's *Collected Works* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1988); Kinzer also wrote the historical introduction to these volumes. Dr. Carole Fink served as translator for and wrote the introduction to a new edition of Marc Bloch's *Memoirs of War, 1914-15*.

Western Carolina University

Max R. Williams recently participated in the Haywood County "Let's Talk About It" series of programs, cosponsored by the Friends of the Haywood County Library and the North Carolina Humanities Council. In October he made two presentations at the Annual Social Studies Conference for secondary teachers in Asheville and also spoke in Waynesville at a bicentennial forum on the United States Constitution. On November 5 Dr. Williams attended the annual meeting of the North Carolina Society of Historians to receive on behalf of the Jackson County Historical Association and contributors to the volume *The History of Jackson County* that organization's Award of Merit. Dr. Williams recently received a research grant from the North Caroliniana Society of Chapel Hill. Gordon McKinney recently spoke on a variety of subjects at gatherings in Cleveland, Henderson, and Haywood counties and at the annual meeting of the Southern Historical Association in Norfolk, Virginia. He also participated in a colloquium sponsored by the Department of History at the University of Tennessee. William Anderson read papers on the history of the Cherokee at meetings of a variety of organizations during the autumn of 1988, during which time he also refereed manuscripts for the *American Indian Quarterly* and the University of Nebraska Press. Clifford R. Lovin addressed meetings of organizations in Waynesville and Cullowhee on October 25. Dr. Lovin is the author of "R. Walter Darre, 1895-1953," published in *Book of Days 1988: An Encyclopedia of Information on Historical Figures and Events . . .* (Ann Arbor: Pierian Press, 1988). Tyler Blethen attended a variety of autumn meetings of western North Carolina organizations and was appointed a member of the program committee of the 1989 Appalachian Studies Association annual meeting.

State, County, and Local Groups

Chapel Hill Historical Society

The society's January 8 meeting, led by Jerry Cotten and Tim West, archivists at the University of North Carolina Library, featured a discussion of ways of preserving family records and photographs. On February 5 Mark Meares, editor of the North Carolina *Leader*, addressed the society.

Gates County Historical Society

As a means of raising funds to assist in its ongoing project of renovating Gatesville's ca. 1836 Gates County Courthouse and adapting it for use as a public library, the Gates County Historical Society has made available for sale a 111-page cookbook titled *Favorite Recipes from Our Best Cooks*. The volume contains 350 recipes contributed by forty-seven members of the society; added features include pen-and-ink drawings of Gates County houses of architectural or historical interest, brief articles on important milestones in the county's history, and genealogical references naming ancestors from whom certain recipes in the cookbook have been handed down for as many as three generations. The cookbook can be ordered by writing the Gates County Historical Society, P.O. Box 98, Gates N.C. 27937. Cost of the book is $8.00, plus $2.00 for postage and handling. Checks should be made payable to the Gates County Historical Society.

Greensboro Historical Museum

Dorothy Spruill Redford, author of *Somerset Homecoming: Recovering a Lost Heritage* and presently program officer at Somerset Place State Historic Site, delivered the annual John J. Dortch Memorial Lecture at the Greensboro Historical Museum on February 22. Mrs. Redford shared with her audience the story of how she conducted genealogical research on the descendants of more than 300 slaves who once worked and resided at Somerset plantation in Washington County, her discovery of a new methodology for conducting such research, how she has organized highly successful "homecomings" at Somerset Place for the descendants of the slaves that lived there, and how she is presently working to depict in a factual manner the lives of the slave and nonslave population of Somerset plantation.

"Getting the Picture: The Growth of Television in America," a Smithsonian Institution exhibit on the history of the popular electronic medium, along with items from the Greensboro Historical Museum and Greensboro television station WFMY-TV, opened March 1 at the museum. The exhibit's sixteen poster panels depict the complications and struggles encountered by television's inventors, the medium's increasingly important modern role in society, the medium's impact on people and events, and the future of television. The exhibit will remain on display through September.

High Point Museum

"Wheels," an exhibition of circular artifacts, opened at the High Point Museum on February 19. The exhibition takes a whimsical look at the museum's collections through spinning wheels, bicycles, a kiddie car, and a variety of objects that have not been on display for several years. "Wheels" will be featured on the museum's upper level through May 17, 1989.

Hillsborough Historical Society

Guest speaker at the January 19 meeting of the society was Dr. William Bruce Ezell, Jr., formerly president of Erskine College, Due West, South Carolina, whose topic was "Southern Gravestone Art and Rhetoric."

Moore County Historical Association

The Moore County Historical Association will sponsor its thirty-second annual antique show and sale on Friday, March 31 (10:00 A.M.-7:00 P.M.), and Saturday, April 1 (10:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M.) at the armory on Morganton Road in Southern Pines. Admission is $2.50 per person, and lunch is available on the premises. Proceeds from the event benefit the ongoing program of the association.

New Hanover County Museum of the Lower Cape Fear

The New Hanover County Museum, in cooperation with Wilmington's Lower Cape Fear Historical Society, hosted a January 8 slide lecture by John Bivins, Jr., director of publications at the Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts (MESDA), Winston-Salem. Bivins's presentation, titled "The Furniture of Coastal North Carolina," focused on how geography, ethnic groups, settlement patterns, overland and maritime commerce, and an agrarian economy have contributed to the distinctive style of furniture found in the state's coastal region. Bivins is the author of *The Furniture of Coastal North Carolina, 1700-1820*, recently published for MESDA by the University of North Carolina Press, and other works on southern and Moravian decorative arts.

On February 18 the museum hosted a workshop titled "Collecting and Preserving Local Black Heritage." Spencer Crew, curator of the Smithsonian Institution's "Field to Factory" exhibit, delivered the workshop's keynote address, "Collecting and Exhibiting Southern Black Heritage." Additional topics and speakers included "Library and Archival Resources," by Beverly Tetterton, librarian, New Hanover County Library; "Collecting Rare Books, Pamphlets, and Documents and Their Market Values," by Steve McAllister, private collector; and "New Hanover County Museum Research Files," "Care of Three-Dimensional Objects," and "Care of Two-Dimensional Objects," by the staff of the New Hanover County Museum.

Raleigh Historic Properties Commission

The commission recently received from the North Carolina Humanities Council a grant to finance in part a series of community-based oral history workshops. The workshop project, titled "Raleigh's Roots: An Oral History of Raleigh's African-American Communities," will seek to involve residents of Raleigh's traditionally African-American communities in the creation of community histories based largely upon taped interviews with the respective communities' elder residents. The city of Raleigh is providing matching funds for the project.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: *Terrell Armistead Crow has served as publications manager for the Institute of Government at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill since November, 1987. Prior to that time she was employed for more than ten years by the Division of Archives and History, where she performed editorial work for the division's Historical Publications Section and the North Carolina Museum of History. The following article is based on a paper read by Ms. Crow at a conference on desktop publishing held September 29, 1988, at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.*

The Desktop-Publishing Decision

Terrell Armistead Crow

The Institute of Government maintains an extensive publications program that produces book-length manuscripts, periodicals, pamphlets, catalogs, bulletins, brochures, advertisements, and classroom materials. On a yearly basis our five-member Publications staff edits, designs, typesets, and sees through press at least 30 books and monographs, 2 quarterly journals, a legislative summary, approximately 25 pamphlets and bulletins, special series and other miscellaneous publications, and dozens of publications related to specific faculty programs.

The majority of this printed material is written by Institute faculty for government officials at the city, county, or state level. Much of this material deals with new laws or changes in old laws that affect the programs of these officials. Because changes in the law occur frequently and it is important to alert government officials as quickly as possible about these changes, the Institute faculty consistently has stressed speed of publication over a highly polished appearance.

Traditional typesetting, layout, and printing is a slow, laborious process. At the Institute it includes editing on "hard," or paper, copy by marking the changes and sending it back to the Word Processing Center for corrections; having the designer "spec" or select the preferred typefaces and type sizes; having the manuscript typeset according to those specs; proofing the first galleys for errors and sending them back to the typesetter for corrections; possibly printing out a second set of galleys and proofing them too, if those corrections were extensive; manually paging up the manuscript from completed galleys; proofing the pages to be sure no lines were dropped in the process and that the layout meets the author's and editor's requirements; making any corrections that are needed and stripping them into the pages; and finally sending the paged mechanical boards to a printer for the final run.

Because of delays incurred in the past by having to rely on commercial typesetters' and printers' schedules, the Institute decided several years ago to purchase a traditional phototypesetting machine. By keeping typesetting in-house, production speed could be increased and control over paged copy was improved. The Institute's typesetting equipment fulfilled its role for a time. Instead of relying on promised delivery dates made by outside typesetters, the Institute could typeset all copy in-house and have it pasted up by one of its own graphics artists. Mechanical boards for books and two-color publications went to the university's printing and duplicating facility or an outside printer through the bid process. For publications printed in black ink on colored paper, the material was typeset in-house, paged up, and then sent to the Institute's print shop. Turnaround time between bluelines [photographically produced sample proofs that represent how a publication will appear in its final printed form] and the finished product was shortened.

Nevertheless, publication snarls still occur, largely because of increasing publication demands. New faculty members have joined the Institute in recent years. These faculty members have many individual publication needs, and all of the faculty rely on Publications personnel to produce flip charts, maps, and other classroom materials. Institute Publications personnel engage in mass production the old-fashioned way: everything done by hand. Timeliness is still crucial to all this work, but many of the newer faculty members also want a professional appearance to their publications. Unfortunately, the amount of time available to our staff for editing and design is inadequate to keep pace with the work load.

Even with in-house typesetting, production work often creeps along at a snail's pace. The Institute's typesetting equipment is slow. When the specially trained staff member who operates the typesetter is away because of illness or vacations, typesetting ceases until she returns. In addition, use of this typesetter is very expensive. Because it is not compatible with a laser printer, all our proof copy has to be printed on the special and expensive phototypesetting paper required for that equipment. The yearly service contract on the equipment is very costly as well, and breakdowns are frequent. When a breakdown occurs, it may be days before the machine is up and running again. This completely disrupts our production schedules. Even more frustrating, by the time a manuscript has cycled through all the various production stages and is finally ready to go to the printer, the laws being analyzed frequently have changed again. This means that we have to make changes to the mechanicals [camera-ready paste-ups] and even reshoot the bluelines, a drastic and terrible step for any editor or designer anxious to keep expenses down.

Given the restraints of our typesetting equipment and our faculty's mushrooming publications requests, the staff was ready for the computer age. All we needed was a computer system and software that would address a variety of publishing concerns. Put simply, we wanted to translate our high-volume, high-end traditional publishing system into the computer world. We first looked at desktop-publishing equipment made by NBI, the company that manufactured the Institute's word-processing network. Although this desktop-publishing equipment had several impressive features, its biggest flaw was that extra fonts [typefaces] could not be added to the system. Because of the complexity of Institute publications and the variety of fonts needed for them, we felt that we would be downgrading Institute publications if we limited ourselves to the fonts supplied by our word-processing vendor. After doing much homework by reading computer literature and talking with university personnel knowledgeable in the desktop-publishing field, we decided to use a combination of MS-DOS and Apple computer equipment. [MS-DOS stands for Microsoft Disk-Operating System. A computer operating under DOS follows a certain series of commands to accomplish tasks such as copying, deleting, renaming, and so on.] An MS-DOS personnel computer (PC) was necessary to link the Apple Macintosh (MAC) computers we wanted with the Institute's word-processing network.

DOS computers can be linked to the Institute's computer network with interface boards placed inside each PC. This was important because we did not want to rekey entire publications and compromise our speed. Happily, with recent improvements in software at the word-processing end, we can convert faculty publication files in word processing into DOS files that are then transmitted to our DOS PC.

The next major step was to network our PC with the MACs. As stated earlier, PCs operate under DOS. MACs, on the other hand, are set up with a different operating system. Something had to be done to get these different pieces of equipment to communicate because the majority of our work would be done on the Macintosh computers. The MAC hardware and software offer much better graphics support and control and have proved to be very user friendly to editors interested in getting the job done and not in memorizing numerous computer codes. Also, we needed a publishing system under which we could easily build both an extensive font library to match that of our phototypesetter and a software library tailored to produce 300-page books as well as shorter brochures and pamphlets. Other considerations included the need for big screens for the main editor and designer and a system that could be linked either through floppy disks or telephone lines (via a modem) to a phototypesetter for those publications we needed produced at professional typeset resolution (2,540 dots per inch). All of these publishing needs could be met by an Apple desktop-publishing system.

But how should we connect the PC, MACs, and printers together to achieve a viable publishing alternative to the traditional methods we employed? None of us had much computer experience. We knew generally what we wanted but did not know how to get there. Our lack of computer expertise gave us considerable pause, too, because any system we purchased would have to be relatively simple to learn and maintain. Obviously, a system that received university support—whether in the form of hardware maintenance or an analysis of our software needs—offered our best bet to receive professional computer assistance.

Working with the university's Microcomputer Support Center proved to be one of the best decisions we made. Personnel from the center met with us at the Institute to discuss our options. After reviewing the kinds of publications we published and assessing our computer needs, center employees helped us configure our system. Based on their advice, we decided to connect our MACs, printers, and PC through a TOPS network. TOPS, a software product marketed by Sun Microsystems Company, allows PCs and MACs to share files, applications, and printers without having to purchase an expensive, dedicated file server. A file server acts as a "warehouse" of shared information that each user on a network can access. TOPS, in essence, turns *each* computer on the network into a file server. TOPS solved our communications problem by giving us the best of both computer worlds. Many Institute faculty members and outside authors who write for us produce work at home on either PCs or Apple equipment, as well as on Institute word-processing systems. We now can handle publications entered on any of these systems.

With the entire Publications staff "computerized" on the same network, publications work is accomplished quickly—the editor and designer review each publication, decide on format, typefaces, subheads, and so forth, and the editor can make the necessary specification changes during the editing process. The edited manuscripts are then transmitted to the designer for layout and "paste-up" on

Frances Shackelford (*seated*), phototypesetter and design assistant, and Michael Brady, graphic designer and assistant manager of the Design Section, Publications Division at the Institute of Government, confer on a technical matter. Ms. Shackelford is operating a Macintosh II computer equipped with a Macintosh monitor. The large piece of equipment visible in the background is the section's Varityper 600-dots-per-inch printer. Photograph courtesy Institute of Government.

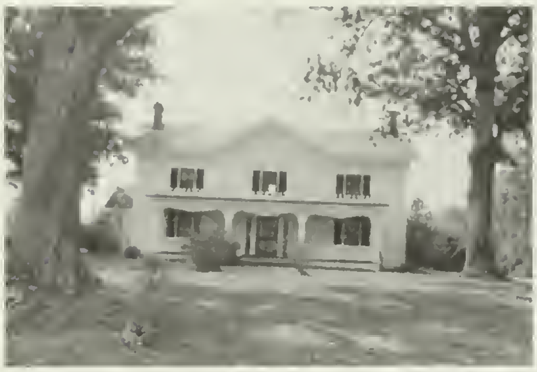
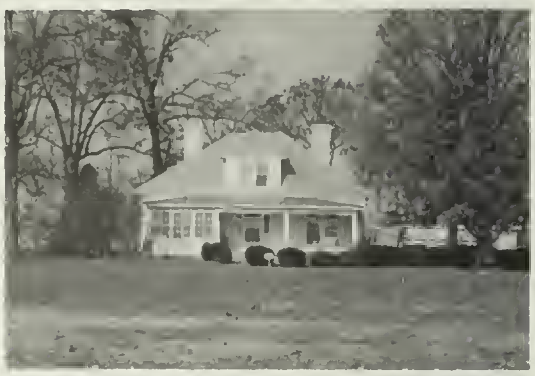
the computer screen. The improved production time also means that legal publications are created at a faster pace, and the chances of having to make corrections at the blueline stage are thereby reduced.

The Institute chose to purchase two different printers to meet its publishing needs. We use a 300-dot-per-inch Postscript laser printer for our proof copies. [Dots per inch refers to the process used by a digital printer to create images on a page. Improved crispness and smoother lines for text and graphics are achieved with more dots per inch.] This is what the editors and authors review for final corrections. Any corrections that are requested are easily and quickly made on the computer. Final copy for most of the Institute's publications is then printed on a 600-dot-per-inch Postscript laser printer. The improved resolution over 300 dots per inch has satisfied the faculty as an acceptable substitute for professional phototypesetting. For our flagship publications that will require the highest-quality print, we can take our MAC disks to commercial printers who own Linotronic phototypesetters compatible with our disks and receive typeset-quality copy for final printing.

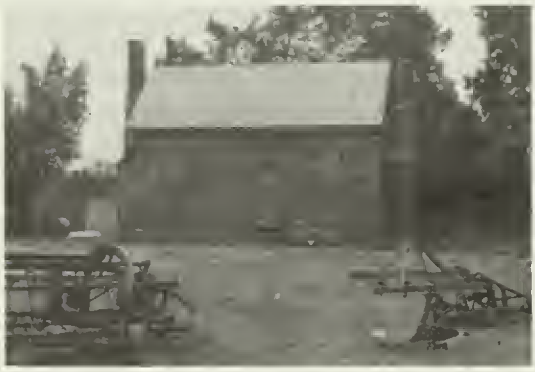
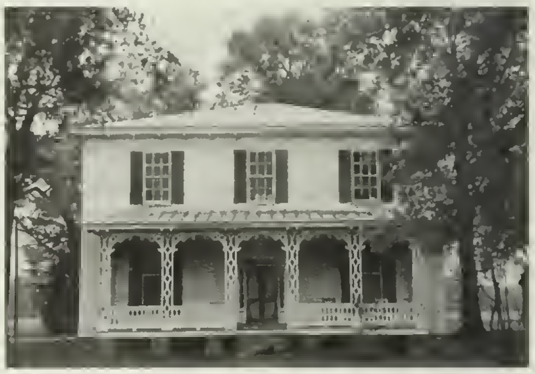
We have not lost any options by going to desktop publishing. The system we configured with expert guidance from the Microcomputer Support Center has just been installed at the Institute. We have already produced several smaller publications, and we are getting ready to attempt a seventy-five-page book in the near future. Because most of the software follows the same general Apple menus [commands for various computer functions and applications], our learning time is reduced and overall familiarity with the equipment and software keeps improving.

But our main goal—of transforming NBI-produced manuscripts quickly and professionally into publications for the faculty—is already being met. Once we have become truly experienced with our computer system, we hope to have time to fill requests for MAC-produced slide programs. That is the one word of caution we have about desktop publishing. It *will* let you produce work quickly, but it will also increase the demands made by interested clients. Be prepared to keep learning new software packages and new applications to handle the flood of new jobs that will enter your doors.

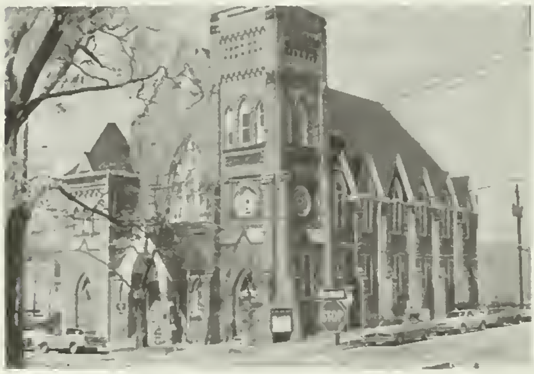
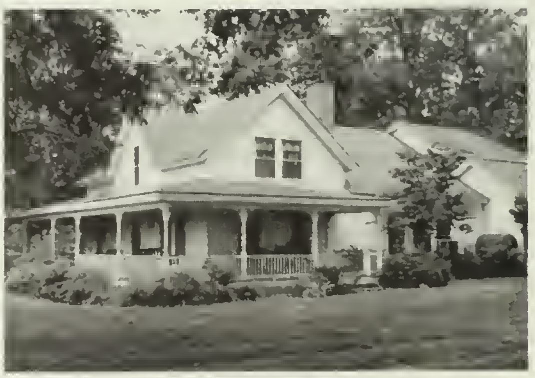
Additions to the National Register
(Administered by the State Historic Preservation Office)

The Allen-Mangum House (*left*), located in Granville County, is a well-preserved and intact example of the Carpenter Gothic, Greek Revival, and Italianate styles of design and craftsmanship. The rear block of the house was erected in the late 1840s, the front block ca. 1880. Melville (*right*), an Alamance County farmhouse, was the home of W. Kerr Scott, governor of North Carolina, 1949-1953, and United States senator, 1954-1958, and the birthplace and early home of Robert W. Scott, governor of North Carolina, 1969-1973, present owner of the house.

Granville County's James Blackwell House (*left*), probably erected in the 1820s or early 1830s, is an outstanding and relatively intact example of the hall-parlor-plan dwelling, a type of house occupied by many of the county's small planters during the plantation era. The Titus W. Carr House (*right*), located in Greene County, is an excellent example of post-Civil War Greek Revival/Italianate architecture and the period's long-persisting rural farming economy.

Raleigh's (Wake County) St. Paul AME Church (*left*), begun in 1884 and formally opened in 1901, is a striking, picturesque Gothic structure whose elaborate brickwork exhibits the excellent work of the town's black masons in the last quarter of the nineteenth century. The building is of major significance to the religious history of Raleigh in that it was erected by the first independent black congregation in the town. The Henry H. and Bettie S. Knight Farm (*right*), erected ca. 1890, is significant to the history of Wake County as the home of the two people who bear principal responsibility for the establishment of the town of Knightdale.

The Elon College Historic District (*left*) occupies the central portion of the campus of Elon College, a liberal-arts institution established in Alamance County in 1889 by the Christian Church and opened the following year. Shown here is the complex's West Building, completed in 1907, the college's only remaining pre-World War I structure. Shown at right is a portion of New Bern's (Craven County) Riverside Historic District. Riverside, New Bern's first suburban residential neighborhood, was developed between 1894 and the mid-1930s.

The Leaksville Commercial District (*left*) encompasses one residential and fifteen commercial structures located within a 1½-block area of Eden, Rockingham County's commercial and industrial center and largest community. The district represents the largest and most intact concentration of late-nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century brick commercial buildings in the Leaksville portion of Eden, which began its rise with the arrival of the railroad in 1883. The Henderson (Vance County) Central Business Historic District, lining both sides of Garnett Street, the town's principal thoroughfare, is a collection of late-nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century commercial, governmental, religious, and domestic structures closely identified with the growth of transportation, the tobacco and textile industries, and retail merchandising.

The two imposing houses shown at left represent a small sampling of the Monroe Residential Historic District, which occupies some sixty-eight blocks in the Union County town. The district includes an impressive array of frame Neoclassical Revival houses, as well as a wide variety of other residential architectural styles employed in Monroe between 1870 and 1941, the town's most significant period of growth and prosperity. Shown at right is a small portion of the Nashville Historic District (Nash County), which consists of 187 principal buildings erected between the 1830s and the 1930s. The district epitomizes the historical and architectural development of the rural county seat and small commercial center in eastern North Carolina whose principal period of development occurred, typically, between 1890 and 1920.

CAROLINA COMMENTS
(ISSN 0576-808X)
Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.
William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

190076

8: 37/3

N.C. DOCUMENTS
CLEARINGHOUSE

CAROLINA COMMENTS

JUL 18 1989
N.C. STATE LIBRARY
RALEIGH

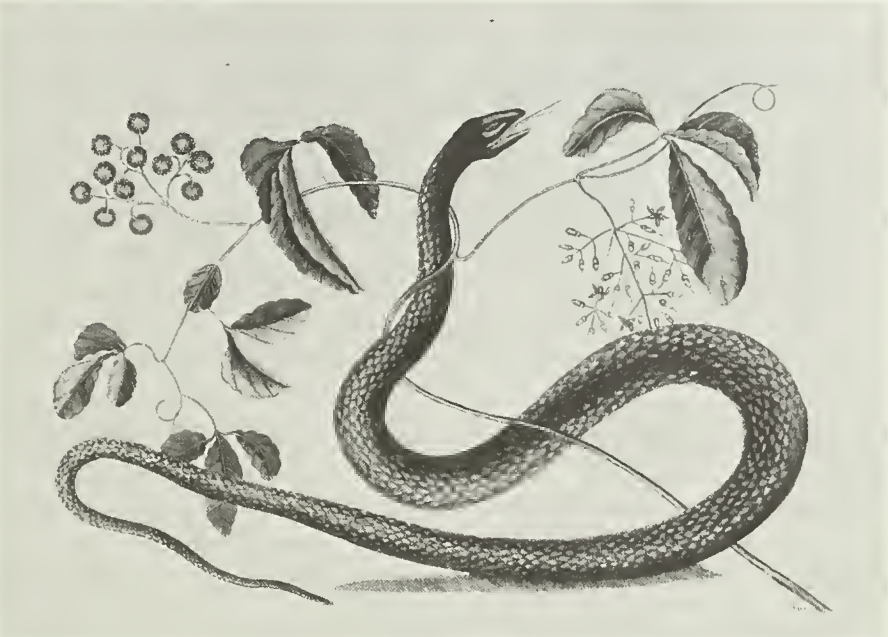
Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XXXVII, NUMBER 3 MAY, 1989

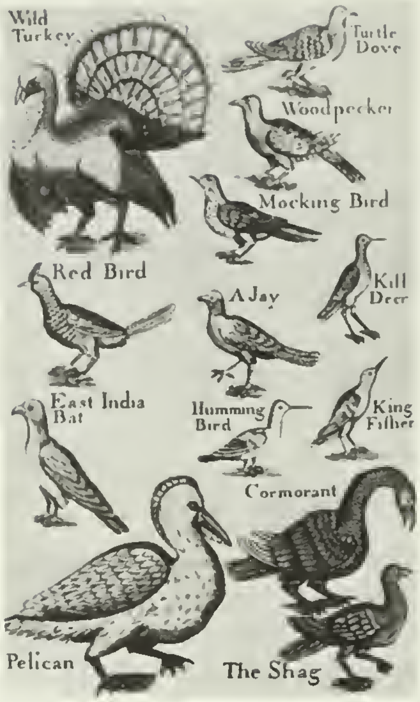
Tryon Palace to Host Major Symposium

A major symposium titled "New Light on Eighteenth-Century North Carolina Literary Sources" will be held at Tryon Palace in New Bern on Friday, September 22, 1989. The symposium is being sponsored by the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies (FNCHS), Tryon Palace, and the Division of Archives and History.

The symposium is an outgrowth of two lecture series that the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association sponsored, with funding from the North Carolina Humanities Council, in 1987 and 1988. Those presentations concentrated on three North Carolina novels of the nineteenth century and proved both successful and popular. Based on that experience, the Executive Committee of Lit and Hist decided to develop a symposium on North Carolina's eighteenth-century literature.



"New Light on Eighteenth-Century North Carolina Literary Sources," a major symposium to be held at Tryon Palace in New Bern on September 22, 1989, will focus on key books written about North Carolina during the eighteenth century. Mark Catesby's *Natural History of Carolina, Florida, and the Bahama Islands* (1731-1743) will be the topic of one of the daylong symposium's seven thirty-minute lectures. This illustration of a blacksnake is from a two-volume edition of Catesby's *Natural History of Carolina* . . . published at London in 1771 by Benjamin White. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)



John Brickell's *The Natural History of North-Carolina* (1737), another lecture topic, is the source of this drawing of bird varieties apparently indigenous to North Carolina in the eighteenth century. Drawing from a 1911 reprint of Brickell's *Natural History.*

A roster of distinguished scholars in literature and history will present thirty-minute talks on key books written about North Carolina during the eighteenth century. The audience will have the opportunity to ask questions of the speakers. The daylong symposium will observe the following schedule:

8:00	Registration
9:00	Welcome and introductory remarks
9:15	Christoph von Graffenried, *Account of the Founding of New Bern* (ca. 1716), Thomas C. Parramore, Meredith College
	William Byrd, *History of the Dividing Line betwixt Virginia and North Carolina* (1728), Lynn V. Sadler, Methodist College
	John Brickell, *The Natural History of North-Carolina* (1737), Percy G. Adams, University of Tennessee
11:30-1:30	Lunch with the speakers. Lunch served at a nearby nineteenth-century church will enable participants to talk informally with speakers, each of whom will be seated at different tables
1:30	Mark Catesby, *Natural History of Carolina, Florida, and the Bahama Islands* (1731-1743), Alan Feduccia, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
	Janet Schaw, *Journal of a Lady of Quality* (1774-1776), Sue L. Kimball, Methodist College
	Eighteenth-Century Travelers' Accounts, Jeffrey J. Crow, North Carolina Division of Archives and History
4:00	Tour of Tryon Palace with harpsichord accompaniment; reception in the palace gardens
7:00	Banquet at New Bern Golf and Country Club
8:00	*John Lawson, A New Voyage to Carolina* (1709), William S. Powell, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

All registrants for the symposium will receive an annotated bibliography of major works written about North Carolina in the eighteenth century. Some of those books are still in print, and symposium participants who want to study them ahead of time may wish to purchase the books or borrow them from a library.

Registration for the symposium will be limited to 150 people. A registration fee of $35.00 per person includes lunch, dinner, a reception on the grounds of Tryon Palace, and a three-day ticket to tour the Tryon Palace complex. Checks, payable to the Tryon Palace Commission, should be mailed to:

Eighteenth-Century Symposium
Tryon Palace
P.O. Box 1007
New Bern, N.C. 28560

The registration fee must be received by September 12, 1989. New Bern's Sheraton Hotel has reserved a special block of rooms for those attending the symposium. To make reservations, telephone (919) 638-3585.

In addition to the symposium, a number of special attractions are planned for the weekend of September 22-23. Historic Hope Foundation has offered to display books, maps, and documents relating to eighteenth-century North Carolina; these items will supplement those owned by Tryon Palace. On the Saturday morning following the symposium, members of the staff of Tryon Palace will conduct walking tours of historic New Bern, and the Art Gallery, Ltd., located in the Edward Stanly House at 502 Pollock Street, will host a special coffee for symposium participants from 10:00 A.M. until noon.

State Archives Acquires Logbook Kept at Fort Fisher

On February 1 the North Carolina State Archives obtained a significant acquisition for its Civil War military collection in the form of an original logbook kept by the commandant of Fort Fisher, an important Confederate fortification near the mouth of the Cape Fear in New Hanover County. The State Archives purchased the logbook from a private dealer through financial assistance provided by the Fort Fisher Restoration Committee, the Friends of the Archives, and the North Carolina Museum of History Associates, all of which are private support groups that benefit various programs of the Division of Archives and History.

The volume, titled "Brigade H'd Q'rs Orders," apparently was found in a bombproof at Fort Fisher by a Union soldier named Patrick F. Rayan. The eighty-three entries in the twenty-eight-page book date from the period May 20 through November 10, 1864. It is believed that the logbook, or orders book, was once part of a four-volume set kept at Fort Fisher. The entries inscribed in the volume provide fascinating insight into day-to-day operations and life at the fort. Mentioned in the logbook are a variety of topics, ranging from the enforcement of military discipline within the ranks to care and maintenance of the fort's cannons. Copies of the logbook are presently available to researchers in the Search Room of the State Archives. The original volume will be preserved as a rare document and will not be available to researchers.

Gehrig Spencer (*left*), site manager at Fort Fisher State Historic Site, describes the contents of an 1864 logbook kept by the commandant at the fort and recently acquired for the North Carolina State Archives' military collection. Discussing the volume are (*left to right*) Dan G. Moody, chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission; David J. Olson, state archivist of North Carolina; James R. McPherson, administrator of the Division of Archives and History's Historic Sites Section; and Jesse R. Lankford, Jr., assistant state archivist. Perusing the volume is William S. Price, Jr., director of the division.

Black History at Stagville Subject of S.C. Presentation

At a Black History Month presentation at Middleton Place near Charleston, South Carolina, on February 12, Alice Eley Jones, black history coordinator at Stagville Center, discussed her work at the Durham facility. Mrs. Jones has conducted extensive research on the slave community at Stagville, a former plantation. Her presentation was an outgrowth of a two-day visit to Stagville in September, 1988, by Middleton Place staff members, who studied Stagville's black history programming. Kenneth McFarland, site manager at Stagville, assisted Mrs. Jones with her presentation.

Alice Eley Jones (second *from left*), black history coordinator at Durham's Stagville Center, recently discussed her research on various aspects of black history at a special presentation hosted by Middleton Place, a former plantation situated near Charleston, South Carolina. In this photograph Mrs. Jones pours libations at a post-Civil War tenant house located at Middleton Place. The structure, known as Eliza's Place, will soon be used to interpret black history to visitors. Shown with Mrs. Jones are members of the Middleton Place staff.

ECU Publishes Book on Architecture of Eastern North Carolina

East Carolina University's Regional Development Institute has recently published *Heritage of Homes: The Architecture of Eastern North Carolina*, by Patricia G. Henson, a professor of home economics at the university. The 111-page volume, intended by the author to be a guide for "professionals and lay persons who are interested in identifying characteristics of residential architecture," describes and illustrates nearly two dozen architectural styles common to eastern North Carolina residences. It covers a wide variety of such styles, from the "high style," represented by the tall, stately Georgian, southern colonial, and Classical Revival types, to the "vernacular," best exemplified by the humble "shotgun" tenant house. The book also includes a special section that defines and explains architectural terms. The author, a native of eastern North Carolina, has taught housing and interior design at several southern universities; at ECU she specializes in historic architecture and furnishings.

Copies of *Heritage of Homes* are available at $5.00 each, postpaid. To order, write to Heritage of Homes, ECU Regional Development Institute, Willis Building, East Carolina University, Greenville, N.C. 27858.

New Volume on Architectural Heritage of Greenville

The Greenville Area Preservation Association has published *The Architectural Heritage of Greenville, North Carolina*, a 210-page hardbound volume containing 350 illustrations of residential, commercial, and institutional structures dating from the period 1850-1935. The book, based on a survey of architecturally and historically significant buildings conducted in 1982 by Kate Ohno, includes a brief history of Greenville by Mary Hollis Barnes and essays describing the overall architectural development of the city; the central business district; and the Higgs, Skinnerville, and College View neighborhoods. Also included are a listing of architects and builders who worked in Greenville, a glossary of terms, a bibliography, and an index.

Copies of the volume can be obtained at a total cost of $33.45 each (which includes postage and handling). Order from the Greenville Area Preservation Association, P.O. Box 673, Greenville, N.C. 27835. Publication of *The Architectural Heritage of Greenville, North Carolina* was facilitated by financial assistance from the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies.

Restored Hugh Torance Store Opened in April Ceremony

Following twelve years of fund raising and restoration by preservationists, the original house and store of Hugh Torance opened April 22 near Huntersville. The store, erected ca. 1799, is believed to be the oldest such facility still standing in Mecklenburg County. The grand opening was preceded on April 21 by a candlelight colonial dinner that featured foods of the early days of plantation life and special tours of the restored structure. The opening ceremony included craft demonstrations by local artisans and a reenactment of an early nineteenth-century visit to the store by "neighbors" attired in period costumes and riding in a horse-drawn carriage.

Restoration of the Torance House and Store began under the auspices of the Mecklenburg Historical Association as a significant preservation of rural, Scotch-Irish plantation and mercantile life in nineteenth-century piedmont Carolina. The house and store will be open to the public each Sunday from 2:00 to 5:00 P.M. Admission is free. The structure is located on Gilead Road, west of Huntersville (two miles west of Interstate 77 at exit 23).

South Carolina Archives May Require Temporary Closure

The South Carolina Department of Archives and History may be closed for asbestos abatement and building renovations for four to eight months beginning in the fall or winter of 1989. If this project goes forward, all staff currently housed in the department's facility at the corner of Senate and Bull streets in Columbia will be relocated. Access to archival records will, therefore, be severely limited. Researchers and others having business with the archives should contact the department before planning a visit. Limited mail references will be available. Please write or call for details after July 1. Address all inquiries to the South Carolina Department of Archives and History, P.O. Box 11669, Columbia, S.C. 29211, or telephone (803) 734-8577.

SEASECS Seeks Submissions for Annual Cash Award

The Southeastern American Society for Eighteenth-Century Studies (SEASECS) invites submissions for its annual award competition. A prize of $250 will be given for the best article on an eighteenth-century subject published in a quarterly journal, annual, or collection between September 1, 1988, and August 31, 1989 by a member of SEASECS or a person living or working in the SEASECS area (Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Kentucky, Louisiana, Mississippi, North Carolina, South Carolina, or Tennessee). Applicants may submit their own work or that of others. The interdisciplinary appeal of each submitted article will be considered but will not be the sole determinant of the award. Articles for consideration must be submitted in triplicate to: Professor Vincent Carretta, Department of English, University of Maryland, College Park, Md. 20742. *Submissions must be postmarked no later than November 11, 1989.* Winner of the 1989 award will be announced at the SEASECS annual meeting in Athens, Georgia, March 1-3, 1990.

In connection with this annual meeting, SEASECS is also soliciting proposals for papers and panels relating to any aspect of eighteenth-century life. Interdisciplinary papers and panels are especially welcomed, as are those dealing with more than one nation or area. Papers should be planned to require about twenty minutes' reading time. Panels should consist of no more than three papers and may include a commentator. Round-table discussions or workshops without formal or lengthy presentations are also welcomed. A one-page abstract for each paper or presentation and a brief vita for each participant must be received by the program chairman by October 1, 1989. Proposals and inquiries should be addressed to Dr. Barbara B. Schnorrenberg, 3824 11th Avenue South, Birmingham, Alabama 35222.

Illinois Agency Seeks Information on Lincoln's Law Practice

The Illinois Historic Preservation Agency (IHPA) is engaged in preparing an accurate, complete, and annotated edition of the law practice of Abraham Lincoln to be titled *The Lincoln Legals: A Documentary History of the Law Practice of Abraham Lincoln, 1836-1861*. The agency is presently endeavoring to complete the document-collection phase of the project and is requesting the assistance of the public in locating any document, record, or after-the-fact recollection that relates to any aspect of Lincoln's law practice. All communications should be directed to the Lincoln Legals, IHPA Drawer 134, Old State Capitol, Springfield, Illinois 62701. Inquiries by telephone will be received at (217) 785-9130.

Obituary

Dr. Earlie Endris Thorpe, who recently retired as a professor of history at North Carolina Central University, died at his home in Durham on January 30, 1989, at the age of sixty-four. Dr. Thorpe, a native of Durham, attended North Carolina College (presently North Carolina Central University) for one year, then served for three years in the United States Army during World War II. After the war he studied at the University of Florence in Italy, then returned to North Carolina College, from which he received bachelor's and master's degrees. He later earned a doctorate in history from Ohio State University.

After teaching at Stowe Teachers College in St. Louis; Alabama A&M College, Normal, Alabama; and Southern University in Baton Rouge, Dr. Thorpe joined the faculty of NCCU in 1962. He was chairman of the university's Department of History and Social Science for ten years and also served as a visiting professor of history at Duke and Harvard universities. He was the author of nine books and was regarded as a pioneer in several fields of history, including the intellectual history of Afro-Americans. Among his works are *Negro Historians in the United States*, reissued in 1971 as *Black Historians: A Critique*; *Eros and Freedom in Southern Life and Thought*; *The Old South: A Psychohistory*; and *A Concise History of North Carolina Central University*. He also served as general editor of *The Black Experience in America*, a ten-volume series published by American Education Publications of Middletown, Connecticut.

Dr. Thorpe was a former president of the Association for the Study of Afro-American Life and History and had been a member of the American Historical Association, the Organization of American Historians, the Society for the Study of Southern Literature, the State Historical Advisory Commission, and the North Carolina Bicentennial Commission, as well as a number of other professional and fraternal organizations. Memorials can be directed to the E. E. Thorpe Scholarship Fund, Department of History, North Carolina Central University, Durham, N.C. 27707.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Douglas Carl Abrams, "Irony of Reform: North Carolina Blacks and the New Deal," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVI (April, 1989)

Robert G. Anthony, Jr., "North Carolina Bibliography, 1987-1988," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVI (April, 1989)

Richard Bardolph, "Confederate Dilemma: North Carolina Troops and the Deserter Problem," Part II, *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVI (April, 1989)

Robert Korstad and Nelson Lichtenstein, "Opportunities Found and Lost: Labor, Radicals, and the Early Civil Rights Movement," *Journal of American History*, 75 (December, 1988)

Johanna Miller Lewis, "A Social and Architectural History of the Girls' Boarding School Building at Salem, North Carolina," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVI (April, 1989)

Ronald L. Lewis, "From Peasant to Proletarian: The Migration of Southern Blacks to the Central Appalachian Coalfields," *Journal of Southern History*, LV (February, 1989)

Richard Rankin, "Bishop Levi S. Ives and High Church Reform in North Carolina: Tractarianism as an Instrument to Elevate Clerical and Lay Diety," *Anglican and Episcopal History*, LVII (September, 1988)

Jim L. Sumner, "Baseball at Salisbury Prison Camp," *Baseball History*, premier annual edition (1989)

Members of the North Carolina Historical Commission

Editor's Note: *In January, 1988,* Carolina Comments *began featuring in each successive issue a brief biographical sketch of a different member of the North Carolina Historical Commission, the eleven-member board charged with general oversight of the activities of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History. It is the purpose of this series to familiarize readers of the division's newsletter with the individual members of the Historical Commission. The sketches include brief highlights of the educational, professional, and personal careers of the members. The following article concerns Mary Faye Sherwood of Murphy, a member of the commission since 1987.*

Mary Faye Brumby Sherwood of Murphy has served as a member of the North Carolina Historical Commission since 1987. Photograph by Burnie Batchelor Studio, Raleigh; supplied by Mrs. Sherwood.

Mary Faye Brumby Sherwood, a native of Marietta, Georgia, has resided in North Carolina since 1944. She holds an associate arts degree from Young Harris College, Young Harris, Georgia, and a B.S. from Western Carolina University, Cullowhee. In addition, she has completed several years of special work at East Carolina University, Greenville.

Mrs. Sherwood was the founder, owner, or co-owner of several textile-manufacturing businesses in the Murphy area. She represented Cherokee County in the North Carolina House of Representatives, 1965-1966, and was a member of the state Senate in 1967. While serving in the General Assembly she successfully amended legislation making East Carolina College, Western Carolina College, and Appalachian State Teachers College parts of the state university system. She has been a member of the Governor's Council on Mental Retardation, the Governor's Commission on Beautification, and a legislative committee on state libraries. She has served as an officer of the Asheville Presbyterian Board and the Murphy Business and Professional Women; western district chairman of the Garden Club of North Carolina, Inc.; member of the Murphy Planning Board; and member of the American Association of University Women in Murphy.

Mrs. Sherwood is the author of numerous poems, feature stories, and editorials; her poems have been published in a variety of magazines. She is the recipient of a "Woman of the Week" award, presented by the *Asheville Citizen* in 1964. She is listed in the 1970-1971 edition of both *Who's Who of American Women* and *Biography of International Women.* She received a distinguished service award in 1987 from former lieutenant governor Jimmy Green.

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

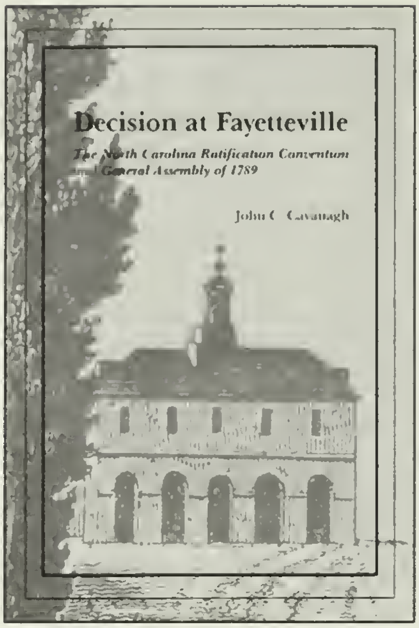
The North Carolina State Archives, in cooperation with the Friends of the Archives, hosted its nineteenth "Archives Workshop for Beginning Genealogists" on April 20 and 21. This popular periodic event again consisted of two days of instructional lectures on research methodology, non-record sources, land records, wills and estates, marriage records, census records, and military records. As with previous workshops, the professional staff of the Division of Archives and History supplied most of the lecturers for the workshop.

Melissa J. Delbridge, a graduate student majoring in archives administration at North Carolina State University, has been selected as the first Lenox D. Baker Intern in the section's Archival Services Branch. Ms. Delbridge will spend part of her spring semester arranging and describing Dr. Baker's private papers, which are in the custody of the State Archives.

Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section recently saw through press on behalf of the North Carolina Commission on the Bicentennial of the United States Constitution *Decision at Fayetteville: The North Carolina Ratification Convention and General Assembly of 1789*, by John C. Cavanagh, professor of history at Suffolk University, Boston, Massachusetts. The 41-page booklet tells the story of two momentous meetings that took place in Fayetteville 200 years ago that resulted both in the reversal of North Carolina's initial reaction to the proposed Constitution of the United States and the enactment by the General Assembly of several legislative initiatives important to the nascent state's economic and social well-being.

The bulk of the work deals with the state's second ratification convention, which gathered at Fayetteville in mid-November, 1789. Unlike the first such conclave, which met at Hillsborough the previous year and resulted in a


Decision at Fayetteville
The North Carolina Ratification Convention and General Assembly of 1789
John C. Cavanagh

Recently issued by the Historical Publications Section was *Decision at Fayetteville: The North Carolina Ratification Convention and General Assembly of 1789*, by John C. Cavanagh, professor of history at Suffolk University, Boston, Massachusetts. The volume's front cover is shown at left.

resolution neither to ratify nor reject the proffered Constitution, the Fayetteville convention by the decisive vote of 194 to 77 agreed to ratify the document. The author summarizes the political, economic, and social conditions prevalent in North Carolina in general and Fayetteville in particular at the time of the convention and describes the leaders of the Federalist and Antifederalist forces that assembled in the town's newly erected "State House" to decide upon the question of ratification. In addition, he examines the work of the General Assembly of 1789, which likewise sat at Fayetteville (many members of the latter body were also delegates to the convention) and set in motion important events through legislative enactments. Notable among these undertakings was an "Act to Establish a University in this State," the passage of which in December, 1789, effectively chartered the University of North Carolina. *Decision at Fayetteville* is available at a cost of $3.00 per copy plus $1.00 for postage and handling. Order from: Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

The Conference of Historical Journals has published its first report, titled *Editors & Electronics: A Survey of the Uses of Computers by Journals of History*, compiled by Michael McGiffert, past president of the conference and editor of the *William and Mary Quarterly*. Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator of the Historical Publications Section and editor in chief of the *North Carolina Historical Review*, contributed a brief essay on the section's experience with computers. Copies of the report can be obtained at no charge by writing Michael J. Moore, secretary of the Conference of Historical Journals, Department of History, Appalachian State University, Boone, N.C. 28608.

Dr. Crow attended the annual meeting of the Organization of American Historians in St. Louis, April 7-9. While there he met with the Publications Committee of the American Association for State and Local History, of which he is a member, to discuss the future of the association's publications program. Dr. Crow is also serving this year as chairman of the Nominating Committee of the Southern Historical Association.

The Historical Publications Section recently issued the index to Volume XXXVI (1988) of *Carolina Comments*. Subscribers can obtain copies by writing to the section.

On February 11 the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial Foundation held its annual black history commemorative banquet at Bennett College in Greensboro. Donna Hill Oliver, 1987-1988 national Teacher of the Year, delivered the keynote address. As part of foundation and Palmer Alumni Association activities, the newly restored Palmer Memorial Institute bell tower was dedicated on the Palmer campus. The bell tower was erected ca. 1922 and heralded virtually all campus activities until Palmer closed in 1971. In the early years the bell also served as a warning device in case of emergencies such as fires. The bell tower and Galen Stone Hall, a girls' dormitory built about 1927, reportedly are the two most-remembered structures on the campus. Palmerite Bobby Givens spearheaded the restoration effort with assistance from other alumnae in the New York area. Donations were received from throughout the United States and from Bermuda. The banquet and dedication of the bell tower were but two highlights of the observance of Black History Month at Brown Memorial. Additional events included seminars on African history, blacks in business, and county government, as well as a musical program.

Palmer Institute alumni and friends gathered at the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial in Guilford County on February 11 to attend dedication ceremonies for the newly restored Palmer Memorial Institute bell tower (shown in background). The bell tower, erected in 1922 and in continuous use until the institute closed in 1971, is one of the Palmer campus's most-remembered structures. The Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, a center for the study of North Carolina's black history and culture, occupies the former Palmer Institute campus.

State historic sites throughout North Carolina have completed eight regional History Bowl quiz competitions. The final regional contest took place March 20 at Fort Dobbs in Iredell County. The eight regional winners will advance to the state competition, scheduled for May 19 at the State Capitol in Raleigh. The regional champions are: Woodington Middle School, Kinston, representing Caswell-*Neuse;* Lowe's Grove Middle School, Durham, representing Bennett Place; Cooper Middle School, Clayton, representing Bentonville Battleground; Sun Valley Middle School, Monroe, representing Polk Memorial; Troutman Middle School, Troutman, representing Fort Dobbs; New Hope School, Rutherfordton, representing Vance Birthplace; Chaloner Middle School, Roanoke Rapids, representing Historic Halifax; and Waccamaw Elementary School, Ash (Brunswick County), representing Fort Fisher/Brunswick Town. The North Carolina

Department of Public Instruction's adoption of two new eighth-grade history texts prompted revision of the History Bowl study guide and creation of all-new questions for the contest.

A group of stonemasons has been engaged in reconstructing the foundation walls of the 1854 engine millhouse at Reed Gold Mine. The masons have painstakingly rebuilt 400 square feet of the structure's 1,300-square-foot perimeter foundation. Most of the stones used in the project came from the immediate vicinity of the mine and match the original walls. The foundation stands 4 feet tall at the highest point and is 20 inches thick. Reconstruction of the walls and wayside exhibits will enhance interpretation of the engine millhouse, which is located in the Upper Hill portion of the site. The masons will also cap the site's border-pit walls, stabilize a chimney, and rebuild two interior walls that originally supported three Chilean mills situated in the millhouse.

A group of stonemasons led by David Protheroe (*left*) is currently reconstructing the foundation walls of the engine millhouse at Reed Gold Mine State Historic Site in Cabarrus County. The reconstructed walls will enhance interpretation of the 1854 millhouse. Future plans call for the creation of outdoor exhibits at the millhouse site.

Ralph Ketner, founder of the Food Lion grocery store chain, is the new president of the North Carolina Transportation History Corporation (NCTHC), the private support group for Spencer Shops State Historic Site. Ketner, already a director of the organization, succeeds Charlie Peacock, who remains on the group's board of directors. A strong supporter of various civic and cultural activities, Ketner plans to work closely with Spencer Shops in preserving the state's transportation heritage. He has already met with Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey and William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, to discuss activities of the NCTHC.

Brunswick Town State Historic Site is presently undergoing an extensive facelift. Several months ago the site initiated a land management program that not only enhances the visual appearance of the site but also serves to minimize the facility's chronic problem with mosquitoes. With the assistance of the North Carolina Forestry Service, site personnel have identified and scheduled for removal or trimming all diseased or mature trees. Removal of a portion of the site's thick forestation is intended to open the grounds to offshore breezes and thereby moderate the mosquito problem. The Forestry Service has conducted extensive controlled burning, enabling visitors to the site to see the Cape Fear River from the visitor center.

In mid-March thousands of visitors at Bentonville Battleground witnessed a massive tactical demonstration by more than 600 Civil War reenactors and experienced additional living history demonstrations at a Union field hospital re-created in the Harper House at the site. While the mock battle featured three Confederate assaults, visitors at the hospital saw the results of the sham carnage. During the actual 1865 battle, the temporary hospital treated more than 550 wounded soldiers in three days. Guests this spring viewed wagons carrying injured soldiers to the Harper House, wounded men lying in the yard awaiting treatment, and surgeons hastily operating on patients under minimal anesthesia. Many volunteers from the community, the Army National Guard, the American Red Cross, the United Daughters of the Confederacy, and various other historic sites made the event possible.

The Historic Sites Section cordially invites readers to the following special events at the sites:

June 4-11	Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial. Observance of anniversary of Dr. Brown's birthday
June 10-August 26	*Elizabeth II*. "Sailors, Sea Chanties, and Salt Pork: A Day Aboard *Elizabeth II*, 1585." Costumed mariners and colonists present Elizabethan life-styles. Tuesdays-Saturdays, 10:00 A.M.-6:00 P.M. *Admission charge*
June 11	Historic Bath. Open house. Living history demonstrations and special free tours
June 14, 15, 21, 22	Duke Homestead. "To Work the Land." Costumed staff portrays typical activities of a farm of the 1870s
June 19-23	Fort Dobbs. Cub Scout Day Camp Week
June 24	Aycock Birthplace. Farmer's Day. Home and farm activities such as open-hearth cooking, soap making, woodworking, and butter churning
July 4	Historic Halifax. Fourth of July celebration. Special performance of outdoor drama, fireworks, street dance
July 8	Bentonville Battleground. Artillery demonstrations. Firing of 3-inch ordnance rifle. Discussion of artillery in the Civil War. Ammunition and camp life
July 29	Thomas Wolfe Memorial. Barbershop Social. Barbershop quartet performs on front porch of memorial. Part of Asheville's Bele Chere celebration
July 30	Duke Homestead. Curing Barn Party. Traditional methods of curing and barning tobacco. Entertainment, refreshments

Museum of History

The museum's ongoing "Month of Sundays" series will feature programs on traditional music in June and the lore and local history of the North Carolina coast in July. Programs will include live demonstrations, movies, documentary video tapes, and lectures. Unless otherwise indicated, all presentations will begin at 3:00 P.M. in either the auditorium or conference room 211 in the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in downtown Raleigh. The following programs will be presented:

June 4	"Doc and Merle." 2:00 P.M. *Free Show Tonite.* 4:00 P.M.
June 11	*Sourwood Mountain Dulcimers, Full of Life A-Dancing,* and *Sprout Wings and Fly.*
June 18	*A Singing Stream: A Black Family Chronicle*
June 25	"Folk Music and Instruments of North Carolina," lecture and performance by Tim Currin of Raleigh and Brenda Filley of Chapel Hill
July 2	*Beneath the Killing Sea* and "Menhaden: Soybeans of the Sea." 4:00 P.M.
July 9	"Shipwrecks and the Hatteras Light," an illustrated lecture by Warren Wrenn, Cape Hatteras National Seashore
July 16	"The Fort Fisher Hermit," an illustrated lecture by Harry Warren, New Hanover County Museum of the Lower Cape Fear, Wilmington
July 23	"Portsmouth Village: Wind, Water, and Song," an illustrated lecture by Connie Mason, North Carolina Maritime Museum, Beaufort
July 30	"A Blessing from the Source." 2:00 P.M. Demonstration of decoy carving by Stuart Critcher, Raleigh

During July and August the museum will offer a series of workshops for children. Contact the museum's Education Branch at (919) 733-3894 for details concerning topics, times, and fees.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

A Memorial Day ceremony will be held at the Vietnam Veterans Memorial on the State Capitol grounds at 3:00 P.M. on Sunday, May 28. Following the ceremony at approximately 3:30 the Raleigh Concert Band will present a concert on New Bern Place, which adjoins the Capitol grounds on the east. Telephone (919) 733-4994 for additional information concerning Memorial Day activities.

On Tuesday, July 4, from 10:00 A.M. to 4:30 P.M., traditional Fourth of July activities will take place on streets surrounding the State Capitol. There will be games for children, military reenactments, musical performances, and special displays. Proceeds from sales of food and other items will benefit the State Capitol Foundation.

Tryon Palace

The twenty-first annual Tryon Palace Decorative Arts Symposium, held March 19-21 at the palace, attracted 164 people from 14 states. This year's symposium had as its theme "Domestic Tranquillity: Early Nineteenth-Century North Carolina Furnishings." Tryon Palace cosponsors the annual event with East Carolina University's Division of Continuing Education.

The twenty-first annual Tryon Palace Symposium, held March 19-21 at the palace, attracted 164 persons from 14 states. This year's symposium had as its theme "Domestic Tranquillity: Early Nineteenth-Century North Carolina Furnishings." Shown at the lecturn is Dr. Laurel Wilson, assistant professor of textile and apparel management and curator of the Missouri Historic Costume and Textile Collection, University of Missouri, who discussed textile home production in North Carolina.

The palace will host its eleventh annual Colonial Living Day on Saturday, May 27. The palace's gardens and grounds will be opened to the public at no charge from 10:00 A.M. to 4:00 P.M. More than twenty local craftsmen will join staff crafts personnel in demonstrating skills ranging from blacksmithing to quilting. A demonstration on the creation of colonial-era kites and additional activities for children will be offered. The Highland Regiment will be at the palace on May 27 and 28.

Staff Notes

Donna K. Flowers, an archivist with the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section, was elected vice-president of the Society of North Carolina Archivists at the organization's annual spring meeting in early March. Jesse R. Lankford, Jr., assistant state archivist, is serving on the National Association of Government Archivists and Records Administrators' committee in charge of implementing an annual reporting form for the organization's institutional members. In the section's Records Services Branch H. Frank Holt was appointed an archivist I effective January 1 and Gloria J. Morris began work March 1 as a word processor IV. Linda L. DeWoody was promoted to microfilm clerk IV effective March 4. Carrie B. Dennis, formerly a records clerk IV, resigned her position effective March 3.

John W. Clauser, Jr., staff archaeologist with the Office of State Archaeology, was the featured speaker at the April 18 meeting of the Uwharrie Archaeological Society. He discussed recent excavations at the eighteenth-century community garden in the Moravian community of Bethabara and ongoing archaeological work in Old Salem. John D. Davis, a graduate of the University of Virginia, is serving as an archaeological technician on a time-limited basis in the Office of State Archaeology. Rebecca H. Wagener is the new secretary in the Restoration Branch of the State Historic Preservation Office.

Bonnie Bradley, a faithful temporary employee at Vance Birthplace State Historic Site for twenty-five years, died in February. Kerri Fraley is a new clerk-typist at Reed Gold Mine. Aldo Perry began work February 1 as a part-time researcher in the Museum of History's Research Branch.

Dabney Coddington, Jr., communications director at Tryon Palace, recently attended motor-coach marketplaces in Kansas City and Indianapolis. He and communications specialist Denise G. Willey attended the Travel South marketplace in New Orleans in mid-February. Additionally, Ms. Willey participated in the Mini-Trade Mission in Pittsburgh in mid-March. Shirley Willis, Tryon Palace cook, directed February cooking classes for interested guides while preparing a complete meal with the use of eighteenth-century methods and utensils. The classes were designed to improve interpretation of the palace's Kitchen (East) Wing.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of December, 1988, and January, 1989, the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 150 accessions entries. Original records were accessioned from Burke (1 box, 24 folders), Chatham (27 folders), Cumberland (2 folders), Davidson (3 items), Halifax (1 box), Lincoln (1 box), Madison (2 items), Moore (1 folder), Person (2 boxes), Rowan (3 items, 12 volumes), Stokes (2 folders), and Wake (1 volume) counties. Also received was security microfilm of records from a church in New Hanover County and of Tennessee land records for 13 counties.

The following state agency records were accessioned: Board of Chiropractic Examiners, Secretary-Treasurer Records; Governor's Papers, James G. Martin, Legal Counsel Office, Extraditions, 1986, Commutations, 1986, Inaugural Committee Records, Ombudsman Cases, 1988, General Correspondence, 1987, Office of Citizen Affairs, Ombudsman Cases, January-June, 1988, Scheduling Office, Accepted and Declined Invitations, 1987, Chief of Staff General Correspondence, Council of State, 1986-1988; and Secretary of State, Land Grant Office, Warrants, Plats, etc., Alamance-Anson counties.

Added to the private manuscript collection were the John F. Mitchell Papers, ca. 1895-1940; the William Leonard Dixon Collection, 1862-1863; the Lovit Hines Collection, 1737-1914; the Laurie C. Nichols Collection, 1899-1901; and the William P. Sharpe Papers. Additions were made to the Daniel G. Fowle papers, the Frank Roy Johnson Collection, the Archibald S. McMillan Papers, the Polk Family Papers, the Alfred Moore Scales Papers, and the Betty H. Wiser Papers.

The following organizations deposited records in the State Archives: Alpha Kappa Alpha Sorority, Inc., Alpha Theta Omega Chapter; the American Society of Landscape Architects; the North Carolina Alliance for Health, Physical Education, Recreation and Dance; and the North Carolina Public Health Association, Inc. Among additional accessions were Bible records from 17 family Bibles; cemetery records from Alamance, Bladen, Guilford, Harnett, Surry, and Wake counties; Minute Books, Admiralty Final Record Books, and Confederate District Court Records, ca. 1795-1914, for the United States District Court, Eastern North Carolina; and one addition to the British Records, Scottish Records. The Map Collection accessioned 75 maps, 36 of which already were on file in the Search Room.

Colleges and Universities

Guilford College

Dr. Martha Cooley participated in Greensboro's "Options" lecture series on March 27 and May 4; she discussed Soviet-American relations and *Glasnost* respectively. Dr. Dorothy V. Borei delivered an address titled "China: Redefining the Revolution" to the "Great Decisions" lecture series in Greensboro on April 10. Henry Hood, professor of history, will retire from the faculty of Guilford College effective May 31, 1989. Joining the faculty effective June 1 will be Timothy Kircher, who will serve as assistant professor of history specializing in early modern Europe.

Meredith College

On February 22 Thomas C. Parramore addressed an East Carolina University symposium on the Indian heritage of eastern North Carolina; his topic was "Encounter at Catechna: The Tuscarora War and North Carolina History." Dr. Parramore's article "Have a Dip" appeared in the February, 1989, issue of *State* magazine.

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Dr. Robert B. Toplin addressed the annual meeting of the American Historical Association in Cincinnati in December, 1988; his topic was "Brazil's Golden Law in Historical Perspective." Dr. Susan McCaffrey has received from the National Endowment for the Humanities a summer stipend to spend the month of August, 1989, in Helsinki, Finland, conducting research on coal and steel producers and the politics of industrialization in Tsarist Russia. Under a similar grant from the International Researchest Exchange Board, Dr. McCaffrey will spend the period September, 1989, through January, 1990, researching the same topic in Leningrad, USSR.

Wake Forest University

The personal and professional papers of Owen F. Herring, an alumnus of Wake Forest College (class of 1913) and professor of religion at the college from 1946 to 1963, are now available to researchers in the Personal Collections Section of the Z. Smith Reynolds Library at Wake Forest University in Winston-Salem. The papers consist of biographical/genealogical information, correspondence, diaries, education files, sermons, and addresses and speeches; they document Herring's life as a pastor in Maysville, Kentucky, at Watts Street Baptist Church in Durham, and at New Hope Baptist Church in Wake County, as well as his career as a professor of religion at Wake Forest College and Winston-Salem State University.

The section has also recently cataloged and made available to researchers the office files of the Piedmont University Center. The center, housed in Winston-Salem's Reynolda House during its existence, coordinated activities among cooperating educational institutions in the piedmont region of North Carolina. The records reflect the activities of the center and include correspondence, foundation files, Reynolda House files, newspaper clippings, and other miscellaneous materials for the period 1962-1975. A descriptive list is available in the Personal Collections Section.

State, County, and Local Groups

Chapel Hill Historical Society

Grimsley Hobbs discussed North Carolina's water-powered gristmills at the March 5 meeting of the Chapel Hill Historical Society. Dr. Hobbs is the author of *Exploring the Old Mills of North Carolina.*

Hezekiah Alexander Homesite

Charlotte's Hezekiah Alexander Homesite will host its tenth annual "Summer Sampler: A Colonial Craft Festival" on Saturday, June 3 (10:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M.), and Sunday, June 4 (1:00-5:00 P.M.). The annual event will feature a variety of eighteenth-century skills and activities from everyday life as demonstrated by area craftsmen. Admission to the festival is free. Tours of the Alexander Homesite will be available during the festival for a fee of $1.00 per person or $3.00 per family. The homesite is located at 3500 Shamrock Drive in Charlotte.

High Point Museum

The museum hosted a slide lecture by Dr. Joseph B. Mountjoy, chairman of the Department of Anthropology at the University of North Carolina at Greensboro on the evening of April 11. Dr. Mountjoy discussed the archaeology of ancient Indian cultures in the North Carolina piedmont.

Hillsborough Historical Society

The February 16 meeting of the society featured a presentation by Hillsborough antique dealer Marcia Grunewald, whose topic was "Trends in Jewelry, 1780-1900." John D. Loftin of Hillsborough spoke at the society's March 16 meeting; he discussed the Eno and Occoneechee native Americans of North Carolina.

Historic Preservation Society of Durham

The society, in cooperation with Durham's Stagville Center, sponsored a bus tour of Fredericksburg and the Northern Neck region of Virginia on the weekend of April 14-16. The tour included visits to a number of the area's finest historic buildings. The society's annual meeting took place at the new Durham Civic Center on the evening of May 3. Dr. Pelham Wilder, marshal at Duke University, was guest speaker; he reviewed the history of the university and discussed the institution's upcoming sesquicentennial commemoration.

Mecklenburg Historical Association

Elizabeth F. Buford, administrative assistant to the director of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, addressed the Mecklenburg Historical Association's spring dinner meeting on March 27. Her topic was "What Other Historical Societies Are Doing."

New Bern Historical Society

Will Gorges, a local Civil War enthusiast and member of the New Bern Historical Society, addressed the society's March 14 dinner meeting. He discussed the battle of New Bern, which ended on March 14, 1862, with the town falling to Union forces. An exhibition of period military uniforms, authentic weapons, and artifacts recovered at the actual battle site accompanied the address.

North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection

The collection, headquartered at Wake Forest University in Winston-Salem, recently microfilmed the following materials: Piney Grove Baptist Church, Fuquay-Varina, church records, 1870-1988; Saint Johns Baptist Church, Charlotte, church records, 1921-1986; Pleasant Grove Baptist Church, Rutherfordton, church records, 1912-1988 (update); and Riverside Baptist Church, Canton, church records, 1919-1987. The collection provides this service free of charge to all Missionary, Primitive, and Black Baptist congregations in North Carolina. For additional information on this service, contact the North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection, P.O. Box 7777, Reynolda Station, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27109.

Wake County Historical Society

Dr. Marvin Brown, formerly professor of history at North Carolina State University, addressed the January 15 meeting of the society. His topic was "Cardinal Gibbons and Catholicism in North Carolina." The meeting took place at Raleigh's Cardinal Gibbons High School. The society's February 26 meeting featured an address by Dr. Wilmoth A. Carter, retired professor of history at Shaw University, Raleigh, who discussed the history of Shaw. The society's March 12 meeting featured an appearance by Mary Reynolds Peacock of Raleigh, an expert on antique silver, who appraised and evaluated silver pieces brought to the meeting by society members. On April 12 members of the society made a daylong bus tour of historic Murfreesboro, North Carolina, where they visited a number of historic buildings.

The society will cosponsor a special three-part seminar on the evening of May 29. The following subjects and speakers will be featured: the Hillsborough state ratification convention of July-August, 1788, led by Samuel R. Leager; the Fayetteville state ratification convention of November, 1789, led by William Joslin; and North Carolina's late ratification of the United States Constitution and its influence on the adoption of the Bill of Rights, by John R. Jordan. The seminar will begin at 7:30 P.M. in the House chamber of the State Capitol in downtown Raleigh.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: *Mr. Malone is an editor for the Historical Publications Section of the Division of Archives and History and editor of the weekly syndicated newspaper book-review column "The Literary Lantern." The following article originated as a paper he presented November 3, 1988, at a special cultural series titled "Enlightenment in the East: A Rediscovery of Eastern North Carolina," hosted by East Carolina University, Greenville, and cosponsored by ECU and the Historic Hope Foundation of Windsor.*

How Twentieth-Century Novelists Deal with Eastern North Carolina

E. T. Malone, Jr.

How has the twentieth-century novel dealt with eastern North Carolina? What kind of fictional stories have writers been inspired to create about this region? How good is this fiction? How accurate and fair is its picture of the land and people and their ways of life? And how can a region benefit from its literature?

In a limited way, and in the short time that we have tonight, I will try to look at the answers to some of these questions. We will need to begin with a couple of definitions. When I use the expression "twentieth-century novel," I am referring to books set in this century and written by authors residing in eastern North Carolina. A number of excellent eastern North Carolina writers, although they served the region well, chose to restrict themselves to writing historical novels. Thus, we must exclude from consideration all of James Boyd's and Inglis Fletcher's work and everything but the last two novels of Greenville's own Ovid Williams Pierce. Pierce's 1952 work *The Plantation*, his 1960 book *On a Lonesome Porch*, and his 1968 novel *The Devil's Half*—the works for which he is best known—are all set in the 1800s.

Secondly, we need to set a literary western boundary for the region. In my admittedly biased mind that very shaky imaginary line steps off timidly somewhere around Warrenton on the Virginia line, trickles down to Louisburg, shyly takes in parts of rural eastern Wake County, Harnett County, Fayetteville, and Lumberton, and screeches to an embarrassed halt at Pedro's South of the Border before completely losing its integrity in Sandlapper Land. (This reminds me of a smart-aleck kid I knew once at school, who when asked at a field day "Where is the *finish* line?" replied, "About halfway between Leningrad and Helsinki." We had a better grasp on geography back then than they do now.)

Many prominent North Carolina writers in this century, primarily because of where they were born or resided as adults, have never written about the East. All or most of the fiction of such artists as Thomas Wolfe, John Ehle, Fred Chappell, Doris Betts, Gail Godwin, Candace Flynt, and Tom Wicker is set in the mountains or the piedmont. Other excellent writers such as Lee Smith live in this state but write about other places—in Lee's case the mountains of western Virginia, where she grew up.

Thus, we can make the observation that the pool of novelists writing about the modern East is relatively small. Even those who have an eastern allegiance do not locate all their fiction here. Partially balancing this deviance from sectional loyalty is the fact that our piedmont and western writers occasionally produce a book about the East. For example, Doris Betts, a Statesville native who lives in Pittsboro and teaches in Chapel Hill—all piedmont locations—nevertheless has produced one novel, *The River to Pickle Beach*, that is to my knowledge the only book ever written that deals with one particular and significant—albeit limited—theme in eastern North Carolina society: the notion that managing beach property is for a certain group of people from certain backgrounds a way to escape the limitations of their pasts and discover a kind of freedom and status they might never otherwise achieve. Some kind of democratic factor of elevation is involved for Mrs. Betts's principal characters. We can understand how it works. Indeed, how many of us have not felt it working on us personally? How many of us have not felt the call of the ocean and wanted desperately to find some way to live along its shores? For the aforementioned reason this is an important eastern book, even though the fictional characters grow up in the piedmont before making their way as adults to Pickle Beach. This particular mixture of economic opportunity and love of nature is a familiar one to eastern people.

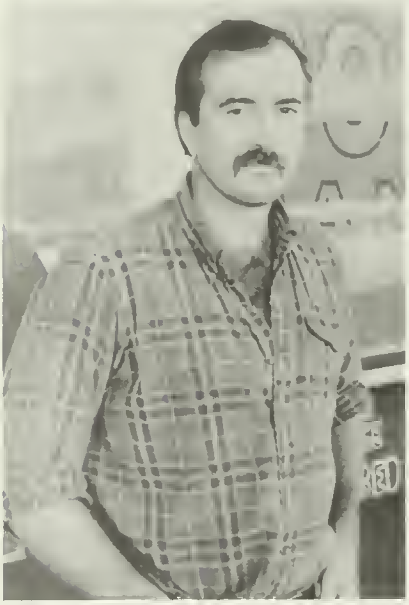
Other important eastern North Carolina writers have expressed themselves in forms besides the novel, particularly in plays or short stories. Early-twentieth-century economic restrictions that virtually doomed tenant farmers to failure before they started are dealt with at length in the short stories of William T. Polk of Warrenton. Recent rural life is described in the play *Home*, by Pender County native Samm-Art Williams, who tells of a black man's desire to return from a northern city to his North Carolina family farm.

Earlier in this century Harnett County native Paul Green composed a number of one-act plays and several volumes of excellent short stories set in what he called "Cape Fear country," by which he meant basically Harnett, Cumberland, and Sampson counties. Most of these deal with the problems and joys of small farmers and sharecroppers, black and white. Paul Green is probably remembered by most people as creator of the outdoor drama *The Lost Colony*, but he also wrote two novels—now almost forgotten. *This Body the Earth* published in 1935, describes the desperate struggles of a man, the son of a shiftless sharecropper, to own his own land and achieve human dignity.

Another earlier novelist—this one with a generally more optimistic outlook—was Bernice Kelly Harris, who wrote a series of seven novels about rural and small-town life in Wake and Northampton counties. These books, beginning with *Purslane* in 1939 and continuing through to *Wild Cherry Tree Road* in 1951, still make interesting reading, although critics have condemned some of them as unrealistically over-wholesome parades of church suppers and corn shuckings.

The theme of the wounded veteran's agonized return to society is well handled in two books published more than sixty years apart: *Plumes*, a 1924 novel by World War I veteran Laurence Stallings of Wake Forest, and Vietnam veteran Clyde Edgerton's 1988 book *The Floatplane Notebooks*, which subtly contrasts two boys' participation in family hunting trips with their Vietnam combat experiences, the shattered bodies of animal and man. Without ever asking specifically, this clearly anti-war novel raises the question of whether there exists a connection between the region's tradition of hunting and its supposed attachment to, or preference for, militaristic political candidates and policies.

Fayetteville, location of Ft. Bragg, the state's largest military installation, is represented in two other novels also set widely apart in time—Carson McCullers's 1941 tale of depravity on an army post, *Reflections in a Golden Eye*, and Tim McLaurin's 1988 *The Acorn Plan*, about tough life on the poor side of town. The Coast Guard, the Army Corps of Engineers, the United States Park Service, and the commercial fishing industry all come under close and often critical scrutiny in John D. Randall's 1987 novel *The Hatterask Incident*. This book is fiction, but it deals with real-life issues still looking for solutions: how to save the Dare County fishing fleet, what to do about keeping open Oregon Inlet, how well the East would be prepared to deal with a major hurricane. Its realistic style reads almost conversationally.

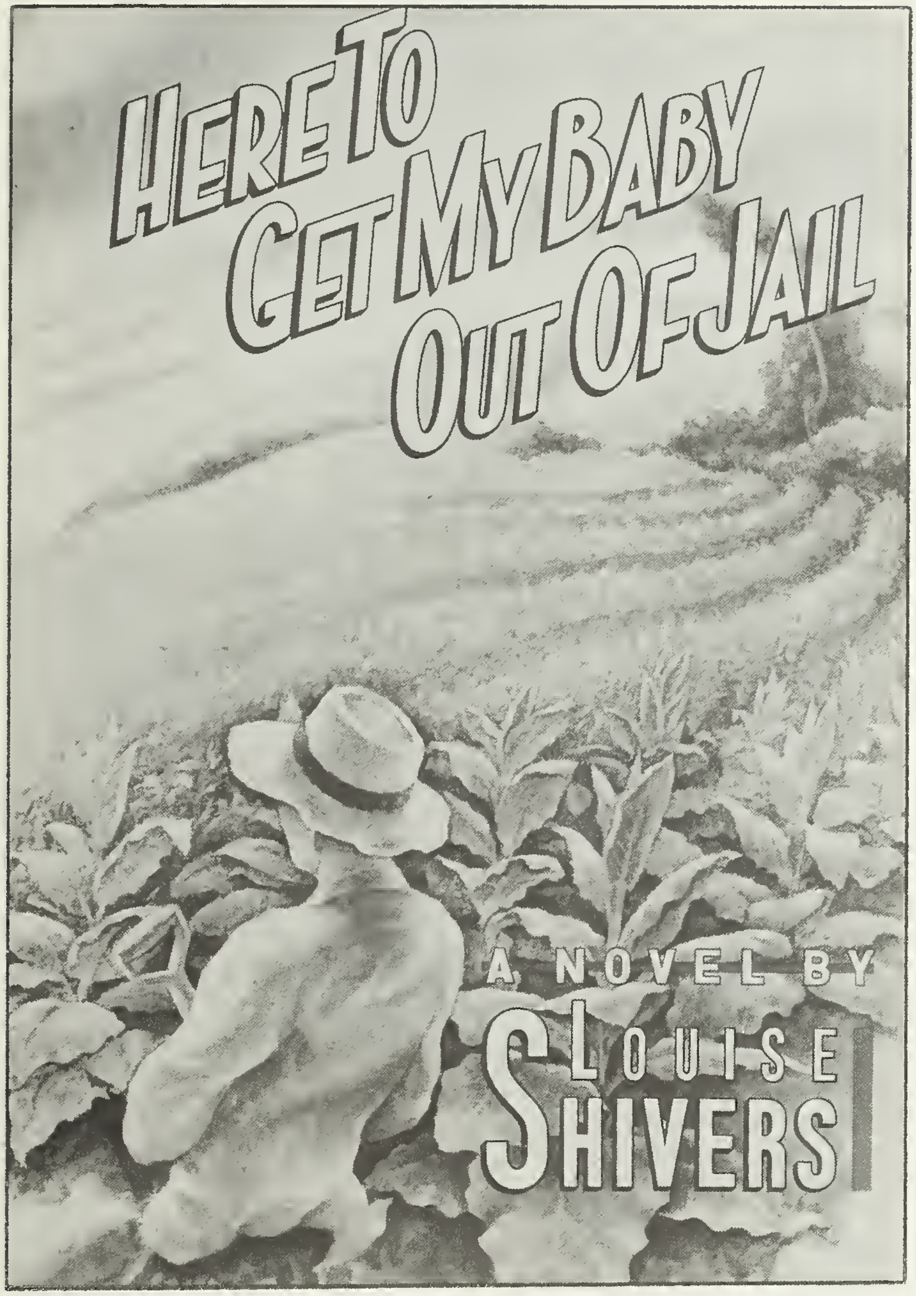


Fayetteville native Tim McLaurin has been praised for his realistic portrayal of the lives of ordinary people in an "army" town. After serving in the military himself, McLaurin studied creative writing at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. His 1988 novel *The Acorn Plan* was published by W. W. Norton. Photograph by Katie McLaurin.

John Ehle's *Kingstree Island*, published in 1959, describes a struggle between idealism and power on Ocracoke Island. Three other novels that deal with life in coastal towns are Robert Ruark's 1957 autobiographical classic *The Old Man and the Boy*, set in Southport; *Remembrance Way*, Jessie Rehder's 1956 tale set partly in Wilmington; and Nancy Tilly's fine young adult novel *Golden Girl*, which takes place in Beaufort. *Golden Girl*, winner of the 1986 American Association of University Women Award for Juvenile Literature, realistically delineates differences in wealth and sophistication among three friends but ultimately reaffirms the strong family ties, love, and values of the least wealthy, least worldly member of the trio, the true "golden" girl.

Surprisingly, the novels dealing with agriculture are few and far between. Although most of its action takes place in and around a fictional Durham and hence not strictly in the East, Foster Fitz-Simons's 1948 novel *Bright Leaf* bears strongly on the tobacco industry in the state. It describes the career of Brant Royale, a fictional character whose successes in the business world resemble those of the Duke family. Borden Deal's 1965 novel *The Tobacco Men* also portrays the Duke dynasty. In *Journey for Joedel* (1970), Guy Owen describes the life of a young half-Lumbee Indian boy during tobacco-growing season. There is a lot more that could be written about the remnants of Indian tribes in eastern North Carolina, most of which are concentrated in agricultural areas and living on the edge of poverty. Migrant farm workers play important roles in two other books—

the 1976 novel *Home Before Dark*, by Pitt County native Sue Ellen Bridgers, and Louise Shingleton Shivers's 1983 murder-romance *Here to Get My Baby Out of Jail*, set in the Wilson area and based both on a real 1930s killing and the author's own experiences growing up as the child of a funeral director.


HERE TO GET MY BABY OUT OF JAIL
A NOVEL BY
LOUISE SHIVERS

Random House in 1983 published the novel *Here to Get My Baby Out of Jail*, by Wilson County native Louise Shingleton Shivers. The story is set in a mythical town called Tarborough, which has some characteristics of the real towns of Wilson and Stantonsburg. This cover illustration, a painting by David Tamura, a New York artist employed by the publisher, depicts a hilly landscape more likely to be found in the North Carolina piedmont.

Clearly the most important living novelist with eastern North Carolina ties is Reynolds Price, who grew up in rural Warren County but now lives in Durham. Although he has produced a great variety of work among his seventeen books, his first two novels—*A Long and Happy Life* (1962) and *A Generous Man* (1966)—take place in Warren. His most recent, *Good Hearts*, published in 1988, returns to the chronicle of the Mustian family that he began twenty-six years ago. Despite the uncharitable remark of a *New York Times* reviewer that Price is a "minor league Faulkner," the Warren County native seems to bear a special kind of genius, somewhat tainted by attendance at Duke University.

A very young Reynolds Price, accompanied by his cousin Marcia Drake, prepares to take a turn about the town of Macon in a cart pulled by Topsy the goat. This photograph, made in 1934, is among a large number of scenes from rural Warren County that will illustrate *Clear Pictures*, a memoir of the first twenty-one years of Price's life, to be published later this year by Atheneum. Photograph supplied by Reynolds Price.

A highly promising newcomer is Jill McCorkle of Lumberton, who has had three novels published by Algonquin Books of Chapel Hill. Her most recent, *Tending to Virginia* (1987), describes the ultimately reassuring relationship between a modern young woman nearing the end of a difficult pregnancy and the other, less-well-educated women of her extended family.

Eastern North Carolina is still primarily a rural and agricultural area. Despite recent growth, it is a region of many small towns and villages and few sophisticated, highly urbanized settings. To a certain extent, the literature that eastern North Carolina has produced is like that of other, similar regions. One expects to find here the negative themes of loneliness, isolation, boredom, poverty, frustration, and lack of opportunity, opposed by the positive themes of independence, love of nature, agrarianism, tradition, hope, and potential for enterprise.

Very well representing these contrasts is a pair of fine young adult novels by Suzanne Latham Newton, who grew up in Bath, Bayboro, and Washington. Her 1984 novel *An End to Perfect* describes a thoughtful young girl's love for the village—much like Bath—in which she lives. Its 1986 sequel, *A Place Between*, describes with great skill the pain that Arden Gifford experiences when her family is forced for economic reasons to move to Raleigh. What does one do when the good place to live is no longer a good place to make a living?

I have not attempted to mention every twentieth-century novel about eastern North Carolina. There are scores of others that could be noted, although I have certainly tried to hit the high spots. The themes that one finds repeated include agriculture, fishing, coastal life, family ties, social and economic change, and the lingering influence of the past on the present.

Despite the excellent work that has been done, I sense that the novel writers have thus far shortchanged the East. Where are the important modern novels that could deal with the region's changing society or take advantage of the potential settings offered here? Where is the New Bern, Rocky Mount, Kinston, Goldsboro, or Wilmington novel of the sort that is coming in increasing numbers from places such as Durham, Greensboro, or Chapel Hill?

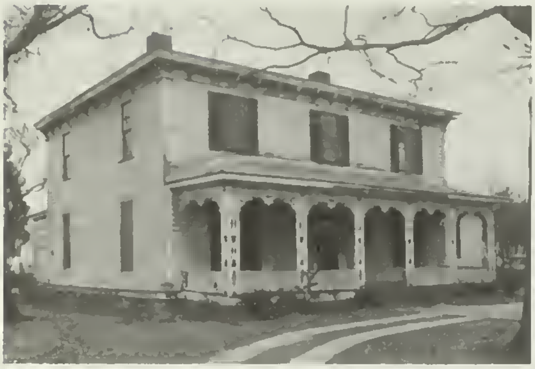
Larger populations, with greater concentrations of colleges and universities, of course, are more likely to produce writers. East Carolina University can point to a fine new novel, *The Rub of the Green*, from William Hallberg. Rocky Mount native Allan Gurganus has recently published a good short novel. The 1987 first novel *Ellen Foster* by Nash County native Kaye Gibbons has received strong praise for its simple but captivating style. The East seems to be slowly cranking up its literary engine, stirring, beginning to show some movement.

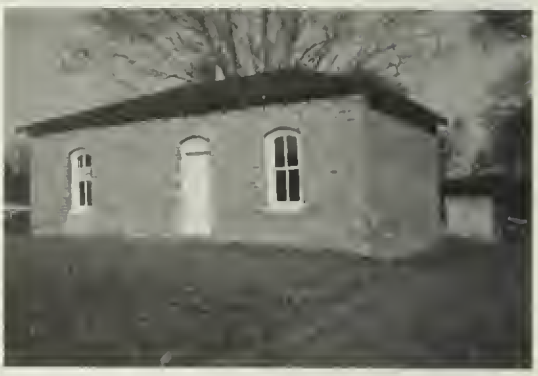
LEFT: Kaye (Batts) Gibbons at age five, pictured in front of her parents' Nash County home, was graduation mascot at her brother's high school commencement. RIGHT: In the spring of 1988 Ms. Gibbons, then twenty-eight, had just completed writing her second novel, *A Virtuous Woman*, published in April, 1989, by Algonquin Books of Chapel Hill.

The literature that a place produces is perhaps a better measure than anything else of its soul. And good literature can serve to inspire a region to take pride in its traditions and potential, while facing realistically its problems and limitations. My wish is that the novelists of eastern North Carolina will open their eyes, listen to their hearts, and seek to write with both increasing professional skill and an ever-deepening sense of the rich material that surrounds them.

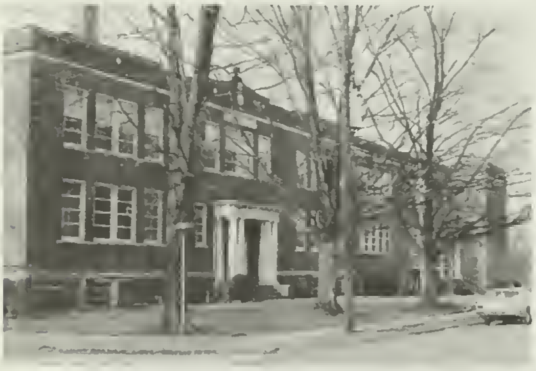
Additions to the National Register

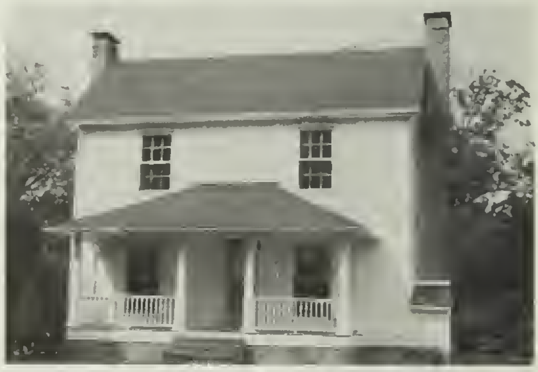
(Administered by the State Historic Preservation Office)



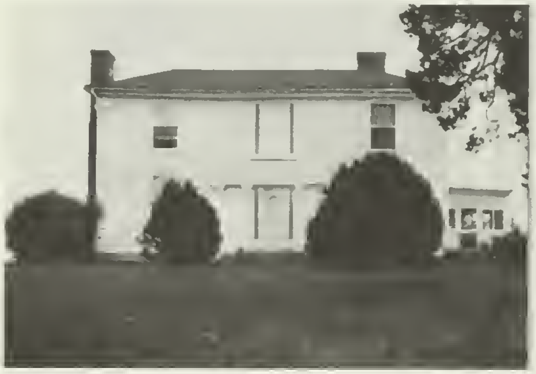


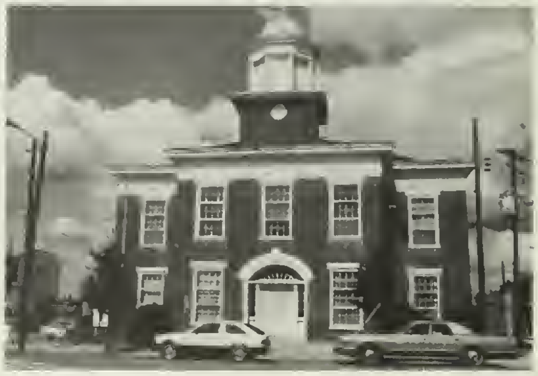
The Bell-Sherrod House (*left*), erected ca. 1859 in Enfield (Halifax County), exemplifies vernacular adaptations of the Greek Revival and Italianate architectural styles prevalent in the region. The second Yadkin County Jail (*right*) was erected in Yadkinville about 1892 and served as the county's place of public incarceration until 1928. It is the only government building to survive from Yadkin County's (established 1850) first half-century.



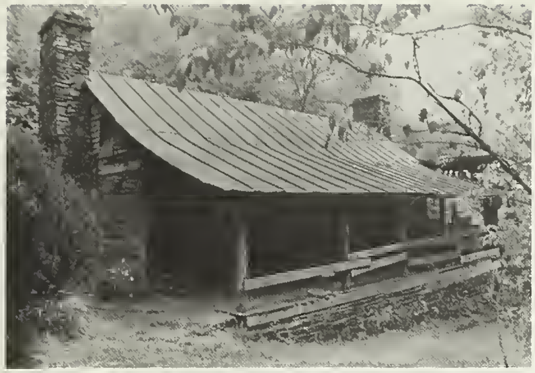


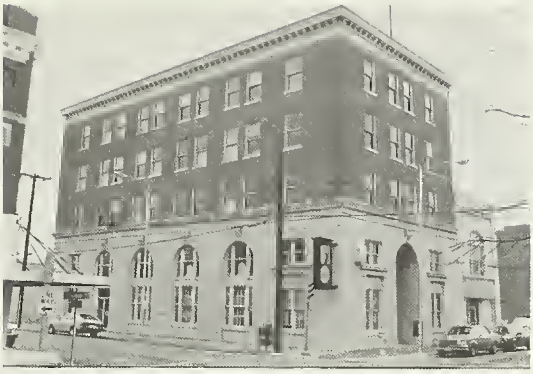
The Calvin H. Wiley School (*left*) is the oldest surviving elementary school in Salisbury (Rowan County). It was begun in 1916 and continued to serve as a functioning school building until 1983. It is an intact example of an architectural style typical to schools constructed in twentieth-century North Carolina. Person County's Holloway-Jones-Day House (*right*) is a two-story frame Federal farmhouse apparently dating from the second quarter of the nineteenth century.



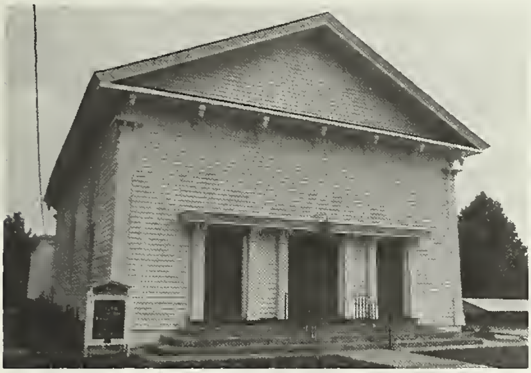


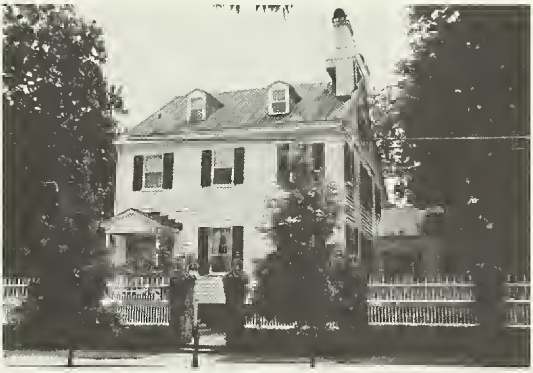
Wake County's Purefoy-Dunn Plantation (*left*), originally (ca. 1814) a small Federal-style dwelling and later remodeled in the Greek Revival style, was the early nineteenth-century residence of the Reverend John Purefoy, a founder of Wake Forest College and member of the institution's first board of trustees. Purefoy was instrumental in selecting the first permanent site for the college. The Oxford (Granville County) Historic District consists of 246 buildings, objects, and sites that vividly evoke the life of a genteel nineteenth- and early twentieth-century North Carolina county seat and tobacco market. Pictured (*right*) is the Granville County Courthouse (1838), an important component of the historic district.



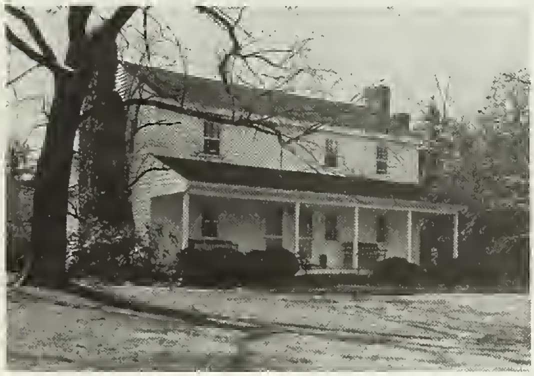


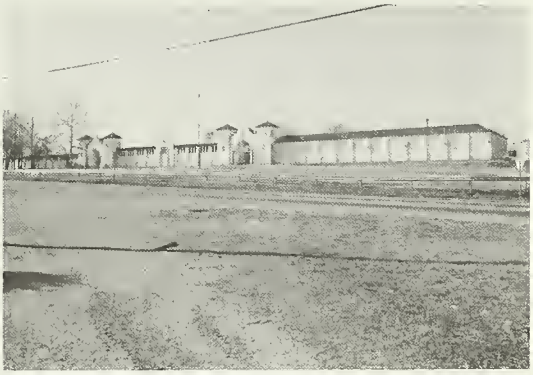
The Willis House (*left*), begun about 1880 and augmented in 1890 and again in the early and mid-twentieth century, is one of three traditional log homesteads still extant in Mitchell County. It and its two counterparts demonstrate the unusual survival of traditional construction methods from the late nineteenth century. The Classical Revival-style Planters Building (*right*), erected in 1925-1926 in downtown Lumberton, is significant as the most prominent surviving expression of the physical and commercial boom that occurred in the Robeson County town and seat in the first quarter of the twentieth century. It is one of only a handful of high-rise buildings constructed in eastern North Carolina in the 1920s.





Granville County's Salem Methodist Church (*left*), erected in 1860-1861, is significant for its handsome and unusual Greek Revival, Italianate, and Gothic Revival-style architecture. Its appearance is reminiscent of the work of noted regional architect Jacob W. Holt, who either designed the church or strongly influenced its construction. The Jerkins-Duffy House (*right*), located in New Bern (Craven County), is a 2½-story gable-roofed frame residence that dates from about 1830. It is a representative example of a transitional Federal/Greek Revival-style house built on the side-hall plan, the standard form for substantial New Bern residences of the period.





The Faucette House (*left*), located near the point at which the old "Great Road" forded the Eno River in Orange County, was erected in the early nineteenth century and, according to local tradition, served as a tavern until about 1860. The nearby Faucette Mill (not pictured) is an eighteenth-century gristmill of local significance architecturally and as a rarely surviving example of piedmont backcountry commerce. The North Carolina State Fair Commercial and Education Buildings (*right*) in Raleigh (Wake County) are handsome but faded Mediterranean Revival-style exhibition halls. The buildings are the oldest permanent (and extant) structures associated with the annual State Fair and are the first important exhibition halls erected at the fair's third and present site (occupied in 1928).

CAROLINA COMMENTS
(ISSN 0576-808X)
Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.
William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

190176

8:37/4

N.C. DOCUMENTS
CLEARINGHOUSE

JUL 24 1989
N.C. STATE LIBRARY
RALEIGH

CAROLINA COMMENTS

Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XXXVII, NUMBER 4 JULY, 1989

Outer Banks History Center Officially Opened at Manteo

On Sunday, May 7, the Outer Banks History Center was officially opened to the public in a brief afternoon dedication ceremony attended by historians and state officials. Participating in the ceremony were state Senator Marc Basnight of Dare County; Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History; William S. Powell, professor emeritus, Department of History, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; David Stick, historian, Kitty Hawk; Mollie Fearing, mayor of Manteo; and Rhett White, chairman of the Outer Banks History Center Advisory Committee.

The inspiration for the new facility gained momentum in 1986 when David Stick, an avid collector of maps, manuscripts, documents, and other North Caroliniana for more than forty years, donated to the state of North Carolina his personal library of more than 25,000 items. These, along with a large number of

Historian and longtime resident of the North Carolina Outer Banks David Stick (*center*) spoke briefly at the May 7 dedication of the new Outer Banks History Center at Manteo. The new center is largely the outgrowth of Mr. Stick's generosity in donating to the state of North Carolina his personal library of more than 25,000 items, including maps, manuscripts, documents, and other North Caroliniana devoted principally to the state's coastal history. Shown with Mr. Stick are Mollie Fearing (*left*), mayor of Manteo, and Rhett White (*right*), chairman of the Outer Banks History Center's advisory committee and director of the North Carolina Aquarium on Roanoke Island. Photograph by Susan Whitley, *Coastland Times* (Manteo); all other photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.

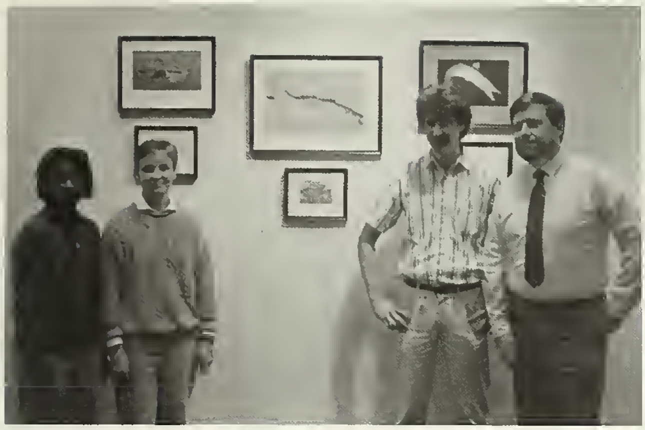
additional materials, are housed in the new 6,743-square-foot facility, located adjacent to the visitor center for the *Elizabeth II* State Historic Site in Manteo.

The Outer Banks History Center is housed in this 6,743-square-foot structure located adjacent to the visitor center for the *Elizabeth II* State Historic Site in Manteo. The center's reading room will be open to the public on weekdays from 10:00 A.M. to 4:00 P.M.

The opening of the center makes available to researchers a wealth of information on coastal North Carolina, ranging from 400-year-old maps and charts to recent photographs; much of the material was not previously available to the general public. In addition to rare and priceless items collected by David Stick, the center houses a collection of paintings rendered by the late Frank Stick, father of David Stick, as well as a vast array of photographs and promotional materials assembled by the late Aycock Brown, a renowned photographer of coastal scenes. The center's unique historical collection is the second largest assortment of North Caroliniana in the state and is the nation's largest and most extensive storehouse of North Carolina coastal history. Mr. Stick, who collected the bulk of the center's holdings to serve his own wide-ranging research interests, recently expressed great satisfaction in the knowledge that his collections will be housed permanently and properly administered in the Outer Banks History Center.

One section of the Outer Banks History Center's document-storage area is pictured at right. Much of the material housed at the center was not previously available to the general public.

The center operates as a branch of the Division of Archives and History. Its operations are aided by a fifteen-member advisory committee that meets quarterly. Staff members include Wynne Dough, curator; Sue M. Hanes, operations



Staff members at the Outer Banks History Center include (*left to right*) Marie Daniels, utility worker; Sue M. Hanes, operations officer; David Minor, computer specialist; and Wynne Dough, curator. The center's operations are aided by a fifteen-member advisory committee that meets quarterly.

officer; David Minor, computer specialist; and Marie Daniels, utility worker. Hours of operation for the center's reading room are 10:00 A.M. to 4:00 P.M. Mondays through Fridays. Staff members can be reached on weekdays between 8:00 A.M. and 5:00 P.M. For additional information, contact the Outer Banks History Center, P.O. Box 250, Manteo, N.C. 27954 (telephone 919-473-2655) or Larry Misenheimer, assistant director, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611 (telephone 919-733-7305).

Three New Members Appointed to Historical Commission

On May 2, 1989, Governor James G. Martin made a number of appointments to the North Carolina Historical Commission, the eleven-member board charged with general oversight of the activities of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History. The new appointees are: Frances A. Fanjoy of Statesville, Prue H. Jones of Newton, and Dr. Alan D. Watson of the Department of History at the University of North Carolina at Wilmington. The appointments of Mrs. Fanjoy and Mrs. Jones are for full six-year terms to expire April 1, 1995. The appointment of Dr. Watson is for an interim position previously filled by Dr. Jerrold L. Brooks, who recently resigned from the commission to accept employment in St. Louis, Missouri; the term will expire March 31, 1991. Reappointed to full six-year terms were Dr. H. G. Jones, curator, North Carolina Collection, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill, and William S. Powell, professor emeritus, Department of History, UNC-CH. Both men previously completed six-year terms that began in 1983. Individual biographical sketches of the commission's three newest members will appear in forthcoming issues of *Carolina Comments.*

Sworn in for second six-year terms as members of the North Carolina Historical Commission were William S. Powell (*left*) and H. G. Jones (*fourth from left*) of Chapel Hill. Sworn in to an interim term that will expire March 31, 1991, was Alan D. Watson (*right*) of the Department of History at the University of North Carolina at Wilmington. Participating in the May 11 ceremony was William S. Price, Jr. (*second from left*), director of the Division of Archives and History, and Judge Robert F. Orr (*center*) of the North Carolina Court of Appeals, who swore in the appointees. The three newly appointed members of the commission are not pictured.

New Highway Historical Markers Approved

At meetings on December 2, 1988, and May 12, 1989, the North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee approved the following new markers: JAMES ADAMS FLOATING THEATRE, Beaufort County; MOUNT MITCHELL RAILROAD, Buncombe County; CAPE LOOKOUT LIGHTHOUSE, Carteret County; JAMES CITY, Craven County; CHARTER OF UNIVERSITY OF N.C., Cumberland County; CAPE HATTERAS LIGHTHOUSE, Dare County; STUART W. CRAMER, Gaston County; CAMP BUTNER, Granville County; PALMER MEMORIAL INSTITUTE, Guilford County; JOHN H. EATON, Halifax County; OCRACOKE LIGHTHOUSE, Hyde County; HIRAM R. REVELS, Lincoln County; FRANCES GOODRICH, Madison County; PHILADELPHIA PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH, Mecklenburg County; JAMES INNES, New Hanover County; JAMES HOGG, Orange County; TRYON MOUNTAIN, Polk County; BARNETT CANAL, Rockingham County; NUTBUSH ADDRESS and MARY L. WYCHE, Vance County; and WELDON EDWARDS and JOHN A. HYMAN, Warren County. Dedication and unveiling ceremonies have been held for eleven new markers in recent months.

Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey has appointed two new members to the Marker Advisory Committee. They are Dr. Percival Perry of Wake Forest University and Dr. Fred W. Ragan of East Carolina University.

Tar Heel Junior Historians Meet for Awards Day 1989

Junior historians from throughout North Carolina gathered at Peace College in Raleigh on May 25 and 26 for the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association's Awards Day 1989. More than 500 students from twenty-six clubs participated in the two-day annual meeting. Official events began on the evening of May 25 with the presentation of various special awards. Topics of May 26 morning workshops focused on North Carolina's coastal plain, complementing the spring, 1989, issue of the *Tar Heel Junior Historian* magazine. The junior historians participated in the following workshops: "The Colonial Cooper," led by George Pettengell, Colonial

This group of enthusiastic Tar Heel Junior Historians and their advisers participated in a workshop titled "The Colonial Cooper," led by George Pettengell of Colonial Williamsburg (visible at right of wooden bucket) during Awards Day 1989, held May 25 and 26 on the campus of Peace College in Raleigh. Pettengell demonstrated the art of coopering, the manufacture or repair of wooden casks or tubs.

Williamsburg, Williamsburg, Virginia; "My Home Away from Home: USS *North Carolina*, Janette Meek, USS *North Carolina* Battleship Memorial Commission, Wilmington; "Wind, Water, and Song: Life on Portsmouth Island," Connie Mason, North Carolina Maritime Museum, Beaufort; "Somerset Place: Past, Present, and Future," Leisa Brown, Division of Archives and History; "Presenting the Art of Decoy Making," Knotts Island Junior Historian Association, Knotts Island School, Knotts Island; "Lighter-Than-Air (Blimps) in North Carolina: Past, Present, and Future," Captain Billy E. Richardson, United States Coast Guard (retired), Airship Industries USA, Inc., Weeksville; "We'd Rather Knot," Duncan McKee, Division of Archives and History, Manteo.

Following lunch on May 26, Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, announced the winners of the Christopher Crittenden State History Quiz competition, as well as winners in the elementary, regular, and special-achievement categories of the arts, literary, and media contests. Seventy-three entries were judged in these contests. Terry Holt and Terry Shive, co-advisers to the Eagle Express Tar Heel Junior Historians at C. C. Erwin Junior High School in Salisbury, were named as the association's Advisers of the Year for 1989. Holt and Shive have served as advisers since 1984. A complete list of Awards Day contest winners will appear in *Crossroads*, the association's newsletter. The Tar Heel Junior Historian Association is cosponsored by the North Carolina Museum of History and the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction.

Named as the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association's Advisers of the Year for 1989 were Terry Shive (*left*) and Terry Holt (*center*), co-advisers to the Eagle Express Tar Heel Junior Historians at C. C. Erwin Junior High School in Salisbury. Presenting the award to Shive and Holt is Craig Matthews (*right*) of Martin Middle School, Raleigh, Adviser of the Year for 1988.

Women's History Project Seeks Papers for 1990 Symposium

In order to encourage North Carolinians to appreciate and reevaluate the roles and contributions of women to the state's history and as a scholarly prelude to a major interpretive exhibition on the history of North Carolina women, the North Carolina Women's History Project is planning a symposium to focus attention on North Carolina women's history. The date for the symposium will be Monday, March 26, 1990. The symposium is intended for a wide, scholarly audience and will be publicized statewide throughout the university communities and in professional historical newsletters. The theme for the symposium will be the broad topic of private lives and public roles. Papers accepted for the symposium will be considered for inclusion in a special theme issue on the topic of North Carolina women's history planned for 1992 by the *North Carolina Historical Review*.

Featured guest speakers at the symposium will be Jacquelyn Dowd Hall, professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, director of the Southern Oral History Program, and coauthor of *Like a Family: The Making of a Southern Cotton Mill World*; Dorothy Spruill Redford, organizer of the slave descendants' reunion at Somerset Place State Historic Site and author of *Somerset Homecoming: Recovering a Lost Heritage*; and Anne Firor Scott, William K. Boyd Professor of History at Duke University and author of *The Southern Lady: From Pedestal to Politics, 1830-1930.*

The symposium will include one morning and one afternoon session consisting of three to five twenty-minute formal papers with additional time for brief reports on current research in progress. The day's activities will conclude with a reception. *Proposals must be submitted by October 1, 1989.* Upon acceptance of proposals, *papers must be submitted no later than February 1, 1990.* All correspondence should be directed to Margaret Supplee Smith, coordinator, North Carolina Women's History Conference, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611. Additional information can be obtained by telephoning Ms. Smith at (919) 733-3894. The North Carolina Women's History Project is a special program of the North Carolina Museum of History.

Stagville Center Sponsors Tours to Virginia, Morganton

In mid-April Durham's Stagville Center and the Historic Preservation Society of Durham conducted a three-day architectural study tour of the Fredericksburg and Northern Neck areas of Virginia. The trip to the Old Dominion, led by Stagville site manager Kenneth McFarland, began with a visit to historic St. John's Church in Richmond, followed by a tour of Scotchtown, the Hanover County home of Patrick Henry. In Fredricksburg, Davyd Foard Hood, executive director of the Historic Fredricksburg Foundation, gave his North Carolina visitors an insider's view of some of the town's architectural gems. Included among the sites visited were Kenmore and the Mary Washington House. Additional stops on the tour included James Madison's Montpelier and Stratford Hall, home of the Lee family. The study tour concluded with a detailed look at Christ Church in Lancaster, Virginia, one of the finest Georgian structures in North America.

These members of a special tour group from the Durham area posed in front of Christ Church in Lancaster, Virginia, on April 16, 1989. Durham's Stagville Center and the Historic Preservation Society of Durham cosponsored the three-day tour, which included other points of historical interest in the Fredricksburg and Northern Neck areas of the Old Dominion. Photograph by Kenneth M. McFarland, Stagville Center.

On April 29 Stagville Center was again the starting point for a tour of sites of architectural interest. On this occasion, however, the focus was on the nineteenth century as friends of Stagville and members of the North Carolina Chapter of the Victorian Society in America visited Morganton, North Carolina. The day's activities began at the old Burke County Courthouse. There Morganton Mayor Melvin Cohen and Millie Barbee, executive director of the Historic Burke Foundation, welcomed the visitors to their town. Following a tour of the courthouse, the group then examined a number of fine Morganton residences. The last stop on the tour was The Cedars, the magnificent Second Empire home of the prominent Tate family. The day's activities concluded with dinner at Morganton's Grace Episcopal Church.

Stagville Center Hosts Meetings of Preservation Planners

On May 1 and 2, 1989, representatives of federal land-managing agencies, the National Park Service, the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, and the North Carolina State Historic Preservation Office met at Stagville Center for a round-table discussion of the implementation of Section 110 of the National Historic Preservation Act. Section 110 directs federal agencies to develop long-range plans to identify, use, nominate, and protect historic properties (e.g., buildings, structures, archaeological sites) under their control. Although guidelines for developing and implementing these plans were published in the *Federal Register* in Feburary, 1988, very few federal agencies have begun any planning activities. Indeed, most of them, responding to a National Park Service questionnaire, reported that their staffs lack the expertise in preservation planning and protection envisioned in the guidelines.

Given the need for such training and its nationwide coordination, the North Carolina State Historic Preservation Office invited key historic preservation and land-managing agencies to join together in a discussion of educational opportunities and training programs aimed at field staff and mid-level managers. During

Staff members of the State Historic Preservation Office (HPO) participated in a special meeting of preservation planners at Stagville Preservation Center in Durham on May 1 and 2. Pictured above are HPO staff members Renee Gledhill-Earley (*far right, at blackboard*), environmental review coordinator; Michael Southern (*fourth from right*), head of the HPO's Survey and Planning Branch; and Mark Mathis (*far left*) of the HPO's Office of State Archaeology.

the two days at Stagville, representatives from southeastern regional and North Carolina offices of the U.S. Forest Service, the Fish and Wildlife Service, the National Park Service, and the Army Corps of Engineers explored training mechanisms that the Washington offices of the Park Service and the Advisory Council or state historic preservation offices could develop together or independently. On-site, hands-on workshops, individual video and computer-assisted training, and new publications will be some of the recommendations contained in a forthcoming action paper and meeting report.

Genealogical Society to Underwrite Microfilming Project

In January the board of directors of the North Carolina Genealogical Society launched the society on one of the most massive undertakings ever proposed by any state genealogical organization. The board approved a resolution committing the society to underwrite the microfilming of the North Carolina-related federal records currently held by the Atlanta branch of the National Archives and Records Service. These records have never before been copied or duplicated.

The project will be divided into several phases. The initial phase will comprise approximately 5 percent of the nearly 2,000 boxes of North Carolina-related records on deposit at the regional branch and will involve the mixed case files from the Raleigh District Federal Court, 1790-1860, once the court of highest jurisdiction in the state. The files consist of loose papers from bankruptcy, law, and equity cases originating in circuit courts or appealed from district courts. Many of the case files include such records as complaints, answers, depositions, exhibits, and other pleadings filed in law and equity cases. The records have rarely if ever been searched by genealogists or historians. Microfilming the court records will require approximately six months of continuous labor time and will require approximately $17,500 to underwrite. Under the projected plan, one copy of the completed microfilm will be retained by the National Archives and one copy will be deposited with the North Carolina State Archives.

Total cost of the entire microfilming project will exceed a third of a million dollars. To procure funding, the society will immediately begin contacting the many organizations and foundations that have demonstrated a propensity to support such an undertaking. It is hoped that many of these groups will match the funding provided by the society and that through these matching grants sufficient funds will be generated to complete the project.

1989-1990 Archie K. Davis Fellowships Awarded

The North Caroliniana Society has granted the following Archie K. Davis Fellowships for 1989-1990: Tony Badger, Newcastle University, England (handling of the race issue by North Carolina economic liberals); Bess Beatty, University of Oregon (textile workers of the southern piedmont); Annette Cox, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill (biography of J. Spencer Love); Wayne K. Durrill, University of Maryland (Washington County during Reconstruction); Dolores Janiewski, Victoria University, New Zealand (politics and suffrage in North Carolina, 1865-1930); Alex Lichtenstein, University of Pennsylvania (convict labor in the New South); Steven Noll, University of Florida (institutionalization of retarded persons, 1900-1940); and Stephanie Shaw, Ohio State University (female slaves in North Carolina).

Archie K. Davis Fellowships provide assistance to scholars in their travels and subsequent expenses in gaining access to documentary resources of North Carolina history and culture. Information on the fellowships can be obtained from H. G. Jones, secretary, North Caroliniana Society, Campus Box 3930, Chapel Hill, N.C. 27599-3930.

Robert E. Stipe Receives Crowninshield Award

Robert E. Stipe, director of the Division of Archives and History, 1974-1975, and North Carolina's third state historic preservation officer, has received the 1988 Louise duPont Crowninshield Award, the highest honor awarded by the National Trust for Historic Preservation. The award recognizes Mr. Stipe's lifetime achievement and superlative service in the field of historic preservation. North Carolinians and dignitaries from throughout the nation honored Mr. Stipe at a banquet on May 20 at the Kenan Center in Chapel Hill and at a reception held in the restored Tucker Carriage House in Raleigh on May 21.

Mr. Stipe is best known for his role in drafting many of the state's historic preservation laws and for teaching planning, design, and preservation at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and North Carolina State University. He has written more than 150 articles and publications relating to historic preservation, urban planning, design, and related subjects, and he was coeditor of *The American Mosaic: Preserving a Nation's Heritage*, published in 1987 by the United States Committee, International Council on Monuments and Sites. In 1987 and 1988 he worked with the North Carolina Legislative Study Committee on Historic Preservation.

Old Salem to Host Seventh Conference on Southern Gardens

"Gardening for Pleasure in the South" is the theme of the seventh conference in the series "Restoring Southern Gardens and Landscapes," to be held at Old Salem, October 5-7, 1989. The conference is planned for professionals and laymen alike and is certified by the National Council of State Garden Clubs as a refresher course for critics of landscape design. The program includes talks, workships, and tours of Old Salem, the Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts (MESDA), Historic Bethabara Park, and Reynolda Gardens.

Principal speakers and their topics are:

October 5:	Suzanne Turner, associate professor of landscape architecture, Louisiana State University, "Gardening for Pleasure in the South: A View from Three Centuries"; Rudy J. Favretti, preservation landscape architect, Storrs, Connecticut, "People Who Have Influenced Our Pleasure Grounds"; Dr. A. O. Tucker, research professor, Department of Agriculture and Natural Resources, Delaware State College, "Saving and Using Antique Ornamental Plants."
October 6:	Bradford L. Rauschenberg, MESDA, "Garden Furniture in the South"; John W. Clauser, Jr., staff archaeologist, North Carolina Division of Archives and History, Raleigh, "Using Archaeology as a Tool in the Restoration of Bethabara's 1759 Upland Garden."

October 7: John C. Austin, curator of ceramics and glass, Colonial Williamsburg Foundation, Williamsburg, Virginia, "Pots and Vases: Containers for the Indoor Pleasure Garden."

The registration fee for the conference is $135, which includes three meals. To preregister or obtain a program, write to Landscape Conference Registrar, Old Salem, Inc., Box F, Salem Station, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27108, or telephone (919) 721-7300. The conference is cosponsored by Old Salem, Reynolda Gardens of Wake Forest University, Stagville Center of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, and MESDA.

Littleton College Memorial Association Holds Final Meeting

Littleton College, known as Littleton Female College until 1912, was in existence in the town of Littleton from 1882 until it was destroyed by fire in 1919. The Littleton College Memorial Association was organized in 1927 by alumnae of the school and eventually included not only former students but also descendants of students and friends. The final meeting of the association took place April 30, 1989, at Russell Chapel on the campus of North Carolina Wesleyan College in Rocky Mount, at which a special service commemorated the closing of the college seventy years earlier. Participating in the final meeting was Dr. Ralph Hardee Rives, associate professor of English at East Carolina University, Greenville. Dr. Rives is the author of a brief history of Littleton College published in the *North Carolina Historical Review* in 1962. Manuscripts and memorabilia pertaining to the former college are housed in the East Carolina Manuscript Collection in the J. Y. Joyner Library at East Carolina University.

SCBS Seeks Papers for 1990 Annual Meeting

The Southern Conference on British Studies (SCBS) is currently soliciting proposals for papers to be presented at its 1990 meeting, to be held October 31-November 3, 1990, in New Orleans, Louisiana. The SCBS annual meeting will take place in conjunction with the annual meetings of the Southern Historical Association and the North American Conference on British Studies.

The SCBS construes British studies widely and invites participation by scholars in all areas of British history and culture, including the Empire as well as the home islands. Interdisciplinary approaches are strongly encouraged. Proposals may consist of individual papers or entire sessions for the program. Sessions should consist of two or—preferably—three papers related to a common theme (not necessarily bound by the usual chronological framework) and ideally should include suggestions for chairmen and commentators. If at all possible, participants in any given session should come from both sexes.

For each paper proposed, applicants should submit an abstract of 200 to 300 words indicating the thesis of the paper, the resources and methodology employed in the research for it, and how the paper enhances or expands knowledge of its subject. Papers should be planned to require a reading time of from twenty to twenty-five minutes. All proposals should be sent by October 15, 1989, to: Dr. John A. Hutcheson, Jr., Division of Social Science, Dalton College, Dalton, Georgia 30720.

Encyclopedia of Colonial Wars Seeks Contributions

The Encyclopedia of the Colonial Wars of America, part of the series *Wars of the United States*, seeks contributions on a wide array of topics for the period 1500-1763. Entries will discuss the military, diplomatic, and strategic significance of Indian nations, European colonies, locales, forts, battles, wars, treaties, individuals, and so on. Inquiries should be directed to Alan Gallay, Department of History, Western Washington University, Bellingham, Washington 98225.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Fred A. Bailey, "William E. Dodd: The South's Yeoman Historian," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVI (July, 1989)

Robert F. Durden, "The Rebuilding of Duke University's School of Law, 1925-1947," Part I, *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVI (July, 1989)

Paul D. Escott, "Yeoman Independence and the Market: Social Status and Economic Development in Antebellum North Carolina," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVI (July, 1989)

E. T. Malone, Jr., "Tattlers, Trumpets and Blasting Powder: 100 North Carolina Newspapers with Very Uncommon Names," *State*, 56 (March, 1989)

Wilbur R. Miller, "The Revenue: Federal Law Enforcement in the Mountain South, 1870-1900," *Journal of Southern History*, LV (May, 1989)

Members of the North Carolina Historical Commission

Editor's Note: *In January, 1988,* Carolina Comments *began featuring in each successive issue a brief biographical sketch of a different member of the North Carolina Historical Commission, the eleven-member board charged with general oversight of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History. It is the purpose of this series to familiarize readers of the division's newsletter with the individual members of the Historical Commission. The sketches include brief highlights of the educational, professional, and personal careers of the members. The following article concerns Geraldine F. Johnson of Raleigh, a member of the commission since 1987.*

Geraldine F. Johnson of Raleigh has served as a member of the North Carolina Historical Commission since 1987. Photograph by K. D. Zotter Photography, Inc., Raleigh; supplied by Mrs. Johnson.

Geraldine Foster Johnson, a native of Columbia, South Carolina, was educated in Columbia and attended the University of South Carolina. She has been a resident of Raleigh since 1972 and has served in various positions with a number of community, religious, and political organizations, including the board of the Christian Women's Club of Burlington, Vermont, and the board of the Wake County Republican Women's Club.

Mrs. Johnson resided in England from 1979 to 1981. While there she was a member of several British historical organizations, including the British National Trust. She spent much time traveling extensively through England and Europe. In 1985-1986 she served as chairman of the refurbishing committee for the historic Weathers-Stephenson House in Raleigh. Mrs. Johnson presently serves on the Executive Committee of the North Carolina Historical Commission and the State Professional Review Committee of the Division of Archives and History. She has been employed by the North Carolina General Assembly for the past four years.

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

In April the Technical Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section completed the initial segment of the Secretary of State Land Grant Project. This long-term endeavor, aimed at transferring, microfilming, and preserving warrants, surveys, and other documents pertaining to land grants filed in the North Carolina Secretary of State's Office, began in 1988. Since that time, all the Tennessee documents contained in 12,412 folders have been deacidified, repaired as needed, microfilmed, refoldered, and reboxed according to archival standards. In addition, descriptions of the records have been entered into the Archives' MARS finding-aids systems. Work has recently begun on the North Carolina documents in this records series.

Copies of the forty-six reels of 35 mm. microfilm containing the Tennessee land grant records are available for use in the Archives Search Room. Duplicate diazo microfilm of these records can be ordered from the North Carolina State Archives, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611, at a cost of $10.00 per reel. North Carolina libraries may purchase this film at a reduced rate.

April and May also brought significant progress in assuring the permanent preservation of records and documents in the Archives' custody. The last several summers have been characterized by increased difficulties in maintaining ideal temperature and humidity levels in the Archives' stacks. These problems have now been addressed through the successful renovation of the twenty-one-year-old HVAC system for the stack area. The recent installation of new equipment and refinements in the thermostatic control system have stabilized the records-storage environment at a level well within the range of acceptable archival standards.

Historical Publications

Volume II of the reprint series of *North Carolina Troops, 1861-1865: A Roster* was published by Broadfoot Publishing Company in June. This volume, which is the cavalry volume of the *North Carolina Troops* series, includes a thirty-eight-page addenda containing new information on 980 of the approximately 8,000 North Carolina cavalrymen whose service records appeared in the first edition. North Carolina residents may order copies for $39.25 each from Broadfoot Publishing Company, Route 4, Box 508C, Wilmington, N.C. 28405. The price to out-of-state customers is $37.50. Copies of Volume I, the artillery volume reprint, are still available at the same prices. Volume I includes a twenty-nine-page addenda containing new service-record information on 680 of the 8,000 or so artillerymen who are listed. Volumes III-VII of *North Carolina Troops*, all infantry volumes, are also scheduled for reprinting with addenda sections. The last volume in the seven-volume reprint series should be available by the end of 1990.

The section recently saw through press a ninth printing (10,000 copies) of *North Carolina Legends*, by the late Richard Walser. The new printing brings to 57,000 the number of paperbound copies of *Legends* issued since the volume was first published in 1980. In addition, some 3,000 hardcover copies have been sold. The section has also seen through press the *Forty-second Biennial Report of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, July 1, 1986, through June 30, 1988*. A limited number of copies of the 233-page paperbound report is available to the public at a cost of $10.00 each, plus $2.00 for postage and handling.

Historic Sites

Historic sites throughout North Carolina will host a number of special events in 1990 to commemorate the 125th anniversary of the end of the Civil War. The occasions will be designed to recall not only military actions but also economic, social, political, and cultural aspects of life in North Carolina in 1865 and afterward. A variety of special programs will relate to the state in general rather than to one particular site and may occur at several locations. Among such possibilities are a symposium on the home front during the Civil War, an exposition of Civil War-related publications and displays, and exhibits of period art and photography. Other events will be tied to specific sites and are summarized in the following *tentative* schedule. The public is invited to these special activities and to others to be announced later this year.

January, 1990 (tba)	STATE CAPITOL. Opening events for the series
January 13-14, 1990	FORT FISHER. Commemorative program with ceremony, special tours, encampment
February 17-18	FORT ANDERSON. Program to mark fall of the fort and surrender of Wilmington
February 24	STAGVILLE. Black history symposium and exhibit on black legislators during Reconstruction
March 10-18	BENTONVILLE BATTLEGROUND. Symposium, field-hospital program, and other events at Wyse Fork and Averasboro battle sites
April (tba)	VANCE BIRTHPLACE. Special events featuring reenactment troops
April 28-29	BENNETT PLACE. Surrender reenactment, military camps, living history
May 10	VANCE BIRTHPLACE. School program, Confederate Memorial Day

May 13	Vance Birthplace. Zeb Vance birthday celebration
May 19	Caswell-*Neuse*. Naval history symposium
June (tba)	Somerset Place. Symphonic presentation of music of the Civil War era
Summer	Other special programs to be announced
Labor Day	Closing ceremonies to be announced

This popular reenactment of activities at a Civil War field hospital at Bentonville Battleground's Harper House is typical of the special programs planned for various Civil War-related state historic sites throughout North Carolina during 1990 in commemoration of the 125th anniversary of the end of the conflict.

The *Elizabeth II* State Historic Site in Manteo is offering its living history program "Sailors, Sea Chanties, and Salt Pork" again this summer through August 6. Visitors to the site board the replica sixteenth-century sailing ship *Elizabeth II* and imagine themselves aboard an anchored vessel in 1585. Ten costumed interpreters perform for guests and tell them about life aboard the ship and on shore at a nearby settlement site, where "colonists" attempt to establish places to live. The popular living history program is available daily except Sundays and Mondays from 10:00 A.M. to 6:00 P.M

At Manteo's *Elizabeth II* State Historic Site, interpreters costumed as sixteenth-century sailors will conduct living history demonstrations of shipboard life and related attempts at colonization in the New World. The popular program, titled "Sailors, Sea Chanties, and Salt Pork," will be available aboard the vessel on Tuesdays through Saturdays through August 6.

Work continues on installation of major new exhibits at Duke Homestead in Durham in preparation for the grand opening of the displays on October 1. Section staff members have painted exhibition-room walls and are putting finishing touches on explanatory text to accompany the panels. Ben Roberts of the Tobacco History Corporation and retired American Tobacco Company employees are completing restoration of antique tobacco-manufacturing machinery for the museum. When finished, the exhibits will fill the largest display area of any state historic site in North Carolina.

The Winston-Salem Foundation has again awarded the North Carolina Living Historical Farm Committee, the support group for Horne Creek Living History Farm, funds for three summer internships, and the interns are presently at work "on the farm." From a national competition, three outstanding people were chosen as Winston-Salem Foundation interns: Will Moore, a graduate student at Boston University with experience at a living history farm in Maine; Colleen Tritz, a graduate of the University of Wisconsin—Eau Claire and an interpreter at the Minnesota Historical Society; and Frank Walsh, a senior at Winston-Salem State University, veteran leader of several reenactment military units, and interpreter at Old Salem. Laura Alphin, a senior at North Carolina State University, is serving as an intern at Horne Creek under the state government internship program. Moore and Alphin are working on several research projects, while Tritz and Walsh are the lead personnel in public programs. All interns will assist with programs, particularly the farm tours and living history demonstrations available to the public on Sunday afternoons. The quartet will also direct the "Farm Day '89" special event on August 12. For additional information on Horne Creek Farm, telephone Jerry Downey or any of the interns at (919) 722-9346.

Eight team finalists in various regional State History Bowl competitions conducted throughout North Carolina gathered at the State Capitol in Raleigh on May 19 for the 1989 state finals. Winner of first place in the event was a group of students from New Hope Middle School of Rutherfordton, representing Vance Birthplace State Historic Site. Members of the winning team are Josh Lyon, Laura Thomas, Jeff Covington, Anita Case, and Donna Chatham; David Aiken is the team's teacher/coach. Runner-up in the finals was a team of students from Waccamaw Elementary School of Ash (Brunswick County), representing Fort Fisher and Brunswick Town state historic sites. Members of the winning and runner-up teams received individual trophies, and the sponsoring schools were presented with team trophies. Members of the six other teams received participant's plaques.

Winner of first place in the finals of the 1989 State History Bowl competition, held May 19 at the State Capitol in Raleigh, was this group of students from New Hope Middle School of Rutherfordton, representing Vance Birthplace State Historic Site. Pictured third from right is James R. McPherson, administrator of the Historic Sites Section of the Division of Archives and History, who presented trophies to members of the winning and runner-up teams.

The Historic Sites Section cordially invites readers and friends to the following upcoming special events at the sites:

July 29	Spencer Shops. Mid-East Street Meet. Car show featuring wide range of automobiles on display
August 5, 6	House in the Horseshoe. Tenth annual reenactment of the 1781 Revolutionary War skirmish. Tomahawk throwing, musket demonstrations, crafts, cider, games
August 13	Horne Creek Farm. Farm Day '89. Festival of ca. 1900 home and farm activities, crafts, games, and music. 1:00-5:00 P.M.
August 27	Duke Homestead. Herb Day. Display of foods and remedies made from herbs used in the nineteenth century. Refreshments
September 2	Spencer Shops. Labor Day celebration. Early films of Spencer area. Music, arts, crafts, exhibits at nearby park, street dance, fireworks, free popcorn
Mid-September	Bennett Place. Living history encampment. Troops camp, drill, and fire weapons
September 16-17	Vance Birthplace. Fall Pioneer Living Days and militia encampment
September 17	Town Creek Indian Mound. Indian Heritage Festival
September 24	Aycock Birthplace. Harvest Day. Nineteenth-century farm activities such as open-hearth cooking, natural dyeing, gardening, and crosscut sawing 1:00-5:00 P.M.
Late September	Historic Edenton. Cupola House end-of-summer party. *Admission charge. Reservations required*

Museum of History

"The Museum Collects" will open at the North Carolina Museum of History on August 22, 1989. The exhibition will employ more than ninety artifacts to present a historical overview of how and what the museum has collected since its formal inception as the Hall of History in 1902. Materials acquired by Colonel Fred A. Olds (1853-1935), first curator of the Hall of History, as well as items collected to help re-create environmental and room settings, are featured. A number of display cases will highlight collections of collections, such as radios, bottles, and woodworking tools. The mezzanine exhibition will remain on view through the summer of 1991.

The "Month of Sundays" entertainment series will offer programs on North Carolina pottery during August and storytelling in September. Unless otherwise indicated, these free presentations will take place at 3:00 P.M. in Room 211 of the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in downtown Raleigh:

August 6	*Earth, Fire, and Water* and *Potters of the Piedmont* (films). Auditorium
August 13	"North Carolina Pottery," an illustrated lecture by Betty Tyson, North Carolina Museum of History

August 20	"The Reinhardt Potteries," an illustrated lecture by Stuart Schwartz, Museum of York County, Rock Hill, South Carolina
August 27	Demonstration of pottery making by Selden Durgom, Cedar Creek Pottery (2:00-4:00 P.M.)
September 3	NO PROGRAM
September 10	"American Storytelling," Volume 5, and "American Storytelling," Volume 8 (videos)
September 17	*Old Dry Frye* (film), auditorium; "Jackie Torrence: Two White Horses" and "Where Stories Come From" (videos). 4:00 P.M.
September 24	"Tar Heel Tales: Storytelling," by Louise Anderson

State Capitol/Visitor Services

On April 10, 1989, Governor James G. Martin and Lieutenant Governor James C. Gardner presided at the unveiling of a new painting of the Capitol Building by artist James Cromartie of Charlotte. John L. Sanders, president of the State Capitol Foundation, joined the governor and lieutenant governor in unveiling the painting, which will hang in the Capitol for a limited time. The painting was commissioned by Charlotte businessman Herbert Spaugh, Jr. A limited edition of signed and numbered prints of the painting are available for purchase at the State Capitol. A portion of the proceeds from the sale of these prints will benefit the State Capitol Foundation to aid in its ongoing restoration and education projects. On May 17 the governor and lieutenant governor presented one of the special numbered prints to Thad Eure, former secretary of state of North Carolina, in a ceremony honoring Mr. Eure for sixty years of public service in the Capitol Building. Mr. Cromartie made the presentation to Eure on behalf of himself and the State Capitol Foundation.

Tryon Palace

Current and former members of the Tryon Palace Commission, original 1959 tour guides, present staff members, and special guests assembled in New Bern on April 14 to commemorate the thirtieth anniversary of the opening of the Tryon Palace Restoration Complex. The gathering was in conjunction with the spring meeting of the twenty-nine-member Tryon Palace Commission, which met in New Bern, April 13-15 for a long-range planning session. Commission chairman and New Bern resident George A. Ives, Jr., recognized each participant and briefly reviewed the events and accomplishments of Tryon Palace during the past thirty years. Mr. Ives focused special recognition on Miss Gertrude Carraway of New Bern, a longtime member of the commission; Miss Carraway was a major force behind the restoration of Tryon Palace and served as the first administrator of the restored complex.

Tryon Palace held its annual Colonial Living Day on Saturday, May 27. The daylong event featured demonstrations of colonial crafts, a children's colonial story hour, and an appearance by the North Carolina Highland Regiment, which held an encampment on the palace grounds. Colonial Living Day traditionally inaugurates the summer schedule of activities at Tryon Palace. On May 30 the

"Moments in History," Tryon Palace's popular living history tours, opened for a ninth consecutive summer season on May 30. The tours feature actors in authentic period costumes. Shown at left are actors attired as Governor and Mrs. William Tryon. The summer Drama Tours are available at Tryon Palace daily (except Sundays and Mondays) through August 12.

palace's ninth consecutive season of historic Drama Tours, titled "Moments in History," opened for the summer. These amusing living history tours, featuring actors in authentic period costumes, will be available at the palace daily (except Sundays and Mondays) through August 12.

Western Office

The Western Office staff archaeologist directed excavations at the Quaker Meadows house in Morganton from late March to early May. Archaeologists from the Division of Archives and History's Office of State Archaeology, Historic Sites Section, and Underwater Archaeology Unit participated, as did more than thirty volunteers, who together contributed more than 800 hours of service. The project was undertaken in cooperation with the Historic Burke Foundation in preparation for restoration of the house and its subsequent development as a regional history center. The excavations identified original porch structures as well as the foundation and root cellar from the original detached kitchen. The staff archaeologist also participated in a Society for American Archaeology symposium in Atlanta titled "Columbia Consequences, Part I: The Entrata into the American Southeast." The Western Office provided assistance in planning and implementing the spring meeting of the North Carolina Museums Council, which took place April 30-May 2 in Asheville.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of March, April, and May, 1989, the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 145 accessions entries. The registrar accessioned original records from Alamance (7 volumes), Beaufort (6 volumes), Davie (1 item), and Surry (6 volumes) counties. Also received was security microfilm of records from Alamance, Alexander, Alleghany, Anson, Ashe, Avery, Beaufort, Bertie, Bladen, Brunswick, Buncombe, Burke, Cabarrus, Caldwell, Camden, Carteret, Caswell, Catawba, Chatham, Cherokee, Chowan, Clay, Cleveland, Columbus, Craven, Cumberland, Currituck, Davie, Duplin, Durham, Edgecombe, Forsyth, Gaston, Gates, Graham, Greene, Guilford, Halifax, Henderson, Hertford, Hoke, Hyde, Iredell, Jackson, Johnston, Jones, Lenoir, Lincoln, McDowell, Martin, Mitchell, Montgomery, Moore, New Hanover, Orange, Randolph, and Wake counties and the towns of Burlington, Cape Carteret, Maxton, Statesville, Vandemere, Walstonburg, and Whispering Pines.

The following state agency records were accessioned: Department of Cultural Resources, Local Records Program, Scrapbook, 1959-1971; Governor's Papers, James G. Martin, Legal Counsel Office, Closed Commutations, 1987; Board of Health, Laboratory of Hygiene, Personal Files of Dr. Clarence A. Shore; Secretary of State, Land Grant Office, Warrants, Plats, etc., Tennessee counties and Alamance-Alexander counties.

Among new private collections accessioned were the Adams Family Papers; "Historical Sketches of Alexander County, 1905"; the James Oscar Abram Kelly Papers, 1863-1864; the Alexander Hamilton McNeill Papers, 1861-1865; the Glennie Tomlinson Miller Collection, 1885-1893; the James Miller Diary, 1852-1853; the John Vann Papers; and Yadkin County General Merchandise, 1860-1861. In addition, the following account books were added: Hank and Brown, Shoemakers, ledger, 1854-1858; an unidentified merchant's daybook, Washington, Beaufort County, 1789; and an unidentified merchant's general merchandise daybook, Halifax, Halifax County, 1759-1765. The registrar made additions to the Jeffries Family Papers, the Frank Roy Johnson Collection, the Edward W. Pou Papers, the Anna Sherman Collection, and the Betty H. Wiser Papers.

Organization records were deposited in the State Archives by the United Daughters of the Confederacy and the Society of Colonial Dames. Church records were received from churches in Carteret, Greene, New Hanover, and Wake counties. Among additional accessions were Bible records from 4 family Bibles; 13 maps; 1 newspaper (*Edenton Gazette*, January 12, 1819-December 21, 1831); a letter and map (1862); a logbook kept at Fort Fisher (1864); a letter (1948) pertaining to World War II; the Hotel Albert (New Bern) register, 1892-1893; and a manuscript and typescripts on local history in Tyrrell and Washington counties.

Staff Notes

A. Torrey McLean, Jesse R. Lankford, Jr., Roger C. Jones, and Gene J. Williams represented the Archives and Records Section at the Southeastern Archives and Records Conference held in Montgomery, Alabama, May 2-5. Williams moderated a session; McLean delivered an address on records-center automation; and Lankford offered a presentation titled "Stretching the Dollar: Pragmatic Uses of Existing Resources." Sue H. Wrather, archivist I, is taking part-time educational leave from June through November to pursue a master's degree in history at North Carolina State University. State archivist David J. Olson has been selected as one of fifteen administrators in the United States to attend an advanced institute for government archivists at the University of Pittsburgh this summer. The program, sponsored by the Council of Library Resources, will focus on strategic planning for the age of automation in the archival profession. Olson will attend sessions in June of 1989 and 1990. David J. Olson and Barbara T. Cain recently completed a five-year stint as editor and assistant editor respectively of *Clearinghouse*, the newsletter of the National Association of Government Archives and Records Administrators.

In the North Carolina Museum of History, R. Jackson Marshall has been promoted to curator of research effective April 15. Ursula A. Gray began work May 8 as a clerk-typist III, and Susan B. Monroe joined the staff as a temporary researcher on May 15; both work in the museum's Research Branch. Obelia J. Exum began work May 15 as an artist-illustrator II in the museum's Exhibits Branch; Ms. Exum holds the degree of Master of Arts in product design from North Carolina State University. Anthony Jeffries, a student at the University of North Carolina at Greensboro, is currently employed as a summer intern in the museum's Education Branch. Vicki Berger, curator of collections/ textiles, presented a program on the museum's recent quilt exhibitions at the joint annual meeting of the American Cultural Association and the Popular Cultural Association, held April 6-8 in St. Louis, Missouri. Martha Battle, the museum's chief registrar, conducted a workshop on legal and ethical issues involved in collections management for the Southeastern Museums Conference on April 6. Lea Walker and Valerie Jones of the museum's Education Branch participated in an educators' workshop on May 19 in Alexandria, Virginia, cosponsored by the Virginia Association of Museums and the Museum Educators Roundtable.

Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator of the Historical Publications Section, has been appointed a member of the Historical Documents Study Advisory Group of the National Historical Publications and Records Commission (NHPRC). The six-member group, composed of representatives of the constituent organizations of the NHPRC, will guide the latter body in its study of the research uses of the nation's documentary sources. Dr. Crow is representing the American Association for State and Local History on the advisory group. E. T. Malone, Jr., of the Historical Publications Section is the author of "Remembering Historian Malcolm Fowler," which appeared in the Seventieth Anniversary Issue (May 17, 1989) of the *Harnett County News* (Lillington).

Audrey H. Michie, curator of collections at Tryon Palace, attended the first annual Attingham Trust Winter Week on Historical Furnishings in London, England, February 28-March 8. The special course was limited to twenty-five participants. Carol Spain joined the Housekeeping Department of Tryon Palace on March 1.

Colleges and Universities

Campbell University

Mary Bates Sherwood retired from the faculty of Campbell University effective July 1, 1989. Dr. Ronnie W. Faulkner joined the faculty as assistant librarian and assistant professor of history (part time) on June 1. Other recent additions to the faculty include Dr. Nancy Hovarter as a new associate professor of history and Dr. Larry P. Goodson as a new assistant professor of government, who will teach some history classes; both appointments are effective August 1, 1989.

East Carolina University

Michael Cotter, documents librarian and assistant professor, J. Y. Joyner Library, served as editor of *The Architectural Heritage of Greenville, North Carolina* (Greenville: Greenville Area Preservation Association, 1988).

North Carolina State University

William C. Harris's article "Andrew Johnson's First 'Swing Around the Circle': His Northern Campaign of 1863" appeared in the June, 1989, issue of *Civil War History*.

Pembroke State University

David K. Eliades presented a paper titled "Native Americans Today: Rekindling the Flame" at a February 22 symposium at East Carolina University in Greenville. Dr. Eliades has been selected to participate in the 1989 National Endowment for the Humanities summer institute "Spanish Explorers and Indian Chiefdoms," to be held at the University of Georgia in Athens. For the seventh time, Jerome McDuffie has received a grant for a Fulbright-Hays Group Project Abroad. His proposal, titled "The Dynamics and Problems of Modernization: A Unifying Theme for the Study of Eastern Europe/Yugoslavia and the American South/Southeastern North Carolina" was ranked first among all submissions. Dr. McDuffie is leading a group of educators to Yugoslavia for six weeks of study and travel during the summer of 1989. Robert Brown presented to a meeting of the Association of Historians in North Carolina, held March 17 in Raleigh, a paper titled "Albert Robida's Vieux Paris Exhibit: Historical Re-creation and the Paris World's Fair of 1900." Dr. Brown was recently selected as a participant in the Fulbright-Hays Group Project to Yugoslavia. Dr. John Chay has signed contracts for the publication of two books: "Culture and International Relations," an edited collection of essays to be issued by Praeger; and "The Decline and Fall of an Oriental Kingdom and an American Empire: Korean-American Relations, 1882-1910," to be published by the University of Hawaii Press.

Wake Forest University

The Personal Collections Section of Z. Smith Reynolds Library at Wake Forest University recently cataloged and established collections of the personal papers of Avery Milton Church and Frank Tennyson Neely Woodward, two prominent North Carolina Baptists. Church (1909-1986) was a Baptist pastor in North Carolina and Kentucky. His papers consist of biographical data; correspondence; photographs; files relating to his education at Southern Baptist Theological Seminary; and professional files containing information on the Baptist churches that he served in Forsyth, Wilkes, and Yadkin counties. Woodward (d. 1988), an alumnus of Wake Forest College (class of 1921), served as a Southern Baptist Convention missionary to China and Hawaii for more than thirty-nine years. Also recently cataloged and made available to researchers are the papers of Wallace Barker Goebel (Wake Forest College, class of 1925), professor of history and political science and archivist with the National Archives and Records Service. Goebel's papers consist of biographical data; personal correspondence; personal notes on the American Revolution, the War of 1812, the American textile industry, and other subjects; and term papers—apparently written by students at the University of Florida, 1925-1935, and Rutherford Junior College, 1926-1928.

Western Carolina University

Max R. Williams delivered a lecture titled "Yankees, Confederates, and Slaves: The Civil War in Eastern North Carolina" at an American studies seminar at the University of Keele, Keele, Staffordshire, England, in March. Gordon B. McKinney addressed the Appalachian Studies Conference in Morgantown, West Virginia, on March 18. His topic was "Pre-industrial Jackson County and Economic Development." The conference also featured addresses by WCU's John L. Bell, whose topic was "Some Economic Aspects of the History of Jackson County," and Tyler Blethen and Curtis Wood, who discussed the antebellum economy of Jackson County. At a symposium on the American Indian, held April 3 in Tahlequah, Oklahoma, William L. Anderson read a paper titled "Traders and Invaders: The Scots and Irish among the Cherokees." In January Professor Anderson was named a Western Carolina University Hunter Scholar. On April 6 David R. Dorondo delivered a lecture titled "Bavaria and the Case for German Decentralization: A Survey."

State, County, and Local Groups

Chapel Hill Historical Society

Dr. Trawick Ward, an archaeologist with the Anthropology Research Laboratory at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, addressed the society's April 2 meeting. He discussed recent archaeological discoveries in piedmont North Carolina. The society's annual spring tour included visits to sites of significant industrial activity near Chapel Hill. The April 19 tour was the society's twenty-fourth such outing. The society's May 7 meeting featured a discussion of Chapel Hill's old Town Hall by James Webb, member, director, and past president of the society.

Charlotte-Mecklenburg Historic Properties Commission

At its third annual preservation party on the evening of May 17, the Charlotte-Mecklenburg Historic Properties Commission presented seven awards recognizing achievement in historic conservation. Recipients of individual awards were Dr. Chalmers G. Davidson, retired professor of history at Davidson College, Davidson, and architect James Stenhouse of Charlotte, who was instrumental in establishing the Polk Memorial State Historic Site. Among a group of five buildings recognized was the Hugh Torance House and Store, located west of Huntersville, which was honored in the category of historic restoration.

Historic Preservation Society of Durham

Dr. Pelham Wilder, Duke University marshal, addressed the society's May 3 dinner meeting. He discussed the history of Duke University, which is presently observing its sesquicentennial.

Historic Salisbury Foundation

The foundation's fourteenth annual OctoberTour will take place on Saturday and Sunday, October 7 and 8. The autumn event will feature tours of quaint cottages and elegantly appointed mansions in Salisbury's historic district. Also featured will be the outdoor documentary "The History of the American Soldier," as well as an exhibition of products and services available from area preservation artisans and suppliers. Food will be on sale on Saturday, and refreshments will be available on both days. The tours will take place between 10:00 A.M. and 6:00 P.M. on October 7 and from 1:00 to 6:00 P.M. on October 8. Tickets are $10.00 per person on the weekend of the tour or $9.00 per person in advance. Group rates are available. To order tickets or receive additional information, contact the Historic Salisbury Foundation at P.O. Box 4221, Salisbury, N.C. 28144-4221, or telephone (704) 636-0103.

Mecklenburg Historical Association

The association's May 22 dinner meeting featured an address by Dr. William H. Huffman, administrator of the emergency properties fund of the Charlotte-Mecklenburg Historic Properties Commission and consultant to that body. His topic was the aims and goals of the commission's Historic Landmarks Fund.

New Bern Historical Society

John B. Green III, curator of the New Bern Historical Society and author of *A New Bern Album: Old Photographs of New Bern, North Carolina, and the Surrounding Countryside*, spoke at the society's annual banquet and business meeting on June 5. His topic was "Images of New Bern during the Civil War."

New Hanover County Museum of the Lower Cape Fear

On May 18, in conjunction with International Museum Day, Wilmington's New Hanover County Museum held ground-breaking ceremonies for its "new and improved" museum facility, which will be erected at the corner of Ninth and Market streets, beside the present building. In addition to increasing total museum space from the current 12,750 square feet to approximately 41,000 square feet, the $4.2 million project will provide much-needed renovations to the existing facility.

Wake County Historical Society

The Wake County Historical Society held its annual meeting on the evening of June 22 with a dinner at Raleigh's Velvet Cloak Inn. Guest speaker was T. Harry Gatton of Raleigh, whose discussion, titled "George Washington Revisited—in New York," encompassed several aspects of Washington's April 30, 1789, inauguration as the first president of the United States and the recent bicentennial reenactment of that event. The society will host its annual guided tour of Raleigh's City Cemetery on Labor Day (September 4). The public is cordially invited to participate in the tour.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: *Mr. Sumner is a staff research historian for the North Carolina State Historic Preservation Office, Division of Archives and History, Raleigh.*

William G. Bramham: The Czar of Minor League Baseball

Jim L. Sumner

For most 1980s sports fans, North Carolina is synonymous with basketball—in particular, basketball played in the Atlantic Coast Conference. This sport's popularity is of fairly recent origin, however. Before basketball developed its present hold on Tar Heel loyalties, the state was known far and wide for its devotion to baseball. This affection for the national pastime was so pronounced that a 1953 publication of the National Association of Professional Baseball Leagues, the governing body of minor league baseball, could state that "people in North Carolina place professional baseball next only to home, church and school."

Since North Carolina has never had a major league baseball franchise, professional ball has always meant the minor league variety. More than seventy North Carolina cities, a total surpassed only by Texas, have hosted minor league teams at one time or another. Many of baseball's immortals have used these teams as stepping stones to the majors. Jim Thorpe lost his Olympic medals as a result of his participation in the Eastern Carolina League in 1909 and 1910. Current stars such as Don Mattingly, Wade Boggs, Cal Ripken, Eddie Murray, and Andy Van Slyke have served an apprenticeship in North Carolina, while older fans fondly remember such luminaries as Carl Yastrzemski, Rod Carew, Joe Morgan, Harmon Killebrew, Hank Greenberg, or Johnny Vander Meer.

Yet, the most important figure in the history of minor league baseball in North Carolina was not a player. Nor was he a manager, or an owner—rather, he was an administrator, a Durham lawyer and political figure named William Gibbons Bramham. Called the "Czar of Minor League Baseball," Bramham drew upon lessons learned in a number of North Carolina leagues during a long and successful tenure as president of the National Association of Professional Baseball Leagues. Under his forceful and innovative leadership, minor league baseball survived the worst days of the Great Depression and the Second World War, emerging from these twin cataclysms stronger than ever before.

Bramham was born in Hopkinsville, Kentucky, in 1875. His father, James Bramham, taught school at South Kentucky College in Hopkinsville, as did his mother, Rosa Cooke Bramham. Bramham was tutored by his father and studied law under several private tutors. In 1897 he married Kentuckian Ninnon Marie Umstead. Although Bramham played sandlot baseball, as did most young men of his era, he was not particularly skilled and was far from professional caliber. He did do some umpiring in semiprofessional games in Kentucky and Indiana in the 1890s, an experience that later helped make him a staunch supporter of umpires.

About 1900 Bramham, his wife, and their young son moved to Durham, where he became secretary to Brodie Duke of the American Tobacco Company. He quickly became involved in professional baseball in the area. In 1902 the ill-fated North Carolina State League, underfinanced and poorly organized, spent its only year in existence. Although only twenty-seven years old, Bramham served on the league's executive committee and was even the manager of the Durham team for a brief period. Following the league's dissolution, Durham was without formal minor league ball until 1908, although of course semiprofessional, amateur, and college nines were active. During the interim Bramham attended the University of North Carolina School of Law, from which he obtained his degree in 1905. The thirty-year-old Bramham acquired the nickname "Judge" from his more youthful classmates. Subsequently he was called Judge Bramham with such regularity that many observers erroneously assumed that he was a member of the judiciary. In 1930 he went so far as to file as a candidate for the state's Tenth District judgeship but changed his mind. During the period from 1921 to 1933, when the Republican party controlled the presidency, it was generally assumed that a federal judgeship was Bramham's for the asking—but he apparently never asked.

After obtaining his law degree from UNC, Bramham established what eventually became a lucrative corporate law practice in Durham. He also became active in North Carolina politics, serving as a member of the state Republican hierarchy. He was a member of the Republican state executive committee from 1918 until 1929 and was state chairman of the executive committee from 1922 until 1926. He was a delegate to the Republican National Convention in 1924 and was a member of the delegation that informed Calvin Coolidge of his nomination for the presidency. Bramham was also active in numerous Durham civic organizations, including the Durham Chamber of Commerce, the YMCA, the War Camp Community Service, and the United War Work Campaign. He was a Mason, a Shriner, an Elk, and a member of the Kiwanis Club. He also invested in a number of area businesses.

Despite this apparently full schedule, Bramham kept returning to baseball. He helped organize the North Carolina League in 1912 and became president of that association in 1915. His heaviest involvement in professional baseball began in the 1920s, however. This was a decade of change for both the major leagues and the minor leagues. It started ominously with the revelation that members of the 1919 Chicago White Sox had conspired to throw the World Series to the Cincinnati Reds. The resulting crisis of confidence ended in 1920 with the naming of Judge Kenesaw Mountain Landis as major league baseball's first commissioner. Frightened major league owners gave Landis such unprecedented powers that he became known as the "Czar of Baseball."

The minor leagues had no counterpart to the position of commissioner. Since 1901 the minors had been administered by the National Association of Professional Baseball Leagues. Although the National Association had a president, the office had substantially less power than the commissioner's office. Serious disputes were settled by a National Board of Arbitration, of which Bramham became a member in 1920, quickly emerging as an influential force in minor league circles.

The same year Bramham joined the National Board, he organized and became the first president of the Piedmont League. The Piedmont League, with teams in North Carolina and Virginia, was one of the most highly regarded minor league organizations in the 1920s and 1930s. Bramham was also president of the South Atlantic League from 1923 until 1930, the Virginia League from 1924 until 1928, and the Eastern Carolina League in 1928 and 1929. Thus, in 1928 Bramham was simultaneously president of four minor leagues, in addition to being a member of the National Board. When Ban Johnson resigned his position as president of the

To my friend
Elmer M. Daily
with affectionate
regards and admiration
W. G. Bramham

William Gibbons Bramham (1875-1947), popularly known as the "Czar of Minor League Baseball," was simultaneously president of four minor league teams in 1928. Four years later he was elected president of the National Association of Professional Baseball Leagues, the governing body of minor league baseball. He ran the organization from an office in his hometown of Durham for fourteen years. Under his forceful guidance minor league baseball survived the threats posed by the Great Depression and World War II. Photograph courtesy National Baseball Library, Cooperstown, New York.

American League in the summer of 1927, Bramham was seriously considered as his replacement.

Bramham gained a reputation as a hands-on administrator and something of a workaholic. Several themes emerged in his administrations. Bramham was a consistent defender of umpires against abuses from managers, players, and fans. He also campaigned long and hard against the all-too-common problems of fly-by-night owners who disappeared during the middle of the season with a team's receipts, usually after the lucrative Fourth of July doubleheader. A stickler for integrity, Bramham constantly monitored his leagues for signs of gambling and other improprieties.

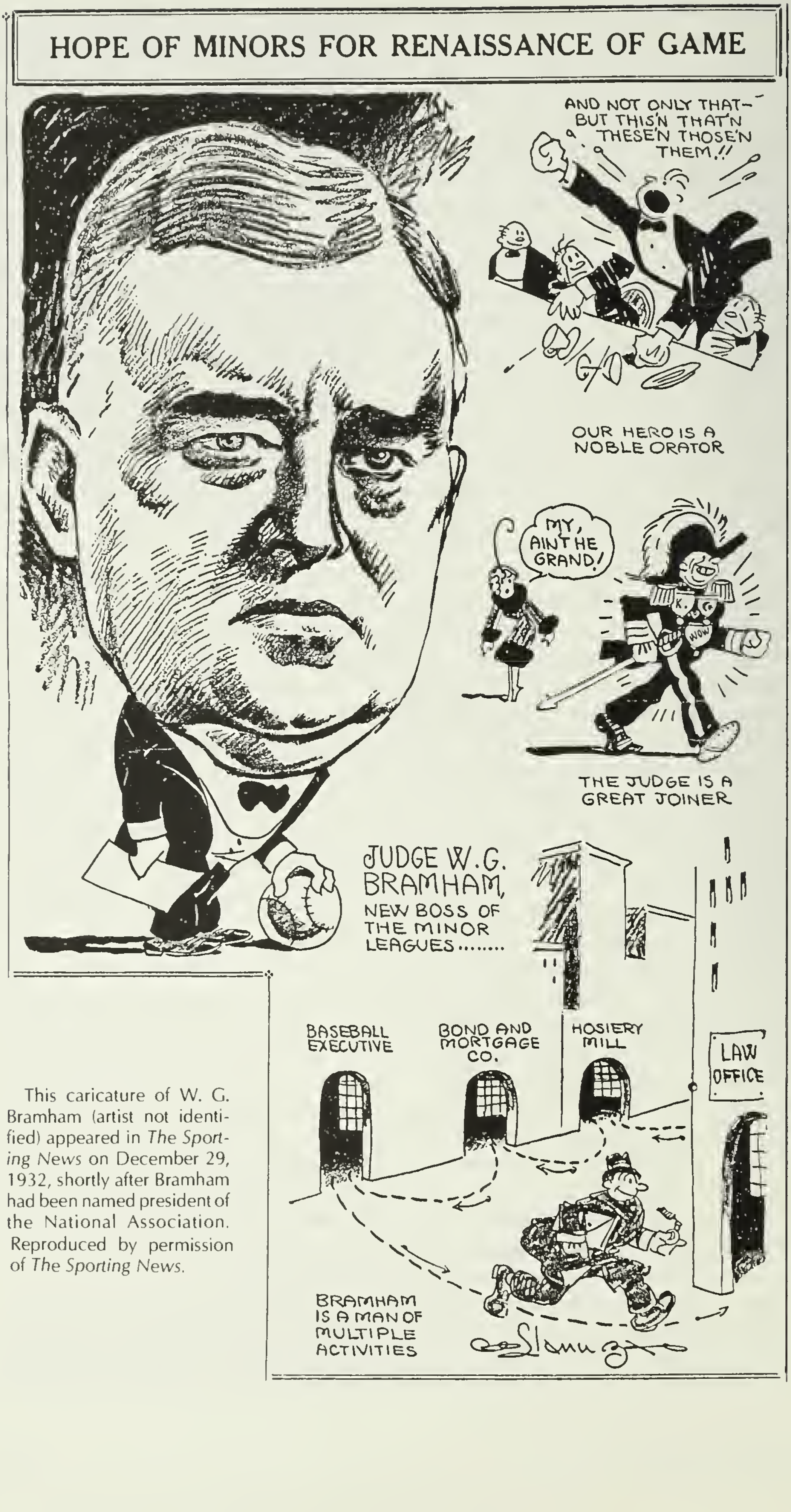
Despite some difficulties, particularly a recurring problem of how to transfer players from the minors to the majors in an equitable manner, the 1920s was a prosperous decade for the minors. In 1929 twenty-five minor leagues completed the season. This prosperity came to an abrupt halt with the onset of the Great Depression. Most minor league teams and leagues operated with a very thin margin of error, a margin that largely disappeared in the early 1930s. In 1931 only sixteen minor leagues completed their seasons. Michael Sexton, who had served as president of the National Association since 1908, resigned prior to the 1931 convention. At that convention the National Association established a one-time, one-year-only, five-man executive committee that was charged not only with administering the National Association in Sexton's absence but also with suggesting permanent changes in the operation of the organization. Bramham was selected chairman of the committee, which also included Warren Giles, who later became president of the National League.

The minor league situation worsened during 1932, as did the economy of the country as a whole. Only eleven leagues completed the season. By the annual meeting in December, only five leagues were committed to opening the 1933 season. The National Association responded to this crisis by electing Bramham president and giving him unprecedented powers. As chairman of the executive committee, Bramham had declared himself not eligible for the position of president but was convinced to take the position. *The Sporting News*, a baseball weekly, hailed Bramham's election: "When the minor leagues cast about to find a Moses, savior, czar, conciliator and president all rolled into one, as the leader of the National Association who was to guide them out of the sloughs into which the economic depression and their own shortcomings had precipitated them, their choice invariably fell upon one man. . . . They centered on Judge W. G. Bramham of Durham, N.C., and made his choice unanimous." The stock market crash and the resulting Great Depression were not just abstracts for Bramham. A variety of business losses and bad investments led him to declare bankruptcy in April, 1932.

Along with Bramham's election, the National Association also enacted several changes. Earlier that year the executive committee, under Bramham's prodding, had created two new agencies—a Promotional Department and a Press Bureau. Both were placed under the control of Bramham, who used them whenever he could to promote minor league ball. The unwieldy National Board of Arbitration was dissolved and replaced by a three-man executive committee, whose primary function was to serve as an appeals board to review decisions made by the president; this was one of the few limits placed on the office. Bramham continued his longtime opposition to fly-by-night owners, whom he called "bootleggers of franchises." He insisted on a guaranty deposit rule that obligated club owners to make a deposit equal to half of a month's payroll before the start of each season. This rule gave unprecedented stability to the minors and was crucial for their survival in the Depression. Bramham also announced that he would strongly enforce existing rules against rowdyism. Since 1927 a rule had mandated a minimum ninety-day suspension for assaults against umpires by players, managers, or coaches. The rule had been widely ignored, but Bramham announced that he would insist on its enforcement. Throughout his tenure as National Association president Bramham consistently overruled league presidents who refused to invoke this rule. He further announced his intention to enforce league salary limits, which also had been traditionally ignored. Finally, Bramham announced that he would move the National Association's headquarters from Albany, New York, to his hometown of Durham, which he called "the garden spot of the country." The headquarters were located on Corcoran Street, in Durham's downtown. Because of the demands of the office, Bramham was unable to continue his law practice; but he was voted an annual salary of $6,000.

Bramham's vigorous leadership revitalized the minor leagues. His continuing crackdowns on rowdyism and shoestring operators won him wide acclaim. Nineteen minor leagues finished the season in 1934, 37 in 1938, and 43 in 1940. Bramham was rewarded with periodic salary increases. In 1934 his salary was raised to $8,500. It reached $12,500 in 1936, $20,000 in 1938, and $25,000 in 1940. It remained at $25,000 through his term of office. Bramham's energy and skill weren't the only reasons for this revitalization. The farm system concept, established in the 1920s by Branch Rickey, the innovative general manager of the St. Louis Cardinals, took hold during the 1930s and funneled large amounts of major league money into the minors. The farm system, which was opposed by commissioner Landis but supported by Bramham, was an organizational framework under which major league teams owned or operated minor league franchises and controlled the contractual rights to the players.

On May 2, 1930, a Western League game played at Des Moines, Iowa, was organized baseball's first nighttime contest. First viewed by skeptics as a gimmick, but supported by Bramham and the National Association's Promotions


HOPE OF MINORS FOR RENAISSANCE OF GAME
AND NOT ONLY THAT- BUT THIS'N THAT'N THESE'N THOSE'N THEM!!
OUR HERO IS A NOBLE ORATOR
MY, AIN'T HE GRAND!
K.
WOW
THE JUDGE IS A GREAT JOINER
JUDGE W.G. BRAMHAM, NEW BOSS OF THE MINOR LEAGUES........
BASEBALL EXECUTIVE
BOND AND MORTGAGE CO.
HOSIERY MILL
LAW OFFICE
BRAMHAM IS A MAN OF MULTIPLE ACTIVITIES

This caricature of W. G. Bramham (artist not identified) appeared in *The Sporting News* on December 29, 1932, shortly after Bramham had been named president of the National Association. Reproduced by permission of *The Sporting News.*

Department, night baseball took the minors by storm during the 1930s. In addition, most legal restrictions against Sunday baseball were eliminated during the 1930s. The advent of night and Sunday baseball made it substantially easier for working fans to go to games and greatly expanded the sport's fan base.

Not surprisingly, Bramham did fight some losing battles and make some enemies. He opposed the Shaughnessy plan, an idea of Montreal general manager (later International League president) Frank Shaughnessy, which established post-season play in the minors. After the plan's popularity was demonstrated, however, Bramham surrendered gracefully. Bramham and Landis, although in general agreement on most issues, clashed throughout the 1930s over the development of farm systems in the minors. Landis felt that they gave major league teams too much control over minor league players. Bramham threatened to resign in 1939 over this point before a compromise with Landis averted a crisis.

Bramham's most publicized defeat came in 1935. That year former Sing-Sing (New York) prison inmate Edwin (Alabama) Pitts applied for permission to play for the Albany team in the International League. While serving a five-year term for armed robbery, Pitts had become the star of the Sing-Sing nine. Upon his release, Albany manager Johnny Evers offered Pitts a $200-a-month contract. Bramham intervened and refused to approve the contract, stating his fear that Pitts would be viewed as a sideshow. The executive committee upheld his decision. Nonetheless, Bramham was pilloried in the national press. The National Association, the Albany club, Sing Sing prison, and Commissioner Landis's office were deluged by letters and telegrams criticizing Bramham's "un-American" decision. Even members of the clergy pleaded Pitts's cause. Later that summer Landis reversed the decision and allowed Pitts to play. Pitts's rehabilitation was less than totally successful, however. He turned out to be a mediocre player who remained in the minors into the 1940 season. On June 6, 1941, he was fatally stabbed in a fight outside a Valdese, North Carolina, roadhouse.

Bramham's propensity for lengthy suspensions also made some waves. What some viewed as a strong commitment to moral integrity others saw as pious self-righteousness. His most controversial such decision was the Ben Chapman case. On September 16, 1942, Chapman, player-manager of the Piedmont League's Richmond team, slugged umpire I. H. Case. For this offense Bramham suspended Chapman for the entire 1943 season, one of the stiffest such sentences in baseball history. Although heavily criticized by those who felt the suspension was overly harsh, Bramham stuck to his guns and the suspension held.

Chapman wasn't Bramham's only problem in 1943. America's entry into World War II had rolled back many of the hard-earned gains of the 1930s. The loss of players to the armed services and war industries, gasoline rationing, and the curtailment of night games were all detrimental to the minor leagues. A number of them suspended operations for the duration of the war. Bramham ruled that these leagues could remain on the National Association rolls if they paid their dues. He also decreed that these leagues would be unable to vote in the 1943 National Association convention. At that time there were only nine leagues in operation, while fifteen were suspended. This created a fire storm of criticism. When it became obvious that he might be ousted on this point, Bramham discovered that he had misread the appropriate rule and backed down. He was then reelected unanimously, although several disgruntled representatives marched out of the meeting in disgust and refused to vote.

Although the 1943 convention was the only serious attempt to remove Bramham, continued criticism did come with the job. In 1946, for example, a *Shreveport Journal* critic wrote that a good clerk could do Bramham's job at a fraction of the cost and that it was time "to terminate the administration of Judge W. G. Bramham as czar of the minors, pension off the North Carolina squire and create a new set-up." This was a minority opinion, however. The ravages of time finally accomplished what Bramham's critics had been unable to do. Bramham suffered a mild stroke in September, 1944. Although he never fully recovered his good health, he was determined to see the minors through the war.

The end of World War II and a return to prewar conditions in 1946 brought a brief period of unprecedented expansion in the minors. The aging Bramham had a difficult year in 1946, however. In that year Brooklyn Dodgers general manager Branch Rickey, the same man who devised the farm system, broke baseball's racial barrier for the first time in the twentieth century. Former UCLA football star Jackie Robinson spent 1946 playing for the Dodgers' International League farm team in Montreal in preparation for his 1947 advancement to the National League. When Rickey announced his plan eventually to bring Robinson to Brooklyn, Bramham blasted his old friend in unexpectedly harsh terms: "We can expect Rickey Temple to be in the course of construction in Harlem soon. It is those of the carpetbagger stripe of the white race, who, under the guise of helping, but in truth using the Negro for their own selfish interest, retard the race." Although Bramham's opposition was strictly verbal, it was hardly the most constructive response to the situation. (In addition, he also confronted two betting scandals in 1946, one in the South Atlantic League and another in the Evangeline League, both of which were resolved by punishing the guilty parties.)

The 1946 National Association meeting was held in December in Los Angeles. Bramham, his health continually deteriorating, surprised no one when he announced his retirement. He was held over as a consultant, for which he received an annual salary of $10,000. He kept an office in Durham's Hill Building, although his successor, George Trautman, moved the association's headquarters to Columbus, Ohio (they have since been permanently located in St. Petersburg, Florida). Bramham's tenure as consultant was brief, however. He died in Durham's Watts Hospital on July 8, 1947, following a brief illness, and was buried at Durham's Maplewood Cemetery. He was eulogized by *The Sporting News* as "the man who pulled the minor leagues out of a depression and guided them safely through World War II" and by Trautman as one of baseball's "great pioneers and crusaders." On July 10 the flags of all minor league parks were flown at half-mast in his memory.

William G. Bramham was involved at the highest levels of minor league baseball administration, both in North Carolina and nationally, for most of his adult life. In his 1975 book *Bush League: A History of Minor League Baseball*, minor league historian Robert Obojski wrote that "Bramham's legacy consisted . . . of a strong and well-organized National Association." Certainly, Bramham can be criticized for some of his positions, most notably his opposition to Jackie Robinson's entry into the minors in 1946. Yet, even his critics acknowledged that he was an innovative and forceful administrator and a model of integrity at a time when the minors desperately needed those qualities. Bramham's energy, enthusiasm, and character served minor league baseball well and secured his position as one of the game's minor league giants.

Additions to the National Register

(Administered by the State Historic Preservation Office)

STUART MOTOR COMPANY

The First National Bank Building (*left*) in Creedmoor is the earliest surviving bank building and the most finely finished early twentieth-century commercial building in Granville County outside the county seat of Oxford. The Beaux Arts-style structure was erected in 1912 as a product of the growth and marketing of bright leaf tobacco. The Stuart Motor Company (*right*), erected in Kernersville (Forsyth County) in 1926, is a virtually unaltered automobile showroom that is representative of the initial phase of society's adjustment to the motorcar.

The O. Arthur Kirkman House and outbuildings (*left*) comprise one of the most intact and best-preserved early twentieth-century industrial estates in High Point (Guilford County). The house, built in 1913, combines elements of the Tudor and Colonial Revival styles with bungalow massing and details. The early taxi depot and private office on the grounds, as well as Kirkman's mattress factory, which stood next door, reflect the first phase of industrial development in High Point, when industrialists resided beside their factories and businesses. Granville County's John P. Lawrence Plantation (*right*), erected ca. 1845, and its outbuildings are significant and largely unaltered examples of the finest in Greek Revival style and workmanship in the county.

Hoskins Mill (*left*) was built in 1903-1904 as the second such facility in a community known as Chadwick, which is now within the city limits of Charlotte (Mecklenburg County). It was an important component of Charlotte's expanding textile industry in the early twentieth century, and it remains one of only two essentially intact cotton mills remaining in the Queen City. The E. M. Backus Lodge (*right*), also known as Camp Toxaway or Canaan Land, was erected in 1908 atop Cold Mountain Gap near Lake Toxaway (Jackson County). It is one of the best examples of the Adirondack style of resort architecture in western North Carolina.

CAROLINA COMMENTS
(ISSN 0576-808X)
Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.
William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

190296

8:37/5

N.C. DOCUMENTS
CLEARINGHOUSE

CAROLINA COMMENTS

DEC 5 1989
N.C. STATE LIBRARY
RALEIGH

Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XXXVII, NUMBER 5 SEPTEMBER, 1989

A&H Discovers 1860 Time Capsule in Raleigh

On July 20, 1989, state officials removed the marble-slab top from the cornerstone of a brick monument that was itself a small surviving portion of what had been a roundhouse erected in Raleigh by the Raleigh & Gaston Railroad Company in 1860. The monument stood on Salisbury Street on the site previously occupied by the roundhouse, which was razed ca. 1970. The monument containing the cornerstone stood in the path of a proposed parking deck to be begun in late 1989 or early 1990 and thus was scheduled for demolition. As a result of historical research undertaken in 1988 in connection with construction of another parking deck, John W. Clauser, staff archaeologist with the Division of Archives and History's State Historic Preservation Office (HPO), suggested that the cornerstone might contain a time capsule and that special care should be taken in removing the bricks that surrounded the cornerstone and formed the monument. Clauser recognized that nineteenth-century builders frequently

On July 20 Patric Dorsey (*second from left*), secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, opened a rusted tin box lodged in the cornerstone of a surviving portion of what had been a roundhouse erected in Raleigh by the Raleigh & Gaston Railroad Company in 1860. Assisting Secretary Dorsey were (*left to right*) F. Douglas Biddy, director of facilities management for the North Carolina Department of Administration; Allen Hoilman, Collections Branch, North Carolina Museum of History; and Anne Tyrrell, also of the museum's Collections Branch. (All photographs by the Division of History unless otherwise indicated.)

This brick monument is all that remained of the roundhouse that stood on Salisbury Street in downtown Raleigh from 1860 to about 1970. The original cornerstone of the 1860 structure is visible just above the base of the monument.

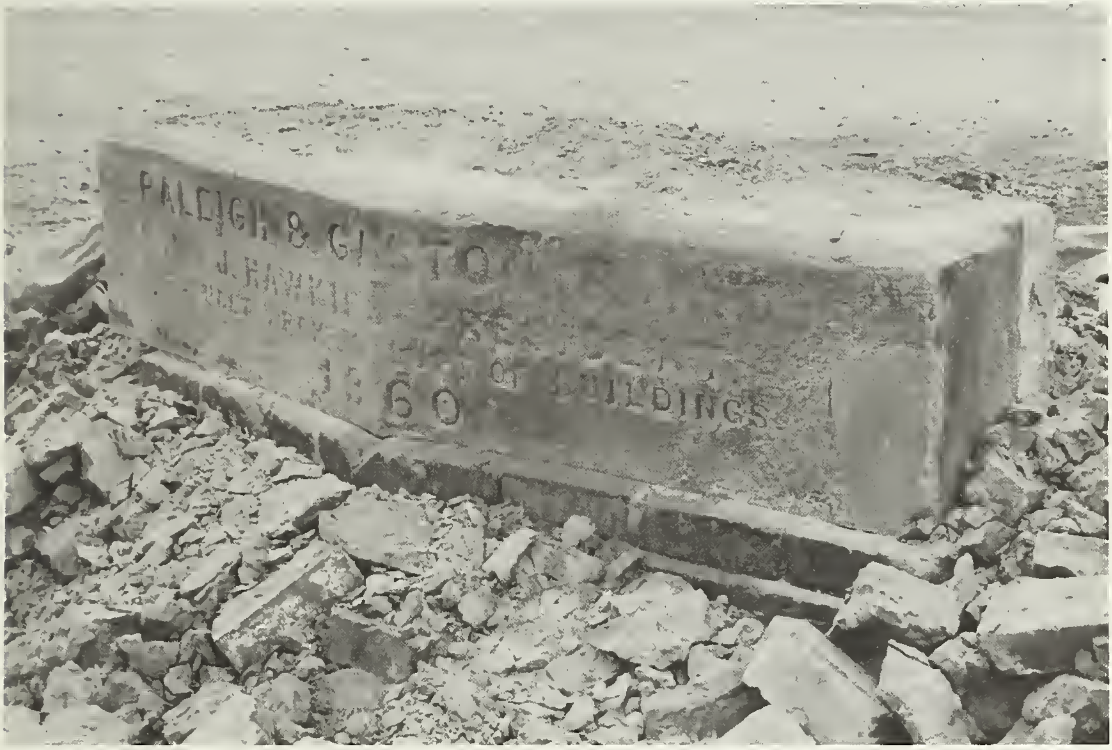
employed cornerstones as repositories for time capsules—containers designed to hold historical records or artifacts representative of current culture.

Meanwhile, at its regular meeting on May 11, 1989, the North Carolina Historical Commission, the eleven-member board charged with general oversight of the activities of the Division of Archives and History, recommended that the North Carolina Department of Administration dismantle the monument and transfer the cornerstone and time capsule, if present, to the custody of the North Carolina Museum of History, which would conserve the stone and store it for future location or display. John D. Ellington, administrator of the museum, suggested that the cornerstone might constitute an interesting artifact for display in the new Museum of History's lobby exhibit on transportation in North Carolina.

On July 19, under the direction of Alan Eakes, head of the Department of Administration's Facilities Management Landscaping Services, Kevin Ingram, José Nava, and James Hill began dismantling the top of the monument with heavy equipment. Under the watchful eye of Mitch Wilds, restoration specialist with

Workers from the Department of Administration's Facilities Management Landscaping Services dismantled the monument while taking special care to preserve the cornerstone intact. Once they reached the top of the cornerstone, they discovered that a marble slab had been inlaid there.

the HPO, the workers removed—one by one with chisels and hammers—the bricks comprising the lower part of the structure. Once they reached the top of the cornerstone, it became apparent that a marble slab had been inlaid in that portion of the stone. By then nearly out of daylight, the workers covered the stone—exposed to the elements for the first time in 129 years—with a protective tarpaulin.



The cornerstone of the monument will be preserved and possibly put on public display at the North Carolina Museum of History's new facility currently under construction in downtown Raleigh. The museum will also retain and conserve the contents of the 1860 time capsule found inside the cornerstone.

On the following morning the Landscaping Services personnel, monitored by Wilds, resumed the project and began to cut through the mortar joint that affixed the marble inlay to the remainder of the cornerstone. During this procedure the workers encountered the first evidence that a time capsule might be present: they found two half-dimes, dated 1837 and 1842 respectively, embedded in grout within the mortar joint. In the afternoon Patric Dorsey, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, accompanied by several staff members and the press, opened a rusted tin box lodged within the cavity of the cornerstone. Secretary Dorsey retrieved from a bundle of waterlogged and illegible papers a small snippet of Scripture that had survived intact. She then removed from the box several coins of the antebellum period and numerous architectural and railroad instruments, including a spike, a set of brass calipers, an open-end wrench, a drill, and a mainspring vise.

State historic preservationists carefully removed the box and its contents and transferred the items to the protective custody of the Museum of History. Some of the items are likely to be put on public display along with the cornerstone in the museum's new facility currently under construction and projected to open in 1992.

1989 Federal Grant Awards Presented

Patric Dorsey, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, assisted by Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, presented grant-award certificates to recipients of 1989 Historic Preservation Fund (HPF) subgrants during a ceremony in Raleigh on June 6. The North Carolina State Historic Preservation Office makes these subgrants available through its annual HPF grant from the National Park Service. The following North Carolina institutions, associations, or local governments received HPF subgrants for the purposes set forth:

ALAMANCE COUNTY HISTORIC PROPERTIES COMMISSION to investigate potential sites for addition to a historic sites inventory

HISTORIC RESOURCES COMMISSION OF ASHEVILLE AND BUNCOMBE COUNTY to amend boundaries of three National Register historic districts and prepare a preservation plan for the Biltmore Village Historic District

BEAUFORT HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION to conduct a historic and conditions survey of the Old Beaufort Burying Ground

WINSTON-SALEM/FORSYTH COUNTY/KERNERSVILLE HISTORIC PROPERTIES COMMISSION to expand the boundaries of the Bethania Historic District and prepare a National Register nomination for the R. J. Reynolds High School complex

CITY OF BURLINGTON to formulate a preservation plan for historic resources in Burlington and its extraterritorial jurisdiction

CITY OF MORGANTON to conduct an intensive archaeological sample survey along a portion of the Catawba River and publish an educational brochure on the city's historic areas

CHARLOTTE-MECKLENBURG HISTORIC PROPERTIES COMMISSION to conduct an architectural survey of the outer limits of Charlotte, which is under intense development pressure

CITY OF GREENSBORO to begin the first phase of a three-year project to resurvey within the city limits

RALEIGH HISTORIC PROPERTIES COMMISSION to initiate systematic documentation of historic resources, beginning with the central business district

WEBSTER HISTORICAL SOCIETY to conduct an intensive survey of properties in Jackson County, including incorporated areas of Sylva, Dillsboro, and Webster

TOWN OF MOCKSVILLE to prepare National Register historic district nominations for three areas within the town limits

PLYMOUTH DOWNTOWN MERCHANTS ASSOCIATION to complete an architectural survey of the town and prepare a National Register nomination for the downtown commercial area

RESEARCH LABORATORIES OF ANTHROPOLOGY (University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill) to analyze artifacts associated with prehistoric cultural affiliations of sites

WAKE COUNTY to continue the inventory of historic resources, including the areas of Knightdale, Zebulon, New Hill, Green Level, and Rolesville

Attending the special grant-award ceremony in Raleigh on June 6 were (*front row, left to right*) Tom Broderick, Plymouth Downtown Merchants Association; Secretary Dorsey; Kim Barrow, Beaufort Historical Association; Yolanda Miller, Greensboro Preservation Society; David Brook, administrator, State Historic Preservation Office (HPO); Helen Walton, City of Burlington; (*back row, left to right*) Lloyd Childers, grants administrator, HPO; Dr. Price; Dan Morrill, Charlotte-Mecklenburg Historic Properties Commission; Joe Rhinehart, Webster Historical Society; Mike Cowhig, City of Greensboro; and John Acker, Greensboro Preservation Society.

A&H Publications on Sale

Through December 31, 1989, the Historical Publications Section is offering the following documentary volumes at substantial discounts from their regular prices:

The John Gray Blount Papers. Letters, reports, and other papers relating to the activities of John Gray, Thomas, and William Blount, members of an influential North Carolina family active in politics, shipping, and land speculation in the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries.

Volume I	(1764-1789):	Regular price $15.00.	Now $7.50
Volume II	(1790-1795):	Regular price $15.00.	Now $7.50
Volume III	(1796-1802):	Regular price $15.00.	Now $7.50
Volume IV	(1802-1833):	Regular price $28.00.	Now $14.00

ALL FOUR VOLUMES—A $73.00 VALUE—NOW ONLY $35.00

The Papers of John Willis Ellis. Letters to and from Ellis, governor of North Carolina at the outbreak of the Civil War. Biographical sketch of Ellis included in Volume I.

Volume I	(1841-1859):	Regular price $15.00.	Now $7.50
Volume II	(1860-1861):	Regular price $15.00.	Now $7.50

BOTH VOLUMES—A $30.00 VALUE—NOW ONLY $12.00

The Papers of William Alexander Graham. Correspondence and other papers of Graham, a legislator, governor, United States senator, and secretary of the navy. Biographical sketch of Graham included in Volume I.

Volume I	(1825-1837):	Regular price $15.00.	Now $7.50
Volume II	(1838-1844):	Regular price $15.00.	Now $7.50

Volume III (1845-1850): Regular price $15.00. Now $7.50
Volume IV (1851-1856): Regular price $15.00. Now $7.50
Volume V (1857-1863): Regular price $15.00. Now $7.50
Volume VI (1864-1865): Regular price $16.00. Now $8.00
Volume VII (1866-1868): Regular price $30.00. Now $15.00

ALL SEVEN VOLUMES—A $121.00 VALUE—NOW ONLY $50.00

The Papers of James Iredell. Correspondence and other papers of an active participant in the American Revolution and the first North Carolinian to serve as a justice of the Supreme Court of the United States. Family letters reveal much about life in eighteenth-century North Carolina.

Volume I (1767-1777): Regular price $20.00. Now $10.00
Volume II (1778-1783): Regular price $20.00. Now $10.00

The Papers of Thomas Jordan Jarvis. Papers of the man who served as governor of North Carolina from 1879 to 1885. A biographical sketch of Jarvis and information on the construction of a railroad in western North Carolina are included.

Volume I (1869-1882): Regular price $15.00. Now $7.50

The Papers of Willie Person Mangum. Letters to, from, and about a leading Whig who was a legislator, judge of superior court, congressman, and United States senator. A biographical sketch of Mangum is included in Volume I.

Volume I (1807-1832): Regular price $15.00. Now $7.50
Volume II (1833-1838): Regular price $15.00. Now $7.50
Volume III (1839-1843): Regular price $15.00. Now $7.50
Volume IV (1844-1846): Regular price $15.00. Now $7.50
Volume V (1847-1894): Regular price $15.00. Now $7.50

ALL FIVE VOLUMES—A $75.00 VALUE—NOW ONLY $25.00

The Pettigrew Papers. Letters and other papers of a prominent eastern North Carolina family. The chief correspondent in Volume I is Charles Pettigrew, Episcopal bishop; Volume II contains selected papers of Ebenezer Pettigrew, the son of Charles and a successful planter in Tyrrell County. Rich in social history, these papers contain information about colonial religion, health, and medicine, antebellum plantation management, slavery, travel, the family, child rearing, and agriculture.

Volume I (1685-1818): Regular price $15.00. Now $7.50
Volume II (1819-1843): Regular price $45.00. Now $40.00

The Correspondence of William Tryon and Other Selected Papers. The papers of Tryon, fourth royal governor of North Carolina, 1765-1771, reveal the many problems related to domestic matters and British affairs at a critical period in the colony's history, the eve of the American Revolution.

Volume I (1758-1767): Regular price $25.00. Now $12.50
Volume II (1768-1818): Regular price $28.00. Now $14.00

BOTH VOLUMES—A $53.00 VALUE—FOR ONLY $22.00

The Papers of Zebulon Baird Vance. Letters to and from North Carolina's famous Civil War governor. Included is a biographical sketch of Vance through the Civil War years.

Volume I (1843-1862): Regular price $15.00. Now $7.50

Addresses and Public Papers of James Baxter Hunt, Jr., Governor of North Carolina. Speeches, statements, and other public papers from the first term of North Carolina's ninety-fifth chief executive.

Volume I (1977-1981): FREE (send postage fee of $3.00)

In addition to the special prices set forth above, persons placing orders totaling $30.00 or more are entitled to select one free volume from the foregoing listing. Orders in excess of $30.00 should specify the title of the book selected to be received at no charge. Note that *no additional discounts apply on orders for these sale books.* When ordering, please include $2.00, plus $1.00 for *each* volume ordered, to cover postage and handling. Checks should be made payable to the Department of Cultural Resources. Address all orders or queries to:

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Archaeology Unit Recovers, Restores Historic Steam Engine

In ceremonies held April 16, 1989, in Hamilton, the Underwater Archaeology Unit of the State Historic Preservation Office presented the steam engine from the steamboat *Ranger* to the Historic Hamilton Commission. The *Ranger*, a steam barge, was built in 1883 by Pusey & Jones Company of Wilmington, Delaware. The vessel was 85 feet long and 25 feet wide and had a draft of 5 feet, ideal for plying rivers and coastal waters. Until it caught fire and sank off Hamilton landing in 1889, the *Ranger* operated as a commercial vessel carrying tobacco, peanuts, and passengers to and from northeastern North Carolina and southeastern Virginia.

On April 16 the Underwater Archaeology Unit of the State Historic Preservation Office presented the engine from the steamboat *Ranger* to the Historic Hamilton Commission. Jerry Dunn of Wilmington, a volunteer with the unit who restored the recovered engine to operating condition, is visible (in light-colored sportcoat) to the right of the engine.

The wreck of the *Ranger* had been visible in the Roanoke River for many years and was a local "watermark." The Underwater Archaeology Unit's interest in the wreck was heightened in 1987 when unknown individuals removed from the wreck the *Ranger*'s iron propeller. The unit recovered the vessel's engine in June, 1988, in order to forestall additional unauthorized salvage operations. Jerry Dunn of Wilmington, North Carolina, a volunteer with the Underwater Archaeology Unit, subsequently restored the engine to operating condition. The unit has placed the engine on indefinite loan to the Historic Hamilton Commission, which funded the restoration. The engine will be on public display at Larchmont, a ca. 1840 Greek Revival-style house in Hamilton that serves as the commission's headquarters.

Friends of the Archives Holds Annual Meeting, Issues Booklet

On June 27 the Friends of the Archives, Inc., a private support group whose projects benefit the North Carolina State Archives, held its annual meeting at Latta Plantation Park near Huntersville in Mecklenburg County. It was the organization's first meeting to be held outside the Research Triangle Park area. Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey and annual meeting chairman Jean Boggs welcomed to the meeting members of the Friends organization, local members of historical and genealogical societies, and other invited guests.

In addition to a meeting of the organization's board of directors and a business meeting, the day's activities included a program featuring an address by Dr. Chalmers G. Davidson, emeritus professor of history and college archivist at Davidson College, whose topic was "The Latta Family from the Eighteenth to the Twentieth Century." At the conclusion of Dr. Davidson's address, guests were provided with refreshments and conducted on a special tour of the 1799 Latta house.

Members of the Friends of the Archives support group assembled for the organization's annual meeting at Latta Plantation Park in Mecklenburg County on June 27. Shown addressing the meeting is Chalmers G. Davidson, who discussed the Latta family. Seated beside Dr. Davidson are (*left*) Patric Dorsey, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, and Jean Boggs, chairman of the Friends of the Archives annual meeting committee.

The Friends of the Archives recently published *Are We Losing Our Past? Records Preservation in the North Carolina State Archives*, by David J. Olson, state archivist of North Carolina. This 16-page paperbound booklet, the first publication undertaken by the Friends organization, is the result of a study of preservation issues at both the national and state levels conducted by Olson during a 1987 sabbatical.

The volume briefly summarizes the challenges to effective preservation confronting archivists and special-collections librarians throughout the nation and then focuses on the preservation of records in the North Carolina State Archives. The author points out the strengths of North Carolina's archival program, which has long been recognized as one of the nation's finest, and then describes a number of potential threats to the successful preservation of the nearly 100 million individual items entrusted to the care of the North Carolina State Archives. Olson closes with a plea for the formulation of a comprehensive preservation strategy for North Carolina's archival program and a statement of eight concrete recommendations to implement such a strategy.

Copies of *Are We Losing Our Past?* can be ordered at a cost of $3.00 each, which includes postage, from: Secretary-Treasurer, Friends of the Archives, 109 East Jones Street, Room 303, Raleigh, N.C. 27611. Checks should be made payable to the Friends of the Archives, Inc.

Stagville Center Hosts Program on Black History

Dr. Dudley Flood, ombudsman for the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction, was the special guest speaker for a program on black history hosted by Durham's Stagville Center on Sunday, June 4. Dr. Flood's topic was "African-American Education in North Carolina: A Historical Perspective." Alice Eley Jones, who serves as Stagville's black history coordinator, chaired the program.

Addressing a program on black history hosted by Stagville Center on June 4 was Dr. Dudley Flood, ombudsman for the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction. Dr. Flood titled his remarks "African-American Education in North Carolina: A Historical Perspective."

The day's activities concluded with a tour of the Horton Grove slave quarter and a libation ceremony that commemorated the slaves that once resided at Horton Grove and labored in the fields of Stagville. The entire program was dedicated to the memory of Dr. Earlie E. Thorpe, former chairman of the history department of North Carolina Central University, who died January 30, 1989.

Joint Annual Meeting of Lit. and Hist. and Federation

The joint annual meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies will be held on Friday, November 3, in Raleigh. Once again the State Capitol and the Sir Walter Restaurant will be the sites of the meeting.

The afternoon program will commence at 1:00 P.M. in the House chamber of the State Capitol with a session titled "Harriet Jacobs's *Incidents in the Life of a Slave Girl* (1861): Fact or Fiction?" Alice Eley Jones of the Stagville Center in Durham will preside over the session, at which George Stevenson of the North Carolina State Archives and Thomas C. Parramore of Meredith College will present their analyses of Jacobs's slave autobiography. Later that afternoon Peter H. Wood of Duke University will present a slide/lecture titled "Further Incidents in the Life of a Slave Girl: Winslow Homer's Images of Black Women and Children during the Civil War and Reconstruction."

The evening session at the Sir Walter Restaurant in downtown Raleigh will feature an after-dinner address by the distinguished literary scholar Cleanth Brooks of Yale University. The title of his remarks will be "The Serious Writer in a Secular Society." Black tie is optional. For additional details concerning the meeting or information on registration, contact Elizabeth F. Buford, secretary-treasurer, Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611, or telephone (919) 733-7305 or 733-7442.

Entries for Book Awards Announced

The following titles have been entered in the four literary competitions sponsored by the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association in cooperation with the Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina, the Historical Book Club of North Carolina, the Roanoke-Chowan Group, and the North Carolina Division of the American Association of University Women. Winners in each category will be announced during the joint annual meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, which will take place in Raleigh on November 3.

Mayflower Cup

Bivins, John, Jr. *The Furniture of Coastal North Carolina, 1700-1820.* Winston-Salem: Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts, 1988.

Buxton, Barry M. *A Village Tapestry: The History of Blowing Rock.* Boone: Appalachian Consortium Press, 1989.

Calhoon, Robert M. *Evangelicals and Conservatives in the Early South, 1740-1861.* Columbia, South Carolina: University of South Carolina Press, 1988.

Coclanis, Peter A. *The Shadow of a Dream.* New York: Oxford University Press, 1989.

Entman, Robert M. *Democracy Without Citizens.* New York: Oxford University Press, 1989.

Gaillard, Frye. *The Dream Long Deferred.* Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1988.

Hinshaw, Arned L. *Heartbreak Ridge.* Westport, Connecticut: Praeger Publishers (Greenwood Press), 1989.

Kimball, Sue L., and Lynn V. Sadler, editors. *Reynolds Price: From* A LONG AND HAPPY LIFE *to* GOOD HEARTS (Proceedings of the Seventh Annual Southern Writers' Symposium, Methodist College, April 15-16, 1988). Fayetteville: Methodist College Press, 1989.

Powell, William S. *North Carolina through Four Centuries.* Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1989.
Price, Reynolds. *Clear Pictures.* New York: Atheneum, 1989.
Roberson, Ruth H., editor. *North Carolina Quilts.* Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1988.
Rubin, Louis D., Jr. *The Edge of the Swamp: A Study of the Literature and the Society of the Old South.* Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1989.
Tyson, Ruel W., James L. Peacock, and Daniel W. Patterson, editors. *Diversities of Gifts: Field Studies in Southern Religion.* Champaign-Urbana: University of Illinois Press, 1988.

Sir Walter Raleigh Award

Edgerton, Clyde. *The Floatplane Notebooks.* Chapel Hill: Algonquin Books, 1988.
Gibbons, Kaye. *A Virtuous Woman.* Chapel Hill: Angonquin Books, 1989.
Hemley, Robin. *All You Can Eat.* New York: Atlantic Monthly Press, 1988.
McLaurin, Tim. *The Acorn Plan.* New York: W. W. Norton & Co., 1988.
Moose, Ruth. *Dreaming in Color.* Little Rock, Arkansas: August House, Inc., 1989.
Smith, Lee. *Fair and Tender Ladies.* New York: Putnam Publishing Group, 1988.

Roanoke-Chowan Award

Adcock, Betty. *Beholdings.* Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1988.
Applewhite, James. *Lessons in Soaring.* Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1989.
Chappell, Fred. *First and Last Words.* Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1989.
Dancy, Vera B. *Country Preserves.* Nashville, Tennessee: Winston-Derek Publishers, Inc., 1989.
Jester, Ann Thompson. *Where Violets Grow.* Birmingham, Alabama: Banner Press, 1988.
Kimzey, Carolyn. *Aspiration and Other Poems.* South Thomaston, Maine: Conservatory of American Letters, 1989.
Malone, E. T., Jr. *The View from Wrightsville Beach.* Chapel Hill: Literary Lantern Press, 1988.
Meads, Kat. *Filming the Everyday.* Santa Fe, New Mexico: Lightning Tree, 1989.

AAUW Award

Hurmence, Belinda. *The Nightwalker.* New York: Ticknor & Fields (Houghton Mifflin), 1988.
Rounds, Glen. *Old MacDonald Had a Farm.* New York: Holiday House, Inc., 1989.

Genealogists Clash with U.S. Copyright Office

Editor's Note: *The January-February, 1989, issue of the National Genealogical Society's* NGS Newsletter *contains a discussion of the United States Copyright Office's recent policy review of its practices in deciding whether or not to grant copyright protection to certain genealogical compilations submitted to that office for registration. Of special concern to the society is what it perceives to be the Copyright Office's "unduly restrictive" and seemingly inconsistent enforcement of certain standards of originality, particularly when applied to genealogical compilations of material gleaned from public records. In response to this discussion, as well as to an influx of correspondence from concerned genealogists, the Copyright Office recently addressed an open letter to members of the National Genealogical Society, which the society published in its* Newsletter, *Volume 15 (May-June, 1989). The letter defends the Copyright Office against charges that it has been overzealous and/or inconsistent in enforcing its rules and regulations concerning originality in the realm of genealogical compilations. As a service to its readers,* Carolina Comments *is publishing the following summaries of the respective positions of the Copyright Office and the National Genealogical Society.*

The position of the Copyright Office can be stated as follows:

(1) Neither research nor information obtained through research is protected by copyright. For purposes of copyright, the researcher's (in this case a genealogist's) own contribution is paramount because under United States copyright law only the researcher's *original expression* can be protected. In a work based on existing public records (such as a genealogical compilation), a researcher customarily makes a number of original contributions that are capable of constituting copyrightable authorship.

(2) The Copyright Office has not held that works based on public records are ineligible for copyright protection. Rather, it has conducted special inquiries of applicants in cases where a substantial portion of the material submitted for registration is in the public domain and the author's original contribution is not clear.

(3) Copyright accomplishes but one thing: it protects authorship. The copyright law protects "original works of authorship" that have been put in tangible form. "Originality" requires independent creation—that is, that a work has not merely been copied from another source, such as items in the public domain. Verbatim copying of text, therefore, cannot be regarded as independent creation. In addition, a work must contain a certain minimum amount of human authorship or original expression. This requires evidence of the exercise of human judgment as opposed to mere mechanical labor (such as verbatim transcription). Thus, lists organized in some routine fashion—alphabetically or chronologically, for example—are regarded as "mechanical" and generally do not qualify for copyright protection. "Such lists," according to the Copyright Office, "can be and often are generated by computer more often than by a human being."

To summarize the Copyright Office's stated position, a clear dichotomy exists between transcriptions "that merely transform the same information in the same order from one medium to another" and transcriptions "that represent something more than 'Memorex' reproduction of pre-existing material." Thus, in the view of the office, "some transcriptions are copyrightable, but human judgment or other original input has to enter into the creation of a finished transcription to qualify it for copyright."

In response to this letter from the Copyright Office, the National Genealogical Society offered several comments, which are summarized as follows:

(1) A recent policy review conducted by the Copyright Office appears to have produced "an operating presumption against the presence of original authorship in genealogical works. In some instances, it has resulted in questioning the veracity of an author"—specifically, the compiler of tombstone inscriptions (including an introduction), who was questioned as to whether the submitted material "included the necessary selection or arrangement."

(2) The use of a computer-generated index should not in itself disqualify a work from being considered for copyright protection. A computerized indexing program can eliminate the drudgery of preparing and arranging index cards, but "It cannot read a court minute book, extract pertinent data from it, or make judgments about what items to include in an index. These efforts constitute an original contribution by the author, which . . . should be protected by the copyright law."

(3) The letter from the Copyright Office cites "selection" as one of the criteria for discovering authorship or original expression in a compilation, "but it does not comment on how examiners are to determine what constitutes a 'given pool of information.' This determination by examiners has produced curious results, especially where tombstone inscriptions are concerned."

The NGS concludes its response to the Copyright Office letter by advising persons who desire to publish genealogical compilations to place a copyright notice on their work and to comply with all existing rules and regulations as set forth by the Copyright Office, including a timely response to inquiries from the office questioning the original contribution of the author. "In the meantime," the NGS urges its members, "genealogists and genealogical publishers must continue to press for the adoption by the Copyright Office of logical guidelines for determining the existence of original authorship that can be easily understood by both authors and copyright examiners."

Obituaries

Guion Griffis Johnson, historian, sociologist, and journalist, died in Chapel Hill on June 12, 1989, at the age of eighty-nine. She was born April 11, 1900, in Wolfe City, Texas. After receiving an A.B. degree from Mary Hardin-Baylor College, she earned the degree of Bachelor of Journalism from the University of Missouri and a doctorate from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. She was the wife of Dr. Guy Benton Johnson, formerly Kenan Professor of Sociology and Anthropology at UNC-CH and a distinguished author and scholar.

Dr. Johnson began her career in 1921 as head of the journalism department at Mary Hardin-Baylor College. From 1924 to 1934 she was a research assistant and associate for the Institute of Research in Social Science at UNC-CH. In 1928 and 1929 she participated in a sociological study of St. Helena Island, South Carolina, and later served as a staff researcher for similar studies of the native Americans of Robeson County and of black people in America. In the mid-1940s she served as executive secretary of the Georgia Conference on Social Welfare and remained active in the fields of sociology, health, and welfare services throughout her life.

Dr. Johnson was affiliated with numerous professional, civic, public service, and social organizations and held positions of leadership in the American Association of University Women, the North Carolina Federation of Women's Clubs, the North Carolina Council of Women's Organizations, and the North Carolina Woman's Scholarship fund. She organized the North Carolina World Affairs Conference and served one term as its president. She donated a considerable portion of her time to community service projects, particularly during World War II.

Dr. Johnson was a member of the American Historical Association, the Southern Historical Association, the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, the Historical Society of North Carolina, and the Southern Sociological Society. Her published works include *A Social History of the Sea Islands, with Special Reference to St. Helena Island, South Carolina* (1930) and, in collaboration with other noted historians, various chapters in standard North Carolina history texts. Her scholarly articles have appeared in the John Sprunt Historical Monographs series (UNC-CH), the *North Carolina Historical Review*, the *Journal of Southern History*, and *Social Forces*.

Dr. Johnson is best remembered for her ground-breaking and enduring monograph *Ante-Bellum North Carolina: A Social History* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1937), a comprehensive examination of virtually every aspect of social life in North Carolina from the close of the American Revolution to the eve of the Civil War. The 935-page volume has long been hailed as one of the most important historical studies of the state and its social institutions. One survey of the entire production of North Carolina history termed *Ante-Bellum North Carolina* "extraordinary," "[t]he product of enormous research," and "literally a portable archive of social data" and characterized Dr. Johnson's comprehensive research for the book as "so inclusive that subsequent students have apparently drawn back from a continued interest in the field." The volume remains a classic and an indispensable starting point for scholarly inquiry in the field of North Carolina social history.

Memorials to Dr. Johnson can be made to the Guion Griffis Johnson Scholarship Fund, North Carolina Council of Women's Organizations, P.O. Box 28252, Raleigh, N.C. 27611, or to University United Methodist Church, 150 East Franklin Street, Chapel Hill, N.C. 27514.

Elizabeth Lay Green, author of the first play produced by the Carolina Playmakers (March, 1919) and a significant supporter of the career of her Pulitzer Prize-winning dramatist husband Paul Green (1894-1981), died in Chapel Hill on May 22, 1989, at the age of ninety-two. She was a native of New Hampshire who came to North Carolina with her family at the age of ten. In 1918 she became the first woman to join the staff of the *Tar Heel*, the student newspaper at the University of North Carolina in Chapel Hill, from which she received an A.B. degree in 1919. For a brief time in her youth she was a public school teacher in Northampton County, the setting for her folk play *When Witches Ride*.

Elizabeth and Paul Green married in 1922 and in 1930 began collaborating on the writing of "The Literary Lantern," a weekly column of reviews and book news. Mrs. Green also composed a number of poems and songs for her husband's 1937 outdoor drama *The Lost Colony*. A collection of her poems, *Leaves from Windy Oaks*, was published in 1971. Mrs. Green was a lifelong supporter of literature, history, and the arts in North Carolina and shared her husband's concern for human rights.

Members of the North Carolina Historical Commission

In January, 1988, Carolina Comments *began featuring in each successive issue a brief biographical sketch of a different member of the North Carolina Historical Commission, the eleven-member board charged with general oversight of the activities of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History. It is the purpose of this series to familiarize readers of the division's newsletter with the individual members of the Historical Commission. The sketches include brief highlights of the educational, professional, and personal careers of the members. The following sketch concerns Ralph W. Donnelly of Washington, a member of the commission since 1987.*

Ralph W. Donnelly, a native of Washington, D.C., was educated in the public schools of Maryland and the District of Columbia. He holds a bachelor's degree from J. O. Wilson Teachers College in Washington, D.C., and an M.A. in American political science from the Catholic University of America. From 1935 through 1947 he was a teacher in the junior high schools of Montgomery County, Maryland, and Washington, D.C. He then spent the following twenty years as an employee of various insurance companies in several locations, principally in the South. In 1967, as an outgrowth of a longtime hobby of research and writing in the field of military history, he accepted a position as a reference historian in the then Historical Division of Headquarters, United States Marine Corps, later

Ralph W. Donnelly of Washington, North Carolina, has served as a member of the North Carolina Historical Commission since 1987. Photograph supplied by Mr. Donnelly.

becoming assistant head of the Reference Section, which included the Marine Corps Library and the Marine Corps Archives.

Following retirement as a civilian employee of the Marine Corps at the end of 1975, Donnelly moved to Washington, North Carolina. There he served as a member and later chairman of the Beaufort County Historic Properties Commission from 1976 to 1983. Between 1977 and 1984 (except for 1982) he was a part-time instructor in local history and genealogy, first at Martin County Community College, then at Pitt County Community College. In April, 1986, he was appointed a member of the Beaufort County Board of Elections.

Donnelly is a longtime member of the Southern Historical Association, the Company of Military Historians, and the Council on America's Past. In recent years he has become affiliated with the Friends of the (North Carolina) Archives and the Beaufort County Genealogical Society. In 1967 he was named a Fellow of the American Military Institute, and in 1974 he was named a Fellow of the Company of Military Historians.

In 1975 Donnelly was coauthor (with Henry I. Shaw, Jr.) of *Blacks in the Marine Corps*. Between 1973 and 1983 he self-published *The History of the Confederate States Marine Corps* in three parts. In 1984 he edited *The Parish Registers of St. John the Evangelist, Washington, N.C., 1808-1911*. Donnelly is the author of more than fifty journal and newspaper articles, and he continues to engage in research and writing.

EDITOR'S NOTE: As this issue of *Carolina Comments* was going to press, the editor received word that Ralph W. Donnelly had died in Washington, North Carolina, on August 28, 1989.

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

The traveling exhibit detailing North Carolina's role in the ratification of the United States Constitution has completed its scheduled itinerary. From June, 1987, through June, 1989, this informative and well-received exhibit has toured every geographic region of the state, making a total of twenty-eight separate appearances during the two-year period.

Work on the State Archives' MARS automated finding-aids system progressed well during the spring and summer of 1989. This new retrieval system, designed by Dr. Arlon Kemple, computer manager for the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, and his assistant, Carl Siebert, in cooperation with the State Archives staff, is performing well in initial tests. The MARS system is projected to be available for use by researchers in the archives Search Room by the autumn.

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

Two interns completed projects in the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section this summer. Michael N. Cook, an English major at Western Carolina University and an Institute of Government summer intern, was assigned to the Restoration Branch. He identified and cataloged the branch's extensive collection of slides showing historic preservation projects throughout the state and technical subjects such as building materials. He also updated the branch's technical and manufacturers' product information files and arranged and filed hundreds of sets of plans and specifications for historic building preservation projects. He accompanied Paul Fomberg, the southern piedmont region restoration specialist, on site visits to current projects.

Patricia Sullivan, in the graduate program in history at North Carolina State University, served a one-month internship under Ruth Little with the Survey and Planning Branch. She completed a pilot investigation of historic North Carolina public schoolhouses in Wake, Durham, and Orange counties. She collected architectural data from the Department of Public Instruction on all pre-1941 schoolhouses in the three counties and visited many of them to make photographs and collect architectural data. Ms. Sullivan's enthusiastic pioneering research and resulting report on this relatively unknown category of historic building will aid the Survey and Planning Branch in surveying and placing on the National Register of Historic Places endangered historic schools throughout North Carolina.

Historic Sites

Total visitation at North Carolina's state historic sites amounted to 327,290 people, a figure surpassed only three times in the last fifteen years. The four leading sites, with 43 percent of all guests, were Fort Fisher, Spencer Shops, Reed Gold Mine, and Brunswick Town. Brunswick Town recorded a surprising 100 percent gain in visitation, attributed by the staff to increased publicity directed toward school groups and senior citizens. Other large rises were at Fort Dobbs (20 percent) and Iredell House (14 percent), with good increases also occurring at *Elizabeth II* and Polk Memorial. As a whole the sites enjoyed continued solid gains in attendance by schoolchildren (63,985 people—about 19 percent of all visitors) and other groups. The sites drawing the most schoolchildren were Reed Gold Mine (more than 10,000 students), Aycock Birthplace, Spencer Shops, and Fort Fisher. Volunteer labor provided the equivalent of more than twenty-five full-time staff members, an increase of 57 percent. More than two hundred volunteers contributed a total of better than 25,000 hours of labor. Spencer Shops again led in volunteer time with nearly 12,000 hours; *Elizabeth II*, Fort Fisher, and the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial also benefited from substantial amounts of contributed volunteer labor. Citizens performing community service work at sites at the behest of the judiciary system contributed the equivalent labor time of several additional employees.

Somerset Place plantation on the shore of Lake Phelps has a new look as a result of recent clearing of the long-overgrown and silted lake shore between the plantation yard and the water. Originally built near the edge of the lake and affording a view of the water, the Collins mansion for decades has been cut off from the lakefront by a growing jungle of underbrush and trees. A contractor has cleared away the growth, and the mansion yard once again overlooks the lake. The paramount importance of Lake Phelps to the plantation can now be explained easily to visitors. The lake provided crucial water for irrigating the original rice fields, running a sawmill and other machinery, and filling a canal, which was the plantation's main link with the outside world.

Ricky Howell, head of the Operations Branch of the Historic Sites Section, exults over the cleared lakefront at Somerset Place State Historic Site. The Collins mansion at Somerset, originally built near Lake Phelps, has for years been cut off from the lakefront by underbrush and trees. Visitors to the site will now have this view of the lake from the Collins house.

Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey and Historic Sites administrator James R. McPherson dedicated a new interpretive ramp at the CSS *Neuse* on June 16. The walkway concept originated more than three years ago with an idea for a way to enable handicapped visitors to view the inside of the gunboat's hull. An initial scheme for an earthen ramp proved too expensive, but site staff secured design services for a wooden ramp from a local technical college. Site personnel obtained the required materials and sought archaeological clearance for the project. Meanwhile, several people had the idea of adding interpretive graphics to the walk. As a result, the site support committee agreed to fund four wayside panels, each to be some 18 inches by 24 inches. Although the exhibits have not yet been completed, the walkway itself has proven an excellent way to enable visitors of all sorts to view the inside of the *Neuse*.

On June 16 Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey (*center*) cut a ribbon to open a new access ramp that will enable visitors (including handicapped persons) at Caswell-*Neuse* State Historic Site to view the interior of the CSS *Neuse*. Assisting Secretary Dorsey are (*left*) James R. McPherson, administrator of the Historic Sites Section, and Eugene Brown, site manager at Caswell-*Neuse*.

Bennett Place State Historic Site announces publication of *Dawn of Peace: The Bennett Place State Historic Site*, by William M. Vatavuk. The 30-page illustrated booklet recounts the documented story of three historic meetings between Union General William T. Sherman and Confederate General Joseph E. Johnston that took place at the Durham County farmhouse of James Bennitt in April, 1865. The booklet includes an annotated map of the site, texts of the two resulting surrender agreements, and an organization chart of the Army of Tennessee, the Confederate military force commanded by General Johnston. Sites staff members Harold Mozingo, Davis Waters, and Chris Allen expended considerable time assisting the author in producing the handsome booklet. The site's support group provided funding for the publication project. Copies of *Dawn of Peace* are available at Bennett Place at a cost of $4.95 each.

The Historic Sites Section cordially invites readers to the following events at the sites listed:

October 1	Duke Homestead. Mock Tobacco Auction. Outdoor mock tobacco sale, traditional tobacco crafts, entertainment, and refreshments
October 3	Thomas Wolfe Memorial. Thomas Wolfe's birthday celebration. Open house. Period music and refreshments
	Bentonville Battleground. Civil War History Day. Living history encampment. Camp life, small arms, drill, artillery, and medical aspects of war
October 9-13	Alamance Battleground. Colonial Living Week. Week-long living history program
October 14	Spencer Shops. Fifth annual antique car show
Late October	Caswell-*Neuse*. Living history encampment on banks of the Neuse River
October 28, 30, 31	Reed Gold Mine. "The Deadly Saga of the Mad Miner." Hayrides, horror films, and "haunted" mine. Nightly, 7:00-10:00

November 1	Aycock Birthplace. Education Day. Blacksmithing, spinning, weaving, open-hearth cooking, farming skills, animals, student awards
November 4	Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial. Celebration commemorating opening of site
November 5	Polk Memorial. Living History at the Polk place. Food, country woodworking, other early crafts/activities. 9:00 A.M.-4:00 P.M.
Late fall	Brunswick Town. Annual Heritage Days. Crafts and chores for Brunswick County fourth-graders
	Brunswick Town. Autumn Days. Demonstrations of domestic skills and crafts

Museum of History

"Saturday at the Museum," the North Carolina Museum of History's participatory series for children, resumes in September. Programs are scheduled for September 23, October 28, and November 18 on pirates, collecting, and calligraphy respectively. For additional information concerning times, locations, or fees, or to preregister, telephone (919) 733-3894.

During October and early November the museum's ongoing "Month of Sundays" entertainment series will feature programs on collecting. Unless otherwise indicated, the following free presentations will take place at 3:00 P.M. in Room 211 of the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in downtown Raleigh:

October 1	"How and Where to Buy Antiques" (video)
October 8	"A Time Past, A Place Remembered" and "The Search for a Useable Past" (videos)
October 29	"Postcard Collecting," an illustrated presentation by Stephen E. Massengill, an archivist with the North Carolina State Archives (2:00 P.M.)
	"Old Raleigh History," an illustrated lecture by collector Bill Fowler
November 12	"Tobacco Products Collecting," a presentation featuring Joe Hudgins of Greensboro, a member of the advisory board of the Tobacco History Corporation and a collector of tobacco-related artifacts

In conjunction with the North Carolina Museum of History's current exhibition "The Museum Collects," a series of lectures will take place on Tuesday evenings in October. Presentations on North Carolina pottery, Colonel Fred A. Olds, and other exhibition-related topics will be offered. For specific information on times, places, fees, and registration, contact the museum's Education Branch at (919) 733-3894.

The North Carolina Museum of History Associates will again sponsor the museum gift shop's annual "Christmas Past and Presents" bazaar, October 19-22. This popular event will feature outside vendor boutiques, a wide variety of ornaments and decorations, and North Carolina-produced crafts. For additional information, telephone the Museum Shop at (919) 733-3200.

The Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City will soon publish *On the Shores of the Pasquotank*, a 300-page hardbound volume on the architectural heritage of Elizabeth City and Pasquotank County. The book, written by architectural historian and researcher Tom Butchko, who conducted a two-year inventory of the historic structures of the city and the county in the mid-1980s, includes descriptions and photographs of more than 300 buildings. In addition, the volume includes an essay on the historical development of both city and county, including overviews of rural communities and urban neighborhoods; a discussion of local building traditions and architectural forms and styles employed; and a listing of locally active architects, builders, and contractors.

On the Shores of the Pasquotank is being offered at a special prepublication price of $21.95 plus $3.00 for postage and handling (North Carolina sales tax does not apply). After November 1, 1989, the price of the book will be $24.95 plus $3.00. Checks should be made payable to the Museum of the Albemarle. To order the volume or obtain additional information, write to the Museum of the Albemarle, Route 6, Highway 17 South, Elizabeth City, N.C. 27909, or telephone either (919) 335-2987 or (919) 335-1453.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

At a meeting held in the House chamber of the State Capitol on Flag Day, June 14, the Woodmen of the World presented 105 United States flags and 15 North Carolina flags to Governor James G. Martin. One hundred of the flags will be flown on the Capitol grounds on patriotic holidays. The remaining banners will be flown above six state buildings, including the Capitol.

The Executive Mansion will be open for fall tours from September 12 through November 14 on Tuesday and Friday mornings at 9:30, 10:00, 10:30, and 11:00 A.M. Telephone (919) 733-3456 for reservations or additional information.

During the summer, intern Sally Council served the State Capitol/Visitor Services Section as curator of the Vietnam Veterans Memorial Collection. The collection consists of many items left by visitors to the memorial since its dedication in 1987.

Western Office

The Western Office gave support to an archaeological project that dealt with traditional pottery-manufacturing sites in Buncombe County. The Asheville-Buncombe Historic Resources Commission and the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources cosponsored the project, which was funded under a Certified Local Government grant. Linda Carnes, an archaeologist and doctoral candidate at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, conducted the project with assistance from a team of volunteers.

Acquisition of a parcel of land adjacent to the Mauney House in Old Fort was completed. The land will be used to expand the Mountain Gateway Museum's programs and services. The Stepp Cabin was reroofed with hand-split oak shingles, and a sufficient number of shingles was purchased to reroof the Morgan Cabin. The annual Pioneer Day Celebration attracted more than 2,000 people to the museum, cabins, and grounds. The Western Office also provided major assistance to the Great Smoky Mountains National Park with an exhibition dealing with the Cataloochee section of the park.

Staff Notes

Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, delivered the keynote address at the July 2 dedication of the Aberdeen Historic District. Patric Dorsey, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, also attended the dedication ceremonies, offering official greetings on behalf of the department.

Kimberly M. Andersen has been hired as a part-time archivist I in the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section. She will serve in that capacity from July 1 through December 31, 1989. Donna K. Flowers of the Archival Services Branch attended a burial site preservation conference in Charleston, South Carolina, June 23-24; the National Trust for Historic Preservation sponsored the conference. "There's Gold in Those Archives Stacks" was the title of a paper read by Jesse R. Lankford, Jr., assistant state archivist, at the North Carolina Genealogical Society-sponsored workshop "East Meets West," which took place June 2-4 at Appalachian State University in Boone.

Jim L. Sumner, researcher for the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, read a paper titled "The Intercollegiate Football Controversy at Trinity College, 1887-1894" at the seventeenth annual convention of the North American Society for Sport History, which took place at Clemson University in late May. Elizabeth Ann Kirkland has been appointed a historic preservation specialist in the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section's Survey and Planning Branch. Ms. Kirkland holds the degree of Master of Landscape Architecture from North Carolina State University and previously worked as a historic sites specialist with the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator of the Historical Publications Section, addressed the annual meeting of the Sons of the Revolution in the State of North Carolina on June 24 at the North Carolina Museum of Art. The title of his speech was "Afro-American Perceptions of the Revolution in North Carolina, 1775-1802." In the Historical Publications Section, Caroline Banks Whitley, historical publications editor I with the Colonial Records Branch since 1982, submitted her resignation in June; she had been on maternity leave since October, 1988. Nan Guyette, clerk-typist IV with the same branch, also resigned in June. William A. Owens, Jr., editorial assistant with the Colonial Records branch, was promoted to the historical publications editor I position vacated by Mrs. Whitley. Replacing him as editorial assistant was Susan M. Trimble, previously employed as a transcribing typist III in the section's Civil War Roster Branch. Elizabeth N. Shipp, formerly a half-time employee of the Civil War Roster Branch, has been selected to fill the full-time transcribing typist III position vacated by Mrs. Trimble. Trudy J. Rayfield has been promoted from clerk-typist III to clerk-typist IV in the Colonial Records Branch; she will, however, divide her time between the Colonial Records Branch and the Civil War Roster Branch for an indefinite period.

Rob Boyette, Dale Coats, and Jim McPherson of the Historic Sites Section attended the spring meeting of the North Carolina Museums Council, held April 30-May 2 in Asheville. Elaine Beck, David Latham, Cliff Tyndall, and Sudie Wheeler recently represented Historic Sites at a visitor studies conference in Dearborn, Michigan. Harland Richardson has joined the staff of the Historic Sites Section as a site assistant at Historic Halifax. Martha E. Battle, chief registrar for the North Carolina Museum of History, was one of eighteen museologists in the United States selected to attend the thirty-first annual Seminar for Historical Administration, which took place at Williamsburg, Virginia, June 3-30.

Lisa W. Briley, a graduate student at East Carolina University majoring in history, and Jenny Mitchell, an art history student at Boston University, worked as summer interns in the Research and Collections Branch at Tryon Palace in New Bern. Ms. Briley helped identify and arrange the papers of Mr. and Mrs. John Kellenberger, benefactors of the palace, and Ms. Mitchell assisted in laying the foundation for a survey of iconographic images of persons who either lived in New Bern or were associated with the city.

Colleges and Universities

Meredith College

Promoted to full professor of history effective August, 1989, was Dr. Carolyn Grubbs.

North Carolina State University

John David Smith, associate professor of history, has received from the Kentucky Historical Society the annual Richard H. Collins Award, which recognizes outstanding research and writing. The award honors Smith for his article "E. Merton Coulter, the 'Dunning School,' and *The Civil War and Readjustment in Kentucky*," which appeared in the Winter, 1988, issue of the *Register of the Kentucky Historical Society*.

Pembroke State University

Dr. Bruce J. DeHart has been named assistant professor of history, effective August 15, 1989.

Western Carolina University

Gordon B. McKinney has resigned effective June 30, 1989, to accept a position with the National Endowment for the Humanities. James A. Lewis was named Sossomon Professor of History at WCU; the appointment was effective July 1. Professor Lewis has been notified that he is to receive the "Spain and America in the Quincentennial of the Discovery" prize for his manuscript titled "The Final Campaign: Rise and Fall of the Spanish Bahamas, 1782-1783." The embassy of Spain will present the prize to Lewis this fall. James S. Bissett has received a one-year appointment as assistant professor, to begin August 15.

State, County, and Local Groups

Association of Historians in North Carolina

The association will hold its fall meeting at Stagville Center in Durham on October 13. Registration commences at 1:00 P.M. The agenda includes a tour of Stagville, the antebellum plantation home of the wealthy Cameron family, followed by readings and critiques of a number of essays on historical topics. Participants in the afternoon program are Robert Gowan and Betty Congleton of

East Carolina University, Greenville; Dorothea Martin of Appalachian State University, Boone; and Terrell Crow of the Institute of Government at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. At the conclusion of a 6:00 P.M. buffet dinner, Carmine Prioli of the Department of English at North Carolina State University, Raleigh, will present a paper titled "The Rising and Ritual Sinking of the Battleship *Maine*."

Interested persons throughout North Carolina are invited to the meeting. For dinner reservations or additional information, contact Joe A. Mobley, Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts

The Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts (MESDA) in Winston-Salem will present its biennial feature "Yuletide in the South" from December 9 through 17. Visitors will be treated to scenes that reflect early American Christmas customs in the period-room surroundings of the museum. Tour guides will explain the various decorations and customs depicted. Tickets ($6.00 for adults and $3.00 for children) are available through MESDA and the Old Salem visitor center. Reservations are recommended. To obtain tickets or additional information, write to MESDA Yuletide, P.O. Box 10310, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27108, or telephone (919) 721-7360.

New Bern Historical Society

On Saturday, November 11, the society will hold its fourth annual "New Bern at Night" evening walking tour of some of the city's most notable historic residences. Included in the tour will be the Attmore-Oliver House, the society's own headquarters; the ca. 1770 Coor-Gaston House, a sophisticated Georgian townhouse; the ca. 1800 Clark House, a vernacular gambrel-roofed dwelling; and two Colonial Revival-style residences built in the early twentieth century. The tour will commence at 5:00 P.M. and end at 9:00 P.M. It will include musical entertainment, fine wines, and appetizing hors d'oeuvres. To place advance orders for tickets ($17.50 each) or obtain additional information, write to New Bern at Night, P.O. Box 119, New Bern, N.C. 28560, or telephone (919) 638-8558.

North Carolina Maritime Museum

An exhibition titled "The Golden Age of Toy Boats: A Sampling from the *Forbes* Magazine Fleet" will be on display at the North Carolina Maritime Museum in Beaufort from September 1 through November 26. The exhibit consists of forty-eight vintage toy boats from a larger collection of 500 accumulated by publisher Malcolm Forbes. The items on display date from the 1890s through the mid-1950s. Many of them are made of tin, while others are crafted from wood or paper. For additional information on the exhibit, contact the North Carolina Maritime Museum, 315 Front Street, Beaufort, N.C. 28516, or telephone (919) 728-7317. The museum, a division of the North Carolina Department of Agriculture, is open weekdays from 9:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., Saturdays from 10:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., and Sundays from 1:00 to 5:00 P.M. There is no admission charge.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: *Dr. Worsley is pastor of Saint Anne Church in Edenton. He is the author of the article "Catholicism in Antebellum North Carolina," which appeared in the October, 1983, issue of the* North Carolina Historical Review.

William Waldo Dodge, Jr., Silversmith

Stephen C. Worsley

A 1928 article in the magazine *American Architect* characterized William Waldo Dodge, Jr., as "an architect by profession and a craftsman by avocation." That distinction, and the article's focus on Dodge's architectural practice, which persisted throughout his lifetime, reflects the differing status of twentieth-century architects and silversmiths more than the significance of Dodge's work as a silversmith. For while he practiced alone as an architect, Dodge as a silversmith employed three full-time assistants in one of the nation's most creative and productive silver shops during the 1920s and 1930s. Following Dodge's death in 1971, a portion of his silver shop was re-created and placed on permanent display at the North Carolina Museum of History in Raleigh. Recent acquisition of his detailed shop records by the North Carolina State Archives makes it possible to reconstruct the details of the shop's operations.[1]

William Waldo Dodge, Jr., was born February 6, 1895, to William Waldo and Mary Amelia Parker Dodge of Washington, D.C. Sixteen years later he entered Princeton University in apparent preparation for joining the practice of his father and uncles, who were patent attorneys. Dodge's creative talents had already begun to surface, however, as evidenced by a chest he had carved while a student at Phillips Exeter Academy, a preparatory school. After one year at Princeton, Dodge transferred to the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, from which he received a master's degree in architecture in 1916.

Dodge's life, like those of so many others of his generation, was profoundly altered by World War I. Serving as a lieutenant in France, he suffered shrapnel wounds, was gassed, and subsequently developed tuberculosis. While recuperating at Oteen Military Hospital near Asheville following the Armistice, Dodge learned silver crafting from Margaret W. Robinson, an occupational therapist whom he later married.

It appears that Dodge may thereafter have discovered the commercial possibilities of his silverwork while a patient at Gaylord Farm Sanatorium of Wallingford, Connecticut. A small, undated catalog published by the sanatorium silver shop illustrates two flatware patterns that closely resembled ones he later offered for sale in his own shop. Although the catalog does not mention a specific craftsman, it does carry a short poem signed by Dodge.

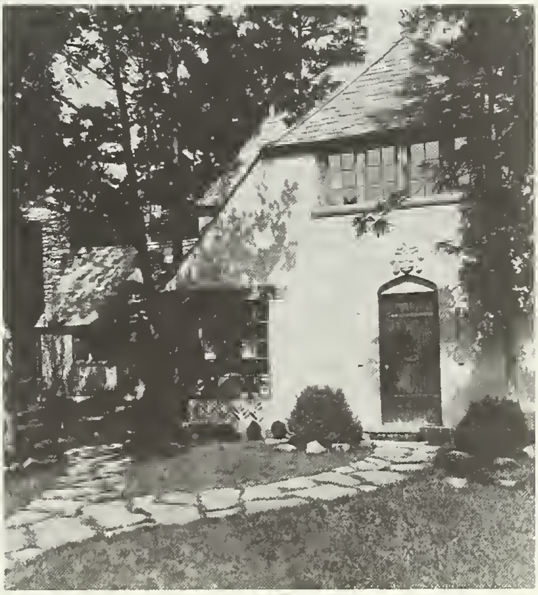
Following his stint with Gaylord Silvercraft, Dodge married Margaret Robinson in 1923 and returned to North Carolina to teach physics and mechanical drawing at Asheville School. The following year he began producing and selling silver marked "Asheville Silvercraft" at his shop at 412 Charlotte Street in Asheville. His first catalog illustrated and gave prices for bowls, platters, buckles, and a variety of other small items, as well as flatware patterns similar to those produced at Gaylord Silvercraft.

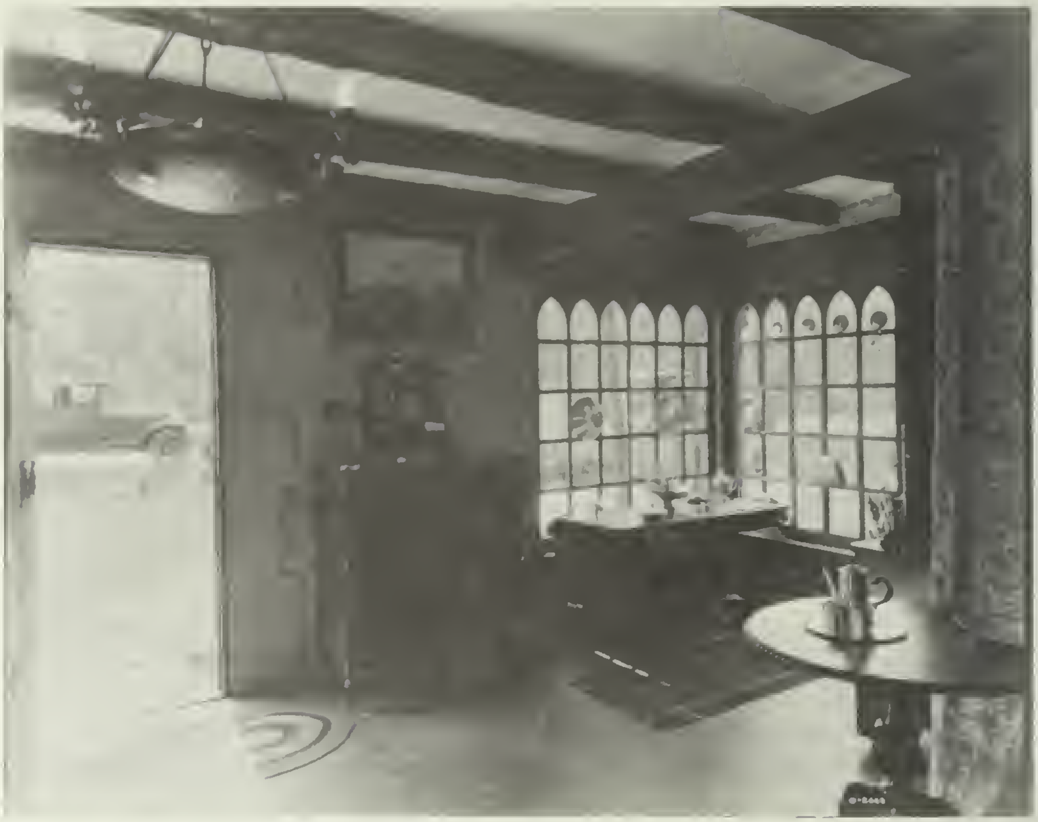
An architect by profession, William Waldo Dodge, Jr. (1895-1971), with three full-time assistants, operated in Asheville "one of the nation's most creative and productive silver shops during the 1920s and 1930s." Photograph of Dodge (ca. 1936) by Bon Marche Photographic Studio, Asheville; reproduced courtesy William W. Dodge III.

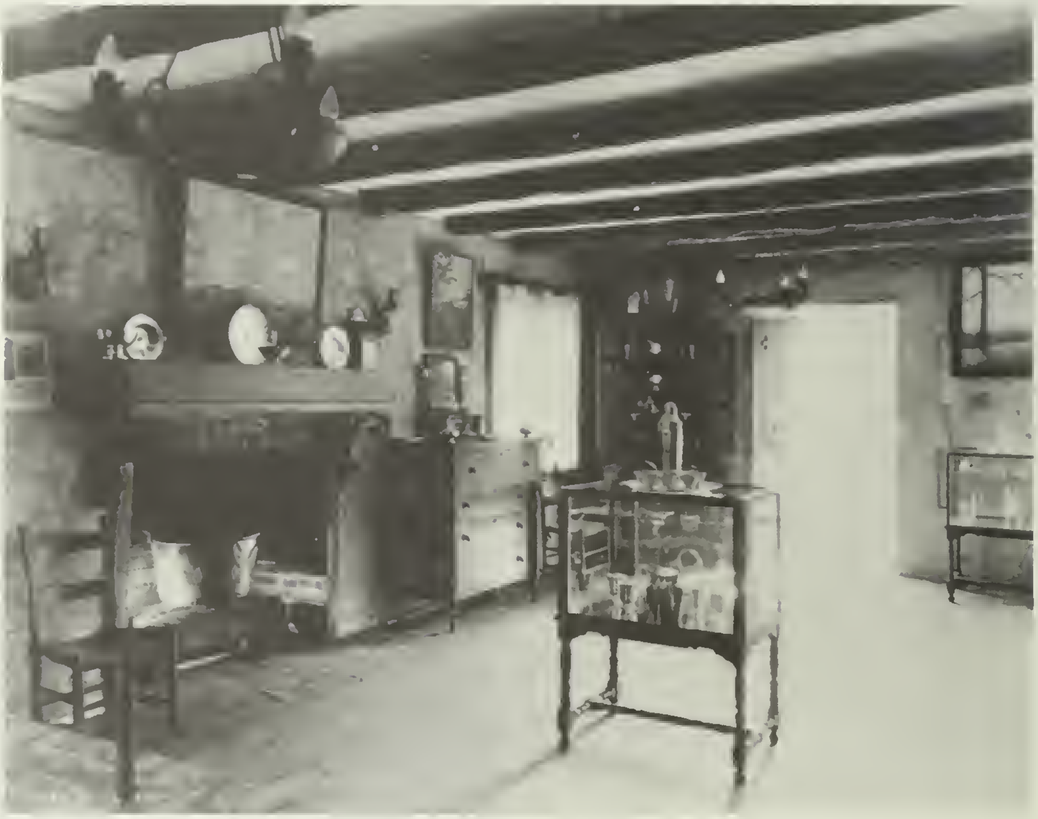
While engaged in the silversmith business on Charlotte Street, Dodge also initiated an architectural practice. His first commission, a two-story English Tudor residence erected at 30 Kimberly Knoll in 1925, reflected "Dodge's characteristic personal touches inside and out: grotesque figures carved on timber window supports, carving on the heavy oak front door and staircase, a beautifully carved bargeboard on the east end gable, [and] wrought iron hanging lanterns designed and executed by Dodge himself."[2] Such creative features were later in evidence in the homes and shops Dodge designed in Biltmore Forest, a village developed on the Biltmore estate by the widow of George W. Vanderbilt.

By 1927 Dodge had moved both his silver shop and his architectural practice to 365 Vanderbilt Road in Biltmore Forest. There, in return for work he did for the Biltmore development company, he was allowed to work rent-free in a picturesque Norman-style cottage of his own design. The first floor of this building contained a workshop, a small stock room, and a large display room for his silverwork. Dodge employed the single large room upstairs for his architectural drafting.[3]

The entrance facade of Dodge's studio at 365 Vanderbilt Road in the Biltmore Forest section of Asheville as it appeared in *Southern Architect and Building News* in September, 1930. Photograph by Asheville Photography; reproduced courtesy William W. Dodge III and Archives, Division of Archives and History, Raleigh.



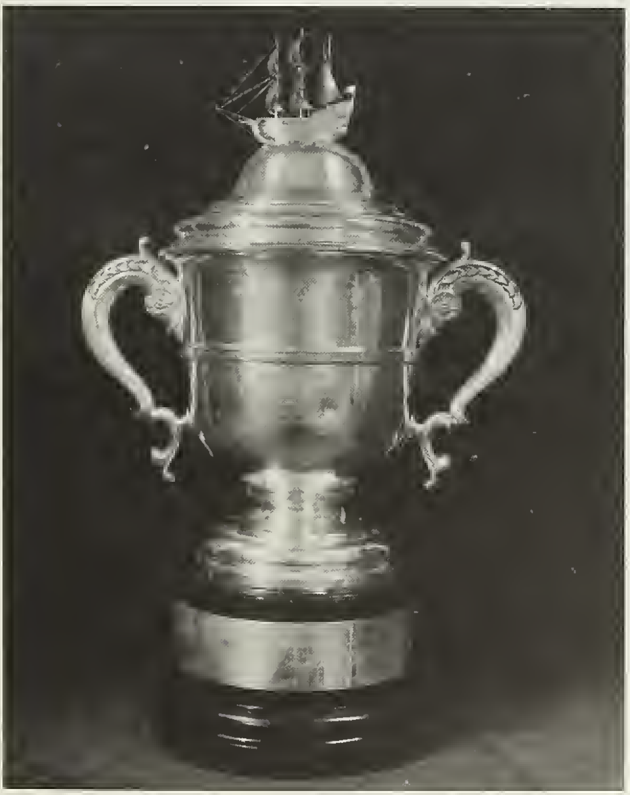




Two views of the display room of Dodge's silver shop in Biltmore Forest. Additional first-floor rooms of this "Norman-style cottage of his own design" included Dodge's workshop and a small stock room. Photographs reproduced courtesy William W. Dodge III.

Dodge published two more elaborate catalogs while residing on Vanderbilt Road. Of the small items (napkin clips, tongs, belt buckles, bracelets, bangles, shoe buckles, tea strainers, bill clips, matchboxes, cigarette nips, and a child's bib clip) illustrated, sales records indicate that the bangles and bracelets were by far the most popular. Larger items included candlesticks, bowls (up to 15 inches wide, with or without pedestals), plates, platters, vegetable dishes, trays, cocktail shakers, cups, goblets, beakers, vases, pitchers, tea services, and flatware. Special-order items were also available. Beginning at the time he was located on Charlotte Street, Dodge advertised periodically in magazines such as *House and Garden*. For several years he also consigned significant quantities of his work to a Mrs. J. T. de Blois Wack of Westport, New York, and Santa Barbara, California. Through these outlets and through his shop, which was itself located in a resort area, Dodge was able to establish and maintain during the Great Depression a largely out-of-state clientele.

Locally, Dodge's most important repeat customers were the Biltmore Forest Country Club and the Asheville Country Club, which commissioned as many as forty hollow-ware items annually for use as trophies. The local Junior League, Asheville School, the New York Athletic Club, the Atlantic Indians of Philadelphia, and other clubs as far away as Saskatchewan and Cuba placed smaller orders. Perhaps Dodge's best-known work is the Mayflower Cup, commissioned by the Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina and presented annually by the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association for the best work of nonfiction published in the previous year by a resident North Carolinian. The two-handled cup, weighing 170 Troy ounces, stands 20 inches high and is surmounted by a silver model of the *Mayflower*. The body, pedestal, and cover of the cup were raised by hand; the handles were cast; and the ship "built up piece by piece and welded."[4]

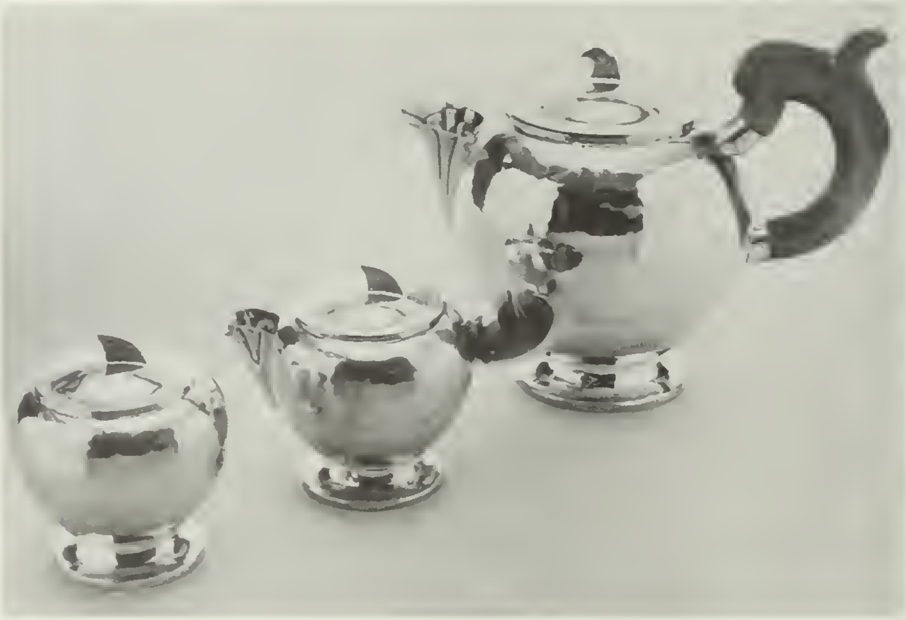


Perhaps Dodge's best-known work of craftsmanship is the Mayflower Cup, commissioned by the Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina and presented annually since 1931 by the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association for the best work of nonfiction published in the previous year by a resident North Carolinian. Photograph from the files of the Division of Archives and History.

Dodge's silverwork was strongly influenced by the Arts and Crafts Movement, which had originated in nineteenth-century England. In reaction to mass-produced ornamentation, the movement prized the skilled work of individual craftsmen. Although the dates generally given for the existence of the Arts and Crafts Movement in America are 1876-1916, Dodge's work suggested that the movement's effects were longer lasting among silversmiths than among other craftsmen.

Each piece of Dodge silver was raised by hand from disks of flat silver in the time-honored manner. Yet, like other Arts and Crafts silversmiths, Dodge allowed his finished work to retain marks of the planishing hammer as evidence of his handiwork. As he gained the technical expertise of a silversmith, Dodge applied his eye as an artist to the creation of distinctive surface textures. He eventually obtained a patent for at least one of these textures, which were so important to the aesthetic success of his work.

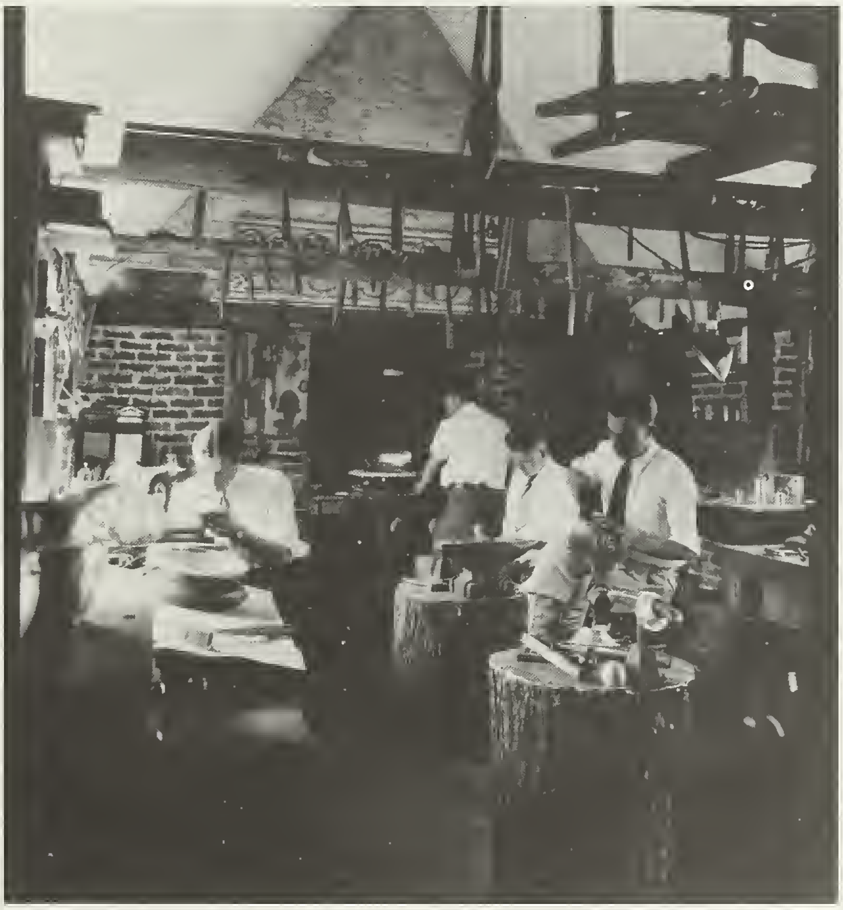
Form as well as texture and workmanship were important to Dodge. When called upon to complete or repair an old silver service, he was able to reproduce faithfully colonial silver designs. He was also capable of creating entirely new forms, often incorporating motifs that recalled his architectural training. In some of his most playful designs, Dodge added whimsical details such as wave or shark's-fin finials along with dolphins carved into the handles of teapots whose basic forms echoed classical shapes.



Dodge designed this distinctive and eye-appealing tea service about 1930. A customer in Forest Hills, New York, purchased this set for $350 in 1932 and also acquired a matching set of tongs ($10.00), a tray ($250), and a flower bowl ($375). The service bears the mark of Johnny Green, one of Dodge's assistants. Photograph supplied by the author.

Dodge obtained from Handy and Harmon of Connecticut the silver disks he used. He carved handles of teapots from Gaboon ebony or ocasionally Turkish boxwood acquired from C. H. Pearson & Son Hardwood of Brooklyn, New York. For the base of the Mayflower Cup, Dodge purchased Belgian black marble from the Candora Marble Company of Knoxville, Tennessee. Sometimes he turned to George Wilcox, president of International Silver Company and a friend of his wife, for assistance in obtaining specialized tools or materials.

By the late 1920s Dodge had recruited and trained three men to assist him with his silverwork. Although he continued to design silver and make the more difficult pieces, such as large trays, the marks of his assistants appear on most of the hollow ware produced during the 1930s. Pieces made during this period were assigned individual code sequences consisting of two sets of numbers separated by a letter or symbol; the code sequences were stamped or scratched on the bottoms of the pieces and also recorded on cards, which were retained in a sales file. The cards, which are presently held by the North Carolina State Archives, describe each piece, the materials used in its manufacture, the date it was made, the date it was sold, the price, and often the name and address of the purchaser. Analysis of these cards and comparisons of them with work records maintained by Dodge's assistants has made it possible to construct a chart that allows identification of the maker and date from the mark alone (see Appendix).



Visible in this photograph of the workshop at Dodge's Biltmore Forest establishment are (*left to right*) Johnny Green, Dodge, Ray Yeomans, and Dick Shuford. Photograph by Asheville Photography; reproduced courtesy William W. Dodge III.

The onset of World War II and the subsequent enlistment of his assistants prompted Dodge to close his silver shop. Thereafter, he concentrated on his architectural practice, declining an investor's offer to reopen the shop on an expanded basis following the war. In the years since Dodge's death and the opening in 1973 of his reconstructed silver shop at the North Carolina Museum of History, his silver has increasingly been sought after by collectors and mentioned in articles on Arts and Crafts silver.[5] Such recognition is richly deserved.

NOTES

[1] "The Architect as a Craftsman," *American Architect*, 134 (November 5, 1928), p. 595. Dodge's buildings are also featured in "The House of W. A. Knight," *American Architect*, 136 (November, 1929), pp. 27-29; "Artisan's Shop, Asheville, North Carolina," *American Architect*, 142 (July, 1932), pp. 73-74; Henry Witworth (ed.), *Carolina Architecture and Allied Arts: A Pictorial Review of North Carolina's Representative Architecture* (Miami, Florida: Carolina Architecture and Allied Arts, 1939), pp. 6-7, 12; and "Rural Shop—By William W. Dodge, Jr., Asheville, N.C.," *American Architect*, 159 (January, 1941), pp. 31-34.

[2] Douglas Swaim (ed.), *Cabins and Castles: The History and Architecture of Buncombe County, North Carolina* (Asheville: City of Asheville and Buncombe County, 1981), 203.

[3] "William Waldo Dodge, Jr.: Architect and Craftsman," *Southern Architect and Building News*, 56 (September, 1930), pp. 44-47.

[4] "Historical News," *North Carolina Historical Review*, IX (January, 1932), 111-112.

[5] *Two Hundred Years of the Visual Arts in North Carolina* [exhibition catalog] (Raleigh: North Carolina Museum of Art, 1976), 138; Stephen Dennis, "Arts and Crafts Silver for the Historic House," *Historic Houses*, 4 (February, 1982), 5-7; Bruce Johnson, *William Dodge: "The Asheville Craftsman"* [brochure] (Durham: By the author, 1988); advertisement for Ark Antiques, New Haven, Connecticut, in *Antiques* magazine, CXXXIII (March, 1988), 590. See also 1988 catalog for Ark Antiques.

APPENDIX

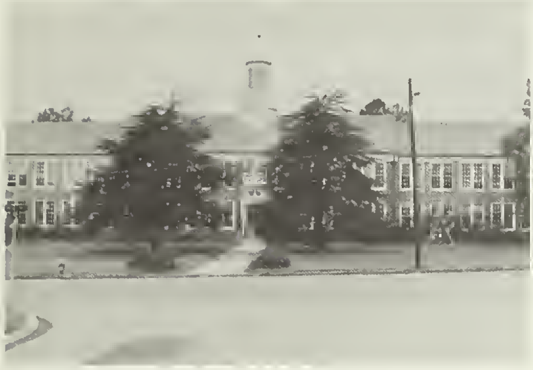
The earliest Dodge silver was marked "Asheville Silvercraft." By the late 1920s it typically bore the following marks: "DODGE," "STERLING," "BY HAND," an eagle within a circle, and a shield. In addition, most pieces were marked with a series of numbers and a letter or symbol scratched or stamped into them next to these marks. The first number represents the month in which the piece was made. The letter or symbol separating the numbers identifies specifically which one of Dodge's assistants produced each piece. (Sometimes one assistant helped another, but only one identifying letter was assigned to each piece.) The second number indicates the sequential order in which each piece was produced within a given month. Under this system of marking, a teapot marked "11 ♡ 15," for example, can be readily identified as the fifteenth item made by Dodge's assistant Johnny Green during the month of November, 1930—a fact confirmed by the existing shop cards and Johnny Green's work records for that month and year.

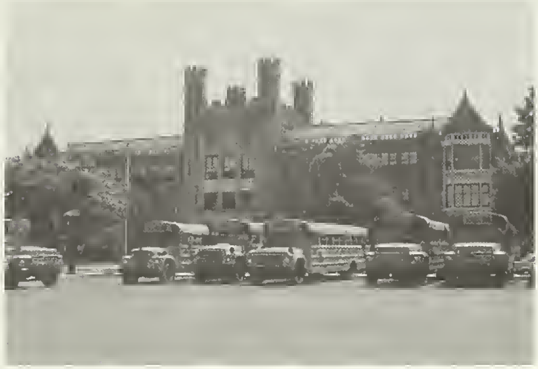
The following table indicates the specific marks employed by Dodge's three principal assistants—Dick Shuford, Ray Yeomans, and Johnny Green—during the years 1928 through 1941. (Note: pieces marked with a pine tree were made by Dodge himself. This mark was not changed on a yearly basis as the others were.)

YEAR	Dick Shuford	Ray Yeomans	Johnny Green
1928	H	R	G
1929	H	R	G
1930	D	△	♡
1931	S	Y	W & ♡W
1932	U	E	A
1933	F	O & △O	P
1934	M & T	A	L
1935	C	A_O	J
1936	X	R_D	K
1937	Z		N
1938	Q		V
1939			AX & A_V
1940			AC
1941			AB & A_B
1942			AN & A_N

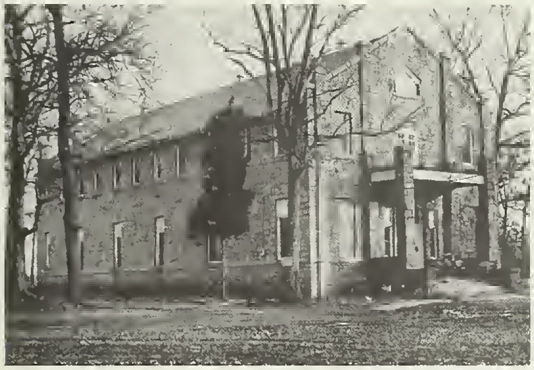
Additions to the National Register

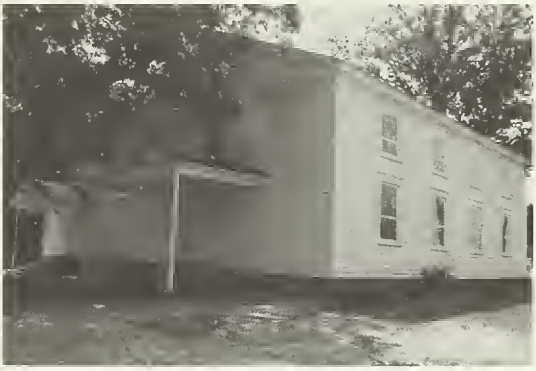
(Administered by the State Historic Preservation Office)



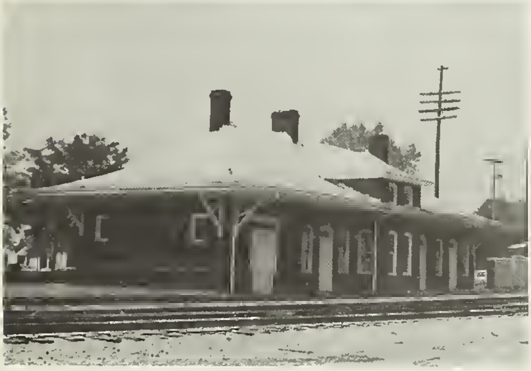


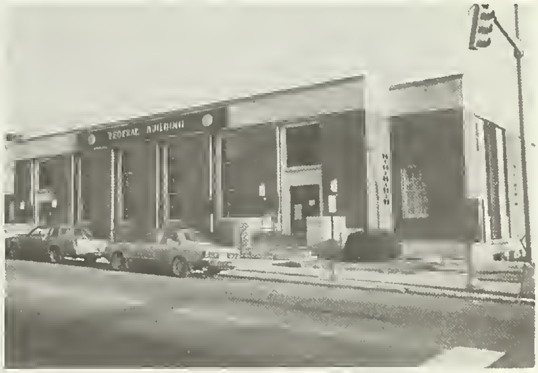
Grimes School (*left*) in Lexington (Davidson County), erected 1935-1936, completed an ambitious program of school building undertaken in Lexington in the 1920s and 1930s. It is one of only two pre-World War II brick schools still extant in Lexington. Roanoke Rapids Junior-Senior High School (*right*) in Roanoke Rapids (Halifax County), completed in 1921, was one of the largest, costliest, and best-designed public school buildings erected in North Carolina in the early twentieth century.





The Lyerly Building for Boys (left) was erected between 1913 and 1916 by the Reformed Church in North Carolina as the initial building of the projected Nazareth Orphans' Home complex. The structure served from 1916 to 1969 both as a school and chapel (downstairs) and a boys' dormitory (upstairs). The building is constructed of native Rowan County granite in a vernacular Gothic Revival style. Brassfield Baptist Church (*right*) stands near the small Granville County town of Wilton. It is the oldest intact house of worship in that county, having been constructed about the early 1840s. The little-altered Greek Revival-style structure retains its original slave gallery.





The (former) Apex Union Depot (*left*) in Apex (Wake County), an architecturally distinctive small-town passenger depot constructed of brick, was completed in late 1914 or early 1915 and is associated with the development of Apex as a commercial center at the junction of two major railroad lines. The town of Apex currently utilizes the well-preserved structure as a public library. The (former) United States Post Office (*right*) in Burlington was constructed in 1936 as the first tangible symbol of the presence of the federal government in the Alamance County city. The building is an excellent example of the Depression-era public works projects of the 1930s and features several interior wall murals (completed in 1940) that depict scenes of local historical interest.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

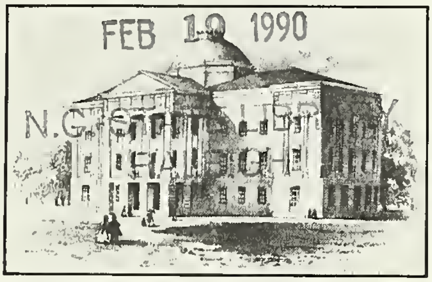
Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

190440

8:37/6

N.C. DOCUMENTS
CLEARINGHOUSE

CAROLINA COMMENTS



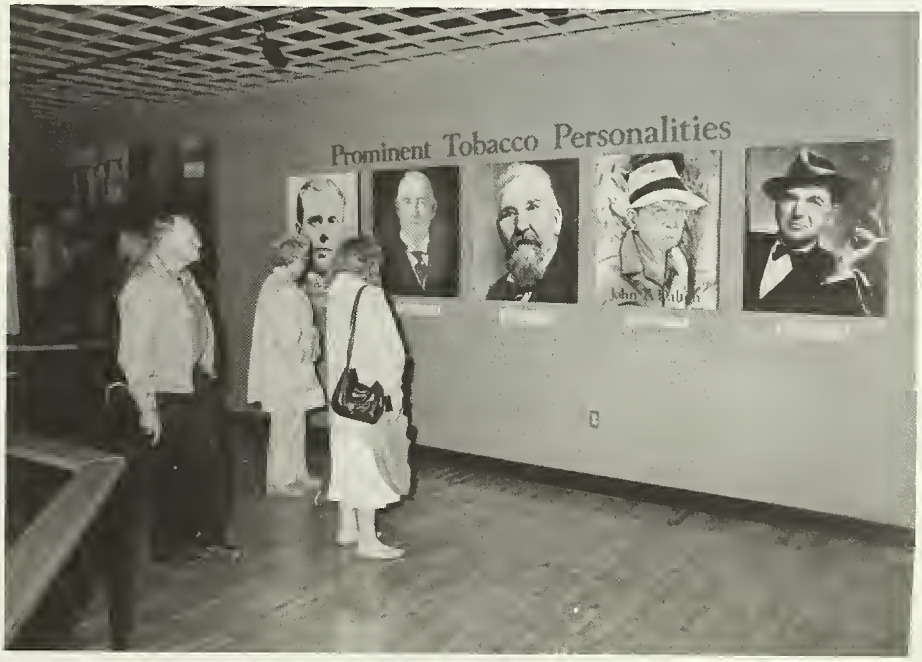
FEB 19 1990
N.C. STATE LIBRARY
RALEIGH

Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XXXVII, NUMBER 6 NOVEMBER, 1989

Duke Homestead Opens Expanded Tobacco Museum

On Sunday, October 1, the Duke Homestead State Historic Site in Durham opened its newly expanded tobacco museum to cap a weekend of special events at the site. The Historic Sites Section of the Division of Archives and History had been working for six years to enlarge the visitor center at the homestead, and the result includes some 5,500 square feet of new exhibits (double the previous size), as well as new facilities for the collection and storage of artifacts. The new museum space encompasses more than thirty different exhibits on tobacco culture and history in North Carolina and is a joint project of the section and the Tobacco History Corporation, the nonprofit private support group for Duke Homestead. To recognize both the occasion and the enormous impact tobacco has had on North Carolina's economy and society for more than three centuries, Governor James G. Martin proclaimed October 1-7 as "Tobacco History Week" in the state. In addition to the museum opening with its press preview, reception for



Duke Homestead State Historic Site in Durham opened its newly expanded tobacco museum to the public on October 1. As part of its wide array of new tobacco-related exhibits, the facility houses an array of portraits of "Prominent Tobacco Personalities," including (*left to right*) James A. Bonsack, James B. Duke, R. J. Reynolds, John T. Dalton, and George W. Hill. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)

volunteers and friends, and appreciation dinner hosted by the corporation, two additional major events occurred during the weekend at Duke Homestead. The thirteenth annual mock tobacco auction, one of the homestead's oldest special events and now the only surviving tobacco auction of any kind in Durham, took place on October 1. During the weekend the new Duke Family Association of North Carolina held the first Duke family reunion in conjunction with the museum opening.

While the restored house and farm buildings at Duke Homestead depict the Duke family's way of life ca. 1870, the museum covers a far broader scope. Among the museum's major exhibits are audiovisual displays and programs, a reconstruction of a flue-cured tobacco barn, tobacco-manufacturing tools and equipment, and a tobacco auction exhibit. Visitors are able to study the history of tobacco not only in North Carolina but also in certain international aspects. A highlight of the museum is an audiovisual exhibit that features radio and television commercials from the 1930s through the 1960s and such evocative cries from the past as "Call for Phil-lip Mor-ris!" and "Winston tastes good like a cigarette should."

Perhaps the most popular new exhibit at Duke Homestead is a mechanical farmer (in overalls) who moves and recites to visitors a recorded message while standing in his tobacco field.

Another highlight of the homestead's tobacco museum is this realistic tobacco shop, which features authentic tobacco products, promotional items, and advertisements in the form of recorded tobacco-industry commercials that previously were broadcast by radio.

The museum opening itself featured dignitaries and participants from many walks of life, in spite of very adverse weather. The ceremonies included remarks by Tobacco History Corporation president W. W. (Billy) Yeargin, Jr., Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey, United States Senator Terry Sanford, and site manager Dale Coats; a keynote address by Ray Wilkinson, farm director of Raleigh television station WRAL-TV; and an invocation by the Reverend Ed Henegar of Blacknall Presbyterian Church in Durham. Mary D. B. T. Semans, a direct descendant of Washington Duke, builder of the homestead, joined Secretary Dorsey, Senator Sanford, and President Yeargan in cutting a ribbon to open the new facility.

Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey, Duke descendant Mary D. B. T. Semans, United States Senator Terry Sanford, and Tobacco History Corporation president W. W. (Billy) Yeargin, Jr., joined together to cut a ribbon to open the new tobacco museum at Duke Homestead on October 1.

Inside the museum, one major exhibit is a tribute to the year-round, labor-intensive work of tobacco-farm families that still devote an average of 250 person-hours to produce an acre of the golden leaf. Visitors can smell the aroma of cured tobacco (until recently a common phenomenon on the streets of downtown Durham on autumn days); learn that a teaspoon can hold 100,000 tobacco seeds; and see early farming equipment such as a wooden bull-tongue plow, a hand tobacco-planting peg, and knives used in harvesting burley tobacco.

The "Bright Theater" is a log tobacco barn built inside the museum to commemorate the accidental discovery in 1839 of a new method of curing tobacco that produced the famous bright yellow leaf still favored today. The saga, begun by an eighteen-year-old slave blacksmith named Stephen who resided in Caswell County, involves the burning of charcoal instead of wood as a means of heating the curing tobacco. Inside the theater, guests see twelve murals depicting the discovery of bright-leaf curing and related events and hear an audio presentation.

Antique tobacco-manufacturing machinery restored by volunteers formerly employed by the American Tobacco Company demonstrates part of the evolution of this enterprise. Early machines include a Quester tobacco cutter and a Rose-Wright packer. A bag jack on display once filled thousands of small bags with Bull Durham smoking tobacco. More than a dozen volunteers spent many long hours preparing the varied machines—many donated by various companies and individuals—and a Sanford foundry and a Durham machine shop cast missing parts for the restorations.

Tobacco advertising has been a very large part of the tobacco business for more than a century, and the museum features tobacco ads of the past in all media: print, radio, and television. Companies used early ideas ranging from the famous nineteenth-century Durham bull painted on streetcars, trains, barns across America, and even on the pyramids in Egypt to the enormously popular trading cards enclosed in cigarette packs. Twentieth-century advertising diversified to include songs, magazines, newspapers, radio and television programs, and currently popular sporting events. The detractors of tobacco are not ignored. From the *Counterblaste to Tobacco* issued by King James I to the United States surgeon general's famous health warning in 1964, restrictions on broadcast advertisements for tobacco products, and contemporary no-smoking campaigns, the negative side of tobacco is acknowledged.

Chanting auctioneers and tobacco buyers entertained visitors as the thirteenth annual mock tobacco auction progressed at the homestead. In addition, farmers and warehouse workers were present to lend authenticity to the occasion. Interpreters demonstrated such tobacco-related skills as tying tobacco twists.

More than 100 members of the Duke Family Association of North Carolina held their first annual reunion during the weekend celebration. For more than a century, wealthier members of the Duke family, beginning in large part with Benjamin N. Duke, son of Washington Duke, have supported educational, religious, and other charitable causes with money made in tobacco.

The Duke Homestead is open free to all visitors and is located off the Guess Road exit from Interstate 85 in northern Durham. The next special event at the homestead will be a Christmas open house scheduled for December 10.

Tobacco History Corp. Key Factor in Growth of Duke Homestead

The Tobacco History Corporation was formed in 1972 by members of the Durham Chamber of Commerce, the Duke University Board of Trustees, the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, and members of the local tobacco community. It was created as a nonprofit, tax-exempt body to assist the Division of Archives and History in developing and promoting the proposed Duke Homestead State Historic Site.

In 1974 Duke University donated the site to the state of North Carolina. The Tobacco History Corporation immediately implemented a program of assistance to the site and identified three major priorities: opening a tobacco museum that tells the story of America's tobacco culture, initiating special on-site programs to stimulate interest in the history of tobacco, and designing Duke Homestead to represent in authentic fashion a typical piedmont North Carolina tobacco farm of the 1870s.

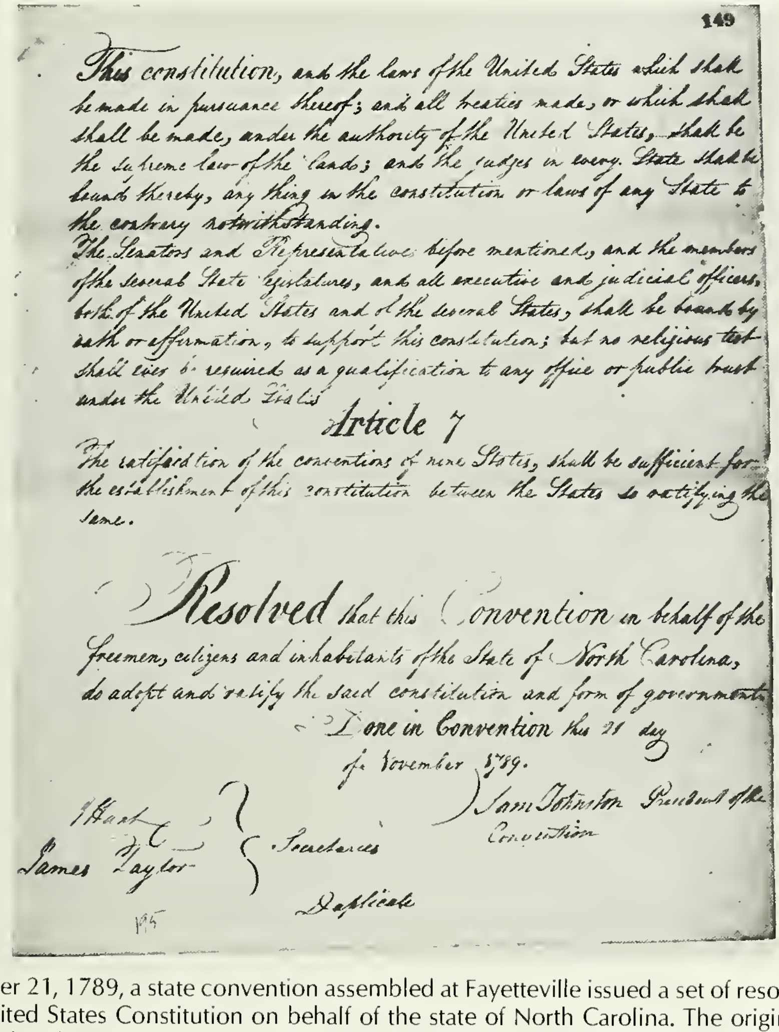
Since its inception, the corporation has been one of the Historic Sites Section's most dynamic support groups. Its accomplishments include raising more than $500,000 to assist Duke Homestead; underwriting the production of *Carolina Bright,* the site's orientation film; and aiding in the construction of the original tobacco museum at the site. In addition, it supplemented a recent state appropriation for the construction of a new museum (which opened October 1, 1989) and retained a professional exhibit designer for the facility. Its other activities in support of the site have included raising money to construct the homestead's artifact center and funding the quarterly newsletter *Tobacco History.*

In addition to providing crucial financial support, members of the Tobacco History Corporation have helped acquire tobacco-history artifacts for the site. These range from turn-of-the-century tobacco advertisements to antique machinery. Corporation volunteers also assist in planning for and staffing special events at the site. The corporation operates the homestead's sales desk, and its board members promote the site to the local media and advise the site's permanent staff.

New Museum Exhibit Focuses on United States Constitution

A special exhibition titled "Your Constitution: Public Rights and Private Freedoms" opened at the North Carolina Museum of History on November 17, 1989, to commemorate the bicentennial of the ratification of the United States Constitution by the state of North Carolina on November 21, 1789. The beginning of a third century of constitutional government—the longest period any nation has functioned under a written constitution—is an appropriate time for the people of North Carolina to recognize their participation in 200 years of constitutional history.

An introductory session titled "North Carolina and the Constitution" reveals how North Carolina ratified the document after months of spirited debate concerning what form the national government should take in order to serve the needs of North Carolinians. This section of the exhibition features original ratification-related documents provided by the Division of Archives and History and an original draft of the Constitution from the Manuscript Division of the Library of Congress. A description of the delegates North Carolina dispatched to Philadelphia in 1787 and a brief history of the ratification process within the state are also presented.



149

This constitution, and the laws of the United States which shall be made in pursuance thereof; and all treaties made, or which shall shall be made, under the authority of the United States, shall be the supreme law of the land; and the judges in every State shall be bound thereby, any thing in the constitution or laws of any State to the contrary notwithstanding.

The Senators and Representatives before mentioned, and the members of the several State Legislatures, and all executive and judicial officers, both of the United States and of the several States, shall be bound by oath or affirmation, to support this constitution; but no religious test shall ever be required as a qualification to any office or public trust under the United States

Article 7

The ratification of the conventions of nine States, shall be sufficient for the establishment of this constitution between the States so ratifying the same.

Resolved that this Convention in behalf of the freemen, citizens and inhabitants of the State of North Carolina, do adopt and ratify the said constitution and form of government.

Done in Convention this 21 day of November 1789.

Sam Johnston President of the Convention

J Hunt
James Taylor } Secretaries

Duplicate

195

On November 21, 1789, a state convention assembled at Fayetteville issued a set of resolves that officially ratified the United States Constitution on behalf of the state of North Carolina. The original resolves were dispatched to Philadelphia, but a number of "Duplicates," such as the one pictured, were retained by the convention. This and similar documents are presently on display at the North Carolina Museum of History as part of the special exhibition "Your Constitution: Public Rights and Private Freedoms." Document courtesy Archives, Division of Archives and History.

Following the section on state ratification, the exhibition is divided into four areas that explore twentieth-century constitutional issues. As visitors will discover, a simple act by a person or by the government may raise a serious constitutional question—one that may require judicial appeal all the way to the Supreme Court of the United States for a final resolution.

The section "Private Rights: First Amendment Rights" delineates the broad extent of the freedoms protected by the First Amendment. Freedom of religion, expression, and association are illustrated by numerous examples of activities of North Carolinians. Taking up serpents, symbolic speech, and a selection of issue-oriented posters are highlighted in this section.

Weapons similar to those used as evidence in two North Carolina trials introduce the section "Private Rights: Privacy and Property Rights," which describes how the Constitution protects the life, liberty, and property of all citizens. Because advances in technology are often seen as a threat to the rights of citizens, the importance of frequent constitutional challenges of new technology is emphasized. Members of school groups will exercise a voting privilege when they cast paper ballots on the question of gun control. A cumulative vote count will be posted each day.

The section "Public Freedoms: Fourteenth Amendment Rights" explores the course of sit-in activity at lunch counters in North Carolina. On display will be an actual lunch counter that was the scene of an early attempt to gain service for black customers. Also featured in this section is a video presentation and still photographs of this significant component of civil rights history. A diorama and other artifacts from the 1979 Ku Klux Klan/Nazi/Communist riot in Greensboro serves to illustrate the often complicated and controversial constitutional safeguards extending to people whose beliefs and practices differ radically from those of most other citizens.

This lunch counter, originally part of a downtown Salisbury, North Carolina, retail establishment, was the scene of a quiet sit-in demonstration by black students on February 16, 1960. It is included in the "Your Constitution" exhibition as a visual reminder of one of North Carolina's key contributions to the civil rights movement of the 1960s and to America's constitutional history.

A lasting thought for every visitor to the exhibition's final section, "Public Freedoms: Voting Rights," concerns the long effort required to secure broadly based voting rights for more citizens. The fundamental significance of the right to vote and the importance of the individual vote of every eligible citizen in maintaining America's constitutional form of government is emphasized.

In many cases the artifacts and information employed in "Your Constitution" were provided by the very North Carolinians who first raised a constitutional question in defense of their rights and privileges. Nevertheless, the focus of the exhibition is not concentrated solely on rights and privileges; receiving equal attention are the ongoing constitutional responsibilities of every North Carolinian.

The second floor of the museum has been designed to offer 2,200 square feet of space for the exhibit, which is scheduled to remain on display through June 10, 1990.

Lieutenant Governor and Mrs. Gardner Visit State Archives

On September 5 Lieutenant Governor James C. Gardner and his wife, Marie, made a brief visit to the North Carolina State Archives. The Gardners' visit was part of a larger tour of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources requested by the lieutenant governor. William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, along with David J. Olson, state archivist of North Carolina, briefed the Gardners on the responsibilities of and services provided by the State Archives in its role as the official "memory" of the state of North Carolina. A highlight of the visit was the opportunity for the Gardners to view a selection of documents from the Archives stacks. The documents ranged in age from North Carolina's proprietary period to the early twentieth century and in form and content from John Adams's "Thoughts on Government" to a colorful World War I Army Air Corps poster.

North Carolina Lieutenant Governor and Mrs. James C. Gardner visited the North Carolina State Archives on September 5. Shown examining pictorial material in the State Archives stacks are (*left to right*) Jesse R. Lankford, Jr., assistant state archivist of North Carolina; Patric Dorsey, secretary of Cultural Resources; William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History; Mrs. Gardner; Lieutenant Governor Gardner; and David J. Olson, state archivist of North Carolina.

New Highway Improvement Law Brings Additional Duties to HPO

Is there a new highway in your future? The recently enacted multibillion-dollar North Carolina highway improvement package is already making a significant impact on the review and compliance workload of the State Historic Preservation Office (HPO). Nearly thirty new projects requiring review under either federal or state historic preservation laws are in the planning stage. Projects utilizing Federal Highway Administration funds to match state and local cost sharing are subject to Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act and Section 4(f) of the Department of Transportation Act. While Section 106 requires consideration of the potential effects of such highway projects on historic buildings, districts, and archaeological sites, Section 4(f) prohibits the use of historic properties if feasible and prudent alternatives are available to the highway planners. Under North Carolina General Statute 121-12(a), the state's historic preservation protection law, only properties already listed in the National Register of Historic Places are given similar consideration when a road project is funded solely with state monies.

In response to the need for increased coordination among preservationists, the North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT), the Federal Highway Administration, and the HPO cosponsored a May 12 workshop on the environmental review process for the state and federal highway agencies and the private consulting firms that will provide design and engineering services to the state. On August 22 the NCDOT and the HPO cosponsored a workshop for architectural historians who will survey areas affected by the proposed highway projects in order to identify important historic buildings, districts, and landscapes. Approximately twenty private consultants attended the Raleigh meeting.

A group of architectural historians met with representatives of federal and state highway agencies on August 22 to discuss survey standards and practices to be followed in connection with impending new road-construction projects recently authorized by the North Carolina General Assembly. The State Historic Preservation Office hosted the daylong meeting, which was attended by some twenty private consultants.

As architectural and archaeological surveys of highway corridors are completed, the HPO will review the results and decide whether to recommend additional action under either the federal or state protection process. Public information and comments concerning the potential effects of proposed highway projects are important and essential elements in the review process and can help make a difference in where or how a highway is built. For information on how private individuals can become involved, contact Renee Gledhill-Earley, environmental review coordinator, State Historic Preservation Office, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611, or telephone (919) 733-4763.

Archaeologists Discover Wreck of Confederate Schooner

On August 11 and 16, 1989, members of the State Historic Preservation Office's Underwater Archaeology Unit conducted a magnetometer survey and anomaly site assessment at Sneads Ferry prior to the relocation of a nearby highway bridge. The unit concentrated its efforts along the northern and southern shoreline west of the existing bridge, where barge-access channels were to be dredged. While a number of magnetic disturbances were detected in connection with the bridge project, all were deemed to have resulted from the presence of recently deposited debris. Just south of the project, however, divers made contact with wooden and metal objects while investigating additional magnetic targets. A subsequent diving investigation identified one of the objects as the bottom of a wooden-hulled vessel—which was assigned the designation Sneads Ferry Wreck 0003NWR.

The wreck remains were those of a badly burned centerboard sailing vessel that measures at least 47 feet 9 inches in length. In the bow of the vessel the keel was found to be incomplete as a result of the original burning and subsequent heavy infestation by teredo worms. The keelson and most of the frames did not exist; however, the centerboard and trunk, as well as the ceiling, frames, and hull planking on the port side, possibly extending to the turn of the bilge, were well preserved.

Artifacts recovered during the examination and excavation of the wreck were numerous, indicating that the vessel was wrecked or destroyed rather than abandoned. The ship's demise was attributed to a very hot fire inasmuch as brass bearings, as well as glaze on recovered pottery sherds, were found to be remelted. The collection of sherds recovered from the wreck included pieces of salt-glazed stoneware containers and banded pearlware dishes. On the basis of the pottery recovered, it is likely that the Sneads Ferry vessel operated prior to the Civil War.

Dr. William Sleight of Calabash, a volunteer, assisted the State Historic Preservation Office's Underwater Archaeology Unit in arranging and assembling burned ceramic fragments recovered from the wrecked schooner discovered near Sneads Ferry in August. The recovered fragments helped to identify the wrecked vessel as one that likely operated before the Civil War.

A search of the Underwater Archaeology Unit's shipwreck research files has revealed only one candidate for positive identification as the vessel in question. During a raid on the town of Jacksonville on November 23, 1862, Lieutenant William B. Cushing, commanding the USS *Ellis*, sighted a burning ship five miles above the mouth of the New River (the approximate location of the Sneads Ferry schooner wreck). An account published in the *Wilmington Journal* on December 4, 1862, confirms the destruction of the vessel by Confederates, who set the schooner—which was fully loaded with turpentine and cotton—afire to prevent its capture. Unfortunately, neither account identified the burning ship by name. Because the shipwreck is not an impediment to the proposed bridge construction and is fairly stable, it will remain in place and thus be available for possible research. Information on the vessel has been added to the unit's files on shipwrecks.

State Archaeologists Excavate Burial Site in Currituck

In July and August of this year, the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section's Office of State Archaeology (OSA) conducted salvage excavations of a prehistoric Indian ossuary (mass burial site) on Knotts Island in Currituck County. A local concerned citizen reported the burial site after construction of a new subdivision road had scattered a number of human remains along a roadside culvert. In addition, vandals or "pothunters" had dug into the burial in an apparent search for artifacts or whole skulls. An estimated 50 percent of the ossuary remained in place, although it was severely compacted. Under the supervision of staff archaeologist Mark Mathis, ten volunteers and other OSA staff spent almost three weeks on the ossuary excavation. Preliminary estimates suggest that the ossuary contained the remains of at least twenty-five individuals and probably many more.

During July and August, members of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section's Office of State Archaeology, assisted by ten volunteers, conducted extensive salvage excavations of a prehistoric Indian ossuary on Knotts Island in Currituck County. The excavations yielded evidence that the burial site contained the remains of no fewer than twenty-five people.

Along the North Carolina coast, the use of ossuaries apparently was commonplace, particularly among the Algonquian Indians. According to eighteenth-century descriptions of Great Lakes Algonquians, ossuary ceremonies occurred every eight to twelve years. During such ceremonies the accumulated and curated remains of the deceased were bundled and placed into large burial pits. More than a dozen ossuaries have now been identified in North Carolina. Unfortunately, since the ossuaries appear to have been located near but some distance from actual village areas, their discovery is usually a matter of serendipity, occurring most often only after they have been disturbed by construction or erosion.

Preservation Office Administers Federal Lighthouse Grants

In August, 1789, the twelfth act of the First Congress of the United States was the establishment of a federal lighthouse program. When George Washington signed the legislation on August 7, 1789, eleven colonial lights were transferred to the new government in what was the first public-works initiative.

In August, 1989, North Carolina maritime enthusiasts gathered to mark the 200th anniversary of the lighthouse program and to celebrate their own lighthouse heritage. "Lighthouse 200" festivals took place on August 5 at "Old Baldy," constructed in 1816 on Bald Head Island in Brunswick County, and on August 7 at the Ocracoke Light Station, built in 1823 at Ocracoke in Hyde County. Both structures are listed in the National Register of Historic Places.

As part of the commemoration of the bicentennial of the federal lighthouse program, "Lighthouse 200" festivals took place in early August at the Bald Head Island Lighthouse and the Ocracoke Light Station. Pictured at the Bald Head Island celebration is Lloyd Childers (*left*), grants administrator for the State Historic Preservation Office, along with Captain Robert Bennett, United States Coast Guard, Retired (*center*), who spoke at a dinner meeting, and Donna Ray, president of the Old Baldy Foundation, a nonprofit organization dedicated to the preservation and upkeep of the lighthouse and the adjacent oil house. Photograph by Lloyd Childers.

The Bald Head lighthouse and the Ocracoke Light Station received federal grants for restoration from the National Park Service's Bicentennial Lighthouse Fund, a three-year grant program established by Congress to commemorate America's lighthouses. In 1988 the first of three $1 million installments from the fund benefited 100 historic lighthouses in thirty states. North Carolina's Lighthouse Fund grants totaled $27,352 in 1988 and are expected to be $21,833 in 1989. The Division of Archives and History's State Historic Preservation Office administers the funds.

Special Holiday Offer on North Carolina Postcard Album

Just in time for the holiday gift-giving season, the Historical Publications Section of the Division of Archives and History is offering a recent award-winning title at a special price that results in substantial savings. *A North Carolina Postcard Album, 1905-1925*, by Stephen E. Massengill and Robert M. Topkins, which received an Award of Excellence from the Printing Industry of the Carolinas (PICA), is a unique pictorial record of the Tar Heel State in the first quarter of the twentieth century. The handsome volume contains reproductions of 520 picture-postcard views of North Carolina's early twentieth-century towns, buildings, social institutions, and pastimes, most of which have never before been published. The *Album* (14½ inches wide by 11 inches tall; 172 pages; clothbound), which usually sells for $55.00, can be obtained for a limited time at a special holiday price of $45.00 plus $3.00 for postage. *This special price will apply only to orders received by December 31, 1989, and will not be extended.* For orders received after December 31 the price will be $55.00 plus $3.00 for postage. Order from: Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

Stagville Center Hosts Program on Sea Grass Basketry

Experts on African-American material culture gathered at Stagville Center in Durham on Sunday, August 6, to examine the Carolinas and Georgia low country tradition of making baskets from sea grass. Alice Eley Jones, Stagville Fellow and instructor in history at North Carolina Central University, reviewed the African origins of low-country basketry, while Duke University professor of history Peter H. Wood discussed the basketmaking tradition as part of a broader material culture that developed in the American South during the period of slavery.

Participating in a program on sea grass basketry hosted by Stagville Center on August 6 were (*left to right*) Glenn Hinson of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, basket maker Jessie Bennett, Alice Eley Jones of Stagville Center and North Carolina Central University, basket maker Mary Jane Bennett, and Peter Wood of Duke University.

Sea grass basketmakers Jessie and Mary Jane Bennett of Mount Pleasant, South Carolina, spoke on the importance of basketry to members of their generation and demonstrated basketmaking techniques. Folklorist and University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill instructor Glenn Hinson provided additional comments on the basketry tradition as it developed in the twentieth century. The Stagville panel discussion, produced in cooperation with the Durham Arts Council, was part of a series of special activities presented in conjunction with the "Row upon Row" traveling exhibit of sea grass baskets on display in Durham from June 8 through August 15.

Lit. and Hist. to Offer Edenton Tea Party Print

As a premium for joining the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association in 1990 or else renewing a membership, the association is offering a print of the celebrated "Edenton Tea-Party." A brief history of the events surrounding the August, 1774, protest by some fifty women in Chowan and adjacent counties and of the 1775 mezzotint caricature depicting their patriotic stand is included.

Members of the association receive a one-year subscription to both the *North Carolina Historical Review* and *Carolina Comments.* Annual dues are $20.00. For complete information on the association, write the secretary-treasurer, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27611.

Campbell University Honors T. Harry Gatton

During its 104th convocation exercises on September 5, 1989, Campbell University conferred on T. Harry Gatton of Raleigh the honorary degree of Doctor of Laws. Dr. Norman A. Wiggins, president of Campbell, made the presentation, which cited Gatton as "an outstanding historian, writer, banker and Christian gentleman who exemplifies the qualities and ideals which are compatible with the university's noble purpose."

Mr. Gatton, a native of Iredell County and a distinguished graduate of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, began his career in Statesville as a newspaper writer and the managing director of a radio station. He later served as administrative assistant or executive secretary to two United States senators.

On September 5, 1989, Campbell University conferred on T. Harry Gatton of Raleigh, vice-chairman and longtime member of the North Carolina Historical Commission, the honorary degree of Doctor of Laws. Photograph by Todd R. Scarborough; supplied by Campbell University.

From 1960 to 1981 he was executive vice-president of the North Carolina Bankers Association and editor and publisher of that organization's magazine, the *Tarheel Banker*. Mr. Gatton has been a member of the North Carolina Historical Commission since 1965 and presently serves as its vice-chairman. He has served as a member of various professional, educational, and historical boards and organizations and is the author of numerous writings on the history of banking. In 1984 the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association awarded him the Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award for his contributions to the preservation of North Carolina history.

1990 Virginia Historical Society Mellon Fellowship Program

The Virginia Historical Society invites applications for its 1990 research fellowship program, funded by a matching grant from the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation. Applicants should send three copies of the following materials: a résumé, two letters of recommendation, a description of the research project (not to exceed two double-spaced pages and stating the expected length of residency in the library), and a cover letter. Applications must be in the hands of the Fellowship Program Committee by January 15, 1990, to be considered for awards in the summer and fall of 1990. Awards will be made at the rate of $250 per week and will be announced by March 15. No grant will be given for more than a one-month residency. Applications should be sent to Nelson D. Lankford, chairman, Research Fellowship Committee, Virginia Historical Society, P.O. Box 7311, Richmond, Virginia 23221-0311.

Obituaries

Hugh Franklin Rankin, W. R. Irby Professor of History emeritus at Tulane University and author of many outstanding publications on early American and North Carolina history, died in New Orleans, Louisiana, on June 29, 1989, at the age of seventy-six. Although he was born in Virginia on June 17, 1923, he spent his early childhood and youth in Reidsville, North Carolina. With the outbreak of World War II he enlisted as a private in the United States Army Corps of Engineers. He retired from active service with the rank of first lieutenant in 1945 after sustaining a severe—and lifelong—back injury.

After receiving the A.B. degree from Elon College in 1949, Rankin entered graduate training in history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, where he obtained an M.A. degree in 1951. Selected as one of the first Morehead scholars, he pursued his studies under the direction of Hugh T. Lefler, who stimulated his interest in early American history. He earned the Ph.D. degree in history from UNC-CH in 1959.

Professor Rankin worked briefly for the National Park Service and as a research associate at Colonial Williamsburg, Inc., before joining the history department at Tulane in 1957. At various times he was visiting professor at UNC-CH, Claremont Graduate School, the University of Louisville, and the University of Southwestern Louisiana. He was the recipient of honorary degrees from Francis Marion College and William Carey College and was a member of the American Historical Association, the Southern Historical Association, the Organization of American Historians, the National Historical Society, the Company of Military Historians, the American Military Institute, and the North

Carolina Literary and Historical Association. At the time of his death he was president of the Louisiana Historical Association.

Professor Rankin was a prolific writer. His careful attention to historical accuracy, as well as his writing style, won for him praise both from colleagues and nonprofessionals alike. In addition to his eighteen published volumes, he contributed essays to numerous edited works and more than fifty articles and sketches to various professional journals and reference sources, including *The Dictionary of North Carolina Biography*. In 1953 and again in 1954 he won the Historical Society of North Carolina's R. D. W. Connor Award for the most outstanding article published in the *North Carolina Historical Review*. He was the recipient of a Guggenheim Fellowship in 1962. In 1979 the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association presented its prestigious Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award to Professor Rankin for his research and publications on North Carolina history.

Dr. Rankin's works published by the Division of Archives and History include: *North Carolina and the American Revolution* (1959), *Upheaval in Albemarle: The Story of Culpeper's Rebellion* (1962), *Greene and Cornwallis: The Campaign in the Carolinas* (1976), and *The North Carolina Continental Line in the American Revolution* (1977). His *The Pirates of Colonial North Carolina* (1960) has been reprinted fifteen times. With more than 153, 000 copies in print, it remains the most popular publication ever offered by the Division of Archives and History.

—JERRY C. CASHION
Division of Archives and History

William Patterson Cumming, an internationally recognized author, researcher, and scholar in cartography, died in Davidson on August 16, 1989, at the age of eighty-eight. Dr. Cumming, whose parents were Presbyterian missionaries, was born October 31, 1900, in Nagoya, Japan. He graduated from Davidson College in 1921, majoring in physics, and subsequently earned an M.A. and a Ph.D. in Middle English from Princeton University and engaged in additional studies at universities in the United States and Europe. After serving as a professor of English at Williams College in Massachusetts, Dr. Cumming in 1928 returned to Davidson College to teach English. He was subsequently named Virginia Latimer Irvin Professor of English and chairman of Davidson's Department of English. In 1945-1946 he served as State Department attaché to the United States Military Government in Germany, where he analyzed captured records of the German Foreign Office and helped reopen universities and libraries in that nation. In 1963-1964 he served as a Fulbright lecturer in India and Japan. He retired from active teaching in 1968.

In 1935, while in London, Dr. Cumming began his longtime study of cartography. His extensive and widely recognized writings in the cartography of the United States include the seminal monograph *The Southeast in Early Maps* (1958), recognized as a model of cartobiographical excellence and twice reissued in revised editions by the University of North Carolina Press. Dr. Cumming was also the author or coauthor of *The Discovery of North America* (1971); *British Maps of Colonial America* (1974); *The Exploration of North America, 1630-1776* (1974); *The Fate of a Nation: The American Revolution through Contemporary Eyes* (1975); and *Mapping the North Carolina Coast: Sixteenth-Century Cartography and the Roanoke Voyages* (1988), published by the Division of Archives and History in cooperation with America's Four Hundredth Anniversary Committee. He was the leading authority on the pre-Revolutionary cartography of the southeastern United States, pioneering the study of the relationship between maps and the discovery and settlement of the region.

Dr. Cumming was a former Guggenheim Fellow and the recipient of numerous awards and honors, including the R. D. W. Connor Award for his article "Wimble's Maps and the Colonial Cartography of the North Carolina Coast," which appeared in the April, 1969, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. In 1973 Davidson College presented him its Distinguished Alumnus Award, and in 1982 the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill conferred upon him the honorary degree of Doctor of Letters. In 1988 the Association of American Geographers presented him its annual Honor Award. Dr. Cumming's system of numbering and indexing maps was adopted by the Library of Congress and the British Museum.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Martin Crawford, "Political Society in a Southern Mountain Community: Ashe County, North Carolina, 1850-1861," *Journal of Southern History*, LV (August, 1989)

Robert F. Durden, "The Rebuilding of Duke University's School of Law, 1925-1947," Part I, *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVI (October, 1989)

Raymond Gavins, "North Carolina Black Folklore and Song in the Age of Segregation: Toward Another Meaning of Survival," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVI (October, 1989)

Gregory De Van Massey, "The British Expedition to Wilmington, January-November, 1781," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVI (October, 1989)

Members of the North Carolina Historical Commission

In January, 1988, Carolina Comments *began featuring in each successive issue a brief biographical sketch of a different member of the North Carolina Historical Commission, the eleven-member board charged with general oversight of the activities of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History. It is the purpose of this series to familiarize readers of the division's newsletter with the individual members of the Historical Commission. The sketches include brief highlights of the educational, professional, and personal careers of the members. The following sketch concerns Dr. Alan D. Watson of Wilmington, who on May 11, 1989, was sworn in as an interim member of the commission to serve out the term of Dr. Jerrold L. Brooks, who resigned his commission in September, 1988, to accept employment in St. Louis, Missouri.*

Alan D. Watson, a native of Rocky Mount, has served as a professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Wilmington since 1971. He received a B.A. in economics from Duke University in 1964, an M.A. in history from East Carolina University in 1966, and a Ph.D. in history from the University of South Carolina in 1971. In addition to his regular teaching duties, Dr. Watson is the author of *Society in Colonial North Carolina* (1975) and *A History of New Bern and Craven County* (1987) and coauthor (with Dennis R. Lawson and Donald R. Lennon) of *Harnett, Hooper and Howe* (1979). He served as coeditor (with Lindley S. Butler) of *The North Carolina Experience* (1984) and has written several county histories published by the Division of Archives and History. His articles on various aspects of colonial society in North Carolina have been published in the *William and Mary Quarterly*, the *North Carolina Historical Review*, the *South Carolina Historical Magazine*,

Alan D. Watson, a native of Rocky Mount and presently professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Wilmington, was sworn in as a member of the North Carolina Historical Commission on May 11, 1989, to serve an interim term that will expire March 31, 1991. Photograph supplied by Dr. Watson.

the *Journal of Negro History*, the *South Atlantic Quarterly*, and other scholarly journals, and his reviews have appeared in a number of such publications.

Dr. Watson is a member of the Southern Historical Association, the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, the Historical Society of North Carolina, and the Lower Cape Fear Historical Society. He has served as a member of the Advisory Editorial Committee of the Division of Archives and History, the Advisory Editorial Committee of the North Carolina Bicentennial Commission, the North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee, the Carolina Charter Corporation, and the North Carolina State Professional Review Committee.

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

In addition to the regular daily responsibilities handled by the Archives and Records Section, the agency continues to administer two special projects begun in the late 1970s. One is the preparation of a biographical directory of the North Carolina General Assembly; the other is the North Carolina Cemetery Survey.

Staff archivist Stephen E. Massengill, coordinator of the biographical directory, has collected data and constructed files on the more than 10,000 individuals who have served as members of the General Assembly from the colonial era to the present. Mr. Massengill has conducted extensive research in original records, including wills and estates papers, to gather pertinent information on the state's lawmakers. Additions to the biographical file continue on virtually a daily basis through the utilization of private materials, secondary sources, and information gleaned from descendants of deceased members. All newly elected legislators are mailed questionnaires that solicit biographical data. Important spin-offs of the biographical directory project include the recently published *North Carolina Votes on the Constitution: A Roster of Delegates to the State Ratification Conventions of 1788 and 1789*, a booklet compiled by Mr. Massengill and published by the Division of Archives and History; and the placement in the Legislative Building of composite photographs of members of the North Carolina House of Representatives and Senate, as well as photographic portraits of the principal officers in each body.

The North Carolina Cemetery Survey is an ongoing effort to record cemetery-related data throughout the state. For the past ten years the Archival Services Branch has worked with private individuals and organizations to locate and survey cemeteries and tombstone inscriptions for the historical, sociological, and demographic information they can provide. Since initiating the survey project, the state also has strengthened its criminal and civil statutes to protect cemeteries from the threat of urban development, agricultural activity, lumbering operations, vandalism, and neglect.

Donna K. Flowers, the state coordinator of the survey, oversees the work of county committee coordinators, who in turn direct the activities of local volunteers. Committee members complete survey forms and plot each cemetery on United States Geological Survey maps provided by the State Archives. Because of the rapid deterioration of cemeteries during recent times, Mrs. Flowers has redoubled her efforts to gain volunteers for the project. A recently completed publicity effort has yielded widespread media coverage of the cemetery survey. Currently there is participation in ninety-one of the state's 100 counties. The data gathered by the survey are projected to be entered in the Archival Services Branch's automated finding aid system.

Historical Publications

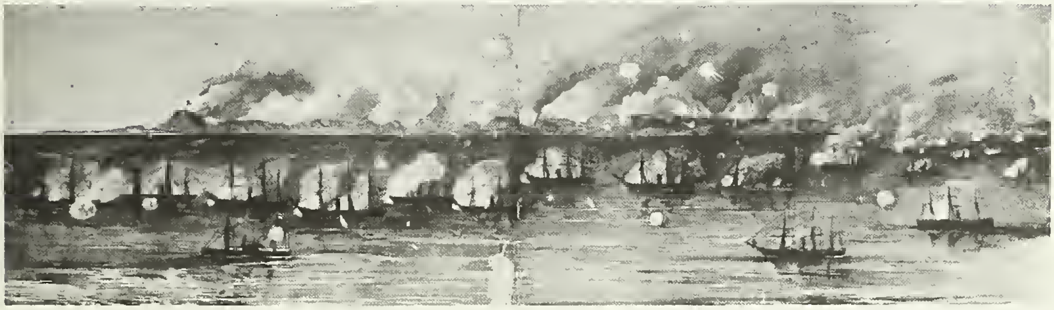
The Historical Publications Section recently authorized the reprinting of *The Pirates of Colonial North Carolina*, by the late Hugh F. Rankin. This latest printing (25,000 copies), the booklet's sixteenth, brings to more than 153,000 the total number of copies printed since the popular booklet was first published in 1960. The section has also authorized a fourth printing (5,000 copies) of *The Lost Colonists: Their Fortune and Probable Fate*, by David Beers Quinn, first issued in 1984; a second printing (2,000 copies) of the second revised edition of *The Old North State Fact Book*, initially released in 1988; and a second printing (2,000 copies) of *A History of Mt. Mitchell and the Black Mountains: Exploration, Development, and Preservation*, by S. Kent Schwarzkopf, originally published in 1985. In addition, the Historical Publications Section has recently updated with minor revisions its *Guide for Authors and Editors*, a style and format manual compiled by the section's editors and furnished upon request to persons interested in submitting manuscripts to the section for possible publication.

Historic Sites

North Carolina contributed some 125,000 troops to the Confederate cause, the vast majority of them enlisted soldiers. At present only one complete uniform from an enlisted Tar Heel soldier of the Civil War is known to exist. The Historic Sites Section, in cooperation with the Museum of History, is working to make patterns of that rare uniform for use by staff, interpreters, and reenactors at Fort Fisher and other Civil War historic sites. John Burgwyn McRae, the original owner of the outfit of jacket, trousers, and shirt, served in the North Carolina State Troops at late-war battles at Kinston and Bentonville and was with southern forces near Greensboro when the state surrendered in April, 1865. The Museum of History acquired his uniform in 1917. Recently the Fort Fisher Restoration Committee funded an intensive research project to investigate Confederate uniforms worn at the site from about 1863 to 1865. A researcher examined hundreds of documents and photographs and described the McRae uniform. The committee then hired a specialist in historic clothing who visited the museum and is is making precise patterns of the three-part outfit in four sizes as well as instructions for authentic materials and assembly. When the new patterns are complete, the Historic Sites Section will have for the first time correct patterns for uniform items from a North Carolina Confederate soldier.

In the fall of 1988 the section began planning for the 125th anniversary of the end of the Civil War. From a handful of Civil War-related state sites planning to hold special events (see *Carolina Comments* for July, 1989, pp. 105-106) the 1990 program has grown rapidly. At this writing nearly two dozen cultural resource agencies throughout the state are joining together under section guidance to hold some thirty special events from January to September, 1990. North Carolina's sizable contribution to the Confederate cause, including one sixth of all rebel troops and 40,000 casualties, as well as many varied aspects of the conflict, will be commemorated in the events. The broad impact of the struggle in North Carolina will be examined in traveling exhibits, film series, seminars, living history programs, and special tours during a nine-month period commencing in January, 1990. The first scheduled activities are as follows; later events will be announced in coming months.

January 5	State Capitol (Raleigh). Opening ceremonies
January 7	Museum of History (Raleigh). *Birth of a Nation* (film)
January 13-14	Fort Fisher (Kure Beach). 125th anniversary of fall of Fort Fisher



In January, 1865, Union forces seized Fort Fisher, a vital Confederate fortification situated at the mouth of the Cape Fear River below Wilmington. This contemporary drawing depicts the intense Union naval bombardment that preceded the capture of the earthen fort. In January, 1990, Fort Fisher State Historic Site will commemorate the 125th anniversary of the event.

February 4, 11, 18, 25	Brunswick Town (Southport). Civil War videos
February 11	Museum of History. "The Constitution and the Civil War" (lecture)
February 18	Brunswick Town. Memorial service at Fort Anderson
February 24	Stagville Center (Durham). Symposium and photographic exhibit on black North Carolina legislators of the Reconstruction period

A new phase in exhibits and an expanded tour are nearly completed at Reed Gold Mine in Cabarrus County, a historic site visited by nearly one million people since its opening in April, 1977. The most recent addition enables visitors to examine the ruins of an engine/millhouse atop Upper Hill, center of aboveground activity at the mine in the 1850s. Guests for the past dozen years have been able to explore some 400 feet of underground tunnels beneath the hill. The new displays are the combined result of archaeological and historical research with reconstruction of the stone foundation walls of a 2,400-square-foot engine/millhouse built in 1854. The structure once contained a steam engine and various machines for crushing and processing gold ore. Rebuilding the walls required ten dump truck loads of stone, with some rocks weighing as much as 200 pounds. One stretch of the wall rebuilt by the stone masons is close to 7 feet tall and 20 inches thick. Outside the foundation will be a viewing platform and half a dozen Fiberglas-embedded interpretive signs with text and illustrations.

This new observation platform and reconstructed stone foundation wall at Reed Gold Mine are two components of a new group of exhibits and an expanded tour that are in the final stages of completion at the state historic site in Cabarrus County. The new additions will enable visitors to examine the ruins of an engine/millhouse atop Upper Hill, the focus of aboveground activity at the mine in the 1850s.

Hurricane Hugo damaged several historic sites in the piedmont region of the state in September. Reed Gold Mine, Spencer Shops, Fort Dobbs, and Town Creek Indian Mound sustained the most damage. At sites from the coast to the piedmont, damage was generally to trees rather than historic structures. At Reed the storm blew down about 175 trees of various sizes and damaged some of the fences and mine structures atop Upper Hill. Spencer Shops incurred damage to roofs and windows at several buildings. Town Creek and Fort Dobbs each lost about fifty trees. Various other sites also lost smaller amounts of trees. Lack of electrical service forced a number of sites to close temporarily.

The Historic Sites Section cordially invites all readers to see the new exhibits at Reed Gold Mine, attend the special events in 1990 as noted above, and visit the sites for the following special events during December and January. Virtually all the sites will feature special Christmas programs during the holiday season.

December 1-23	Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial. Weekly holiday programs until Christmas
December 2	Fort Fisher. 125th anniversary of first battle
	Historic Halifax. Country Christmas. Decorated historic structures, crafts, food decorations
December 3	Historic Edenton. Cupola House Wassail Bowl. 18th-century-style Christmas decorations, music, refreshments. Free. Iredell House Groaning Board. Decorations, music, refreshments. Free
	Reed Gold Mine. A Colonial/German Christmas. Open house honors John Reed's German heritage. Crafts, choir music, refreshments. 1:00-5:00 P.M.
	Somerset Place. Somerset Background History Day. Focus for students on regional North Carolina history with craft demonstrations and award for winner of essay contest
December 9-23	Spencer Shops. Christmas of Yesteryear. Visitor center decorated with ca. 1900 toys
December 10	Alamance Battleground. Christmas open house. 18th-century Allen House adorned with natural and handmade decorations. Light refreshments. 1:00-5:00 P.M.
	Brunswick Town. Christmas open house. Decorations of 18th and 19th centuries at visitor center. Traditional foods, entertainment. Candlelight vesper at dusk
	Duke Homestead. Christmas open house. Candlelight tours from 2:00 to 4:00 and from 7:00 to 9:00 P.M. Traditional entertainment and refreshments
	Elizabeth II. Christmas aboard the *Elizabeth II*. Guided tours of ship. Decorations, music, and refreshments with Elizabethan flavor at visitor center. Free
	House in the Horseshoe. Christmas open house and candlelight tour. Colonial decorations. Revolutionary troops, refreshments. 1:00-8:00 P.M.
	Polk Memorial. Christmas at the Polk place. Candlelight tours, refreshments. 1:00-5:00 P.M. Buildings decorated December 8-25
	Vance Birthplace. Christmas open house and candlelight tours. Refreshments. 1:00-7:00 P.M. Ca. 1830 decorations on display, December 1-23
	Thomas Wolfe Memorial. Victorian Christmas open house. Decorations from Wolfe's childhood. Refreshments
	Bennett Place. Christmas open house. Farmhouse and kitchen decorated for holidays. Refreshments

December 10, 12	Duke Homestead. Christmas by Candlelight. 1852 homestead illuminated by candles and oil lanterns. Special tours
December 12, 14	Aycock Birthplace. Candlelight tours. Popcorn and gingerbread cooked in fireplace. Hot apple cider punch. 7:00-9:00 P.M Decorations through December
mid-December	Historic Bath. Open house at Palmer-Marsh House following Bath Christmas parade. Cider-press demonstrations, refreshments
December 15	Historic Edenton. Christmas candlelight tour of private homes. Evening tour of outstanding private residences decorated for the holidays. *Fee*

Museum of History

The exhibition "Your Constitution: Private Rights and Public Freedoms" opened at the North Carolina Museum of History on November 17. The exhibition focuses on North Carolina's ratification of the Constitution in 1789 and on twentieth-century legal and social matters involving interpretation of the document. A more complete description of the exhibition appears elsewhere in this publication.

The museum's ongoing "Month of Sundays" entertainment series features in late November and throughout January programs that complement the exhibition on the Constitution. December's programs focus on "The Museum Collects" exhibition, as well as on seasonal music. Audiovisual presentations, lectures, a special event, and concerts will be offered. Programs will take place at various locations in the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in downtown Raleigh on the following Sundays:

November 19	"Collector's Corner: Political Memorabilia," a lecture by John Gray of Durham. 2:00-4:00 P.M
	"In the Beginning" (videotape). 3:00 P.M
November 26	"Know Your Rights: A Special Event." 1:00-5:00 P.M.
December 3	"Collector's Corner: Model Trains," by Dr. Leon Jordan of Raleigh. 2:00-4:00 P.M
	Performance by the Pinecone Shape Note Singers of Wake County. 3:00 P.M.
December 10	"Collector's Corner: Dolls," by Juanita Andrews of Rocky Mount. 2:00-4:00 P.M
	A concert of handbell music by the Handbell Chorus of Edenton Street United Methodist Church, Raleigh. 3:00 P.M
December 17	"Clockwork Toys" (videotape). 2:00 P.M.
	A harpsichord concert by Phyllis Vogel and Michael Arrowood of Raleigh. 3:00 P.M

December 24	NO PROGRAM
December 31	NO PROGRAM
January 7	"Resurgence: The Movement for Equality vs. the KKK" (videotape). 2:00 P.M.
	Birth of a Nation (film). 3:00 P.M.
January 14	"Politics, Power and the Public Good" (videotape). 2:00 P.M.
	All the King's Men (film). 3:00 P.M.
January 21	"President vs. Congress: Executive Privilege and Delegation of Power" (videotape). 2:00 P.M.
	All the President's Men (film). 3:00 P.M.
January 28	"National Security and Freedom of the Press" (videotape). 2:00 P.M.
	Absence of Malice (film). 3:00 P.M.

On December 2 the museum will hold a workshop for teachers in conjunction with the Constitution exhibition. This daylong program will offer a chronological overview of voting rights and the electoral process. Speakers will include Dr. William E. Leuchtenburg of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Drs. Stephen Middleton and Linda McMurray of North Carolina State University; Angus Thompson, public defender in the Robeson County court system; and Marianne Wason, associate director of the North Carolina Commission on the Bicentennial of the United States Constitution. A fee of $18.00 will be charged participants, and preregistration is required. Contact the museum's Education Branch at (919) 733-3894 for additional details.

On Monday evenings in January and February, a lecture series on civil rights will take place as an additional complement to the Constitution exhibition. Dr. Beverly Jones of North Carolina Central University will deliver a keynote address on January 8. On January 22 and 29 and on February 5, 12, 19, and 26, segments of "Eyes on the Prize," the award-winning PBS documentary series on the American civil rights movement, will be shown. Flora Hatley of the Division of Archives and History will present a weekly commentary detailing North Carolina events of the period treated in the PBS series. A fee of $2.00 per lecture or $10.00 for the entire series will be charged. Contact the museum's Education Branch to register.

The children's series "Saturday at the Museum" features the following programs in November and December:

November 18	"Constitutional Calligraphy" (10:30 A.M.-12:00 P.M.)
December 9	"A Day of Disney," featuring the short films *Ben and Me, The Night Before Christmas,* and *Cinderella* (1:00 and 3:00 P.M.)

Call the museum at (919) 733-3894 for further details.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

Governor and Mrs. Martin will preside at the annual lighting of the state Christmas tree on Thursday, December 7, at 6:00 P.M on the south grounds of the State Capitol. A Christmas open house in the Capitol and musical performances on the mall will follow the ceremony. Seasonal musical performances will be held in the Capitol rotunda at 12:00 noon and 1:00 P.M on weekdays and at varying times on weekends from December 7 through December 21. Admission is free.

The Executive Mansion will hold open house on Thursday, Friday, and Saturday, December 7, 8, and 9, from 10:00 A.M to 5:00 P.M. and on Sunday, December 10, from 1:00 to 5:00 P.M Telephone (919) 733-3456 for additional information.

Effective November 5, 1989, the State Capitol and the Capital Area Visitor Center will be closed on Sundays except for special events.

Tryon Palace

The Tryon Palace Restoration Complex gardens were opened free to the public during the weekend of October 13-15 as part of the town of New Bern's fourteenth annual Chrysanthemum Festival. More than 120,000 chrysanthemum blooms in thirty varieties were in full bloom in the garden. Entertainment included a military encampment by the Twenty-third Royal Welsh Fusiliers, a reenactment group portraying eighteenth-century soldiers.

Tryon Palace hosted a fiftieth anniversary gala for the Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina on the weekend of October 27-29. The gala also commemorated Tryon Palace's thirty years of continuous operation as a historic restoration.

Persons wishing to learn about colonial-era Christmas decorations are invited to attend a workshop offered by the Tryon Palace horticultural staff on December 13. The workshop, titled "Christmas Decorations, the Natural Way," will begin at 10:00 A.M For additional information, telephone (919) 638-1560.

A surprise snowstorm blanketed the Tryon Palace Restoration Complex on December 16, 1988, while the palace was decorated for the Christmas season. This was the first time in the restoration's thirty-year history that snow fell during the Christmas season. With or without snow, the palace will be decorated for the holidays again this year, and special tours will be offered.

Once again, Tryon Palace will capture the historic spirit of Christmas past when the main palace building, the palace's kitchen wing, the John Wright Stanly House, the Dixon-Stevenson House, the Jones House, and the Commission House will be decorated with natural greenery and native materials. The special Christmas tours, to take place December 6 through 21, will include carolers in the courtyard, eighteenth-century musical entertainment in the various buildings, lavish eighteenth-century food displays, and wassail and cookies for each guest. Special candlelight tours of the palace are scheduled for the evenings of December 7, 8, 9, 14, 15, 16, and 19.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of June, July, and August, 1989, the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 180 accessions entries. Original records were accessioned from Chatham (6 volumes), Cumberland (1 volume), Davidson (10 volumes), Duplin (50 boxes and 23 items), Gates (1 item), Halifax (1 volume), Hyde (8 volumes), Lincoln (1 volume), Northampton (1 volume and 28 boxes), and Union (44 boxes) counties. The State Archives also received security microfilm of records from the following counties: Bladen, Brunswick, Burke, Cleveland, Cumberland, Dare, Davidson, Davie, Duplin, Durham, Forsyth, Franklin, Granville, Guilford, Harnett, Haywood, Hyde, Iredell, Lee, Lenoir, Macon, Madison, Meckenburg, Nash, New Hanover, Northampton, Onslow, Orange, Pamlico, Pasquotank, Pender, Perquimans, Person, Pitt, Polk, Randolph, Richmond, Rockingham, Rowan, Rutherford, Sampson, Scotland, Stanly, Stokes, Surry, Swain, Translyvania, Tyrrell, Union, Vance, Wake, Warren, Washington, Watauga, Wayne, Wilkes, Wilson, Yadkin, and Yancey; from the following municipalities: Asheboro, Asheville, Burlington, Charlotte, Cherryville, Dobbins Heights, Falcon, Franklinton, Goldsboro, Greenville, Holly Springs, Kill Devil Hills, Lexington, Murfreesboro, Norlina, Oxford, Statesville, Sylva, Thomasville, Wake Forest, and Winston-Salem; and from churches in Lenoir and Wake counties.

The following state agency records were accessioned: Governor's Papers, James G. Martin, Legal Counsel Office, Pardons, 1985 and APA-Special Provisions, Notice Files, Saw's Notes, etc., 1985-1988; Office of Citizen Affairs, Ombudsman Cases, July, 1988-April, 1989; Scheduling Office, Accepted and Declined Invitations, 1985-1987; Waivers of Extraditions, 1987-1989; State Budget Office, Journals, payrolls, vouchers, etc., 1986-1987; Miscellaneous Inmate Correspondence, 1985-1986; Press Office, Miscellaneous file, Proclamations, Speeches, Releases, and Newspaper clippings, 1986; Communication Office, Tapes of Speeches, Press Conferences, 1985-1988, Press releases, 1987, and Newspaper clippings, 1987; and Department of Transportation, Division of Motor Vehicles, Collision Reports Section, Traffic Accident Summary Facts.

Added to the private manuscript collection were the Samuel Hervey Laughlin Diary, the Doan Reber Ogden Papers, the James McPherson Templeton Papers, and the Rowena Hill Tull Collection; additions were made to the Lennox Baker Collection, the Fessenden Papers, the Jeffreys Family Papers, the F. Roy Johnson Papers, the Miscellaneous Private Collections, the John Alfred Robertson Papers, the Siamese Twins Collection, and the Slave Collection.

Organization records were deposited in the State Archives by the Piedmont Aerospace Institute, the Sir Walter Cabinet, and the Society of the War of 1812 in the State of North Carolina. Among additional accessions were Bible records from 14 family Bibles; cemetery records from Gaston, Lincoln, and New Hanover counties; 4 account books; several miscellaneous local history items; 1 volume of World War II letters; an early 1940s photograph of Camp Davis; and a Mercator-Hondius map dated 1606.

Staff Notes

Paul P. Hoffman, head of the Arrangement and Description Unit of the Archives and Records Section's Archival Services Branch, retired effective August 21, 1989. In the section's Records Services Branch, John C. Geranious was transferred from microfilm clerk IV to records clerk IV, and Leavander J. Cheeks was promoted from records clerk II to records clerk IV. David W. Mitchell was hired as a records clerk IV.

William Bean, Jr., restoration specialist for the State Historic Preservation Office in the Division of Archives and History's Eastern Office in Greenville, presented a paper titled "Repairing and Replacing Sheet Metal Ornaments and Building Pieces for Metal Building Fronts" at the annual Association for Preservation Technology conference, held September 4-9 in Chicago, Illinois.

Alisa Richardson has been hired as a clerk-typist III in the Historical Publications Section. E. T. Malone, Jr., an editor in the section, read a paper titled "Hidden Treasures: Sifting through the Literary Lost and Found" at the annual North Carolina Writers' Conference in Chapel Hill on July 29. Mr. Malone's article "Reduced Circumstances, Pious Women, and the Episcopal Church" was published in the September/October, 1989, number of the *Communicant*, the newspaper of the Episcopal Diocese of North Carolina.

Mildred Mangum Harris, a veteran building guide at Duke Homestead and a leading local historian in Durham, died there on August 27, 1989, at the age of seventy-six. Mrs. Harris served the historic site as an enthusiastic interpreter, researcher, and volunteer for fourteen years. Joyce Allman, assistant site manager at Spencer Shops, and Leisa Brown, site manager at Somerset Place, have resigned.

Thomas W. Belton has been promoted to researcher I in the Research Branch of the North Carolina Museum of History. He previously served as executive secretary of the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association in the museum's Education Branch. The promotion was effective October 1, 1989. Vicki Berger, curator of collections at the museum, has been appointed chairman of the Costume Society of America's Region IV Nominating Committee. Linda Williams of the museum's Collections Branch has been selected to participate in the Smithsonian Institution's Minority Museum Professionals Training Program, scheduled for June, 1990.

Colleges and Universities

East Carolina University

Dr. Henry Ferrell has been elected president of the Assembly of State Conferences of the American Association of University Professors.

Guilford College

At a meeting of the New England Regional Association for Asian Studies, held at Harvard University in Cambridge, Massachusetts, on October 14, Dr. Dorothy V. Borei delivered a lecture titled "The Strategic and Economic Integration of Northwest China during the Qing Period." Alexander Stoesen has been appointed to a committee to plan for commemoration of the thirtieth anniversary of the Greensboro sit-ins.

Meredith College

Dr. Frank L. Grubbs, professor of history at Meredith College and historiographer for the Episcopal Diocese of North Carolina, served as author, editor, and compiler of the forthcoming publication *History of North Carolina Episcopal Churches and Missions: North Carolina Diocese,* a series of 127 historical sketches to be published by the diocese late in 1989 or early in 1990.

North Carolina Collection

The American Association for State and Local History (AASLH) recently presented to H. G. Jones, curator of the North Carolina Collection and formerly director of the Division of Archives and History, a special Award of Distinction for "three decades of steadfast commitment to the development of archival administration and the preservation and enhancement of local, state, and national history and culture." The award further recognized Dr. Jones as "an exemplary teacher, researcher, and archivist, gifted administrator, distinguished scholar and professional historian." The Award of Distinction is only the eleventh such honor to be bestowed by AASLH in its fifty-year history.

North Carolina State University

The *Library Journal* has selected *The Dictionary of Afro-American Slavery* (Westport, Connecticut: Greenwood Press, 1988), coedited by John David Smith of North Carolina State University, as a "Best Reference Book for 1988."

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

W. Miles Fletcher is the author of *The Japanese Business Community and National Trade Policy, 1920-1942* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1989). James L. Leloudis is the recipient of the 1989 Eggertsen Prize in the History of Education.

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Cambridge University Press recently published *Marc Bloch: A Life in History*, by Dr. Carole Fink. Dr. Kristin S. Bailey has joined the faculty of UNC-W as assistant professor/coordinator of the Program in Applied History.

Wake Forest University

J. Edwin Hendricks addressed a teacher workshop on the ratification of the United States Constitution, held May 2, 1989, in Morganton and cosponsored by the North Carolina Commission on the Bicentennial of the United States Constitution and the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction. Dr. Hendricks's article "The Rock House: Preserving the Ruins of an Eighteenth-Century Stone Residence in Piedmont North Carolina, USA" was recently published in *Structural Repair and Maintenance of Historical Buildings*, edited by C. A. Brebbia and published (1989) by Computational Mechanics. David L. Smiley spoke at a September 13 national leadership conference held at Mount Vernon in Virginia; his topic was James Madison. Paul D. Escott's article "Yeoman Independence and the Market: Social Status and Economic Development in Antebellum North Carolina" was published in the July, 1989, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. David W. Hadley, Michael L. Sinclair, and Alan J. Williams have been appointed full professors of history; Kevin M. Doak, Anthony S. Parent, Jr., and Yuri Slezkine have been appointed assistant professors of history; and Gloria Fitzgibbon has been appointed a visiting assistant professor of history. All appointments were effective August 1, 1989. J. Howell Smith, chairman of the history department, received in February, 1989, the Omicron Delta Kappa Award for contributions to student life at Wake Forest University.

The Personal Collections Section of the Z. Smith Reynolds Library at Wake Forest University has accessioned a large collection of the personal papers of Dr. Harold W. Tribble, president of Wake Forest College, 1950-1967. The 3¼ cartons of papers include correspondence with denominational and educational leaders, lectures, speeches, sermons, and other materials documenting Dr. Tribble's career as a professor at Southern Baptist Theological Seminary, Louisville, Kentucky; president of Andover Newton Theological Seminary in Boston, Massachusetts; and president of Wake Forest College/University. The section also has completed the cataloging of the papers of George J. Griffin, a professor of religion at Wake Forest College and University from 1948 to 1973. The papers consist of Dr. Griffin's correspondence with Wake Forest faculty and officials, Baptist pastors, and others. Education files contain notes and other materials relating to Dr. Griffin's studies at Wake Forest College (Class of 1935), the University of Edinburgh in Scotland, and Southern Baptist Theological Seminary in Louisville, Kentucky. Also included are copies of articles and book manuscripts by Dr. Griffin, as well as files relating to his teaching career and memberships in various professional organizations.

State, County, and Local Groups

Chapel Hill Historical Society

The society's annual fall tour took place on October 18. The daylong bus trip included the region of North Carolina lying north of Winston-Salem and

Greensboro. Mike Casey, administrator of the Southern Folklife Collection, headquartered in Wilson Library at UNC-CH, discussed the preservation of southern folk music at the society's October 1 meeting. On November 5 Dr. Maurice Bursey, professor of chemistry at the university, addressed the society; he titled his remarks "In Pursuit of President Venable." Charles Hooker, formerly of the Department of Anatomy at UNC-CH, will speak at the society's January 7 meeting. "Professor Charles Force Deems and the Origin of a Name" is the title of his address.

High Point Historical Society

As part of its ongoing "Second Tuesday" lecture series, the society sponsored a September 12 address by Dr. James R. Leutze, president of Hampden-Sydney College and former chairman of the Curriculum in Peace, War, and Defense at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Dr. Leutze's address, titled "What If Peace Breaks Out?" took place at the Christ United Methodist Church fellowship hall in High Point. The "Second Tuesday" lecture for October featured Dr. Charles G. (Terry) Zug III, professor of English at the Univeristy of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and expert on North Carolina folk art, who discussed traditional North Carolina pottery at the High Point Museum on the evening of October 10.

High Point Museum

The museum sponsored an encampment by the Guilford Militia Revolutionary War reenactment group on the grounds of the High Point Historical Park on the weekend of October 28-29. The militia unit demonstrated eighteenth-century military skills. Costumed interpreters staffed the museum's Haley House and Weaving House, and a blacksmith worked with a colonial-era forge.

Mecklenburg Historical Association

Dr. Richard Mattson, author of *The History and Architecture of Nash County, North Carolina* and a consultant on a number of historic preservation projects in North Carolina, presented a slide program on historic farmsteads in Mecklenburg County at the September 25 dinner meeting of the association.

New Bern Historical Society

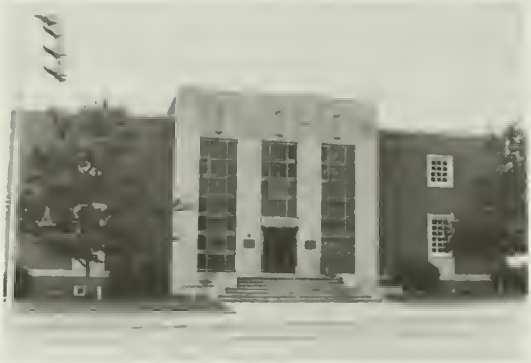
The historic Attmore-Oliver House, headquarters of the New Bern Historical Society, will be open to the public free of charge until December 9. The house features six rooms furnished with eighteenth- and nineteenth-century antiques and a doll collection, as well as a small Civil War museum room with exhibits of artifacts relating to the Civil War history of New Bern. The house is located at 511 Broad Street in New Bern.

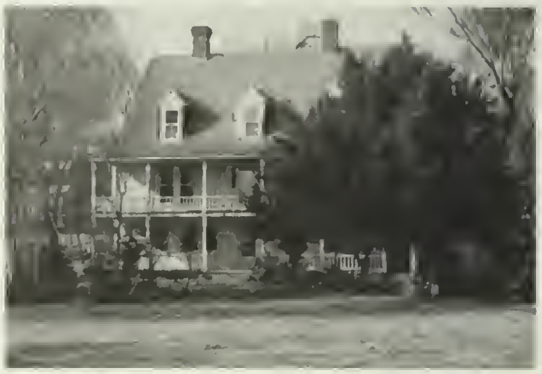
New Hanover County Museum of the Lower Cape Fear

"Toys of Yesteryear," an exhibit of nineteenth- and early twentieth-century dolls, circus trains, and wind-up toys from a private collection, will be on display at the museum on Sunday, December 3, from 10:00 A.M. to 2:00 P.M. Refreshments and special entertainment for children will be offered.

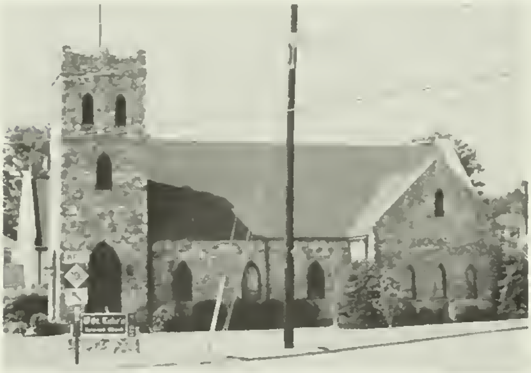
Additions to the National Register

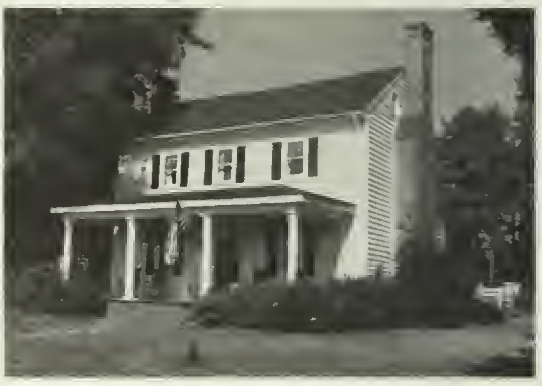
(Administered by the State Historic Preservation Office)



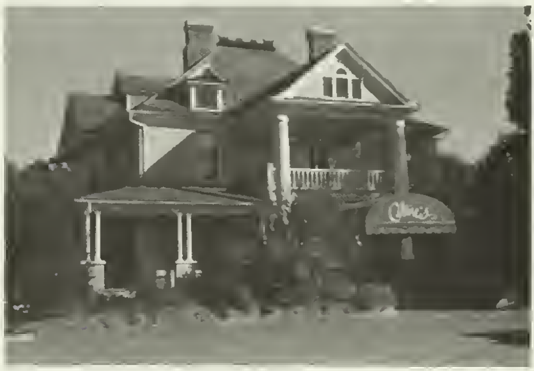


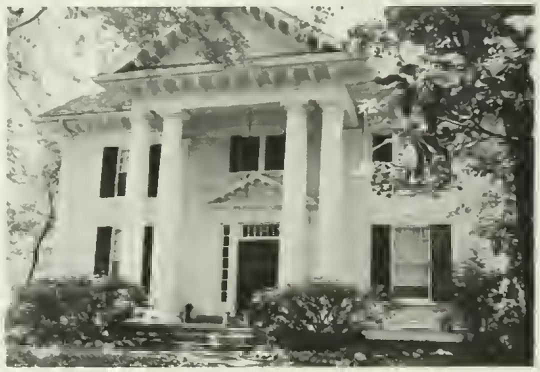
High Point's Guilford County Office and Court Building (*left*), first occupied in 1938, is an excellent example of the Art Moderne style of architecture frequently employed in the United States in the late 1930s. The William Edward Mattocks House (*right*), erected in Swansboro (Onslow County) in 1901, is locally significant as an architectural evocation of a Colonial Revival structure, a much older local house form.





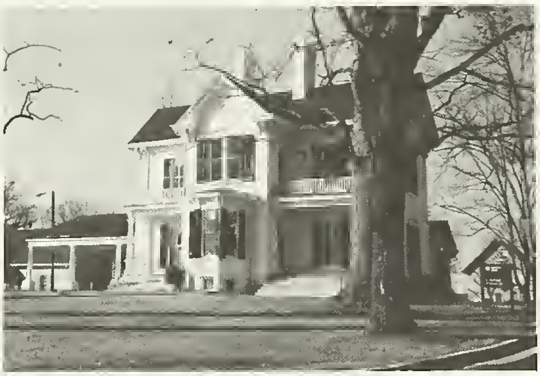
St. Luke's Episcopal Church (*left*), also known as the Rock Church, was erected in Eden in 1926. The structure's early twentieth-century Mission Gothic style of architecture, while relatively common in North Carolina, is unique in the Rockingham County city. Granville County's Joseph P. Hunt Farm (*right*), with its mix of traditional forms and stylish Greek Revival finish, was erected about 1844 for a small planter; it represents rural life and architectural form and fashion prevalent during the county's plantation era.



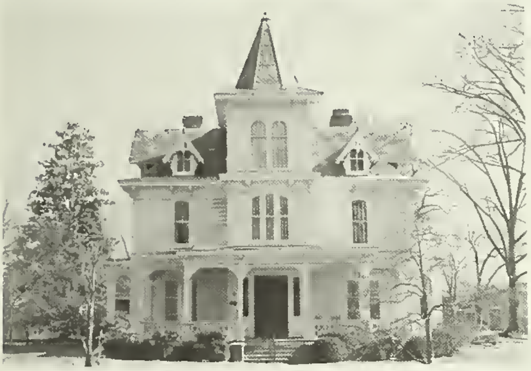


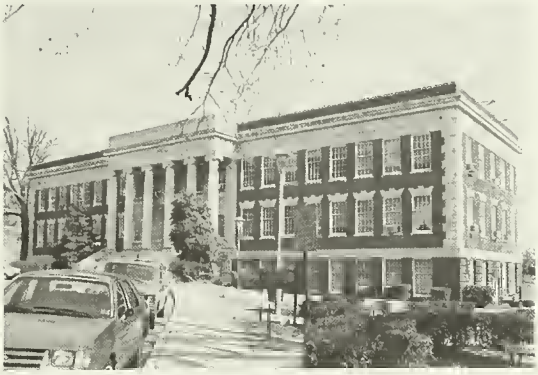
The Bartlett Mangum House (*left*) is an imposing Neoclassical Revival-style frame dwelling erected in 1908 in what was then a rural area of Durham (Durham County). It is significant as an example of the elaborate residences constructed at the turn of the century by prominent Durham businessmen. The Southerland-Burnette House (*right*), situated in downtown Mount Olive (Duplin County) and completed in 1924, is an unusually well-integrated and aesthetically pure example of the Classical Revival style of architecture popular in the 1920s.

The Grove Park Historic District (*left*) of Asheville (Buncombe County) is an excellent intact example of early twentieth-century planned suburban residential development. It features a wide array of Revival and ecclectic domestic architecture in an appropriately landscaped setting. (Only a small portion of the neighborhood is visible in the photograph above.) The Elizabeth Historic District (*right*) consists of 889 contributing structures that comprise one of the first and most important planned suburban neighborhoods in Charlotte (Mecklenburg County). It contains important representative examples of early twentieth-century residential architecture.



The Spring Hope (Nash County) Historic District (*left*) exemplifies the development of an eastern North Carolina railroad town in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. It comprises an intact commercial area oriented to nearby railroad tracks and a depot. The Moses Hammond House (*right*), also known as the Ragan House, was erected ca. 1880 in Archdale (Randolph County). It is representative of the heyday of Victorian residential architecture in the county and illustrates the extent to which manufactured and standardized, rather than handmade, architectural ornamentation was employed to produce the lavish designs typical of the period from about 1870 to 1900.





The Hoffman-Bowers-Josey-Riddick House (*left*) is a significant reflection of commercial, socioeconomic, and architectural trends in Scotland Neck (Halifax County) during the period from the 1880s to 1938. It is associated with the lives of a number of the town's most prominent families. Greensboro's (Guilford County) North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University Historic District (*right*) consists of five handsome and virtually unaltered Classical Revival-style brick buildings that form the core of North Carolina's first black land-grant university campus and one of the nation's premier historically black institutions of higher education in the field of agriculture and technical arts. Pictured is the Dudley Memorial Building.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27611.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

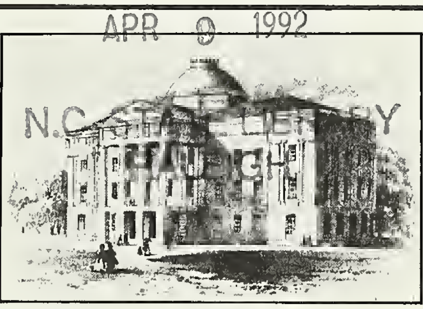
Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27611
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

8:37/INDEX

N.C. DOCUMENTS
CLEARINGHOUSE
APR 9 1992
N.C. STATE LIBRARY
RALEIGH

CAROLINA COMMENTS



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Index to Volume XXXVII, 1989

A

Account of the Founding of New Bern: subject of symposium lecture, 66
Acker, John: participates in Historic Preservation Fund subgrant awards ceremony, pictured, 129
Adams, Percy G.: to lecture on John Brickell's *The Natural History of North-Carolina*, 66
Additions to the National Register: 90-91, 123, 155, 186-187
Advisory Council on Historic Preservation: presents award to Hyde County Historical Society, 6
Aiken, David: teacher/coach of winning team at State History Bowl finals, 107
Alamance County Historic Properties Commission: receives Historic Preservation Fund subgrant, 128
Albert Ray Newsome awards: presented, 3
Allen, Chris: assists in publishing *Dawn of Peace*, 142
Allen-Mangum House (Granville County): pictured, 62
Allman, Joyce: resigns, 182
Alphin, Laura: summer intern at Horne Creek Farm, 107
American Association for State and Local History: awards certificates of commendation, 2
American Association of University Women Award: entries for, announced, 135; presented, 3
Andersen, Kimberly M.: joins staff of Archival Services Branch, 22, 145
Anderson, Louise: to demonstrate storytelling, 109
Anderson, William L.: named Hunter Scholar, 114; reads paper on Scots and Irish among the Cherokee, 114; recent activities of, 55
Andrew W. Mellon Foundation: helps fund resident fellows program of Virginia Historical Society, 9
Andrews, Juanita: to lecture on doll collecting, 178
Another View of History: Audio-Visual Program Guide: published, 51
Anthony, Robert G.: attends meeting of Southern Historical Association, 54; elected to executive board of Lit. and Hist., 54
Apex Union Depot (former): pictured, 155
Archaeological Society of North Carolina: cosponsor of award-winning exhibit at State Fair, 14
Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section: news of, 14-15, 47, 140
Archie K. Davis Fellowships: awarded for 1989-1990, 100-101
Architectural Heritage of Greenville, North Carolina, The: published, 69
Archives and Records Section: news of, 13-14, 46, 73, 104, 139-140, 173-174
"Archives Workshop for Beginning Genealogists": hosted by North Carolina State Archives, 73
Are We Losing Our Past? Records Preservation in the North Carolina State Archives: published, 133
Arrowood, Michael: to perform harpsichord concert, 178
Arts and Crafts Movement: influences work of William W. Dodge, Jr., 152, 153
Ashley, Kellie W.: joins staff of Archival Services Branch, 53
Association of Historians in North Carolina: presents Brewster award, 22; to hold fall meeting, 146-147
Austin, John C.: to participate in decorative arts symposium, 7; to speak at conference on southern gardens, 102

B

Badger, Tony: awarded Davis fellowship, 100
Badgett Sisters: to perform in concert, 20
Bailey, Kristin S.: joins faculty of the University of North Carolina at Wilmington, 184
Bailey, Lisa D.: assists with publication of supplemental index to *North Carolina Historical Review*, 48
Baker, Ira Lee: coauthor of history of China Grove, 44
Ballance, Mr. and Mrs. Leon G.: represent historical society at award ceremony, 6
Barbee, Millie: welcomes tour group to Morganton, 99
Barden, John: completing requirements for doctorate, 54; promoted to director of research and collections at Tryon Palace, 54
Barnes, Mary Hollis: her brief history of Greenville included in new book, 69
Barnett Canal (Rockingham County): highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96
Barrow, Kim: participates in Historic Preservation Fund subgrant awards ceremony, pictured, 129
Bartlett Mangum House (Durham): pictured, 186
Barton, John: praised for contributions to award-winning publication, 38
Basnight, Marc: participates in opening of Outer Banks History Center, 93
Batchelor, John E.: presents student publication awards, 1
Battle, Martha E.: attends Seminar for Historical Administration, 145-146; completes bibliography and chapter for museum publications, 53; conducts workshop on legal and ethical issues involved in collections management, 112; participates as panelist at meetings of museum organizations, 22-23; to lecture on North Carolina quilts, 19
Beall, Byron: lectures on uniforms and equipment of World War I at meeting of historical society, 25
Bean, William, Jr.: conducts "window workshop," 47; pictured, 47; presents paper at conference on preservation technology, 182
Beatty, Bess: awarded Davis fellowship, 100
Beaufort Historical Association: receives Historic Preservation Fund subgrant, 128; wins Newsome award, 3
Beck, Elaine: attends visitor studies conference, 145
Bell, John L.: discusses economic aspects of history of Jackson County, 114
Bell-Sherrod House (Enfield): pictured, 90
Belton, Thomas W.: promoted in Museum of History, 182
Bennett College: choir from, participates in festival at Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, 16
Bennett, Jessie: participates in program on sea grass basketry, 169; pictured, 168
Bennett, Mary Jane: participates in program on sea grass basketry, 169; pictured, 168
Bennett Place State Historic Site: publishes *Dawn of Peace: The Bennett Place State Historic Site*, 142
Bennett, Robert: pictured, 167
Bentonville Battleground State Historic Site: reenactment at Harper House, pictured, 106
Berger, Vicki: appointed chairman of costume society's regional nominating committee, 182; joins staff of Museum of History, 23; presents program on Museum of History's recent quilt exhibitions, 112
Betts, Doris: novel of, discussed, 85
Biddy, F. Douglas: pictured, 125
Bishir, Catherine: author of forthcoming volume on North Carolina architecture, 42; supervises work on award-winning National Register nomination, 6
Bissett, James S.: named assistant professor at Western Carolina University, 146
Bivins, John, Jr.: conducts slide lecture on furniture of coastal Carolina, 57; publishes new book on furniture of coastal North Carolina, 8; to participate in decorative arts symposium, 7
Blethen, Tyler: discusses antebellum economy of Jackson County, 114; recent activities of, 55
Blevins, Eric N.: joins staff of Museum of History, 23
Boggs, Jean: pictured, 132
Bonsack, James A.: portrait of, pictured, 157
Borei, Dorothy V.: delivers lecture at meeting of Association for Asian Studies, 23; lectures on Chinese history, 81; lectures on strategic and economic integration of northwest China, 183
Boyette, Rob: attends meeting of museums council, 145
Bradley, Bonnie: death of, announced, 80
Brady, Michael: pictured, 61

Bramham, William Gibbons: on life of, 116-122; caricature of, 120; pictured,118
Brassfield Baptist Church (Granville County): pictured, 155
Braswell, Julia H.: clerk of legislative study committee on historic preservation, 40
Brickell, John: illustration from book by, pictured, 66; subject of symposium lecture, 66
"Brigade H'd Q'rs Orders" (logbook from Fort Fisher): acquired by State Archives, 67
Briley, Lisa W.: works as summer intern at Tryon Palace, 146
Broadfoot Publishing Company: publishes second volume of *North Carolina Troops* reprint series, 104-105
Broderick, Tom: participates in Historic Preservation Fund subgrant awards ceremony, pictured, 129
Brook, David: elected secretary-treasurer of National Council of Preservation Executives, 53; participates in Historic Preservation Fund subgrant awards ceremony, pictured, 129
Brooks, Cleanth: to address session of joint annual meeting of Lit. and Hist. and Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, 134
Brooks, Jerrold L.: biographical sketch of, 12-13; former member of North Carolina Historical Commission, 95; pictured, 12
Brown, Claudia R.: promoted in State Historic Preservation Office, 53
Brown, Eugene: pictured, 142
Brown, Leisa: conducts workshop at Tar Heel Junior Historian Association's Awards Day 1989, 97; promoted in Historic Sites, 22; resigns, 182
Brown, Marvin A.: coauthor of book on history and architecture of Granville County, 47; discusses Cardinal Gibbons and Catholicism in North Carolina at meeting of historical society, 83
Brown, Robert: presents paper on Paris World's Fair of 1900, 113; selected as participant in study abroad, 113
Bryan, Wiley: to lecture on the history of North Carolina's railroads, 20
Buchman, Tim: photographs by, to be featured in forthcoming volume on North Carolina architecture, 42
Buford, Elizabeth F.: addresses dinner meeting of historical society, 83; chairs annual meeting of Victorian Society, 43; pictured, 4, 43; presents Hardee-Rives Cup, 43
Bumgarner, J. Lee: serves as panelist at meeting of museums council, 22
Burlington, City of: receives Historic Preservation Fund subgrant, 128
Burlington post office (former): pictured, 155
Bursey, Maurice: discusses Francis P. Venable at meeting of historical society, 185
Butchko, Tom: publishes *On the Shores of the Pasquotank, 144*
Byrd, William: subject of symposium lecture, 66

C

C. W. Stanford Middle School (Hillsborough): wins student publication award, 2
Cain, Barbara T.: completes five-year stint as assistant editor of newsletter, 111
Cain, Robert J.: assists in hosting book exhibit, 16; edits new volume of *Colonial Records*, 15
Calvin H. Wiley School (Salisbury): pictured, 90
Cameron, Leigh J.: pictured, 4; presents Newsome awards, 3; presides at joint meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 1
Camp Butner (Granville County): highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96
Camp Toxaway. *See* E. M. Backus Lodge
Campbell University: confers honorary degree on T. Harry Gatton, 169-170; news of, 23, 112
Canaan Land. *See* E. M. Backus Lodge
Cannon Foundation: presents grant to preservation foundation, 42
Cape Hatteras Lighthouse (Dare County): highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96
Cape Lookout Lighthouse (Carteret County): highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96
Carlson, Andrew J.: coauthor of book on history and architecture of Granville County, 47
Carnes, Linda: conducts archaeological project for Western Office and historic resources commission, 144
Carolina Charter Corporation: annual luncheon meeting of, pictured, 15
Carraway, Gertrude Sprague: honored by resolutions enacted by Tryon Palace Commission, 20-21; pictured, 20; receives special recognition at anniversary ceremony at Tryon Palace, 109

Carter, Charlotte: promoted in Historic Sites, 22
Carter, Wilmoth A.: discusses history of Shaw University at meeting of historical society, 83
Case, Anita: member of winning team at State History Bowl finals, 107; pictured, 107
Casey, Mike: discusses preservation of southern folk music at meeting of historical society, 185
Cashion, Jerry C.: author of obituary of Hugh Franklin Rankin, 171
Caswell-*Neuse* State Historic Site: new interpretive ramp at, pictured, 142
Catesby, Mark: illustration from book by, pictured, 65; subject of symposium lecture, 66
Cavanagh, John C.: publishes *Decision at Fayetteville*, 73-74
Chapel Hill Historical Society: news of, 24, 56, 82, 114, 184-185
Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial: restored bell tower at, pictured, 75
Charlotte-Mecklenburg Historic Properties Commission: news of, 114; receives Historic Preservation Fund subgrant, 128
Chatham, Donna: member of winning team at State History Bowl finals, 107; pictured, 107
Chay, John: signs contracts for publication of two books, 113
Cheeks, Leavander J.: promoted in Records Services Branch, 182
Cherry, Thomas Kevin: presents report at meeting of North Caroliniana Society, 54
Childers, Lloyd: participates in Historic Preservation Fund subgrant awards ceremony, pictured, 129, 167
China Grove Board of Trade, History Committee: to publish history of China Grove, 44
Christ Church (Lancaster, Virginia): pictured, 98
"Christmas Past and Presents" bazaar: announced, 143
Church, Avery Milton: personal papers of, now available to researchers, 113
Church, John: member of legislative study committee on historic preservation, 40
Claggett, Stephen R.: accepts awards on behalf of Office of State Archaeology, 14; pictured, 15
Clauser, John W., Jr.: discusses archaeological projects in North Carolina Moravian communities at meeting of archaeological society, 80; participates in discovery of time capsule in Raleigh, 125-126; to speak at conference on southern gardens, 101
Clement, Edward H.: honored by National Trust for Historic Preservation, 24
Clemson University: to host conference on southern culture, 10
"Clio in Captivity: The Role of History in Historic Preservation" (lecture by Dan L. Morrill): summarized, 5
Cloud, Kathryn Page: accepts award on behalf of historical society, 3; pictured, 4
Coats, Dale: attends meeting of museums council, 145; participates in opening of new tobacco museum at Duke Homestead, 159
Coddington, Dabney, Jr.: attends travel marketplaces, 80
Cohen, Melvin: welcomes tour group to Morganton, 99
"Collecting and Preserving Local Black Heritage" (workshop): hosted by New Hanover County Museum, 57
Colleges and Universities: 23-24, 54-55, 81-82, 112-114, 146, 183-184
Colton, Marie: member of legislative study committee on historic preservation, 40
Columbus Museum (Columbus, Georgia): to host symposium on native American cultures, 10
Conference of Historical Journals: publishes first report, 74
Congleton, Betty: to participate in program at meeting of Association of Historians in North Carolina, 146-147
Cook, Michael N.: works as summer intern in Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, 140
Cooley, Martha: attends annual Conference of International Education, 23; discusses Soviet-American relations in lecture series, 81
Cotten, Jerry: speaks at meeting of historical society, 56
Cotter, Michael: edits architectural history of Greenville, 112
Council, Sally: serves as summer intern in State Capitol/Visitor Services Section, 144
Covington, Jeff: member of winning team at State History Bowl finals, 107; pictured, 107
Cowhig, Mike: participates in Historic Preservation Fund subgrant awards ceremony, pictured, 129
Cox, Annette: awarded Davis fellowship, 100; presents report at meeting of North Caroliniana Society, 54
Cramer, Stuart W. (Gaston County): highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96
Creel, Wesley: attends fall meeting of museums conference, 19, 22-23
Crew, Spencer: speaks on collecting and exhibiting southern black heritage, 57
Critcher, Stuart: to demonstrate decoy carving, 78

Cromartie, James: painting of Capitol Building by, unveiled, 109; presents print to Thad Eure, 109
Crow, Jeffrey J.: accepts award on behalf of deceased recipient, 4; accepts Schumann award on behalf of Lit. and Hist., 43; addresses annual meeting of Sons of the American Revolution, 145; appointed to Historical Documents Study Advisory Group of National Historical Publications and Records Commission, 112; assists in hosting book exhibit, 16; comments on award-winning publication, 38; contributes essay to *Dictionary of Afro-American Slavery*, 53; pictured, 16, 43; publishes article on Historical Publications Section's experience with computers, 74; recent activities of, 74; serves on Southern Historical Association's Nominating Committee, 16; to lecture on eighteenth-century travelers' accounts, 66
Crow, Terrell Armistead: article by, 58-61; assists with new volume of *Colonial Records*, 15; to participate in program at meeting of Association of Historians in North Carolina, 146-147
Cumberland County: history of, planned for future publication, 48
Cumbo, Bela: receives certificate of membership in honorary order, 54; retires from Tryon Palace, 54
Cumming, William Patterson: obituary of, 171-172
Currin, Tim: to present program on folk music and instruments of North Carolina, 78

D

Dalton, John T.: portrait of, pictured, 157
Dalton, Karen: to participate in exhibition and symposium on works of Winslow Homer, 45
Daniels, Marie: pictured, 95; utility worker at Outer Banks History Center, 95
Davidson, Chalmers G.: addresses annual meeting of Friends of the Archives, 132; pictured, 132; receives award for achievement in historic conservation, 114
Davis, John D.: serves as archaeological technician in Office of State Archaeology, 80
Dawn of Peace: The Bennett Place State Historic Site: published, 142
Decision at Fayetteville: The North Carolina Ratification Convention and General Assembly of 1789: front cover of, pictured, 74; published, 73-74
DeHart, Bruce J.: named assistant professor of history at Pembroke State University, 146
Delbridge, Melissa J.: to serve as first Baker Intern in Archival Services Branch, 73
Dennis, Carrie B.: resigns, 79
Desktop publishing: experience of Institute of Government with, described, 58-61
"Desktop-Publishing Decision, The": article by Terrell Armistead Crow, 58-61
DeWoody, Linda L.: promoted in Records Services Branch, 79
Dictionary of Afro-American Slavery, The: receives special recognition from *Library Journal*, 183
Division of Archives and History: awarded AASLH certificates of commendation, 2; discovers time capsule in Raleigh, 125-127; publications of, on sale, 129-131; to cosponsor symposium, 65
Doak, Kevin M.: appointed assistant professor of history at Wake Forest University, 184
Dodge, William Waldo, Jr.: article concerning, 148-153; pictured, 149, 153; silver pieces by, pictured, 151, 152; studio of, pictured, 149, 150, 153
"Domestic Tranquillity: Early Nineteenth-Century North Carolina Furnishings": theme of Tryon Palace Decorative Arts Symposium, 7, 79
Donnelly, Ralph W.: brief biographical sketch of, 138-139; pictured, 139
Dorondo, David R.: lectures on Bavaria and the case for German decentralization, 114
Dorsey, Patric: appoints new members to North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee, 96; attends ceremonies at dedication of Aberdeen Historic District, 145; dedicates new interpretive ramp at Caswell-*Neuse* State Historic Site, 141; meets with new president of North Carolina Transportation History Corporation, 76; participates in Historic Preservation Fund subgrant awards ceremony, 128, in opening of new tobacco museum at Duke Homestead, 159, in opening of time capsule discovered in Raleigh, 127, in reunion of Polk family, 17; pictured, 15, 41, 125, 129, 132, 142, 159, 163
Dough, Wynne: curator at Outer Banks History Center, 94; pictured, 95
Drake, Marcia: pictured (as young child), 88
Dudley Memorial Building (Greensboro): pictured, 187
Duke Family Association of North Carolina: holds first Duke family reunion, 158, 160
Duke Homestead State Historic Site: opens expanded tobacco museum, 157-160; pictured, 157, 158, 159
Duke, James B.: portrait of, pictured, 157

Dunn, Jerry: pictured, 131; restores steam engine from sunken vessel to operating condition, 132
Durden, Robert F.: pictured, 1, 5; wins Crittenden award, 4
Durgom, Selden: to demonstrate pottery making, 109
Durrill, Wayne K.: awarded Davis fellowship, 100

E

E. M. Backus Lodge (Jackson County): pictured, 123
Eakes, Alan: directs dismantling of portion of former Raleigh & Gaston roundhouse, 126
"Early Southern History and Decorative Arts" (graduate summer institute): announced, 8-9
East Carolina University: news of, 23, 112, 183; publishes book on architecture of eastern North Carolina, 69
East Carolina University, Division of Continuing Education: cosponsor of decorative arts symposium, 7
Eastern North Carolina: treatment by twentieth-century novelists, discussed, 84-89
Eating Crow: wins AAUW Award, 3
Eaton, John H. (Halifax County): highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96
Edenton Street United Methodist Church Handbell Chorus: to perform at "Month of Sundays" series, 178
Editors & Electronics: A Survey of the Uses of Computers by Journals of History: published by Conference of Historical Journals, 74
Edwards, Weldon (Warren County): highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96
Edwards, William, Jr.: transfers in Historic Sites, 22
Eliades, David K.: presents paper on native Americans, 113; selected to participate in summer institute, 113
Elizabeth Historic District (Charlotte): pictured, 187
Elizabeth II State Historic Site: pictured, 106
Ellington, John D.: receives Civil War battle flag on behalf of history museum, 41; suggests use for cornerstone of former Raleigh & Gaston roundhouse, 126
Elon College Historic District (Alamance County): portion of, pictured, 63
Encyclopedia of the Colonial Wars of America, The: seeks contributions, 103
Engel, Elliot: entertains at annual meeting of Victorian society, 43
Engstrom Award: presented, 42
Escott, Paul D.: publishes article on social status and economic development in antebellum North Carolina, 184
Esperon, Patricia A.: coauthor of book on history and architecture of Granville County, 47
Etheridge, Larry E.: represents governor in flag ceremony, 41
Eure, Thad: receives print of new painting of Capitol Building, 109
Exum, Obelia J.: joins staff of Museum of History, 112
"Eyes on the Prize" (documentary video series): to be shown as part of lecture series on civil rights, 179
Ezell, William Bruce, Jr.: discusses southern gravestone art at meeting of historical society, 57

F

FAIDS (acronym for State Archives finding aids system): superseded by new acronym, 13-14
Fanjoy, Frances A.: appointed to North Carolina Historical Commission, 95
Faucette House (Orange County): pictured, 91
Faulkner, Ronnie W.: joins faculty of Campbell University, 112
Favorite Recipes from Our Best Cooks (cookbook): published, 56
Favretti, Rudy J.: to speak at conference on southern gardens, 101
Fearing, Mollie: participates in opening of Outer Banks History Center, 93; pictured, 93
Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies: assists in financing publication of new book, 69; holds annual meeting, 1-4; sponsors Newsome awards, 3; to cosponsor symposium, 65; to hold joint annual meeting with North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, 134
Feduccia, Alan: to lecture on Mark Catesby's *Natural History of Carolina, Florida, and the Bahama Islands*, 66
Ferrell, Henry: elected president of Assembly of State Conferences of American Association of University Professors, 183

Filley, Brenda: to present program on folk music and instruments of North Carolina, 78
Fink, Carole: delivers lectures on post-World War I issues, 23; publishes biography of Marc Bloch, 184; translates and writes introduction to new edition of book by Marc Bloch, 55
First National Bank Building (Creedmoor): pictured, 123
Fitzgibbon, Gloria: appointed visiting assistant professor of history at Wake Forest University, 184
Fletcher, W. Miles: author of book on Japanese business community and national trade policy, 183
Flood, Dudley: guest speaker at Stagville program on black history, 133; pictured, 133
Flowers, Donna K.: attends burial site preservation conference, 145; elected officer of archival organization, 79; state coordinator for North Carolina Cemetery Survey, 174
Forest History Society: news of, 24
Fort Fisher: battle of, pictured, 175
Fort Fisher Restoration Committee: assists State Archives in acquiring Fort Fisher logbook, 67
Fort Fisher State Historic Site: pictured, 18
Forty-second Biennial Report of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, July 1, 1986, through June 30, 1988: published, 105
Forty-third North Carolina Infantry Regiment: monument to, dedicated, 44
Fowler, Bill: to lecture on collecting items pertaining to history of Raleigh, 143
Fowler, Malcolm: article on, published, 112
Fraley, Kerri: joins staff of Reed Gold Mine, 80
Franklin, John Hope: participates in festival at Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, 16
Friday, William C.: presides at dedication of monument to North Carolina Civil War regiment, 44
Friends of the Archives, Inc.: assists in hosting workshop for genealogists, 73; assists State Archives in acquiring Fort Fisher logbook, 67; holds annual meeting, 132; hosts staff appreciation luncheon, 46; issues booklet on records preservation in North Carolina State Archives, 133
Friends of North Carolina Archaeology: receives award for exhibit at State Fair, 14
From Tavern to Town: Architectural History of Hickory, North Carolina: published, 47
Furniture of Coastal North Carolina, 1700-1820, The: publication of, announced, 8
"Further Incidents in the Life of a Slave Girl: Winslow Homer's Images of Black Women and Children during the Civil War and Reconstruction" (slide lecture by Peter H. Wood): to be presented at joint annual meeting of North Carolina Literary and Historical Association and Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, 134

G

"Gardening for Pleasure in the South" (conference): announced, 101-102
Gardner, James C.: pictured, 163; presides at unveiling of painting of Capitol Building, 109; visits State Archives, 163
Gardner, Marie: pictured, 163; visits State Archives, 163
Gates County Historical Society: news of, 56
Gatlin, Ginger: to present demonstration of spinning, 51
Gatton, T. Harry: pictured, 169; recipient of honorary degree, 169-170; to discuss George Washington's first inauguration at meeting of historical society, 115
Geranious, John C.: transfers in Records Services Branch, 182
"Getting the Picture: The Growth of Television in America" (Smithsonian Institution exhibit): opens at Greensboro Historical Museum, 56
Gibbons, Kaye (Batts): pictured, 89
Gibbs, Annette: resigns, 53; to lecture on Charlotte Hawkins Brown and Palmer Memorial Institute, 19
Gingher, Marianne: presents Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 4
Givens, Bobby: leads effort to restore bell tower on former campus of Palmer Memorial Institute, 75
Glasgow Land Fraud Papers, 1783-1800: honored by genealogical society, 25
Gledhill-Earley, Renee: pictured, 99
Goebel, Wallace Barker: papers of, now available to researchers, 113
"Golden Age of Toy Boats, The: A Sampling from the *Forbes* Magazine Fleet" (exhibition): to be on display at North Carolina Maritime Museum, 147
Goodrich, Frances (Madison County): highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96
Goodson, Larry P.: joins faculty of Campbell University, 112
Gorges, Will: discusses battle of New Bern at meeting of historical society, 83

Gowan, Robert: to participate in program at meeting of Association of Historians in North Carolina, 146-147
Graham, James A.: participates in special rail excursion to State Fair, 17; presents award to Friends of North Carolina Archaeology, 14
Grantham, Anna M.: joins staff of Museum of History, 23
Granville County Courthouse (Oxford): pictured, 90
Gray, John: to lecture on political memorabilia, 178
Gray, Ursula A.: joins staff of Museum of History, 112
Green, Elizabeth Lay: obituary of, 138
Green, John B., III: discusses images of New Bern during the Civil War at meeting of historical society, 115
Green, Johnny: assists William W. Dodge, Jr., in making silverware, 153, 154; pictured, 153
Greensboro, City of: receives Historic Preservation Fund subgrant, 128
Greensboro Historical Museum: news of, 56
Greenville Area Preservation Association: publishes book on architectural heritage of Greenville, 69
Griffin, George J.: papers of, cataloged by Z. Smith Reynolds Library, 184
Grimes School (Lexington): pictured, 155
Grove Park Historic District (Asheville): pictured, 187
Grubbs, Carolyn: promoted to full professor at Meredith College, 146
Grubbs, Frank L.: serves as author, editor, and compiler for publication on history of North Carolina Episcopal churches and missions, 183
Grunewald, Marcia: discusses trends in jewelry at meeting of historical society, 82
Guide for Authors and Editors: updated, 174
Guilford College: news of, 23, 81, 183
Guilford County Office and Court Building (High Point): pictured, 186
Guilford Militia (Revolutionary War reenactment group): participates in encampment, 185
Guyette, Nan: resigns, 145

H

Hadley, David W.: appointed full professor of history at Wake Forest University, 184
Hall, Carol: to participate in decorative arts symposium, 7
Hall, Jacquelyn Dowd: to be guest speaker at 1990 symposium on North Carolina women's history, 98
Hanes, Sue M.: operations officer at Outer Banks History Center, 94-95; pictured, 95
Hardee-Rives Cup: presented, 43
Harper House (at Bentonville Battleground State Historic Site): reenactment at, pictured, 106
"Harriet Jacobs's *Incidents in the Life of a Slave Girl* (1861): Fact or Fiction": topic of session at joint annual meeting of North Carolina Literary and Historical Association and Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, 134
Harris, Mildred Mangum: death of, announced, 182
Harris, William C.: pictured, 5; publishes article on Andrew Johnson, 113; wins Mayflower Cup, 4
Haske, Midge: joins staff of Tryon Palace, 54
Hasty, John C.: cochairman of legislative study committee on historic preservation, 40; pictured, 39
Hatley, Flora: to present a weekly commentary in conjunction with lecture series on civil rights, 179
Hawkesworth, Kaeren: entertains at annual meeting of Victorian society, 43
Hawkins, Mrs. Carroll: reads resolution at meeting of Tryon Palace Commission, 20
Hedgepeth, Phillip: pictured, 18
Hege, Joe H., Jr.: member of legislative study committee on historic preservation, 40
Henderson Central Business Historic District (Vance County): portion of, pictured, 63
Hendricks, J. Edwin: addresses workshop on ratification of Constitution, 184; publishes article on Preservation of Rock House, 184
Henegar, Ed: participates in opening of new tobacco museum at Duke Homestead, 159
Henry H. and Bettie S. Knight Farm (Wake County): pictured, 62
Henson, Patricia G.: publishes book on architecture of eastern North Carolina, 69
Here to Get My Baby Out of Jail (novel by Louise Shivers): cover illustration of, pictured, 87
Heritage and Homesteads: The History and Architecture of Granville County, North Carolina: published, 47
Heritage of Homes: The Architecture of Eastern North Carolina: published, 69

Herring, Owen F.: papers of, available to researchers at Wake Forest University, 81-82
Hezekiah Alexander Homesite (Charlotte): to host annual "Summer Sampler," 82
High Point Historical Society: news of, 185
High Point Museum: news of, 56-57, 82, 185
Highland Regiment: to perform at Tryon Palace, 79
Hill, Bob F.: member of legislative study committee on historic preservation, 40
Hill, George W.: portrait of, pictured, 157
Hill, James: dismantles portion of former Raleigh & Gaston roundhouse, 126-127
Hillsborough Historical Society: news of, 24, 57, 82; presents award to Kenneth M. McFarland, 42
Hinson, Glenn: participates in program on sea grass basketry, 169; pictured, 168
Hinton, Algia Mae: to perform in concert, 19
Historic Architecture of New Bern and Craven County, North Carolina, The: published, 47
Historic Burke Foundation: cooperates in excavations at Quaker Meadows, 110
Historic Hamilton Commission: funds restoration of historic steam engine, 132
Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina, Inc.: receives publication grant, 42
Historic Preservation Fund subgrants: presented, 128
Historic Preservation Society of Durham: cosponsors study tour of portions of Virginia, 98; news of, 82, 114
Historic Resources Commission of Asheville and Buncombe County: receives Historic Preservation Fund subgrant, 128
Historic Salisbury Foundation: news of, 24, 115
Historic Sites Section: news of, 16-19, 48-51, 75-78, 105-108, 140-143, 174-178
Historical Book Club of North Carolina: sponsors Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 4
Historical Publications Section: news of, 15-16, 47-48, 73-74, 104-105, 174
Historical Society of North Carolina: sponsors Connor award, 2
"History and the Layman": article by David Stick, 26-35
History of the Dividing Line betwixt Virginia and North Carolina: subject of symposium lecture, 66
History of Mt. Mitchell and the Black Mountains, A: Exploration, Development, and Preservation: reprinted, 174
History of North Carolina Episcopal Churches and Missions: North Carolina Diocese: to be published, 183
Hobbs, Grimsley: discusses North Carolina gristmills at meeting of historical society, 82
Hodel, Donald: presents preservation award, 6
Hoffman-Bowers-Josey-Riddick House (Scotland Neck): pictured, 187
Hoffman, Paul P.: retires, 182
Hogg, James (Orange County): highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96
Hoilman, Allen: joins staff of Museum of History, 23; pictured, 125
Holeman, John Dee: to perform in concert, 19
Holloway, Quentin (Fris): to perform in concert, 19
Holloway-Jones-Day House (Person County): pictured, 90
Holt, H. Frank: joins staff of Records Services Branch, 79
Holt, Terry: named Tar Heel Junior Historian Association's Adviser of the Year for 1989, 97; pictured, 97
Homer, Winslow: exhibition and symposium on, announced, 44-45
Hood, Davyd Foard: pictured, 43; receives Hardee-Rives Cup, 43; supervises work on award-winning National Register nomination, 6
Hood, Henry: to retire from Guilford College, 81
Hooker, Charles: to speak on Professor Charles Force Deems at meeting of historical society, 185
Hopkins, Lila: wins AAUW Award, 3
Horne Creek Living History Farm (Surry County): seeks interns, 7-8
Hoskins Mill (Charlotte): pictured, 123
Hovarter, Nancy: joins faculty of Campbell University, 112
"How Twentieth-Century Novelists Deal with Eastern North Carolina": article by E. T. Malone, Jr., 84-89
Howard, J. Myrick: discusses historic preservation at meetings of historical societies, 24, 25
Howell, Ricky: pictured, 141
Hudgins, Joe: to present program on collecting tobacco products, 143
Huffman, William H.: discusses Mecklenburg Historic Properties Commission's Historic Landmarks Fund at meeting of historical society, 115
Hugh Torance House and Store (Mecklenburg County): recognized for achievement in historic restoration, 114

Hugh Torance Store: restored and reopened to visitors, 69-70
Hunt, William Lanier: discusses Chapel Hill's gardens and gardeners at meeting of historical society, 24
Hurricane Hugo: damages several state historic sites, 176
Hyde County Historical Society: receives preservation award, 6
Hyman, John A. (Warren County): highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96

I

Illinois Historic Preservation Agency: seeks information on Abraham Lincoln's law practice, 71
Illusions (student publication): wins award, 2
Ingram, Kevin: dismantles portion of former Raleigh & Gaston roundhouse, 126-127
Ingram, Sherry: joins staff of Historic Sites, 22
Innes, James (New Hanover County): highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96
Ives, George A., Jr.: pictured, 20; presides at program during meeting of Tryon Palace Commission, 20; presides at thirtieth-anniversary ceremony at Tryon Palace, 109

J

James Adams Floating Theatre (Beaufort County): highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96
James Blackwell House (Granville County): pictured, 62
James City (Craven County): highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96
Janiewski, Dolores: awarded Davis Fellowship, 100
Japanese Business Community and National Trade Policy, 1920-1942, The: published, 183
Jeffries, Anthony: summer intern in Museum of History, 112
Jerkins-Duffy House (New Bern): pictured, 91
John M. Collier Award for Forest History Journalism: established, 24
John P. Lawrence Plantation (Granville County): pictured, 123
Johnson C. Smith University (Charlotte): receives award of merit from Victorian society, 43
Johnson, Frank Roy: obituary of, 11
Johnson, Geraldine F.: brief biographical sketch of, 103-104; pictured, 103
Johnson, Guion Griffis: obituary of, 137-138
Jones, Alice Eley: chairs Stagville program on black history, 133; discusses research on black history at Stagville, 68; participates in program on sea grass basketry, 168; pictured, 68, 168; to preside over session during joint annual meeting of North Carolina Literary and Historical Association and Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, 134
Jones, Beverly: to deliver keynote address during lecture series on civil rights, 179
Jones, Bonnie: hired by Tryon Palace, 54
Jones, H. G.: pictured, 95; reappointed to North Carolina Historical Commission, 95; receives special award from American Association for State and Local History, 183; recent activities of, 54
Jones, Prue H.: appointed to North Carolina Historical Commission, 95
Jones, Roger C.: attends archives and records conference, 111; pictured, 46
Jones, Terrance: resigns, 22
Jones, Valerie: author of audiovisual program guide, 51; participates in educators' workshop, 112
Jordan, John R.: to discuss North Carolina's ratification of the United States Constitution at Raleigh seminar, 83
Jordan, Leon: to present program on collecting model trains, 178
Joseph P. Hunt Farm (Granville County): pictured, 186
Joslin, William: to discuss Fayetteville state ratification convention of 1789 at Raleigh seminar, 83
Journal of a Lady of Quality: subject of symposium lecture, 66
Julia Cherry Spruill Prize: submissions for, invited, 10

K

Kaleidoscope (student publication): wins award, 2
Kellenberger Historical Foundation: makes grant to Historical Publications Section, 47
Keller, Genevieve: contributes to award-winning National Register nomination, 6

Keller, Timothy: contributes to award-winning National Register nomination, 6
Kemple, Arlon: designs State Archives' finding-aids system, 140
Kenan, Frank H.: presents monument to National Park Service, 44
Kennedy, Anne H.: awarded AASLH certificate of commendation, 2
Kenzer, Robert: presents report at meeting of North Caroliniana Society, 54
Ketner, Ralph: new president of North Carolina Transportation History Corporation, 76
Kimball, Sue L.: to lecture on Janet Schaw's *Journal of a Lady of Quality*, 66
Kinzer, Bruce L.: coeditor of volume of collected works of John Stuart Mill, 55; writes introduction to collected works of Mill, 55
Kircher, Timothy: to join history faculty at Guilford College, 81
Kirkland, Elizabeth Ann: joins staff of Survey and Planning Branch, 145
Knotts Island Junior Historian Association: conducts workshop at Tar Heel Junior Historian Association's Awards Day 1989, 97
Kunstling, Frances W.: hosts book exhibit, 16; pictured, 16
Kuralt, Charles: featured speaker at annual fund raiser for State Capitol Foundation, 52; pictured, 52

L

Lake Landing Historic District (Hyde County): National Register nomination of, wins preservation award, 6; pictured, 6
Langston, Ruth C.: editor of supplemental index to *North Carolina Historical Review*, 48
Lankford, Jesse R., Jr.: attends archives and records conference, 111; pictured, 68, 163; reads paper at workshop sponsored by genealogical society, 145; serves on committee of national archival organization, 79
Latham, David: attends visitor studies conference, 145
Lawrence F. Brewster Award: presented, 22
Lawson, John: subject of symposium lecture, 66
Leager, Samuel R.: to discuss Hillsborough state ratification convention of 1788 at Raleigh seminar, 83
Leaksville Commercial District (Rockingham County): portion of, pictured, 63
Lee High Review (student publication): wins award, 2
Lee Senior High School (Sanford): wins student publication award, 2
"Legacy in Clay, A" (exhibit at State Fair): wins award, 14
Legislative Research Commission Study Committee on Historic Preservation: major legislative proposals adopted by, reported, 38-40
Leloudis, James L.: recipient of Eggertsen Prize, 183; to lecture on piedmont mill villages, 51
LeRoy Martin Middle School (Raleigh): wins student publication award, 2
Leuchtenburg, William E.: delivers keynote address at joint meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 1; pictured, 3; to lecture on constitutional issues at workshop for teachers, 179
Leutze, James R.: participates in lecture series, 185; speaks at dedication of monument to North Carolina Civil War regiment, 44
Lewis, James A.: named Sossomon Professor of History at Western Carolina University, 146; to receive prize for recent manuscript, 146
Lichtenstein, Alex: awarded Davis fellowship, 100
"Lighthouse 200" (festivals): held at Bald Head Lighthouse and Ocracoke Light Station, 167
Little, M. Ruth: transfers within State Historic Preservation Office, 53
Littleton College Memorial Association: holds final meeting, 102
Loftin, John D.: discusses native Americans of North Carolina at meeting of historical society, 82
London, George Elliot: awarded AASLH certificate of commendation, 2; pictured, 2
"Lost and Found Traditions: A Symposium": announced, 10
Lost Colonists, The: Their Fortune and Probable Fate: reprinted, 174
Louise duPont Crowninshield Award: presented to Robert E. Stipe, 101
Lovin, Clifford R.: recent activities of, 55
Lower Cape Fear Historical Society: news of, 24
Lyerly Building for Boys (Rowan County): pictured, 155
Lyon, Josh: member of winning team at State History Bowl finals, 107; pictured, 107

Mc

McAllister, Steve: addresses workshop on collection and preservation of local black heritage, 57
McCaffray, Susan: publishes article on industrial problems in Tsarist Russia, 24; receives stipend and grant to study industrialization in Tsarist Russia, 81
McCauley, Maude J.: quilt made by, pictured, 40
McClain, John: accepts award on behalf of Friends of North Carolina Archaeology, 14
McDuffie, Jerome: leads group of educators to Yugoslavia for summer study program, 113; receives grant for study abroad, 113
McFarland, Kenneth M.: assists in presentation on black-history research, 68; pictured, 42, 43; presents Schumann award, 43; receives Engstrom Award, 42
McGuire, Phillip: delivers lecture at meeting of Association for the Study of Afro-American Life and History, 22-23; serves as chairman of history department at Jackson State University, Jackson, Mississippi, 23-24
McKee, Duncan: conducts workshop at Tar Heel Junior Historian Association's Awards Day 1989, 97
McKinney, Gordon B.: discusses pre-industrial Jackson County and economic development, 114; recent activities of, 55; resigns from Western Carolina University, 146
McLaurin, Tim: pictured, 86
McLean, A. Torrey: attends archives and records conference, 111
McMurry, Linda O.: coauthor of textbook on United States history, 55; to lecture on constitutional issues at workshop for teachers, 179
McPherson, James R.: attends meeting of museums council, 145; dedicates new interpretive ramp at Caswell-*Neuse* State Historic Site, 141; participates in reunion of Polk family, 17; pictured, 68, 142
McRae, John Burgwyn: North Carolina State Troops uniform of, used in research project to duplicate authentic Confederate uniforms, 174-175

M

MARS (acronym for "Manuscript and Archives Reference System"): adopted as new name for State Archives finding aids system, 14
Mackie, Andrew: accepts award on behalf of historical society, 3; pictured, 4
Magic We Do Here, The: wins Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 4
Magical Thoughts (student publication): wins award, 2
Malino, Sarah S.: lectures on women's employment in American department stores, 23
Malone, E. T., Jr.: article by, on how twentieth-century novelists deal with eastern North Carolina, 84-89; article by, published, 182; assists with new volume of *Colonial Records*, 15; presents Roanoke-Chowan Award, 2-3; publishes article on historian Malcolm Fowler 112; reads paper on obscure literary treasures, 182
Marc Bloch: A Life in History: published, 184
Marguerite E. Schumann Award for Achievement in Literary Activity: presented, 43
Marshall, R. Jackson: promoted in Museum of History, 112
Martin, Dorothea: to participate in program at meeting of Association of Historians in North Carolina, 146-147
Martin, Dottie: to preside at tree-lighting ceremony, 180
Martin, James G.: presides at unveiling of painting of Capitol Building, 109; proclaims "Tobacco History Week," 157; to preside at tree-lighting ceremony, 180
Mason, Connie: conducts workshop at Tar Heel Junior Historian Association's Awards Day 1989, 97; to present lecture on Portsmouth Village, 78
Massengill, Stephen E.: coordinator of biographical directory of General Assembly, 173; praised for contributions to award-winning publication, 38; to lecture on postcard collecting, 143
Mathis, Mark A.: elected secretary-treasurer of North Carolina Archaeological Council, 53; pictured, 99; supervises excavation of burial site, 166
Matthews, Craig: pictured, 97
Mattson, Richard: discusses historic farmsteads in Mecklenburg County at meeting of historical society, 185
Mayflower Cup: awarded, 4; entries for, announced, 134-135; pictured, 151
Meares, Mark: addresses meeting of historical society, 56
Mecklenburg Historical Association: news of, 25, 83, 115, 185; participates in restoration of Hugh Torance Store, 70
Meek, Janette: conducts workshop at Tar Heel Junior Historian Association's Awards Day 1989, 97
Melville (Alamance County): pictured, 62
Members of the North Carolina Historical Commission: 12-13, 45-46, 72-73, 103-104, 138-139, 172-173

Meredith College: news of, 54, 81, 146, 183
Michie, Audrey H.: attends special course on historical furnishings, 112; to lecture on accuracy in design and display of costumes, 51
Middleton, Stephen: to lecture on constitutional issues at workshop for teachers, 179
Middleton Place (South Carolina historic site): staff members at, pictured, 68
Miller, Yolanda: participates in Historic Preservation Fund subgrant awards ceremony, pictured, 129
Minor, David: computer specialist at Outer Banks History Center, 95; pictured, 95
Mitchell, David W.: joins staff of Records Services Branch, 182
Mitchell, Jenny: works as summer intern at Tryon Palace, 146
Mobley, Joe A.: takes sabbatical, 48
Mocksville, Town of: receives Historic Preservation Fund subgrant, 128
Mohney, Kirk: coauthor of book on architectural history of Hickory, 47
"Moments in Time" (living history tours at Tryon Palace): actors in, pictured, 110
Monroe, Susan B.: joins staff of Museum of History, 112
Monroe Residential Historic District (Union County): portion of, pictured, 63
"Month of Sundays" entertainment series: schedule of, announced, 19-20, 51-52, 78, 108-109, 143, 178-179
Moody, Dan G.: pictured, 1, 41, 68; presents Crittenden award, 4
Moore, Will: chosen as summer intern at Horne Creek Farm, 107
Moore County Historical Association: news of, 57
Morganton, City of: receives Historic Preservation Fund subgrant, 128
Morrill, Dan L.: addresses A&H staff, 5; participates in Historic Preservation Fund subgrant awards ceremony, 129; pictured, 5, 129
Morris, Charles (Ed): switches jobs in Archives and Records Section, 53
Morris, Gloria J.: joins staff of Records Services Branch, 79
Moses Hammond House (Archdale): pictured, 187
Mount Mitchell Railroad: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96
Mountjoy, Joseph B.: presents slide lecture on ancient Indian cultures in the North Carolina piedmont, 82
Mozingo, Harold: assists in publishing *Dawn of Peace*, 142
Murray, Percy E.: biographical sketch of, 45-46; pictured, 46
"Museum Collects, The" (exhibition at North Carolina Museum of History): announced, 108
Museum of the Albemarle (Elizabeth City): to publish *On the Shores of the Pasquotank*, 144
Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts: news of, 147; publishes new book on furniture of coastal North Carolina, 8; to cosponsor conference on southern gardens, 102; to cosponsor institute on early southern material culture, 8-9
Museum of History: *See* North Carolina Museum of History
Musings While Adrift: wins Roanoke-Chowan Award, 2-3

N

"N.C. Quilts: Selections from the Museum's Collection" (exhibit): opening of, announced, 19
Nash, J. Harold: death of, announced, 49
Nashville Historic District (Nash County): portion of, pictured, 63
National Genealogical Society: clashes with United States Copyright Office, 135-137
National Register of Historic Places: additions to. *See* Additions to the National Register
National Trust for Historic Preservation: honors Edward H. Clement, 24; presents award to Robert E. Stipe, 101
Native Carolinians: The Indians of North Carolina: second printing, issued, 16
Natural History of Carolina, Florida, and the Bahama Islands: illustration from, pictured, 65; subject of symposium lecture, 66
Natural History of North-Carolina, The: illustration from, pictured, 66; subject of symposium lecture, 66
Nava, José: dismantles portion of former Raleigh & Gaston roundhouse, 126-127
Nazareth Orphans' Home. *See* Lyerly Building for Boys
Nelson, Harold: pictured, 47
Neville, John D.: named director of commission to oversee tercentenary of College of William and Mary, 9
New Bern Historical Society: news of, 25, 83, 115, 147, 185; to cosponsor home and garden tour, 44
New Bern Preservation Foundation: to cosponsor home and garden tour, 44

New Bern Spring Historic Homes and Garden Tour: announced, 44
New Hanover County Museum of the Lower Cape Fear: news of, 25, 57, 115, 185
New Highway Historical Markers Approved: 96
New Hope Middle School (Rutherfordton): students from, win State History Bowl finals, 107, pictured, 107
New Leaves: 26-35, 58-61, 84-89, 116-122, 148-153
"New Light on Eighteenth-Century North Carolina Literary Sources" (symposium): announced, 65-67
New Voyage to Carolina, A: subject of symposium lecture, 66
News from Archives and History: 13-23, 46-54, 73-81, 104-112, 139-146, 173-181
Nischan, Bodo: publishes chapter in monograph on Calvinism, 23
Noll, Steven: awarded Davis fellowship, 100
Norris, Elizabeth M.: presents AAUW Award, 3
North Carolina Agricultural and Technical State University Historic District (Greensboro): pictured, 187
North Carolina Archaeological Council: cosponsor of award-winning exhibit at State Fair, 14
North Carolina Architecture: to be published by preservation foundation, 42
North Carolina A&T State University: choir from, participates in festival at Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, 16
North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection: news of, 25, 83
North Carolina Cemetery Survey: ongoing project of Archives and Records Section, 173, 174
North Carolina Chapter, Victorian Society in America: holds annual meeting, 43
North Carolina Collection: news of, 54, 183
North Carolina Genealogical Society: news of, 25; to underwrite microfilming of North Carolina-related records held by Atlanta branch of National Archives, 100
North Carolina General Assembly: biographical directory of, an ongoing project of the Archives and Records Section, 173
North Carolina Highland Regiment (reenactment group): appears at Tryon Palace, 109
North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee: approves new markers, 96
North Carolina Historical Commission: recommends recovery and conservation of cornerstone of former railroad roundhouse, 126
North Carolina Legends: ninth printing of, issued, 105
North Carolina Literary and Historical Association: holds annual meeting, 1-4; sponsors Parker award, 4; to cosponsor symposium, 65; to hold joint annual meeting with Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, 134; to offer print as a premium for membership, 169; wins Schumann award, 43
North Carolina Living Historical Farm Committee: awarded funding for summer internships, 107
North Carolina Maritime Museum: news of, 147
North Carolina Museum of History: news of, 19-20, 51-52, 78, 108-109, 143-144, 178-179
North Carolina Museum of History Associates: assist State Archives in acquiring Fort Fisher logbook, 67; purchases captured Civil War battle flag, 41
North Carolina Postcard Album, A: offered for sale at special holiday price, 168; page from, pictured, 38; wins award, 37-38
"North Carolina Quilts: Selections from the Museum Collection" (exhibit): reported, 40
North Carolina State Archives: acquires Fort Fisher logbook, 67; hosts workshop for genealogists, 73
North Carolina State Fair Commercial and Education Buildings (Raleigh): pictured, 91
North Carolina State University: news of, 55, 113, 146, 183
North Carolina Transportation History Corporation: awarded AASLH certificate of commendation, 2; cosponsor of special rail excursion to State Fair, 17
North Carolina Troops, 1861-1865: A Roster: reprint of Volume I of, announced, 16; Volume II of reprint series of, published, 104-105
North Carolina Women's History Project: seeks papers for 1990 symposium, 97-98
North Caroliniana Society: grants Davis fellowships, 100-101; recent news of, 54; sponsors monument to North Carolina Civil War regiment, 44
North Garner Junior High School (Garner): wins student publication award, 2
Nutbush Address: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96

O

O. Arthur Kirkman House and outbuildings (High Point): pictured, 123
Oakes, Bobbie J.: joins staff of Archives and Records, 22
Obituaries: 11, 71, 137-138, 170-172
Ocracoke Lighthouse (Hyde County): highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96
Octagon House Restoration, Inc. (Hyde County): receives award of merit from Victorian society, 43
Office of State Archaeology: excavates prehistoric Indian ossuary (burial site), 166-167; receives award, 14; sponsor of award-winning exhibit at State Fair, 14
Ohno, Kate: survey of architecturally and historically significant buildings of Greenville forms basis of new book, 69
Old North State Fact Book, The: reprinted, 174
Old Salem, Inc.: to cosponsor conference on southern gardens, 101-102
Oliver, Donna Hill: delivers keynote address at annual black history commemorative banquet, 75
Olson, David J.: briefs lieutenant governor on role of State Archives, 163; completes five-year stint as editor of newsletter, 111; judges contest to rename finding-aids system, 13-14; pictured, 68, 163; publishes booklet on records preservation in North Carolina State Archives, 133; to attend advanced institute for government archivists, 111
On the Shores of the Pasquotank: published, 144
Opus '88 (student publication): wins award, 1-2
Orr, Robert F.: pictured, 95
Outer Banks History Center: officially opened, 93; pictured, 94
Owens, William A, Jr.: assists in hosting book exhibit, 16; assists with new volume of *Colonial Records*, 15; pictured, 14, 16; promoted in Historical Publications, 145; submits winning entry in contest to rename State Archives finding-aids system, 13-14
Oxford Historic District: portion of, pictured, 90

P

P. S. Jones Junior High School (Washington): wins student publication award, 2
Palmer Memorial Institute (Guilford County): highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96
Parent, Anthony S., Jr.: appointed assistant professor of history at Wake Forest University, 184
Parker, Mattie Erma E.: presents Connor award, 2
Parker, Murray M., Jr.: pictured, 46
Parker, Roy, Jr.: county history by, planned for future publication, 48
Parramore, Thomas C.: discusses Tuscarora War, 81; lectures on Civil War Beaufort, 54; publishes article, 81; to lecture on Christoph von Graffenried's *Account of the Founding of New Bern*, 66; to participate in session at joint annual meeting of North Carolina Literary and Historical Association and Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, 134
Peacock, Mary Reynolds: appraises and evaluates silver pieces at meeting of historical society, 83; to participate in decorative arts symposium, 7
Pembroke State University: news of, 113, 146
Perdue, Beverly: member of legislative study committee on historic preservation, 40
Perry, Aldo: joins staff of Museum of History, 80
Perry, Percival: appointed to North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee, 96
Pettengell, George: conducts workshop at Tar Heel Junior Historian Association's Awards Day 1989, 96-97; pictured, 96
Philadelphia Presbyterian Church (Mecklenburg County): highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96
Phillips, Laura A. W.: coauthor of book on architectural history of Hickory, 47
Piedmont University Center: office files of, available to researchers at Wake Forest University, 82
Pinecone Shape Note Singers: to perform at "Month of Sundays" series, 178
Pirates of Colonial North Carolina, The: reprinted, 174
Planters Building (Lumberton): pictured, 91

Plymouth Downtown Merchants Association: receives Historic Preservation Fund subgrant, 128
Poff, Jan-Michael: assists in hosting book exhibit, 16
Polk family: reunion of, pictured, 17
Polk Memorial: pictured, 17
Powell, William S.: participates in opening of Outer Banks History Center, 93; pictured, 30, 95; reappointed to North Carolina Historical Commission,95; to lecture on John Lawson's *A New Voyage to Carolina*, 66
Price, Reynolds: novels of, discussed, 87-88; pictured (as young child), 88
Price, William S., Jr.: announces winners of AASLH certificates of commendation, 2; announces winners of awards at Tar Heel Junior Historian Association's Awards Day 1989, 97; appointed to membership on National Historical Publications and Records Commission, 53; assists in hosting book exhibit, 16; briefs lieutenant governor on role of State Archives, 163; contributes essay to *Dictionary of Afro-American Slavery*, 53; delivers keynote address at dedication of Aberdeen Historic District, 145; judges contest to rename finding-aids system, 13-14; meets with new president of North Carolina Transportation History Corporation, 76; participates in Historic Preservation Fund subgrant awards ceremony, 128, in opening of Outer Banks History Center, 93, in reunion of Polk family, 17; pictured, 2, 5, 16, 39, 68, 95, 129, 163; presents Parker awards, 4
Printing Industry of the Carolinas, Inc. (PICA): seal of, pictured, 37
Prioli, Carmine: to read a paper on the battleship *Maine* at meeting of Association of Historians in North Carolina, 147
Protheroe, David: pictured, 76
Pruitt, A. B.: receives award from genealogical society, 25
Purefoy-Dunn Plantation (Wake County): pictured, 90
"Pursuit of Leviathan, The: A History of Whaling on the North Carolina Coast": wins Connor award, 2

Q

Quilts: exhibit of, on display at history museum, 40

R

R. Hunt Parker Memorial Award: presented, 4
Ragan, Fred D.: appointed to North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee, 96; discusses North Carolina's ratification of Constitution at meeting of historical society, 25
Ragan House. *See* Moses Hammond House (Archdale)
Rahan, Patrick F.: finds historic logbook in Fort Fisher bombproof, 67
Rainbow of Thoughts (student publication): wins award, 2
Raleigh Concert Band: to perform at State Capitol, 78
Raleigh & Gaston Railroad: cornerstone of former roundhouse of, contains time capsule, 125-127, pictured, 126, 127
Raleigh Historic Properties Commission: news of, 57; receives Historic Preservation Fund subgrant, 128
Ranger (steam barge): engine from, recovered and restored by Underwater Archaeology Unit, 131-132
Rankin, Hugh Franklin: obituary of, 170-171
Rauschenberg, Bradford L.: to speak at conference on southern gardens, 101
Ray, Donna: pictured, 167
Rayfield, Trudy M.: assists with publication of supplemental index to *North Carolina Historical Review*, 48; promoted in Historical Publications, 145
Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives: 21-22, 80-81, 110-111, 181-182
Recent Articles on North Carolina History: 12, 71-72, 103, 172
Records of the Executive Council, 1735-1754: published, 15
Redford, Dorothy Spruill (Dot): lectures at historical museum, 56; participates in festival at Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial, 16; to be guest speaker at 1990 symposium on North Carolina women's history, 98
Reed Gold Mine State Historic Site: pictured, 176
Research Laboratories of Anthropology (University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill): receives Historic Preservation Fund subgrant, 128
Revels, Hiram R. (Lincoln County): highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96

Reynolda Gardens: to cosponsor conference on southern gardens, 102
Reynolds, R. J.: portrait of, pictured, 157
Rhinehart, Joe: participates in Historic Preservation Fund subgrant awards ceremony, pictured, 129
Richardson, Alisa: joins staff of Historical Publications Section, 182
Richardson, Billy E.: conducts workshop at Tar Heel Junior Historian Association's Awards Day 1989, 97
Richardson, Harland: joins staff of Historic Halifax, 145
Riverside Historic District (New Bern): portion of, pictured, 63
Rives, Ralph Hardee: participates in final meeting of Littleton College Memorial Association, 102
Roanoke-Chowan Award for Poetry: entries for, announced, 135; presented, 2-3
Roanoke-Chowan Group of Writers and Allied Artists: sponsors Roanoke-Chowan Award, 3
Roanoke Rapids Junior-Senior High School: pictured, 155
Robert D. W. Connor Award: presented, 2
Roberts, Ben: completing restoration of antique tobacco-manufacturing machinery for Duke Homestead, 107
Rock Church. *See* St. Luke's Episcopal Church (Eden)
Rogers, Eugene: member of legislative study committee on historic preservation, 40
Rubin, Louis D.: discusses book publishing in the South at joint meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 3; pictured, 3
Rudner, Lawrence S.: pictured, 5; receives Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 4

S

Sabre, Susan: counsel to legislative study committee on historic preservation, 40
Sadler, Lynn V.: to lecture on William Byrd's *History of the Dividing Line betwixt Virginia and North Carolina*, 66
"Sailors, Sea Chanties, and Salt Pork" (living history program at *Elizabeth II*): pictured, 106
Salem Methodist Church (Granville County): pictured, 91
Salisbury Post: cosponsor of special rail excursion to State Fair, 17
Sandbeck, Peter B.: author of book on architecture of New Bern and Craven County, 47
Sanders, John L.: discusses history of State Capitol at joint meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 3; participates in unveiling of painting of Capitol Building, 109; pictured, 3, 52
Sanford, Terry: participates in opening of new tobacco museum at Duke Homestead, 159; pictured, 159
Sasser, James: participates in reunion of Polk family, 17
"Saturday at the Museum" (children's series): programs of, announced, 179; resumes, 143
Sawyers, Lou: pictured, 47
Scarborough, Franklin: coauthor of history of China Grove, 44
Schaw, Janet: subject of symposium lecture, 66
Schwartz, Stuart: to lecture on the Reinhardt Potteries, 109
Scott, Anne Firor: to be guest speaker at 1990 symposium on North Carolina women's history, 98
Scott, Robert W.: birthplace and early home of, pictured, 62
Scott, W. Kerr: home of, pictured, 62
Second Battalion N.C. Infantry: battle flag of, returned to North Carolina, 41-42
Sellers, Martin: joins faculty of Campbell University, 23
Semans, Mary D. B. T.: participates in opening of new tobacco museum at Duke Homestead, 159; pictured, 159
"Serious Writer in a Secular Society, The": title of address by Cleanth Brooks at joint annual meeting of Lit. and Hist. and Federation, 134
Seymour, Mary P.: member of legislative study committee on historic preservation, 40
Shackelford, Frances: pictured, 61
Shaw, Stephanie: awarded Davis fellowship, 100
Sherwood, Mary Bates: retires from Campbell University, 112
Sherwood, Mary Faye Brumby: brief biographical sketch of, 72-73; pictured, 72
Shipp, Elizabeth N.: promoted in Historical Publications, 145
Shive, Terry: named Tar Heel Junior Historian Association's Adviser of the Year for 1989, 97; pictured, 97
Shuford, Dick: assists William W. Dodge, Jr., in making silverware, 153, 154; pictured, 154

Siebert, Carl: assists in designing State Archives' finding-aids system, 140
Simpson, Kenrick: presents report at meeting of North Caroliniana Society, 54
Simpson, Marcus B., Jr.: wins Connor award, 2
Simpson, Sallie W.: wins Connor award, 2
Sinclair, Michael L.: appointed full professor of history at Wake Forest University, 184
Sir Walter Raleigh Award: entries for, announced, 135; presented, 4
Sleight, William: pictured, 165
Slezkine, Yuri: appointed assistant professor of history at Wake Forest University, 184
Smiley, David L.: apeaks on James Madison, 184
Smith, Guy V.: joins staff of Historic Sites, 22
Smith, J. Howell: receives award for contributions to student life at Wake Forest University, 184
Smith, John David: book by, selected for special recognition, 183; receives award for recent article, 146; recent activities of, 55
Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina: sponsors Mayflower Cup, 4
Somerset Place State Historic Site: pictured, 141
South Carolina Department of Archives and History: may require temporary closure, 70
Southeastern American Society for Eighteenth-Century Studies: seeks submissions for annual cash award, 70
Southerland-Burnette House (Mount Olive): pictured, 186
Southern, Michael: pictured, 99
Southern Association for Women Historians: invites submissions for publications awards, 10
Southern Conference on British Studies: seeks papers for 1990 annual meeting, 102
Southworth, R. E. (Russ): presents Mayflower Cup, 4
Spain, Carol: joins staff of Tryon Palace, 112
Sparrow, W. Keats: accepts Schumann award on behalf of Lit. and Hist., 43; pictured, 43; presides at joint meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 3
Spaugh, Herbert, Jr.: commissions new painting of Capitol Building, 109
Spencer, Gehrig: pictured, 68
Spencer, R. S., Jr.: represents historical society at award ceremony, 6
Spencer Shops State Historic Site: Flue Shop at, pictured, 49
Spring Hope Historic District: pictured, 187
Springfield Library and Museums Association (Massachusetts): returns Civil War battle flag to North Carolina, 41-42
St. Luke's Episcopal Church (Eden): pictured, 186
St. Paul AME Church (Raleigh): pictured, 62
Staff Notes: 22-23, 53-54, 79-80, 111-112, 145-146, 182
Stagville Center: hosts meetings of preservation planners, 99-100, program on black history, 133, program on sea grass basketry, 168-169; sponsors tours to Virginia and Morganton, 98-99; to cosponsor conference on southern gardens, 102
State Capitol Foundation: presents print to Thad Eure, 109
State Capitol/Visitor Services Section: news of, 52, 78, 109, 144, 180
State, County, and Local Groups: 24-25, 56-57, 82-83, 114-115, 146-147, 184-185
State Historic Preservation Office: administers federal lighthouse grants, 167; cosponsors workshop on environmental review process pertaining to new road-building projects, 164-165; makes available Historic Preservation Fund subgrants, 128
State History Bowl: winners of, announced, pictured, 107
Staton, William W.: member of legislative study committee on historic preservation, 40
Stenhouse, James: receives award for achievement in historic conservation, 114
Stevenson, George: switches jobs in Archives and Records Section, 53; to participate in session at joint annual meeting of North Carolina Literary and Historical Association and Federation of North Carolina Histrical Societies, 134
Stick, David: article by, 26-35; largely responsible for establishment of Outer Banks History Center, 93-94; pictured, 28, 30, 34, 93
Stick, Frank: watercolor by, pictured, 27
Stipe, Robert E.: receives Crowninshield Award, 101
Stoesen, Alexander R.: appointed to committee to commemorate thirtieth anniversary of Greensboro sit-ins, 183; named to membership of executive bodies of professional organizations, 23
Stone Soup (student publication): wins award, 1
Stuart Motor Company (Kernersville): pictured, 123
Sullivan, Patricia: works as summer intern in Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, 140

Sumner, Jim L.: article by, on William G. Bramham, 116-122; paper by, wins award, 22; publishes article, 22; reads paper on intercollegiate football controversy at Trinity College at convention of society for sport history, 145

T

Tackett, John: named building guide at Duke Homestead, 53
Tar Heel Junior Historian Association: holds Awards Day 1989, 96-97
Tetterton, Beverly: addresses workshop on collection and preservation of local black heritage, 57
Thomas, Laura: member of winning team at State History Bowl finals, 107; pictured, 107
Thompson, Angus: to lecture on constitutional issues at workshop for teachers, 179
Thorpe, Earlie Endris: obituary of, 71
Titus W. Carr House (Greene County): pictured, 62
Tobacco History Corporation: provides major assistance to Duke Homestead State Historic Site, 157, 160
Topkins, Robert M.: praised for contributions to award-winning publication, 38
Toplin, Robert B.: discusses Brazil's Golden Law at meeting of historical society, 81; publishes article on film makers as historians, 55
Tribble, Harold W.: personal papers of, accessioned by Z. Smith Reynolds Library, 184
Trimble, Susan M.: promoted in Historical Publications, 145
Tritz, Colleen: chosen as summer intern at Horne Creek Farm, 107
Tryon Mountain (Polk County): highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96
Tryon Palace: news of, 20-21, 79, 109-110, 180-181; pictured, 110, 180; to host and cosponsor symposium, 65-67
Tryon Palace Commission: cosponsor of decorative arts symposium, 7; holds semiannual meeting, 20-21
Tryon Palace Decorative Arts Symposium: announced, 7
Tucker, A. O.: to speak at conference on southern gardens, 101
Turner, Suzanne: to speak at conference on southern gardens, 101
Twenty-third Royal Welsh Fusiliers (reenactment group): perform at Tryon Palace, 180
Tyler, John E.: member of legislative study committee on historic preservation, 40; to participate in decorative arts symposium, 7
Tyndall, Cliff: attends visitor studies conference, 145
Tyrrell, Anne: pictured, 125
Tyson, Betty: to lecture on North Carolina pottery, 108; to lecture on North Carolina's first ladies, 19

U

Underwater Archaeology Unit: discovers wreck of Confederate schooner, 165-166; recovers, restores steam engine from sunken vessel, 131-132
United States Copyright Office: clashes with National Genealogical Society, 135-137
University Graphics: staff of, praised for contributions to award-winning publication, 38; wins printing awards, 37-38
University of North Carolina: highway historical marker commemorating charter of, approved, 96
University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill: news of, 183
University of North Carolina at Greensboro: to cosponsor institute on early southern material culture, 8-9
University of North Carolina at Wilmington: news of, 23-24, 55, 81, 184

V

Vatavuk, William M.: publishes *Dawn of Peace: The Bennett Place State Historic Site*, 142
Virginia Historical Society: invites applications for research fellowship program, 170, for resident fellows program, 9-10
Vogel, Phyllis: to perform harpsichord concert, 178
von Graffenried, Christoph: subject of symposium lecture, 66

W

W. G. Enloe High School (Raleigh): wins student publication award, 1
Waccamaw Elementary School (Ash): students from, are runners-up in State History Bowl finals, 107
Wadelington, Charles: pictured, 34
Wagener, Rebecca H.: joins staff of State Historic Preservation Office, 80
Wake County: receives Historic Preservation Fund subgrant, 128
Wake County Award: presented to Office of State Archaeology, 14
Wake County Historical Society: news of, 83, 115
Wake Forest University: news of, 81-82, 113, 184
Walker, Lea R.: joins staff of Museum of History, 23; participates in educators' workshop, 112
Walker, Lochlin: pictured, 2; wins Roanoke-Chowan Award (posthumously), 2-3
Walker, Mary Ruth: accepts award on behalf of deceased son, 3
Walker, Russell: cochairman of legislative study committee on historic preservation, 40; pictured, 39
Walker, Thomas: accepts award on behalf of deceased brother, 3
Walser, Richard Gaither: obituary of, 11; receives Parker award (posthumously), 4
Walsh, Frank: chosen as summer intern at Horne Creek Farm, 107
Walton, Helen: participates in Historic Preservation Fund subgrant awards ceremony, pictured, 129
Ward, Trawick: discusses recent archaeological discoveries at meeting of historical society, 114
Warren, Harry: to present lecture titled "The Fort Fisher Hermit," 78
Washington Senior High School (Washington): wins student publication award, 1-2
Wason, Marianne: to lecture on constitutional issues at workshop for teachers, 179; transfers to North Carolina Commission on the Bicentennial of the United States Constitution, 53
Waters, Davis: assists in publishing *Dawn of Peace*, 142
Watson, Alan D.: appointed to interim term on North Carolina Historical Commission, 95; brief biographical sketch of, 172-173; pictured, 95, 173
Webb, James: discusses Chapel Hill's old Town Hall at meeting of historical society, 114
Webb, R. Beverly: participates in program on historic preservation at meeting of historical society, 25
Webster Historical Society: receives Historic Preservation Fund subgrant, 128
West, Lorrie R.: resigns, 22
West, Tim: speaks at meeting of historical society, 56
West Building (Elon College campus): pictured, 63
Western Carolina University: news of, 55, 114, 146
Western Office: news of, 21, 52-53, 110, 144
Wheeler, Sudie: attends visitor studies conference, 145
"Wheels" (exhibit): on display at High Point Museum, 56-57
White, Rhett: participates in opening of Outer Banks History Center, 93; pictured, 93
Whitley, Caroline Banks: assists with new volume of *Colonial Records*, 15; resigns, 145
Whitley, Penny: resigns, 53
Wiegold, Eloise: joins staff of Tryon Palace, 54
Wilder, Pelham: discusses history of Duke University at meeting of historic preservation society, 114; reviews history of Duke University at annual meeting of preservation society, 82
Wilds, Mitch: supervises dismantling portion of former Raleigh & Gaston roundhouse, 126-127
Wilkinson, Ray: participates in opening of new tobacco museum at Duke Homestead, 159
Willey, Denise G.: attends travel-promotion meetings, 80; joins staff of Tryon Palace, 54
William Edward Mattocks House (Swansboro): pictured, 186
"William G. Bramham: The Czar of Minor League Baseball": article by Jim L. Sumner, 116-122
"William Waldo Dodge, Jr., Silversmith": article by Stephen C. Worsley, 148-153
William Woods Holden: Firebrand of North Carolina Politics: wins Mayflower Cup, 4
Williams, Alan J.: appointed full professor of history at Wake Forest University, 184
Williams, Ellen: represents historical society at award ceremony, 6
Williams, Gene J.: attends archives and records conference, 111
Williams, Janice C.: participates in workshop on discovery rooms, 22
Williams, Kay P.: attends travel symposium, 54

Williams, Linda: selected to participate in Smithsonian Institution training program, 182
Williams, Max R.: lectures on Civil War in eastern North Carolina, 114; receives Davis fellowship, 54; recent activities of, 55
Williams, Stephena K.: assists with new volume of *Colonial Records*, 15
Willie Lee Rose Prize: submissions for, invited, 10
Willis, Shirley: directs cooking classes at Tryon Palace, 80
Willis House (Mitchell County): pictured, 91
Wilson, Don W.: speaks at meeting of North Caroliniana Society, 54
Wilson, Laurel: pictured, 79; to participate in decorative arts symposium, 7
Wilson, Van: resigns, 22
Winecoff, Hilda: pictured, 42; presents Engstrom Award, 42
"Winslow Homer's Images of Blacks: The Civil War and Reconstruction Years" (exhibition): announced, 44-45
Winslow, Raymond A., Jr.: receives award from genealogical society, 25
Winston-Salem/Forsyth County/Kernersville Historic Properties Commission: receives Historic Preservation Fund subgrant, 128
Winston-Salem Foundation: awards funds for summer internships at living history farms, 107; awards grant to Horne Creek Farm, 7
"Women, Family, and Marriage in the Victorian South, 1837-1900" (title of conference on southern culture): announced, 10
Wood, Curtis: discusses antebellum economy of Jackson County, 114
Wood, Peter H.: participates in program on sea grass basketry, 168; pictured, 168; to participate in exhibition and symposium on works of Winslow Homer, 45; to present program at joint annual meeting of North Carolina Literary and Historical Association and Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, 134
Woodmen of the World: present flags to Governor James G. Martin, 144
Woodward, Frank Tennyson Neely: personal papers of, now available to researchers, 113
Worsley, Stephen C.: article by, 148-153
Wrather, Sue H.: takes educational leave, 111
Wrenn, Warren: to present lecture on shipwrecks and the Hatteras light, 78
Wyche, Kathleen B.: assumes duties of managing editor of *North Carolina Historical Review*, 48; praised for contributions to award-winning publication, 38; prepares index to *Dictionary of Afro-American Slavery*, 53
Wyche, Mary L. (Vance County): highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 96

Y

Yadkin County Historical and Genealogical Society: wins Newsome award, 3
Yadkin County Jail (second): pictured, 90
Yeargin, W. W. (Billy), Jr.: participates in opening of new tobacco museum at Duke Homestead, 159; pictured, 159
Yeomans, Ray: assists William W. Dodge, Jr., in making silverware, 153, 154; pictured, 153
Young, Charlene: resigns, 53
"Your Constitution: Public Rights and Private Freedoms" (exhibition): to open at Museum of History, 161-163, 178

Z

Z. Smith Reynolds Library (Wake Forest University): recent accessions by, 113, 184
Zicherman, Lisa: designer of audiovisual program guide, 51
Zug, Charles G. (Terry), III: discusses traditional North Carolina pottery in museum lecture series, 185

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807.

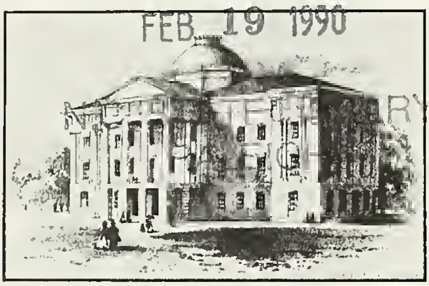
William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

:38/1

N.C. DOCUMENTS
CLEARINGHOUSE

FEB 19 1990

CAROLINA COMMENTS



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XXXVIII, NUMBER 1 JANUARY, 1990

NCLHA and FNCHS Hold Joint Annual Meeting

The North Carolina Literary and Historical Association (NCLHA) and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies (FNCHS) held a joint annual meeting in the House chamber of the State Capitol in Raleigh on November 3, 1989. It was the eighty-ninth such gathering for the NCLHA and the fourteenth annual conclave for the FNCHS. Members of the NCLHA elected Doris W. Betts of Pittsboro to a two-year term as vice-president and president-elect of the association. Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow was reelected secretary-treasurer for a two-year term. The following individuals were elected to the organization's Executive Committee: Jean Anderson of Durham, Jack Claiborne of Charlotte, Elton Edwards of Greensboro, Susan Nutter of Raleigh, Dr. Lynn Veach Sadler of Fayetteville, and William B. Wright of Raleigh.

The regular afternoon program commenced with a welcome from Leigh J. Cameron of Hillsborough, chairman of the FNCHS. The meeting's first session

At the November 3, 1989, joint annual meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, Dr. H. G. Jones (*right*), curator of the North Carolina Collection, University of North Carolina Library, Chapel Hill, received from the American Association for State and Local History an Award of Distinction for significant contributions to state, provincial, and local history during his career. Dr. William S. Price, Jr. (*left*), director of the Division of Archives and History, made the presentation to Dr. Jones. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)

consisted of a panel discussion titled "Harriet Jacobs's *Incidents in the Life of a Slave Girl* (1861): Fact or Fiction?" Serving as moderator of the panel was Alice Eley Jones of Stagville Center in Durham; George Stevenson of the North Carolina State Archives and Thomas C. Parramore of Meredith College read papers on different aspects of the life of Harriet Ann Jacobs.

At the conclusion of the panel discussion Secretary-Treasurer Crow presented the NCLHA's Student Publication Awards to various senior and junior high schools throughout the state. Among the senior high winners were Lee County High School of Sanford for *Lee High Review*, Washington High School of Washington for *Opus '89*, and North Stokes High School of Danbury for *Northern Lights*. Junior high winners included P. S. Jones Junior High School of Washington for *Rainbow of Thoughts*, Burns Junior High School of Lawndale for *Reflections*, and Randolph Junior High School of Charlotte for *Randolph Writers*. George W. Troxler of Elon College presented the Hugh T. Lefler Undergraduate Award to Edward D. James of Mars Hill College for James's undergraduate paper titled "Light Comes to Rural Madison: The Story of the FBEMC." Dr. Troxler then announced that the Robert D. W. Connor Award had been won by Paul D. Escott of Wake Forest University for his article "Yeoman Independence and the Market: Social Status and Economic Development in Antebellum North Carolina," which appeared in the July, 1989, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. The Lefler award is given annually for the best paper written by an undergraduate student, and the Connor award is presented for the best article to appear in the *North Carolina Historical Review* during a one-year period. The Historical Society of North Carolina sponsors both awards.

Edward D. James (*left*), a student at Mars Hill College, received the Hugh T. Lefler Undergraduate Award for his paper titled "Light Comes to Rural Madison: The Story of the FBEMC." Mars Hill history professor Harley E. Jolley, James's faculty adviser, is shown at right.

Recipient of the Roanoke-Chowan Award for Poetry, given annually by the Roanoke-Chowan Group of Writers and Allied Artists, was Fred Chappell of Greensboro for his book *First and Last Words* (Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1989). Chappell has won the Roanoke-Chowan prize six times since 1970. In the thirty-seven-year history of the award, no one else has won it more than twice. E. T. Malone, Jr., of Chapel Hill announced the award. Belinda Hurmence of Statesville received the American Association of University Women (AAUW) Award for juvenile literature for her book *The Nightwalker* (New York: Tichnor & Fields, 1988). Elizabeth M. Norris of Louisburg presented the award to Ms. Hurmence on behalf of the AAUW.

William S. Price, Jr., of Raleigh served as presenter of an American Association for State and Local History (AASLH) Award of Distinction to H. G. Jones of Chapel Hill. The award is reserved for an individual of national repute who has made significant contributions to state, provincial, and local history during his or her career. Dr. Jones, presently curator of the North Carolina Collection at the University of North Carolina Library in Chapel Hill and a longtime member of the North Carolina Historical Commission, served as director of the Division of Archives and History from 1968 to 1974. At the conclusion of a mid-afternoon break, the meeting resumed with a program titled "Further Incidents in the Life of a Slave Girl: Winslow's Homer's Images of Black Women and Children during the Civil War and Reconstruction," presented by Peter H. Wood of Duke University.

The evening portion of the joint annual meeting, held at a downtown Raleigh restaurant, began with a social hour and dinner. W. Keats Sparrow of Greenville, outgoing president of the NCLHA, presided. Cleanth Brooks of Yale University delivered an after-dinner address titled "The Serious Writer in a Secular Society."

After-dinner speaker at the joint annual meeting was Yale University professor Cleanth Brooks, a distinguished scholar and critic of southern literature, whose address was titled "The Serious Writer in a Secular Society."

At the conclusion of Brooks's remarks Kathryn Page Cloud of Beaufort, vice-chairman of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, presented Albert Ray Newsome awards to the Alamance County Historic Properties Commission (salaried category) and the Wayne County Historical Association (volunteer category). The federation presents the awards annually to historical organizations in North Carolina that conduct the most comprehensive and outstanding programs in local or community history during the previous year. The award is named for Albert Ray Newsome, educator, author, and former secretary of the North Carolina Historical Commission.

Lee Smith of Chapel Hill received the 1989 Sir Walter Raleigh Award for Fiction for her novel *Fair and Tender Ladies* (New York: Putnam Publishing Group, 1988). The Historical Book Club of North Carolina sponsors the award. R. E. (Russ) Southworth of Greensboro then bestowed upon William S. Powell of Chapel Hill the Mayflower Society Award for Nonfiction. The award honors Powell for his *North Carolina through Four Centuries* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1989). The Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of

William S. Powell (*right*) of Chapel Hill won the 1989 Mayflower Society Award for Nonfiction for his history textbook *North Carolina through Four Centuries* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1989). R. E. (Russ) Southworth (*left*) of Greensboro presented the award to Professor Powell on behalf of the Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina.

North Carolina sponsors the award. The R. Hunt Parker Award, given by the NCLHA for contributions to the literary heritage of North Carolina, went to Doris W. Betts, author of short stories and novels and instructor in literature at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Ms. Betts is a former recipient of the Sir Walter Raleigh Award and the North Carolina Award for Literature.

Short-story writer, novelist, and instructor in literature Doris W. Betts (*left*) of Pittsboro and the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill received the R. Hunt Parker Award from the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association. The award recognizes its recipient for contributions to the literary heritage of North Carolina. Winner of the Sir Walter Raleigh Award for Fiction was Lee Smith (*right*) of Chapel Hill for her novel *Fair and Tender Ladies* (New York: Putnam Publishing Group, 1988).

In the final ceremony of the evening Dan G. Moody of Fuquay-Varina, current chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission, presented the Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award to Robert D. Douglas, Jr., of Greensboro. The award, given annually by the NCLHA in appreciation of "significant contributions to the preservation of North Carolina history," recognized Douglas, an attorney, for his role in implementing and carrying out the provisions of the wills that made possible the restoration of Tryon Palace and the creation of the Kellenberger Historical Foundation of New Bern. At the conclusion of the evening session Keats Sparrow introduced the new president of the NCLHA, Dr. Thomas C. Parramore of Meredith College.

The Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award, given annually by the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association in recognition of "significant contributions to the preservation of North Carolina history," went to Greensboro attorney Robert D. Douglas, Jr. (*right*). Douglas was instrumental in implementing and carrying out the provisions of the wills that made possible the restoration of Tryon Palace and the creation of the Kellenberger Historical Foundation of New Bern. Dan G. Moody (*left*) of Fuquay-Varina, chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission, presented the award to Mr. Douglas.

Symposium on North Carolina Women's History

In order to encourage North Carolinians to appreciate and reevaluate the roles and contributions of women to the state's history and as a scholarly prelude to a major interpretive exhibition on the history of North Carolina women, the North Carolina Women's History Project will host a symposium to focus attention on North Carolina women's history. The date for the symposium is Monday, March 26, 1990, and it will be held in the Archives and History/State Library Building in Raleigh.

The theme for the symposium is the broad topic of private lives and public roles. Papers accepted for the symposium will be considered for inclusion in a special theme issue on the topic of North Carolina women's history planned for 1992 by the editors of the *North Carolina Historical Review.* Guest speakers will be Jacquelyn Dowd Hall, professor of history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, director of the Southern Oral History Program, and coauthor of *Like a Family: The Making of a Southern Cotton Mill World;* Dorothy Spruill Redford, organizer of the slave descendants' reunion at Somerset Place State Historic Site and author of *Somerset Homecoming: Recovering a Lost Heritage;* and Anne Firor Scott, William K. Boyd Professor of History at Duke University and author of *The Southern Lady: From Pedestal to Politics, 1830-1930.*

The symposium will also feature concurrent sessions in the morning and afternoon. One session will be devoted to brief reports on current research in progress. A host of distinguished and emerging scholars will present twenty-minute talks covering current research and interpretations on diverse topics in North Carolina women's history. The following schedule will be observed:

9:00 Coffee and Registration

9:30 WELCOME (auditorium)

William S. Price, Jr., director, North Carolina Division of Archives and History

John D. Ellington, administrator, North Carolina Museum of History

INTRODUCTION: Margaret Supplee Smith, coordinator, North Carolina Women's History Project

9:45 Opening Talk, Dorothy Spruill Redford (Somerset Place State Historic Site), "Collecting the Genius"

10:15 Concurrent Sessions:

SESSION I (auditorium)

Marjorie Spruill Wheeler, University of Southern Mississippi, "Southern Ladies, White Supremacy, and Politics: The Woman Suffrage in North Carolina"

Elna Green, Tulane University, "Mary Hilliard Hinton and the Anti-Suffrage Movement in North Carolina"

Kathryn Nasstrom, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, "'More Was Expected of Us': The North Carolina League of Women Voters and the Feminist Movement in the 1920s"

Sarah Wilkerson-Freeman, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, "From Clubs to Parties: North Carolina Women in the Political Advancement of the New Deal"

Chair and Commentator: Anastatia Sims, Georgia Southern College

SESSION II (Search Room)

Helen F. M. Leary, Certified Genealogist, "Marriage, Divorce, and Widowhood: A Study of North Carolina Laws Governing the Property and Person of Married Women, 1663-1869"

Laura F. Edwards, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, "Sexual Violence, Gender, and Reconstruction in Granville County, North Carolina"

Barbara Shaw Anderson, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, "Struggling with the Burden of Feminine Virtue: The Case of Ida Ball Warren, 1914-1916"

Johanna Schoen, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, "The State and Women's Sexuality: The Sterilization Program in North Carolina, 1929-1975"

Chair and Commentator: Catherine Clinton, Brandeis University

SESSION III (Conference Room 211)

Mary Moulton Barden, "Mrs. Mary Bayard Devereux Clarke, 1827-1886"

Sandra Kurtinitis, Berkshire Community College, "Sally Alston Mangum Leach: A Profile of a Plantation Mistress, as Revealed through the Correspondence of the Family of Willie P. Mangum"

Jerry W. Cotten, North Carolina Collection, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, "Bayard Wootten: North Carolina Camera Artist"

Betty Smith, "Jane Gentry: Bearer of a Cultural Treasure"

Chair and Commentator: Milton Ready, University of North Carolina at Asheville

12:00 Lunch

1:00 Plenary Session, Jacquelyn Dowd Hall, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill (Auditorium)

Introduction: Elizabeth F. Buford, North Carolina Division of Archives and History

1:30 Concurrent Sessions

SESSION IV (Auditorium)

Pamela Nickless, University of North Carolina at Asheville, "North Carolina Businesswomen, 1840-1890: Evidence from the Dun and Bradstreet Records"

Mary Anglin, Lenoir-Rhyne College, "It's All I've Ever Known: Women's Work in the Mica Industry of Western North Carolina"

June Swanston-Valdes, University of North Carolina at Greensboro, "Lady Justice: Pioneering African-American Females in the Legal Profession in North Carolina, 1940-1950"

Chair and Commentator: Susan Levine, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

SESSION V (Conference Room 211)

Pamela Dean, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, "New Women and Southern Belles: Campus Life at the Normal and Industrial College, 1892-1930"

Glenda Elizabeth Gilmore, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, "Gender and Jim Crow: Sarah Dudley Pettey's North Carolina, 1896-1902"

Janet Hutchison, Appalachian State University, "Better Homes in North Carolina"

Rebecca Ragsdale Lallier, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, "The North Carolina Industrial Farm Colony for Women, 1929-1947"

Chair and Commentator: Beverly Jones, North Carolina Central University

SESSION VI (Search Room)

Theda Perdue, University of Kentucky, "From Public Roles to Private Lives: Cherokee Women in the Eighteenth Century"

Johanna Miller Lewis, College of William and Mary, "Women Artisans in Backcountry North Carolina, 1753-1790"

Joan E. Cashin, Rutgers University at Camden, "Ties 'Torn Asunder': Antebellum Women's Perspective on Migration"

Lu Ann Jones, National Museum of American History, "North Carolina Farm Women in the Twentieth Century"

Chair and Commentator: Paul D. Escott, Wake Forest University

3:15 Coffee Break

3:45 Works in Progress—Research Methods in Women's History (Auditorium)

Ann Joyner, University of North Carolina at Asheville, "Battery in Buncombe: Domestic Violence in Buncombe, 1890-1899"

Alice Eley Jones, North Carolina Central University, "The Material Culture of Stagville Slave Women, 1785-1860"

N. Yolanda Burwell, University of North Carolina at Greensboro, "Search Aids for Finding Documents on 'Lost' African-American Women"

Ginny Daley, Duke University Library, "Retrieving African-American Women's History in an Archival Repository: A View from the Inside"

Karen L. Cox, Museum of the Cape Fear, "Researching Women's Institutions—The North Carolina Confederate Women's Home"

Anne R. Phillips, University of North Carolina at Greensboro, "Stokes County Farm Women and the Production of Flue-Cured Tobacco: Continuity and Change"

Jean Batten Cooper, Wake Forest University, "An Oral History of Meredith College Alumnae"

Chair: Jackson Marshall, North Carolina Division of Archives and History

4:45 CONCLUDING REMARKS, Anne Firor Scott, Duke University

Introduction: Jeffrey J. Crow, North Carolina Division of Archives and History

5:00 Reception in the State Capitol

A registration fee of $15.00 will be charged, and the fee must be received by March 5, 1990. Total registration is limited to 200 participants. Checks made payable to the North Carolina Women's History Project should be mailed to:

North Carolina Women's History Symposium
North Carolina Women's History Project
North Carolina Museum of History
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, N.C. 27601-2807

Tryon Palace Symposium

The twenty-second annual Tryon Palace Decorative Arts Symposium, a cooperative effort of the Tryon Palace Commission and East Carolina University's Division of Continuing Education, in cooperation with the Division of Archives and History, will take place at the Tryon Palace Restoration complex in New Bern, March 18-20. The theme of this year's symposium is "The Elegant Art: Architectural Influence on the Decorative Arts." The following individuals will detail this influence through slide lectures on a variety of topics, including textile furnishings, furniture of the Virginia Chesapeake, vernacular architecture in North Carolina, garden landscaping, and engravings:

DR. GEOFFREY BEARD, free-lance author and lecturer, Bath, England, "The Work of Robert Adam"

MICHAEL T. SOUTHERN, head, Survey and Planning Branch, State Historic Preservation Office, Division of Archives and History, and coeditor of the forthcoming publication *The Buildings of North Carolina*, "Cross-Currents in Eighteenth-Century North Carolina Architecture"

BETTY C. LEVINER, curator of exhibition buildings, Colonial Williamsburg Foundation, "Gentry Housing of Eighteenth-Century Virginia"

- Jane C. Nylander, director, Strawberry Banke, Portsmouth, New Hampshire, lecturer, and author of the monograph *Fabrics for Historic Buildings*, "Textiles in Eighteenth-Century Interiors: Color and Texture, Harmony and Emphasis"
- Ronald L. Hurst, curator of furniture, Colonial Williamsburg Foundation and adjunct lecturer in art history, College of William and Mary, "Rococo Furnishings and Interiors of the Chesapeake"
- W. Herb Rea, grounds superintendent and horticulturist, Tryon Palace Restoration complex, "The Evolution of Garden Architecture, 1700-1820"

The fee for the three-day symposium is $140 per person, which covers all lectures and materials as well as special tours of the Tryon Palace Restoration complex, social hours, and certain meals. Payment can be made by check or money order made payable to East Carolina University or through certain credit cards. To register by telephone, call (919) 757-6143. For a registration form or additional information, write to Tryon Palace Symposium, Office of Conferences and Special Programs, Division of Continuing Education, East Carolina University, Greenville, N.C. 27858-4353.

Preservation Office Cosponsors Rehab Workshop

"Hands-on Rehab" was the title of a workshop held in Hickory in mid-September for homeowners, craftsmen, and professionals involved in the preservation, rehabilitation, and maintenance of historic structures. The Restoration Branch of the State Historic Preservation Office (HPO) cosponsored the event with the Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina, the Hickory Landmarks Society, and the Center for Historic Houses, an arm of the National Trust for Historic Preservation. Workshop participants with various preservation interests came from throughout North Carolina, as well as five other states in the Southeast. Highlights of the two-day introductory session included programs by David Brook, administrator of the HPO, and Michael Southern, head of the section's Survey and Planning Branch; a tour of Quaker Meadows, a historic house near Morganton; and a keynote address by Clem Labine, founder and former publisher of the *Old House Journal*.

John Horton (*right*), restoration specialist for the Western Office of the Division of Archives and History, and Todd Dickinson (*left*), a restoration contractor, discussed techniques of repairing wooden sash with epoxy at a session on exterior carpentry and millwork during the "Hands-on Rehab" workshop held in Hickory, September 16-20. The Restoration Branch of the State Historic Preservation Office cosponsored the workshop. Photograph by Mitch Wilds, Division of Archives and History.

More than sixty participants attended the highly successful three-day hands-on segment of the workshop, which featured instruction involving actual work on several historic structures in the Hickory area. Course offerings included house inspection, paint finishes, exterior carpentry, roofing, and masonry restoration. John Horton, Peter Sandbeck, and Mitch Wilds, all members of the HPO's Restoration Branch staff, served as instructors, working alongside practicing contractors, craftsmen, and achitectural conservators. The positive response to the hands-on aspects of the program has prompted the National Trust to consider employing this pioneering concept for similar workshops to be held in other locations throughout the United States.

Hurricane-Delayed Symposium Meets in November

The symposium "New Light on Eighteenth-Century North Carolina Literary Sources," scheduled to meet on September 22, 1989, in New Bern, had to be postponed because of Hurricane Hugo. Consequently, the symposium was held on November 17, 1989, at Tryon Palace.

More than 150 participants attended the rescheduled symposium. Speakers included Percy G. Adams of the University of Tennessee, Jeffrey J. Crow of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History, Alan Feduccia of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Sue Laslie Kimball of Methodist College, Thomas C. Parramore of Meredith College, William S. Powell of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, and Lynn Veach Sadler of Methodist College. Elizabeth F. Buford served as project director, and Kay P. Williams handled the local arrangements in New Bern. The North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, and the North Carolina Division of Archives and History cosponsored the symposium. A grant of nearly $6,000 from the Kellenberger Historical Foundation made the symposium possible. After the formal presentation of the papers, participants enjoyed a candlelight tour of Tryon Palace to the accompaniment of eighteenth-century music performed by a wind quartet and cello.

The Methodist College Press has published the proceedings of the symposium under the editorship of Lynn Veach Sadler. Copies can be ordered at $5.00 each from the Methodist College Press, 5400 Ramsey Street, Fayetteville, N.C. 28311-1499.

MESDA to Host Seminar on Conservation of Antique Objects

Winston-Salem's Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts (MESDA) will host a daylong seminar on the subject of conserving antique objects and significant issues related to that subject. Leaders in the seminar, titled "Saving the Past for the Future: Principles and Practices in Current Conservation—a Day with North Carolina Conservators," will be members of North Carolina's growing community of conservators, who together offer expertise in a variety of media.

The seminar will take place on Saturday, January 27, at MESDA, located at 924 South Main Street in the Old Salem section of Winston-Salem. A morning session to begin at 9:30 A.M. will consist of statements from five conservators on their work and the current trends in conservation training and methods. Participating conservators will discuss works of art on paper, ceramics, textiles, paintings, furniture, and metals. The meeting will also include a discussion of ethics and standards in conservation practices. Information on regional conservators will be available. The afternoon portion of the seminar will feature a session during which objects can be brought in for examination by the assembled conservators.

Preregistration for the seminar is required. The registration fee of $25.00 will include lunch. For persons interested only in the afternoon object-examination session, a fee of $10.00 will be charged. For additional information on the seminar, telephone (919) 721-7360.

Graduate Summer Institute on Early Southern Material Culture

The Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts (MESDA) in Winston-Salem, together with the University of North Carolina at Greensboro, will sponsor its fifteenth annual graduate summer institute, titled "Early Southern History and Decorative Arts," from June 24 through July 20, 1990. The program offers the opportunity for the study of the decorative arts of the South within a historical context. Emphasis this year will be on the material culture of the southern backcountry, a large region that encompasses western Maryland; the valley of Virginia; piedmont North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia; and eastern Kentucky and Tennessee.

The institute curriculum will include lectures, group discussions, object studies utilizing the MESDA collection, field trips, research projects, and workshops. Instructors will include members of the staff of MESDA and of Old Salem, Inc., faculty of UNC-G, and guest speakers. Participants in the institute will be housed on the campus of Salem Academy within close proximity to the museum, where all classes and lectures will take place.

Students with an interest in material culture, history, American art, or museum studies; teachers in these fields; and museum professionals are encouraged to apply. Graduate credit in history will be awarded. Enrollment is limited to twenty participants, and partial fellowships are available. The deadline for receipt of applications is April 20. For additional information or application forms, write to Sally Gant, director of education, Summer Institute, Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts, P.O. Box 10310, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27108, or telephone (919) 721-7360.

Proposals for Davis Fellowships Now Being Sought

Proposals for Archie K. Davis Fellowships for 1990-1991 will be received through February 28, 1990. The modest stipends help cover travel and/or subsistence costs incurred in gaining access to North Carolina source materials, particularly pre-twentieth-century manuscripts. Contact Dr. H. G. Jones, North Caroliniana Society, Campus Box 3930, Chapel Hill, N.C. 27599-3930.

Manuscript Competition in Eighteenth-Century Studies

Lehigh University Press, in association with the Lawrence Henry Gipson Institute for Eighteenth-Century Studies, is sponsoring a manuscript competition in eighteenth-century studies. A prize of $1,500 and a publication contract will be awarded for the best book-length manuscript in the field of eighteenth-century studies submitted to Lehigh University Press before December 31, 1990.

For additional information, write to Director, Lehigh University Press, 103 Coxe Lab #32, Lehigh University, Bethlehem, Pennsylvania 18015.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Thomas E. Jeffrey, "'Our Remarkable Friendship': The Secret Collaboration of Calvin H. Wiley and John W. Cuningham," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVII (January, 1990)

William A. Link, "'The Harvest is Ripe, but the Laborers Are Few': The Hookworm Crusade in North Carolina, 1909-1915," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVII (January, 1990)

Joe A. Mobley, "Selected Bibliography of Completed Theses and Dissertations Related to North Carolina Subjects," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVII (January, 1990)

Gregory H. Nobles, "Breaking into the Backcountry: New Approaches to the Early American Frontier," *William and Mary Quarterly*, XLVI (October, 1989)

Everard H. Smith, "The Civil War Diary of Peter W. Hairston, Volunteer Aide to Major General Jubal A. Early, November 7-December 4, 1863," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVII (January, 1990)

Carole Watterson Troxler, "Refuge, Resistance, and Reward: The Southern Loyalists' Claim on East Florida," *Journal of Southern History*, LV (November, 1989)

Members of the North Carolina Historical Commission

In January, 1988, Carolina Comments *began featuring in each successive issue a brief biographical sketch of a different member of the North Carolina Historical Commission, the eleven-member board charged with general oversight of the activities of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History. It is the purpose of this series to familiarize readers of the division's newsletter with the individual members of the Historical Commission. The sketches include brief highlights of the educational, professional, and personal careers of the members. The following sketch concerns Mrs. Frances A. Fanjoy of Statesville, who in May, 1989, was appointed to a term on the commission to expire April 1, 1995.*

Frances A. Fanjoy of Statesville has served as a member of the North Carolina Historical Commission since May, 1989. Photograph supplied by Mrs. Fanjoy.

Frances Allen Fanjoy, a native of Statesville, holds an A.B. in history from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. She presently serves as treasurer for the Iredell County Committee for the Celebration of the Bicentennial of the United States Constitution and county committee chairman for the Colonial Dames of America in the State of North Carolina. In addition, she is a member of the board of directors of Branch Banking and Trust Company, a volunteer for a number of local charities and civic organizations, and a member of the vestry of Statesville's Trinity Episcopal Church. She was formerly chairman of the Statesville Historic District Commission, previously served as president and board member of the Statesville Arts and Science Museum, and is a former member of the Iredell County Morehead Award Selection Committee.

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

The staff of the Archives and Records Section continues to be active in national professional organizations. On October 26, 1989, during the annual meeting of the Society of American Archivists (SAA), held in St. Louis, Missouri, the organizational meeting of the Academy of Certified Archivists took place. Among the new organization's first elected officers is David J. Olson, state archivist of North Carolina, who will serve a one-year term as vice-president and will be directly responsible for administering the current written examination required for archival certification as well as conducting reviews of appeals originating from the initial certification-by-petition phase of the process, which ended October 1, 1989. In addition to Mr. Olson, more than a dozen archivists from the Archives and Records Section already have been certified or are in the process of being certified by the academy. Also attending the SAA meeting in St. Louis were staff members Torrey A. McLean, Catherine J. Morris, and Barbara T. Cain. Both Mr. McLean and Mrs. Morris participated in the program, and Mrs. Cain was selected to serve on the SAA's Committee on Institutional Evaluation and Development.

Archives staff members are likewise extensively involved in the work of the National Association of Government Archivists and Records Administrators (NAGARA). Mr. Olson is presently serving as cochairman of the association's annual program committee; Dorothy D. Pollack recently wrote *Executive Chamber Records: A Guide for Governors*, developed by NAGARA; and Jesse R. Lankford, Jr., assistant state archivist, is serving on the NAGARA Committee on Program Reporting Guidelines. The section as a whole is an adjunct participant in the NAGARA Preservation Project.

Sandra D. Moore, the section's Friends of the Archives intern, has made considerable progress on her project to standardize county records finding aids, index them, and enter the results into the State Archives' computerized Manuscript and Archives Reference System (MARS). In the MARS system, descriptions of both original and microfilmed records are linked together electronically, yet remain clearly distinguished by type.

Work on the retrieval system for MARS is in its initial stages of refinement. Computer lines have been run; terminals, printers, and other equipment have been purchased; and call-slip format has been developed for the anticipated introduction of MARS into the Archives Search Room early in 1990.

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

At its fiftieth anniversary celebration in New Bern in October, the Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina presented its Robert E. Stipe Professional Award to David Brook, administrator of the State Historic Preservation Office and deputy state historic preservation officer. The foundation cited Brook for continuously demonstrating his dedication to historic preservation. Brook's significant work involving suggested strengthening of state preservation laws in 1987 provided important underpinnings to the legislative package approved by the Legislative Review Committee on Historic Preservation in 1989.

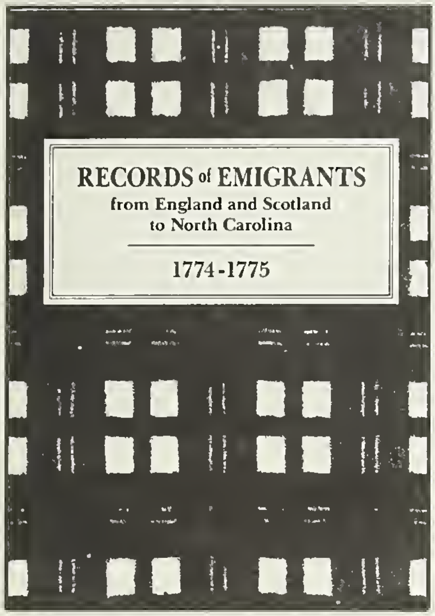
The Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina recently presented to David Brook (*left*) of Raleigh, administrator of the State Historic Preservation Office and state historic preservation officer, its Robert E. Stipe Professional Award. The award recognizes Brook for continuously demonstrating his dedication to historic preservation. Robert E. Stipe (*right*) of Chapel Hill, for whom the award is named, made the presentation to Mr. Brook.

The Stipe award is the highest honor accorded by the Historic Preservation Foundation to working professionals who demonstrate outstanding commitment to promoting preservation. It is given in honor of Robert E. Stipe, educator in the field of historic preservation and mentor to a generation of preservation professionals in North Carolina.

Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section recently issued *The* NORTH CAROLINA HISTORICAL REVIEW: *Supplement to Fifty-Year Index, 1974-1983*, edited by Ruth Clow Langston. The supplement is intended to serve as an updating of *The* NORTH CAROLINA HISTORICAL REVIEW: *Fifty-Year Index, 1924-1973*, released in 1984. The supplement will enable researchers to determine the contents of Volumes LI through LX of the *Review*, indexed by surnames, places, topics, and key words. The dimensions and format of the supplement are identical to the original fifty-year index, making feasible common binding or storing of the two publications. The 243-page paperbound supplement can be obtained at a cost of $27.50 plus $2.00 for postage and handling. Order from the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27601-2807.

Also issued recently by the section is a third printing (2,000 copies) of *Records of Emigrants from England and Scotland to North Carolina, 1774-1775*, edited by Albert Ray Newsome, first issued as a booklet in 1962 after appearing as a two-part article in the January and April, 1934, issues of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. The booklet, out of print for approximately two years, appears in a slightly larger



RECORDS of EMIGRANTS
from England and Scotland
to North Carolina
1774-1775

The Historical Publications Section recently issued a third printing (2,000 copies) of its *Records of Emigrants from England and Scotland to North Carolina, 1774-1775*, first issued as a booklet in 1962 after appearing as a two-part article in the *North Carolina Historical Review* in 1934. The third printing appears in a slightly larger format and features a newly designed cover, shown here.

format and features a newly designed cover. *Records of Emigrants* sells for $3.00 plus $1.00 for postage and handling.

In August, 1989, the town of Carrickfergus, Northern Ireland, commemorated the birth there 300 years ago of Arthur Dobbs, governor of North Carolina, 1754-1765. Dobbs had also served as mayor of Carrickfergus before becoming governor. In August, Governor James G. Martin wrote to the present mayor of Carrickfergus to offer congratulations on the commemoration on behalf of the people of North Carolina. The mayor recently responded to Governor Martin's congratulatory letter by writing him to thank him not only for his greeting but also for assistance provided by the staff of the Division of Archives and History in implementing a daylong symposium in Carrickfergus on the life and work of Arthur Dobbs. The letter bears the official seal of the town, which dates from the twelfth century.

Governor James G. Martin (*left*) recently received from the mayor of Carrickfergus, Northern Ireland, a letter expressing appreciation for services rendered by the staff of the Division of Archives and History in implementing a daylong symposium in Carrickfergus on the life and work of Arthur Dobbs, governor of North Carolina, 1754-1765, and a native of Carrickfergus. Holding the letter is Patric Dorsey, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources. Also pictured is Dr. Robert J. Cain, head of the Colonial Records Branch of the division's Historical Publications Section, which was instrumental in planning for the symposium.

Members of the staff of the Division of Archives and History played a very active role in the annual meeting of the Southern Historical Association in Lexington, Kentucky, November 8-11, 1989. The Historical Publications Section mounted an exhibit of its books, which was hosted by Frances W. Kunstling and Kathleen B. Wyche. Drs. William S. Price, Jr., and Jerry C. Cashion and Joe Mobley also attended the meeting. Dr. Price will chair the SHA's Membership Committee in 1991.

Employees of the Historical Publications Section participated actively in the annual meeting of the Southern Historical Association in Lexington, Kentucky, in November. Pictured in front of the section's sales booth at the convention are (*left to right*) Dr. Paul D. Escott, professor of history at Wake Forest University, Winston-Salem; Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator of the Historical Publications Section; Dr. Robert F. Durden, professor of history at Duke University, Durham; and Frances W. Kunstling, marketing specialist for the section. Photograph courtesy Richard L. Watson, Jr., Duke University.

Jeffrey J. Crow and George Stevenson presented papers at the conference. In the session "Harriet Jacobs' *Incidents in the Life of a Slave Girl*: The Recovery of a Classic," Stevenson discussed his part in annotating a modern edition of the book, which was published by Harvard University Press in 1987 under the editorship of Jean Fagan Yellin. Dr. Crow, in a session titled "Challenging the Racial Orthodoxy of the New South," presented "An Apartheid for the South: Clarence Poe's Crusade for Rural Segregation."

Dr. Crow also chaired the SHA's Nominating Committee. In addition, he coedited with Paul D. Escott and Charles L. Flynn, Jr., *Race, Class, and Politics in Southern History: Essays in Honor of Robert F. Durden* (Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1989), a festschrift that was presented to Professor Durden of Duke University at a dinner in Lexington.

Historic Sites

The Historic Sites Section has begun work on a major exhibit that traces the development of twentieth-century automotive transportation in the state. The exhibit will be located permanently in the Flue Shop of the North Carolina Transportation Museum at Spencer Shops. The Flue Shop building is being restored to house the display with such additions as new windows and heating and ventilation systems. The structure itself was used to roll metal sheets into flues for locomotive boilers and has been inactive since 1977. Restoration of the building and installation of the exhibits is expected to cost some $167,000. The exhibition will feature sixteen autos, generally two from each decade of the century thus far, which will be rotated frequently and displayed in settings characteristic of their particular decades. The cars of the 1920s, for instance, will be sitting in front of a barn, while the autos of the 1960s will be shown with a two-car garage.

The Flue Shop building at Spencer Shops State Historic Site is currently undergoing extensive remodeling to enable it to house a permanent major exhibit that traces the development of automotive transportation in North Carolina in the twentieth century. Historic Sites employees Paul Bock (*left*) and Tommy Stirewalt (*right*) are shown installing a new heating and ventilation system in the Flue Shop as part of the renovation project.

In November the section held its annual meeting in Charlotte, a time for staff development and tours of various historic sites and museum facilities. This year the staff visited Discovery Place to learn about hands-on exhibits (already in use at some sites) and also saw the Hezekiah Alexander House in Charlotte and three state sites in the vicinity. The variety of speakers and seminars included Kay Moss of Gastonia's Schiele Museum on interdisciplinary studies in interpretation, Carol Hall of Old Salem on developing costume standards, Bruce Harvey of the Alexander House on docent recruitment and training, and John Bivins, Jr., of Winston-Salem's Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts on care of wooden artifacts. A panel consisting of Grace Taylor, director of communications for the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources; Jack Claiborne of the *Charlotte Observer;* Jeanne Bohn of Charlotte television station WSOC-TV; and Mike Blanton of Discovery Place discussed effective public relations. Addressing the annual banquet were Patric Dorsey, secretary of the Department of Cultural Resources; William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History; and keynoter Doug Stafford, president of the North Carolina Travel Council. Linda Reid, assistant manager at Aycock Birthplace, was named the section's Employee of the Year.

Secretary Dorsey joined state Superintendent of Public Instruction Bobby Etheridge, legislators Henson P. Barnes and John Tart, dozens of volunteers, and nearly 1,400 fourth-graders from Wayne County for Education Day on the thirtieth anniversary of the opening of the Aycock Birthplace as a state historic site. The students saw and participated in a number of activities done the old-fashioned way, ranging from washing clothes and churning butter to weaving cane for a chair seat and chopping wood with an ax. Superintendent Etheridge, the principal speaker, urged the students to seize all educational opportunities that came their way. Other features of the day were music by the Goldsboro High School concert band and a multitude of additional historical demonstrations.

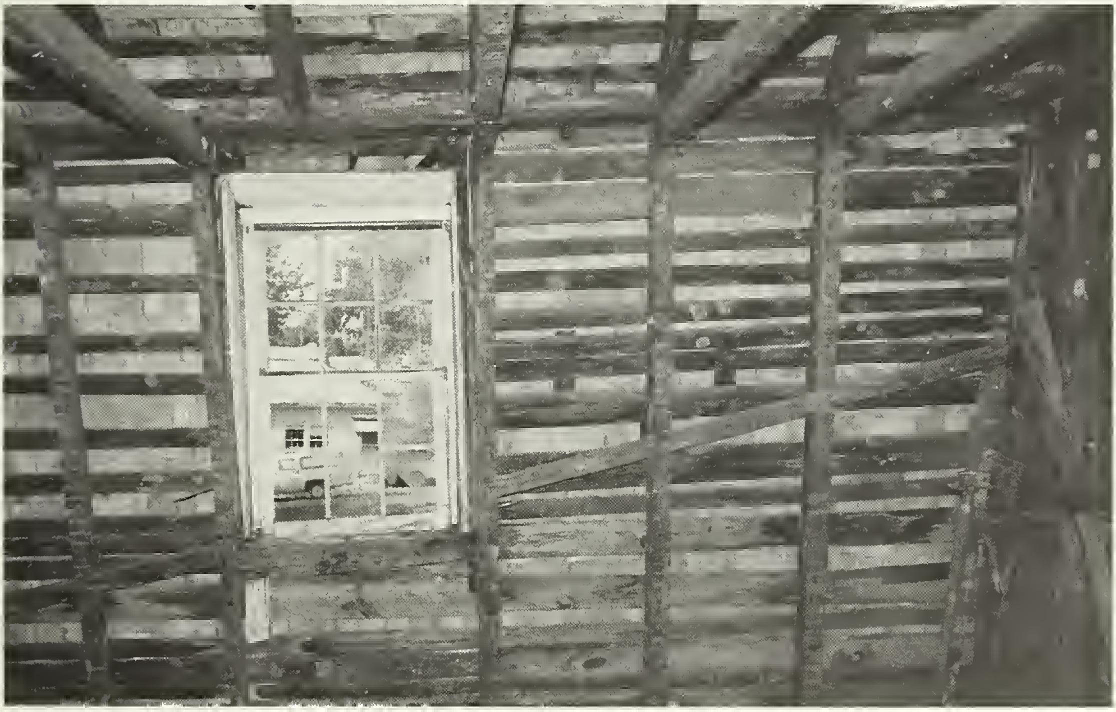
Reed Gold Mine, 12½ years old as a historic site open to the public, received its one millionth visitor in November. In recent years the mine has customarily recorded some 70,000 or so guests per year. The state acquired the 823-acre National Historic Landmark property, largest site in the statewide system, in the early 1970s and began planning for development and interpretation of surface and underground features of the mine. The Gold History Corporation, a private, nonprofit support group, came into being and made contacts, secured artifacts, raised funds, and provided other aid to the site. The mine opened in April, 1977,

"Education Day," an annual event at Aycock Birthplace State Historic Site near Fremont in Wayne County, attracts more than 1,000 students from Wayne and adjacent counties each year. These schoolchildren are examining the well and side yard of the birthplace of Charles Brantley Aycock (1859-1912), known as North Carolina's "Education Governor." The thirtieth annual Education Day, held November 1, 1989, attracted nearly 1,400 fourth-graders to the site.

with a visitor center, 400 feet of restored underground tunnels, a history trail, and other items for guests. The corporation provided a color film in the visitor center the following year. In the early 1980s an operating stamp mill for crushing ore, salvaged from another mine, was opened to the public. Currently the section, with the financial aid of the corporation, is working to complete exhibits atop Upper Hill, site of the most sophisticated surface operations at the mine. Reed Gold Mine remains the only such restored facility open to the public east of the Mississippi River. Over the years many people have built the mine into the successful historic attraction it is today. Among them have been the successive presidents of the Gold History Corporation (Harold Hornaday, Everette Helms, Harold Nash, Jack Foard, and Patty Garrison), volunteers, site managers (George Stinagle, Tommy Norton, and currently John Dysart), and staff members.

Reed Gold Mine, which opened as a state historic site in April, 1977, recorded its one millionth visitor in November, 1989. The site recently hosted the Historic Sites Section's annual staff meeting. Here, section personnel examine the rebuilt foundation of an 1854 boiler pit, an exhibit located atop the Upper Hill portion of the site. Reed Gold Mine remains the only such facility east of the Mississippi open to visitation by the general public.

The Historic Halifax Restoration Association has virtually completed a successful fund-raising drive for restoration of the Tap Room. The A. J. Fletcher Foundation of Raleigh challenged the association to match a grant of $42,000 in honor of Ray Wilkinson's more than thirty years as president of the historical group and chief lay leader in the preservation of Historic Halifax. When the project is finished, the eighteenth-century building (which underwent extensive modifications in the 1820s) will again look much as it did in the early nineteenth century. Used at varying times as a tavern, part of a hotel, a barbershop, and a residence, the Tap Room will become a gift shop operated by the association. Toward that end, restoration specialists from the section and the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section have finished evaluation of the structure, and Dan Yelverton, an architect, is beginning his design work for the restoration.



The Historic Halifax Restoration Association has virtually completed a fund-raising drive designed to finance restoration of the eighteenth-century Tap Room at the site to its original early nineteenth-century appearance. The restored Tap Room will serve as a gift shop operated by the association. In this photograph timber framing in the second story of the Tap Room is clearly visible. Note the wooden shingles behind the framing.

Other recent activities at the sites include a meeting of the new Somerset Place Foundation at that site, followed by a luncheon and tour of the facility with legislative leaders. At Duke Homestead and Aycock Birthplace flocks of historic Dominique chickens, obtained with the aid of the American Minor Breeds Foundation of Pittsboro from the Sedgwick County Zoo in Wichita, Kansas, are replacing modern birds. The Dominique breed, a large black-and-white speckled fowl, is the most appropriate surviving chicken type of ca. 1870-1900 farm sites. The House in the Horseshoe loaned an important piece of furniture, a secretary, to the St. John's Museum of Art in Wilmington for a major exhibit of Wilmington furniture. The home office in Raleigh has completed master plans for two sites—Historic Bath and Horne Creek Farm—and published the annual calendar of special events at the sites for 1990. The calendar is available at no charge at all sites and the Raleigh office.

The Historic Sites Section cordially invites readers and friends to the following special events at the sites in the months of February and March:

February 1	Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial. Black History Month. Weekly program
February 3	Bentonville Battleground. Regional History Bowl. Eighth-graders compete in quiz contest leading to statewide play-off in Raleigh
February 4, 11, 18, 25	Brunswick Town/Fort Anderson. Shown each Sunday will be a series of videos reviewing major battles of the Civil War.
February 7	Polk Memorial. Regional History Bowl
February 18	Brunswick Town/Fort Anderson. Flag-raising ceremony in commemoration of soldiers stationed at Fort Anderson. Keynote speaker, special tours
March-June	Caswell-*Neuse*. Special tours for school groups, with hands-on rope making and/or naval blacksmithing available
March 6	Caswell-*Neuse*. Regional History Bowl
March 8	Bennett Place. Regional History Bowl
March 12	Fort Dobbs. Regional History Bowl
mid-March	Town Creek Indian Mound. Richmond County Young Artists Exhibit. Selected artwork from junior high school students
March 17	Bentonville Battleground. 125th anniversary of battle. Night program with lantern tours of Union field hospital in Harper House
March 25	Duke Homestead. Tobacco history bus tour. Guided bus tour of Durham's early tobacco-industry landmarks

Museum of History

During February and March the museum's weekly entertainment series "Month of Sundays" will feature lectures, movies, and video presentations selected to complement the exhibition "Your Constitution: Private Rights and Public Freedoms." The following programs will take place at various locations in the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in downtown Raleigh on the dates indicated:

February 4	"Tardy Tar Heels: North Carolina Ratifies the Federal Constitution," a lecture by Dr. Jerry C. Cashion, Division of Archives and History. 3:00 P.M.
February 11	"The Constitution in the Civil War Era," a lecture by Dr. Paul D. Escott, Wake Forest University. 3:00 P.M.
February 18	"Labor and the Law," a lecture by Dr. Melton McLaurin, University of North Carolina at Wilmington. 3:00 P.M.

February 25	"First Amendment Freedoms: Freedom of Press and Speech," a lecture by Hugh Stevens of the law firm Everett, Hancock, and Stevens, Raleigh. 3:00 P.M.
March 4	"Darwin's Revolution" (videotape). 2:00 P.M. *Inherit the Wind* (film). 3:00 P.M.
March 11	"Criminal Justice and a Defendant's Right to a Fair Trial" (videotape). 2:00 P.M. *The Caine Mutiny* (film). 3:00 P.M.
March 18	"Inside the Jury Room" (videotape), 2:00 P.M. *To Kill a Mockingbird* (film). 3:00 P.M.
March 25	*The Thin Blue Line* (film). 3:00 P.M.

A lecture on the civil rights movement continues on Monday evenings in February. Contact the museum's Education Branch at (919) 733-3894 for additional information.

Tryon Palace

Dr. Francis P. King of New Bern, a member of the Tryon Palace Commission, received from the Association of Historians in North Carolina the Lawrence T. Brewster Award for the best paper presented at the association's fall, 1988, or spring, 1989, meeting. Dr. King delivered his paper, titled "The Yellow Fever Epidemic in Civil War New Bern," at the association's October 7, 1988, meeting. He became interested in detailed information on the epidemic while doing research on the New Bern Academy, which is scheduled to be opened to the public in 1990.

Western Office

The Western Office staff archaeologist investigated a report of a disturbed native American burial site on the athletic field at Cane River Middle School in Yancey County. The site proved to be a significant prehistoric Cherokee village dating from approximately A.D. 1200 to 1400. The office thereupon initiated an emergency salvage excavation with the participation of more than thirty volunteers.

The Western Office recently investigated and later initiated an emergency salvage excavation of a disturbed native American burial site on the athletic field at Cane River Middle School in Yancey County. The excavated site proved to be a significant prehistoric Cherokee village dating from approximately A.D. 1200 to 1400. More than thirty volunteers assisted in the operation.

Staff from the Western Office and the Mountain Gateway Museum Service Center in Old Fort completed exhibit projects for the USS *Asheville* Committee in Asheville and Western Carolina University in Cullowhee. Staff members installed an exhibit on the former USS *Asheville* at Pack Memorial Public Library in downtown Asheville to coincide with the christening of the new USS *Asheville* in Newport News, Virginia. In addition, the office provided screening and photographic services for an exhibit at Western Carolina University's Mountain Heritage Center commemorating the university's one hundredth anniversary, as well as other services to the Gaston County Museum of Art and History in Dallas and the Swannanoa Valley Museum in Black Mountain.

Staff Notes

Druscie R. Simpson returned from parental leave on September 1, 1989, to resume her duties as registrar for the Archives and Records Section. Barbara T. Cain was appointed supervisor of the section's Arrangement and Description Unit effective October 1. Kellie W. Ashley, a secretary III in the section, is on parental leave from November 1 through January 31.

Weymouth T. Jordan, Jr., head of the Historical Publications Section's Civil War Roster Branch, received a Merit Award of Special Recognition from the North Carolina Society of Historians during that organization's annual meeting on November 4. The award recognizes Jordan's dedication to the collection, preservation, and publication of local, regional, and/or state history. The society also presented to E. T. Malone, Jr., of the section its Smithwick Award of Special Merit for his article "Remembering Historian Malcolm Fowler," which appeared in the Seventieth Anniversary Issue (May 17, 1989) of the *Harnett County News* (Lillington). In the Historic Sites Section Leisa Brown has resigned as manager at Somerset Place, Bob Allred has departed from the post of building guide at Town Creek Indian Mound, and Marrin Collins has resigned the position of site assistant at Aycock Birthplace.

Rhonda R. Tyson of the North Carolina Museum of History graduated from the North Carolina Public Manager Program on November 8. Her project, titled "Developing Plans, Managing Change, and Organizing One's Own Work," tied for Most Outstanding Project for the class of 1989. Charles Edward Flowers began work November 13 as a researcher in the museum's Research Branch. The Museum of History hosted a two-day meeting of the North Carolina Museums Council (NCMC) in mid-November. Museum staff members Wesley S. Creel, Thomas W. Belton, R. Jackson Marshall, Keith D. Strawn, and Rhonda R. Tyson conducted visitors on a special tour of the exhibit "The Museum Collects," and John D. Ellington, administrator of the museum, participated in a panel discussion commemorating the twenty-fifth anniversary of the NCMC. Kay P. Williams, administrator of the Tryon Palace Restoration, served as a panelist for a discussion of museum collecting into the twenty-first century.

Ed Griffin, a property guard at Tryon Palace for twenty-three years, retired effective June 30, 1989. Mary Gillan, a property guard at the palace since February, 1988, resigned in August, 1989, to relocate. Wonzo Eugene, Jerry Michael Tompkins, and John T. Wheat, Jr., have been employed as property guards in the palace's Technical Services Department. James Michael Taylor has been employed as a general utility worker at the palace, and Linda Stancill, greenhouse manager, has become a permanent employee of the Grounds Branch. Nancy Blades, director of education, attended the annual convention of the American Association for State and Local History, held September 6-9, 1989, in Seattle, Washington. Mavis Holton recently joined the palace's Education Department. Dabney M. Coddington, Jr., communications director, and Denise G. Willey, communications specialist, attended the annual convention of the Travel Council of North Carolina, held November 9-11 in Wilmington. Coddington was elected treasurer of the organization.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of September, October, and November, 1989, the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 286 accessions entries. Original records were accessioned from Guilford (76 boxes), Rowan (1 volume and 27 items), and Union (94 boxes) counties. The State Archives received security microfilm of records for the counties of Alamance, Ashe, Buncombe, Burke, Caldwell, Catawba, Dare, Durham, Franklin, Gaston, Harnett, Hertford, McDowell, Nash, New Hanover, Orange, Pamlico, Richmond, Wake, Wayne, Wilkes, and Wilson; for the municipalities of Asheboro, Concord, Faison, Franklinton, Long View, Lumber Bridge, Oxford, Thomasville, Topsail Beach, and Wilson; and from churches in New Hanover and Wake counties.

The following state agency records were accessioned: Department of Education, Public Instructional Division, Instructional Services Section; Media and Technological Services Section, Personnel Services Section, and School Planning Section, 371.45 cubic feet; General Assembly, House of Representatives Division, Clerk's Office Section, Legislative Services Division, Administration Section, Senate Division, Clerk's Office, 66.4 cubic feet; Governor's Office, General Education Division, State Budget Division, 6 cubic feet; Governor's Papers, Governor James G. Martin, Miscellaneous File, Office of State Auditor, Edward Renfrow, Legal Counsel Office, and Appointments of Boards and Commissions, 19 cubic feet; Human Resources, Deputy Secretary Division, Secretary's Office Division, 144.6 cubic feet; and Secretary of State, Land Grant Office, Warrants, Plats, etc., Anson County, 17 reels.

Added to the private manuscript collection were the Martha Elizabeth Blalock Vickers Letters. Additions were made to the Miscellaneous Collection and the James McPherson Templeton Papers. Organization records were deposited in the State Archives by the American Association of University Women, the American Society of Landscape Architects, and Mitchell Funeral Home of Raleigh. Among additional accessions were Bible records from 5 family Bibles; several miscellaneous local history items; a World War II leaflet; first-day covers of the North Carolina Statehood stamp; 5 military posters, 1945-1964; and 47 maps.

Colleges and Universities

East Carolina University

The following articles by Bradley Rogers have been published: "The Case for Biologically Induced Corrosion at the Yorktown Shipwreck Archaeological Project," *International Journal of Nautical Archaeology and Underwater Exploration,* 18

(November/December, 1989); "Deliverance by Seal: Michigan's Peninsula War of 1865," *Michigan History*, 73 (November/December, 1989); "Conservation of the Chesapeake Bay Mystery Gun," *Underwater Archaeological Proceedings* (1989). John Conner Atkeson has been elected president of the East Carolina University Chapter of the American Association of University Professors for the period 1989-1991.

Meredith College

At the annual meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association in Raleigh on November 3, Thomas C. Parramore was elected to a two-year term as president of the organization. Dr. Parramore presented a paper titled "Harriet Jacobs, James Norcum, and the Defense of Hierarchy" at that meeting, as well as at the annual meeting of the Southern Historical Association in Lexington, Kentucky, on November 11.

Methodist College

R. Parker Wilson, associate professor of history at Methodist College, presented a program titled "The Legacy of Lafayette" on October 29 in the institution's Hensdale Chapel. Lynn V. Sadler, vice-president for academic affairs, and Sue L. Kimball, professor of English, participated in a November 17 symposium on eighteenth-century North Carolina literary sources hosted by Tryon Palace in New Bern. Dr. Sadler lectured on William Byrd's *History of the Dividing Line betwixt Virginia and North Carolina* (1728), and Dr. Kimball discussed Janet Schaw's *Journal of a Lady of Quality* (1774-1776).

University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

William E. Leuchtenburg, William Rand Kenan Professor of History, has been voted president-elect of the American Historical Association.

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Dr. Phillip McGuire's poem "Chanting for the Gods" was published in Volume V (September, 1989) of the *Southern Poetry Review*. Dr. Melton A. McLaurin's "Southern Autobiography and the Problems of Race" appears in Joseph Tripp and Winfred Moore, Jr. (eds.), *Looking South* (Westport, Connecticut: Greenwood Press, 1989). Dr. McLaurin has been named to a three-year term as a member of the North Carolina Humanities Council, beginning in October, 1989. Drs. Phillip McGuire, Carole Fink, and Kristin Bailey are recipients of the Thomas Moseley Faculty Research Grant for 1989-1990. The history department endowment honors Moseley, a deceased colleague.

Wake Forest University

The Personal Collections Section of the Z. Smith Reynolds Library at Wake Forest University recently cataloged the family and personal papers of Gilbert Thomas Stephenson, an alumnus of Wake Forest College (class of 1902), and a lawyer for Wachovia Bank and Trust Company in Raleigh and Winston-Salem and later for the DuPont Company. Stephenson also taught in the law school at

Wake Forest. His papers, 1879-1972, consist of biographical material on the Stephenson family; autobiographies of Stephenson and his wife, Grace White Stephenson; his 115 diaries and journals, 1902-1971; addresses; speeches; correspondence; education files; legal documents; manuscripts of books, articles, and other writings; photographs; and his Wake Forest files. The collection reflects Stephenson's daily activities as a lawyer and an active Baptist layman, teacher, father, and author in North Carolina and Delaware.

State, County, and Local Groups

High Point Historical Society

Dr. Michael Hammond, director and staff archaeologist at Old Salem, Inc., in Winston-Salem, delivered a November 14 lecture at the High Point Museum. He discussed the relationship between archaeology and historical documents, employing slides and Moravian artifacts. The program was part of the ongoing "Second Tuesday" lecture series sponsored by the society.

Mecklenburg Historical Association

A slide program by Dr. Richard Mattson on historic farmsteads in Mecklenburg County, originally scheduled for the September 25, 1989, dinner meeting of the organization, was postponed until the association's November 27 annual meeting. Damage resulting from Hurricane Hugo made the postponement necessary. Dr. Mattson is the author of *The History and Architecture of Nash County, North Carolina* and consultant on a number of historic preservation projects in the state.

North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection

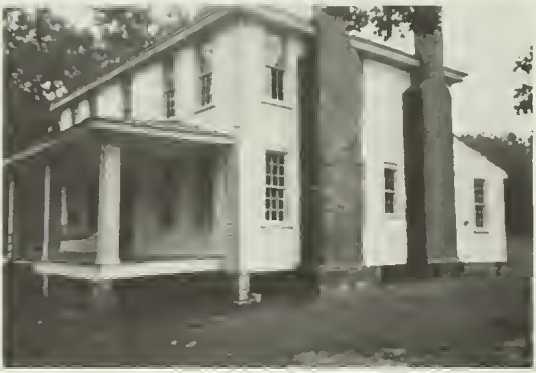
The Personal Collections Section of Z. Smith Reynolds Library at Wake Forest University recently added 167 letters and other materials to its existing collection of the papers of George Washington Greene, Wake Forest College alumnus (class of 1870) and Southern Baptist Convention missionary to China, 1891-1911. Readers who may have in their possession additional letters from Dr. Greene or other North Carolina Baptist missionaries are encouraged to contact John R. Woodard, director of the collection, at P.O. Box 7777, Reynolda Station, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27109.

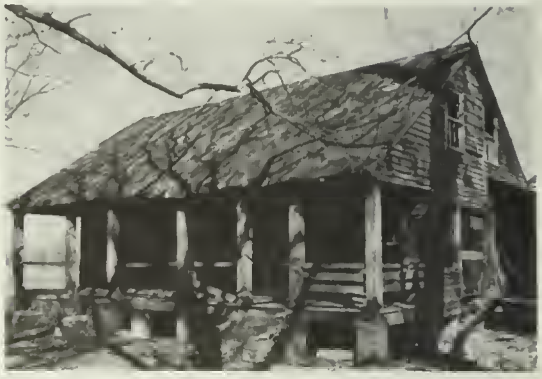
North Carolina Genealogical Society

The North Carolina Genealogical Society held its annual meeting in Raleigh on October 28, 1989. Hugh E. Whitted, Jr., president of the organization, presided at a business meeting. The society presented to Hugh Buckner Johnson of Wilson its Award for Exceptional Service for his outstanding contributions to the people of North Carolina in the field of genealogy. Johnson, a well-known writer, genealogist, historian, former newspaper columnist, and retired teacher, served as the society's vice-president, 1975-1976, and president, 1977-1978. He is a former member of the faculty of Atlantic Christian College in Wilson. An all-day workshop held in conjunction with the annual meeting focused on methods of conducting genealogical research in Hertford, Caldwell, and New Hanover counties.

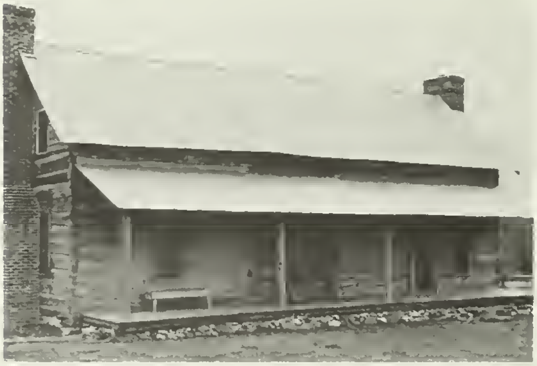
Additions to the National Register

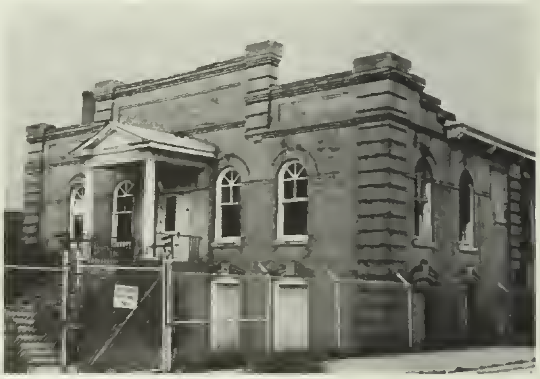
(Administered by the State Historic Preservation Office)



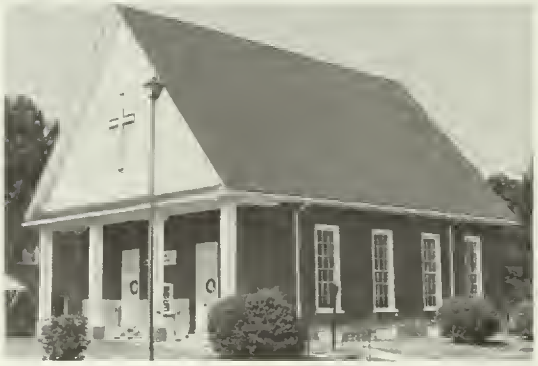


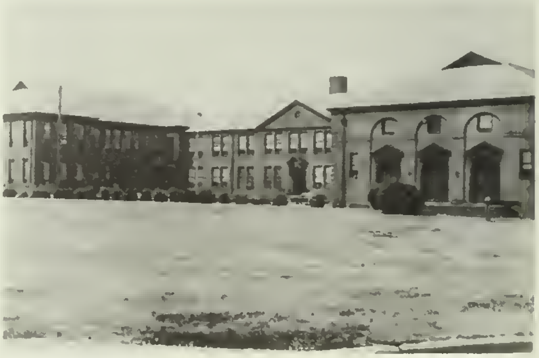
The Billy Horne Farm (*left*) consists of a ca. 1830 two-story weatherboard frame house and a group of late nineteenth- and early twentieth-century dependencies and outbuildings set in rural Anson County. The main house is one of the foremost examples of an essentially unaltered, well-finished Greek Revival/Federal farmhouse in Anson. The Robert Dickson Farm (*right*), erected ca. 1815-1818 and enlarged ca. 1850, is one of Duplin County's oldest and least-altered examples of a vernacular North Carolina "coastal cottage"-style dwelling.





The Spears House (*left*), also known as Caldwell Creek Farm and the Eudy Farm, is a log structure built in stages, acquiring the form of a dogtrot in the first quarter of the nineteenth century. It is the only remaining example of a log dogtrot in Cabarrus County. Raleigh's (Wake County) Pilot Mill (*right*), erected in 1893, represents an important stage in the development of the textile industry in piedmont North Carolina cities the size of Raleigh and is a well-preserved example of a North Carolina architectural type, the textile mill complex.





Mills River Chapel/Mills River United Methodist Church (*left*), erected in 1860-1861 and remodeled ca. 1875-1900, is one of three surviving examples of a mid-nineteenth-century brick Greek Revival-influenced house of worship in the thirteen westernmost counties of North Carolina and is the only such antebellum church in Henderson County. The former Leaksville-Spray Institute (*right*), opened as a boarding school in 1900, remains in present use as an intermediate school in the Rockingham County town of Eden. It is that community's oldest structure in continuous use for educational purposes.

The Isabella Bowen Henderson House and Garden (*left*), located near downtown Raleigh, is a Victorian cottage resited as the focus of a carefully planned Williamsburg Revival estate. It is the capital city's earliest known example of this architectural style and was featured in *House and Garden* magazine in 1942. Highland Park Manufacturing Company Mill No. 3 (*right*), erected in 1903-1904 near downtown Charlotte (Mecklenburg County), was by far the largest such facility in that city. Its architectural design became the prototype for many other such industrial facilities throughout the South.

The Aberdeen (Moore County) Historic District, a portion of which is shown at left, contains an excellent collection of residential, commercial, institutional, and railroad-related buildings from the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. The Ghent Historic District, a portion of which is shown at right, is the second suburban neighborhood and only streetcar suburb to be created in New Bern (Craven County). The district encompasses the town's most concentrated and intact collection of early twentieth-century residences built in the mainstream architectural styles of the period.

The Dr. Franklin Hart Farm (*left*), also known as Hidden Path, consists of nineteen important and well-preserved nineteenth-century architectural resources, including the Hart House, Nash County's most striking and best-preserved two-story I-house form. The Palmer Memorial Institute Historic District (*right*), located in the eastern Guilford County town of Sedalia, is of statewide significance in the areas of education and black ethnic heritage because of its association with black educator Charlotte Hawkins Brown, who established Palmer in 1902. The former campus is now operated as a state historic site devoted to the study of North Carolina black history.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

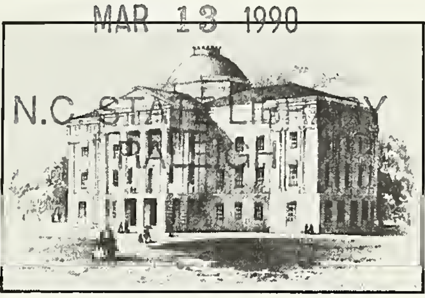
3:38/2

N.C. DOCUMENTS
CLEARINGHOUSE

MAR 13 1990

N.C. STATE LIBRARY
RALEIGH

CAROLINA COMMENTS



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XXXVIII, NUMBER 2 MARCH, 1990

Civil War Commemoration Under Way

The North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources has put in motion the most extensive state-sponsored commemoration of the Civil War to date. Various public and private museums, historic sites, and other agencies throughout the state will host nearly forty special events during 1990 to mark the 125th anniversary of the close of the momentous conflict. The Historic Sites Section of the Division of Archives and History, in which the idea for the special commemoration originated some years ago, will sponsor and host many of the activities.

Governor James G. Martin and Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey inaugurated the months-long program on January 5 in ceremonies held at the State Capitol in Raleigh. The governor set the tone for the series by emphasizing its stated purpose of focusing on three principal themes: the agony and heroism displayed on the battlefield, the hardships of life on the home front, and the "pain and suffering of African-Americans caught in the tug-of-war between slavery

Outside the State Capitol on January 5 these members of a Civil War reenactment group gave musical performances as part of special ceremonies to inaugurate North Carolina's official commemoration of the 125th anniversary of the end of the Civil War. Governor James G. Martin spoke briefly during the ceremonies, at which Patric Dorsey, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, presided. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)

and freedom that raged around them." Dr. James R. Leutze, military historian and currently president of Hampden-Sydney College in Virginia, delivered a commemorative address on North Carolinians in the Civil War. Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, noted that the purpose of the series would be to attempt to bring forth new aspects of the much-studied conflict and not merely to glorify the soldiers and battles of the war. The Reverend Mr. G. L. Edmond, pastor of Raleigh's St. Paul AME Church, offered both the invocation and a benediction for the ceremony. Outside the Capitol, volunteers and reenactors in uniform, singing groups, and staff members from the division sang military songs, popular tunes of the Civil War period, and spirituals; manned an exhibit dealing with black soldiers in the war, as well as an exhibit of Civil War-related publications published by the division; and demonstrated aspects of domestic life of the era.

Dr. James R. Leutze, noted military historian and president of Hampden-Sydney College, delivered a commemorative address that focused on the many sacrifices made by North Carolinians during the Civil War. Dr. Leutze titled his remarks "North Carolina: The Nation in Microcosm."

A week later the action shifted to Fort Fisher, where the Historic Sites Section hosted an elaborate two-day special event to commemorate the 125th anniversary of the fall of the fort in January, 1865. The program included interpretation of the military engineering of the fort; artillery and its role at the fortification, with demonstrations of a 3-inch ordnance rifle and other guns; and activities

On the weekend of January 13-14 Fort Fisher State Historic Site in New Hanover County hosted a special program to commemorate the 125th anniversary of the fall of Fort Fisher. The commemorative program featured Civil War reenactors such as this artilleryman, who demonstrated to visitors the proper use of a Civil War-era mortar.

relating to other weapon types, various types of military equipment, and flags of the Civil War. Petersburg National Battlefield in Virginia made available a Coehorn 24-pounder mortar for the occasion. Perhaps of chief interest were the several hundred reenactors in period clothing who participated in most of the programs. A unit from Wilmington, for instance, portrayed Confederate sailors and marines and conducted demonstrations that included graphic depictions of land mines and torpedoes as well as details concerning the Federal blockade of the Cape Fear River. Members of another such organization, the 54th Massachusetts Volunteer Infantry, played the roles of soldiers of the 27th U.S. Colored Troops, a black regiment that took part in the actions at or near Fort Fisher. Confederate signal corps reenactors explained the use of signal flags and telegraphy in defense of the fort. More than a thousand people witnessed a nighttime display of fireworks reminiscent of a similar display of pyrotechnics that took place after the fall of the fort, as well as a re-creation of one of the surrenders near Battery Buchanan south of the main part of the fort, which occurred after the outnumbered rebel survivors realized there would be no reinforcements or other hope for them.

At Fort Fisher this member of the 54th Massachusetts Volunteer Infantry, a reenactment group, portrayed a soldier of the 27th U.S. Colored Troops, a black regiment that participated in action at or near the fort in 1865.

In a special evening demonstration, these reenactors re-created a surrender that occurred near Battery Buchanan south of the main body of Fort Fisher at the conclusion of a long day of bloody combat.

While both of these initial events drew substantial publicity for the series, Branch Banking and Trust Company of Wilson has made a generous gift in the amount of $5,000 to ensure that adequate literature concerning the commemorative programs will be available to the public throughout the year. The donation, presented by Russell Thompson, senior vice-president of Branch, will enable the Historic Sites Section to print and distribute throughout the state some 20,000 calendars listing Civil War commemorative events, as well as folders for all press kits and volunteer packets for use in connection with activities in the series.

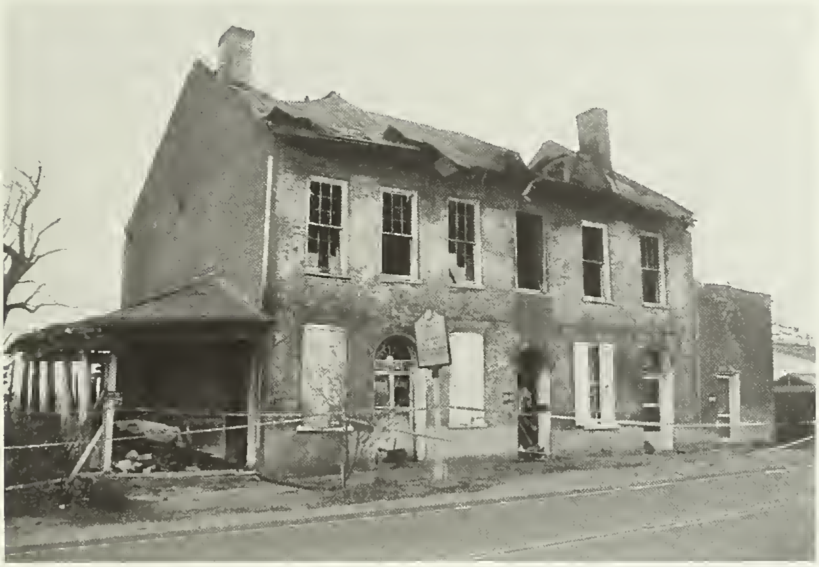
The series will continue through October at various locations in North Carolina. Several major events, such as a symposium on the African-American experience in the war, held at Stagville Center in February (see p. 40), and the reenactment of a battle, complete with field-hospital program, at Bentonville Battleground in March, have already occurred. But other significant programs, from symposia on varied topics to a symphonic concert at Somerset Place, are yet to take place. Listed below are upcoming activities in the series. Readers are cordially invited to attend.

March 31-April 1	Bentonville Battleground. Symposium, "Medical Aspects of the Civil War." First day: lectures and exhibits at East Carolina University School of Medicine, Greenville. Second day: at Bentonville, re-creation of Union Army field hospital and comparison of it with modern military field hospital set up on site
April 1, 8, 22, 29	North Carolina Museum of History, Raleigh. Film festival, "The Divided Union"
April 3, 10, 17	Greensboro Historical Museum, Greensboro. Lecture series
April 21-October 28	Museum of the Cape Fear, Fayetteville. "Cloak and Banner: Battle Flags and Uniforms of Confederate North Carolina"
April 26	Bennett Place. Unity Movement ceremony
	State Capitol. "Occupied Raleigh, 1865"; reenactment of last signal message
April 26-28	State Capitol. "War Experiences, 1865"
April 26-29	Bennett Place. 125th anniversary of Confederate surrender. Commemorative ceremony, reenactment of surrender, speakers on topic of Civil War
April 27	Bennett Place. Artifact talks
	Mordecai Historical Park, Raleigh. "The Development of Raleigh's Black Neighborhoods"
April 28-29	Bennett Place. Reenactment of surrender
April 29	Mordecai Historical Park. Open-hearth cooking at the Mordecai kitchen
May 6, 13, 20, 27	North Carolina Museum of History. "The Civil War in Movies," a film festival and commentary
May 13	Vance Birthplace. 160th anniversary of birth of Zebulon B. Vance

May 19	Caswell-*Neuse*. Symposium on Confederate naval technology. Experts discuss development of technology and ironclad vessels. Special tours and exhibits. *Preregistration required*
June 2-July 8	West Point on the Eno, Durham. "North Carolina: Images of the Civil War and Reconstruction"
June 23	Alamance County Museum, Burlington. Textile industry seminar
July 4	Tryon Palace, New Bern. Opening of the New Bern Academy
August 2-3	Vance Birthplace. "Western North Carolina during the Civil War" (lecture series)
August 26-December 9	Hezekiah Alexander Homesite, Charlotte. Civil War exhibit
September 1	Somerset Place. "Civil War Period Music." A narrative concert by the North Carolina Symphony
October	Hezekiah Alexander Homesite. Civil War lantern tours
October 19-21	Tryon Palace. "Civil War New Bern"

Fires Damage National Historic Landmarks at Milton, Bath

One of the greatest threats to historic structures is fire. This danger was unusually evident during the months of November and December, 1989, when fire extensively damaged two national historic landmarks in North Carolina. The first conflagration gutted the Union Tavern in Milton, Caswell County, on November 20. A trash fire in the backyard of the structure quickly spread, engulfed a wooden appendage at the rear of the tavern, and spread to the masonry portion of the historic building. The most obvious damage to the masonry building was the collapse of the roof structure on the west side.



The Union Tavern, a national historic landmark located in Milton, was heavily damaged on November 20, 1989, when a trash fire behind the structure spread to a wooden appendage of the building, then to the tavern itself. Photograph by Mitch Wilds, Division of Archives and History.

Although severely damaged, the eastern portion of the roof did not initially collapse. The Thomas Day mantel in the northeast first-floor room survived, and Federal-period woodwork (wainscoting and a grapevine-decorated mantel) survived in the two front second-floor rooms.

The damaged structure dates from ca. 1818 and originally served as a tavern, but the building's primary significance is its association with the life of Thomas Day, a free black cabinetmaker whose shop and living quarters occupied the structure from 1848 until 1859. In recent years the building has been occupied by the current owners, who suffered the loss of a number of antiques that had been stored in the cellar.

On Sunday morning, December 10, at 2:50 A.M. a fire horn signaled the small community of Bath that there was trouble. A resident of Duck Creek had spotted flames shooting from the roof of the Palmer-Marsh House, the oldest extant frame building in Bath and a national historic landmark. Within minutes the Bath Volunteer Fire Department had responded, and residents of the town arrived to assist. An electrical short circuit in an attic-level heating unit was taking its toll on one of North Carolina's most significant surviving eighteenth-century structures. With a precision that would rival many full-time fire departments, the Bath volunteers began to extinguish the fire and to remove from the house a valuable collection of decorative arts. The hall clock in the Palmer-Marsh House bears witness to the speed and efficiency of the volunteers: the hands of the clock came to rest at 3:10 A.M.—the time the weights were dislodged from the clock as it was carried from the house.

Four fire departments and nearly fifty fire fighters assisted in extinguishing the blaze, which was confined to the structure's roof and attic. Almost miraculously, only a handful of items was lost; all the other furniture, ceramics, and paintings (including a portrait by renowned American artist Thomas Sully) were safely removed. While some of the furniture was damaged by water and nearly everything was permeated with the odor of smoke, the collection of notable eighteenth-century artifacts is now safely stored elsewhere.

Within sixty hours the staff of the Historic Sites Section of the Division of Archives and History had covered the Palmer-Marsh House with a temporary roof system employing trusses and a vinyl tarpaulin. Staff members pumped the

Another devastating fire severely damaged the Palmer-Marsh House—the oldest extant frame building in Bath and like the Union Tavern a national historic landmark—on December 10, 1989. In this photograph much of the damage to the structure's roof is obscured by a tarpaulin hastily installed by staff members of the Division of Archives and History's Historic Sites Section.

cellar to remove standing water and employed electric fans to begin the slow drying process. Steven L. Pine, formerly furnishings supervisor at Tryon Palace, was on the site the day of the fire to assist in evaluating the condition of the furniture. Other furnishings experts from the Division of Archives and History soon arrived to complete an inventory of items that survived the fire. The division moved all textiles to its conservation laboratory at the North Carolina Museum of History in Raleigh for further analysis and repair and dispatched many damaged ceramics to the Historic Site Section's Raleigh office for reconstruction.

Linda Carnes, a consulting archaeologist currently working under contract with the Historic Sites Section, is engaged in repairing a number of artifacts—particularly ceramic items—damaged by the fire at the Palmer-Marsh House.

In late December a representative from the Atlanta regional office of the National Park Service examined the damage to the Union Tavern. In April a park service team will conduct a week-long assessment of the Palmer-Marsh House and prepare a detailed report that will include estimates of the total cost of repairs. The park service is preparing an assessment report that will be used as the basis of recommendations either to preserve the structures or remove from them their designations as national historic landmarks. Meanwhile, the Division of Archives and History has assembled a team under the direction of William J. McCrea, restoration specialist for the Historic Sites Section, to make a complete evaluation of the Palmer-Marsh House, and the Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina, with technical assistance provided by the division's Historic Preservation Office, is exploring options that might lead to the preservation of the Union Tavern.

Unfortunately, national historic landmark status does not bring with it any assistance in circumstances such as these. There are no federal or state grant or loan funds earmarked for national historic landmarks. The current owners of the Union Tavern lack the financial resources to undertake the costly roof replacement, stabilization, and subsequent rehabilitation of the tavern. Losses such as these are tragic. Yet, from these unfortunate occurrences the Division of Archives and History hopes to assemble a body of technical information on methods of dealing with fires at historic structures. Fire prevention will certainly be a key topic in such a study. In addition, the Historic Sites Section has submitted to the General Assembly a request for additional funding to improve its ability to detect fires at some 100 buildings at sites throughout the state.

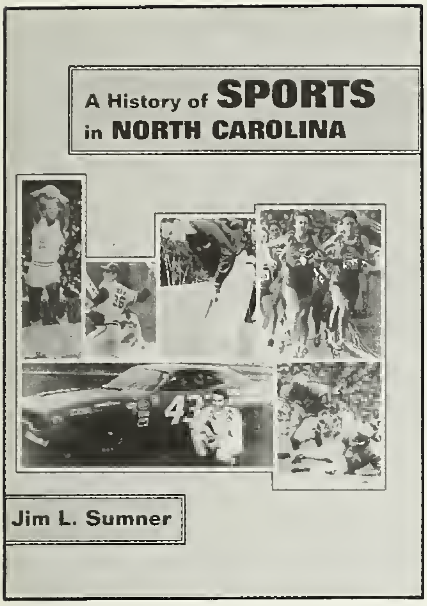
A&H Publishes History of Sports in North Carolina

The Historical Publications Section of the Division of Archives and History recently published *A History of Sports in North Carolina*, by Jim L. Sumner. The 119-page paperbound volume traces the history of sports and sporting activities from North Carolina's beginnings as a colony to 1988 and focuses on the evolutionary changes that have occurred in the realm of leisure and recreational activities during that period. North Carolina's years as a colony of Great Britain featured "rudimentary and unformed" sporting activities practiced by an overwhelmingly rural and isolated people whose preoccupation with deriving a livelihood from agriculture allowed little spare time for diversions. Nevertheless, Sumner notes, a recognizable pattern of sporting activity—entirely individualistic and sometimes divided along class lines—did exist. Gentry and yeomen alike hunted and fished and engaged in horse racing and cockfighting. Members of the "lower" social classes engaged in the crude—and even violent—practices of "gouging" or "butting," often while intoxicated or under wager.

The author delineates the subtle but steady changes in the recreational pursuits of North Carolinians in the Federal and antebellum periods. He relies extensively upon first-person accounts of sporting activity in these early periods, often those of visitors whose sensibilities were ruffled by what they encountered. While such activity remained almost entirely unorganized and individualistic, "increasingly standardized modes of competing, training, and breeding" characterized horse racing—which continued to prosper along with hunting and fishing, while cockfighting began a slow but perceptible decline.

The post-Civil War and antebellum periods featured the beginnings of organized sports and team play in a variety of venues and the rise of competing athletic clubs in growing towns. North Carolina's colleges and universities, like those throughout the nation, began to foster intercollegiate and intramural athletic competition as an adjunct to their curricula. The old pursuits of horse racing and particularly cockfighting suffered a decline, while hunting and fishing continued to hold their grip on Tar Heels. The last quarter of the nineteenth century, the author notes, "saw a dramatic increase in bureaucracy and organization"—and the first stirrings of attempts to regulate sports.

These trends accelerated in the first two decades of the twentieth century, a dynamic period during which spectator sports in particular increased in popularity and sophistication with the burgeoning growth of North Carolina's urban areas and a newfound interest in sports on the state's college campuses. Sumner notes that the state's cities "provided a growing class of desk-bound business and professional people with the inclination, leisure time, and financial resources to patronize sports." The period from 1918 to 1945 saw the full flowering of spectator sports throughout the nation, with the attainments of sports heroes commonplace features in the nation's newspapers, particularly in the 1920s. Sports—especially minor league baseball—attained new heights of popularity in North Carolina as well, and North Carolina began to furnish national teams with players, native Tar Heels and otherwise, who had served apprenticeships with the state's many and varied minor league baseball franchises. Football solidified its hold as the dominant sport on North Carolina's college campuses. Other sports such as basketball began to be followed and appreciated.



A History of **SPORTS**
in **NORTH CAROLINA**

Jim L. Sumner

The Historical Publications Section recently issued *A History of Sports in North Carolina*, by Jim Sumner, a 119-page survey of sporting and leisure activities followed by North Carolinians from colonial times through 1988. The front cover of the volume is shown at left.

The volume's final—and most extensive—chapter covers the modern era of sports, 1945 to 1988, and consists of detailed analysis of the pervasive sports establishment now so much a part of daily life in North Carolina. The author treats the "major" sports of collegiate basketball and football, resurgent minor league baseball, golf, and stock-car racing and also directs attention toward newly emerging areas such as soccer, Olympics-related track and field events, and women's sports. Without descending too deeply into the omnipresent thicket of statistics, the author makes the reader aware of Tar Heel holders of records (team and individual) and standout performances in a variety of pursuits. The text is punctuated with fifty black-and-white photographs showing sporting activities and heroes of playing fields, courts, and stadiums.

Sumner, a native of Fort Bragg who grew up in nearby Saint Pauls, is a research historian for the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section of the Division of Archives and History, the author of numerous scholarly and popular articles on sports history, and an unabashed sports enthusiast. He has written extensively on the subject of baseball, particularly minor league play in North Carolina. *A History of Sports in North Carolina* is available at a cost of $6.00 plus $2.00 for postage and handling. Order from the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27601-2807.

New Addresses, Telephone Number

The United States Postal Service has changed the ZIP code in the mailing address for the Division of Archives and History, its component sections, and its parent agency, the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, from 27611 to 27601-2807. Correspondence addressed to any of these entities should include the new ZIP code. The actual mailing address, 109 East Jones Street in Raleigh, remains unchanged.

Durham's Stagville Center, administered by the Division of Archives and History, has an entirely new address and telephone number. The new address is P.O. Box 71217, Durham, N.C. 27722-1217; the new telephone number is (919) 620-0120.

Spencer Shops Receives Donations of Artifacts

Spencer Shops State Historic Site recently received four major donations: a 104-year-old railroad car, a forty-four-year-old Corbitt truck manufactured in North Carolina, a 1959 Studebaker automobile, and $5,000 in cash. The railroad car is a gift from Norfolk Southern Corporation, a successor of the Southern Railway, the company that built and operated Spencer Shops. A lavish mahogany interior, stained-glass windows, and brass fixtures and bed are some of the outstanding features of the coach. The car is believed to have been built in 1886 as the "Wisconsin" for the Chicago, Minneapolis, and St. Paul Railroad and later sold to John Ringling, the legendary owner and promoter of circuses. Ringling maintained a large fleet of circus train cars to carry his staff, animals, and equipment to destinations throughout the nation. After 1916 the president of the Norfolk & Western Railway used the car as a mobile office. Since the 1960s it has stood at Morehead City, where railroad personnel on fishing expeditions employed it as temporary quarters. Most recently it was destined for the scrap heap until the North Carolina Transportation History Corporation (THC) requested that it be donated to Spencer Shops. The car was so old that it had to be moved to Spencer on a 90-foot flatcar inasmuch as its own trucks failed to meet modern safety standards. Presently the car sits inside the Back Shop at Spencer Shops, where THC volunteers have reconnected its electrical system and begun initial examination and restoration.

The Norfolk Southern Corporation recently donated this 104-year-old railroad car to Spencer Shops State Historic Site. Volunteer members of the Transportation History Corporation have begun restoring the car to its former glory. Photograph courtesy Jim Wrinn.

Edward Murphy of Lexington, South Carolina, has donated to Spencer Shops a 1946 Corbitt tractor truck built in Henderson. The Corbitt Company assembled trucks from 1910 to 1953 for users primarily in the Carolinas, Virginia, and Georgia. During World War II the concern manufactured trucks for the United States Army and the Allies. The company also built buggies, automobiles, and school buses at varying times; at present, however, Corbitt vehicles are extremely scarce.

Dr. George Patterson of Burlington has presented Spencer Shops with a dark blue 1959 Studebaker in the name of the North Carolina Studebaker Drivers' Club. The vehicle is a four-door Lark model representative of autos built near the end of the Studebaker company's existence. Studebaker began manufacturing buggies and wagons in 1852 and constructed automobiles from 1903 to 1966.

Connecticut businessman Tom Ebright, who in 1988 donated to Spencer Shops the Graham County Railroad Company Shay steam engine No. 1925, recently made a gift of $5,000 in cash to finance the acquisition of boiler tubes necessary to restore the locomotive to operating condition. The contribution came after Mr. Ebright visited Spencer Shops and inspected the partially dismantled engine while THC volunteers were working on it. When completed, the Shay will give the site a backup steam locomotive for its rail rides and enable it to utilize two operating steam locomotives at special events.

Workshop for Survey, National Register Consultants

On December 7 and 8, 1989, the Survey and Planning Branch of the State Historic Preservation Office hosted a workshop in Raleigh for consultants engaged in surveys of historical and/or architecturally significant properties and nominations of those properties for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places. Approximately twenty-five people attended the workshop sessions, which were led by Ruth Little, survey coordinator for the branch, and Claudia Brown, the branch's National Register coordinator.

The first day of the conclave began with a field trip into southern Wake County led by Kelly Lally, principal investigator for the Wake County Historic Properties Survey. Participants considered problems and strategies in field identification and evaluation of historic properties. In the afternoon Dr. Little distributed preliminary copies of the forthcoming "North Carolina Historic Preservation Office Survey Manual" and discussed the proposed publication. The following day Ms. Brown led a discussion of National Register-related issues.

These consultants attended a special workshop hosted by the Survey and Planning Branch of the State Historic Preservation Office on December 7 and 8, 1989. The workshop was designed for consultants engaged in surveys of historically and/or architecturally significant properties and nominations of those properties for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places.

Stagville Hosts African-American Symposium

On Saturday, February 24, Durham's Stagville Center sponsored and hosted a symposium titled "The African-American Experience during the Civil War and Reconstruction." The daylong program, held in conjunction with North Carolina's observance of Black History Month and of the 125th anniversary of the end of the Civil War, featured a series of speakers who examined various issues related to the lives of African-Americans in the mid- and late nineteenth century.

The following speakers participated in the symposium: Freddie L. Parker, assistant professor of history, North Carolina Central University, "The Pittsboro, North Carolina, Lynchings of September, 1885: A Case Study"; Alice Eley Jones, instructor of history, North Carolina Central University, "The African-American Family during Reconstruction: The Stagville Cohabitation Records"; Christopher T. Hughes, doctoral candidate (American Civilization), University of Pennsylvania, "The Archaeology of the African-American Experience"; Robert F. Engs, professor of history, University of Pennsylvania, "Can Historians Really Understand Reconstruction? How to Deal with Race and Chaos"; and Sydney Nathans, professor of history, Duke University, "'All Black, No White': Land Ownership and the Reconstruction of the Black Community on the Cameron Lands in Alabama after Emancipation."

The day's activities included a traditional African libation ceremony led by E. Victor Maafo, professor of economics at North Carolina Central University. Participants enjoyed a catered lunch and at the conclusion of the program engaged in discussion with the speakers over coffee and refreshments.

Wake Forest University to Host 1991 Symposium on the South

Wake Forest University will host a three-day symposium, February 7-9, 1991, to commemorate the fiftieth anniversary of the publication of W. J. Cash's *The Mind of the South.* The symposium will be titled "The *Minds* of the South: W. J. Cash Revisited." A more complete description of the symposium will be forthcoming. For additional information, contact Paul Escott, coordinator, W. J. Cash Symposium, Wake Forest University, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27109, or telephone (919) 759-6128.

SAWH Invites Proposals for Conference on Women's History

The Southern Association for Women Historicans (SAWH) invites proposals for the Second Southern Conference on Women's History, to be held June 7-8, 1991, at the Duke-University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill Center for Research on Women (UNC campus). The conference provides a forum for the delivery of scholarly presentations and the exchange of ideas relating to all aspects of women's history. It seeks to reflect the best in recent scholarship and to recognize the creative use of primary and secondary source materials, especially by young scholars and graduate students. It also seeks to reflect the diversity of women's experiences and to document the history of women from a wide variety of racial, class, and ethnic backgrounds.

This call for papers includes proposals for individual papers and complete sessions, as well as panel discussions, roundtables, and media presentations. Each proposal, whether for individual papers or panels, should include a two- to three-page synopsis and a brief curriculum vita for each participant. Those interested in chairing sessions or commenting on papers are also invited to apply. Although the conference is regionally based, proposals from all parts of the nation are welcome. A stamped, self-addressed envelope or postcard should be included to ensure notification of receipt by the program committee.

Proposals should be submitted to Sally McMillen, Department of History, Davidson College, Davidson, N.C. 28036 (telephone 704-892-2271). Deadline for all proposals is June 1, 1990.

Members of the North Carolina Historical Commission

Editor's Note: *In January, 1988,* Carolina Comments *began featuring in each successive issue a brief biographical sketch of a different member of the North Carolina Historical Commission, the eleven-member board charged with general oversight of the activities of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History. It is the purpose of this series to familiarize readers of the division's newsletter with the individual members of the Historical Commission. The sketches include brief highlights of the educational, professional, and personal careers of the members. The following sketch concerns Mrs. Prue H. Jones of Newton, who in May, 1989, was appointed to a term on the commission to expire April 1, 1995.*

Prue H. Jones of Newton has served as a member of the North Carolina Historical Commission since May, 1989. Photograph supplied by Mrs. Jones.

Prue Houser Jones, a native of Lincoln County, holds the degree of Bachelor of Science in Education from Appalachian State University. She began her career as a teacher and taught school in North Carolina for eighteen years. She has served continuously since 1969 as president of the Catawba County Historical Society and is presently serving a two-year term as state president of the United Daughters of the Confederacy, having previously served that organization as a state and district officer and as president of the Newton chapter for five years.

Long active in civic, business, and educational organizations, Mrs. Jones served as chairman of Catawba County's official observance of the national bicentennial in 1976 and recently received an appointment to a seat on the county's Council for the Arts, as well as membership on a committee to plan for the official commemoration of Catawba County's 1992 sesquicentennial. She has served two three-year terms as a member of the Board of Development of Lenoir-Rhyne College in Hickory and presently is a member of the Newton Board of the Bank of Granite, as well as the Advisory Board for Sipe's Orchard Home for Boys, a private residential campus in Conover. In addition, she is currently active in the Catawba County League of Women Voters. Mrs. Jones has served as president of the Western Conference of the Lutheran Church Women of North Carolina for three years and was a delegate to two national conventions of Lutherans during the merger of several major Lutheran bodies.

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

The eleventh annual inventory of State Archives holdings was conducted January 8-10. This year's inventory involved the participation of twenty-four staff members during the three-day period and included a comprehensive examination of state-agency and county records (more than 19,000 cubic feet) currently stored in the Old State Records Center. Once again this important effort to render an overall accounting and assessment of the condition of the state's permanently valuable records, the stacks, and finding aids attracted local media attention. The Triangle area's WPTF-TV carried an informative feature story about the inventory on one of its January 8 evening newscasts.

Ruby D. Arnold (*left*), an archivist II in the Arrangement and Description Unit of the Archives and Records Section, retired effective January 31, 1990, with more than twenty-eight years of service to the Division of Archives and History. On January 5 Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey (*right*) presented to Mrs. Arnold a certificate from Governor James G. Martin commending her for her many years of service to the state of North Carolina.

Archival Services Branch automation projects, while hampered by lack of personnel, continue to move forward. The fall semester Friends of the Archives intern, Sandra D. Moore, concluded her internship impressively by completing descriptions of records of Alamance, Alexander, and Cabarrus counties and entering them in the automated Manuscript and Archives Reference System (MARS). Additional data-entry support for branch automation projects has been gained through the hiring of Lucy A. Proctor, a graduate of North Carolina State University, on a part-time basis. The work of the permanent professional and clerical staff and that of Ms. Moore and Ms. Proctor have combined to increase

At an Archives and Records Christmas party on December 18, 1989, Dr. Thornton W. Mitchell, formerly state archivist of North Carolina, played the role of Santa Claus. Assisting Santa was Jesse R. Lankford, Jr. (*left*). Enjoying the festivities were archivist Barbara T. Cain (*foreground*) and David J. Olson (*right*), present state archivist.

the total number of records entered in MARS from 55,384 in December, 1988, to 87,617 at the end of December, 1989. The MARS retrieval system began a period of pilot implementation in the Search Room of the North Carolina State Archives on February 1, 1990.

The Archives and Records Section, in cooperation with the Friends of the Archives, will host an Archives Workshop for Beginning Genealogists on April 19-20. Telephone the Archival Services Branch at (919) 733-3952 for additional information on the workshop.

Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section recently published as a booklet *Whaling on the North Carolina Coast*, by Marcus B. Simpson, Jr., and Sallie W. Simpson. The booklet originated as an article titled "The Pursuit of Leviathan: A History of Whaling on the North Carolina Coast," which appeared in the January, 1988, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. The article proved to be extremely popular with readers of the *Review* and subsequently received the R. D. W. Connor Award for the best article published in the *North Carolina Historical Review* during a one-year period. The booklet (51 pages; 17 black-and-white illustrations) appears in the same format and with the same contents as the *Review* article. It sells for $3.00 plus $1.00 for postage and handling. Order from: Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27601-2807.

The section has also issued a third printing (3,000 copies) of *The Black Experience in Revolutionary North Carolina*, by Jeffrey J. Crow, originally published in 1977 and reprinted in 1983. The 121-page booklet examines slave rebelliousness, African-American religion, toryism among blacks, and blacks who fought on the side of the patriots in the Revolutionary War and includes as an appendix a listing of North Carolina blacks known to have served in the Continental Line or in a militia unit. *The Black Experience* sells for $3.00 plus $1.00 for postage and handling.

Rounding out an unusually active schedule of reprints, the section has issued 1,000 copies each of its popular posters "The Wright Brothers and Their Flying Machine" and "400 Years of North Carolina Governors, 1585-1985," both of which had been out of print for several months. The Wright Brothers poster, first made available in 1978 in a slightly different format, was redesigned and issued in 1984; the recent reprinting (late 1989) brings to 4,000 the number of Wright Brothers posters produced. The governors poster was first issued in 1985 with an initial printing of 1,000 copies. Both of the poster reprints feature a heavier grade of coated paper than their predecessors, resulting in improved general appearance. Each is available at a cost of $3.00 plus $1.00 for postage and handling.

Historic Sites

Total visitation at North Carolina's state historic sites for the second half of 1989 amounted to 416,546 people, a figure equal to 96 percent of the average second-half visitation of the last four years. For the entire year 743,836 people went to the sites. The four leading destinations during the six months, with 46 percent of all guests, were Fort Fisher, *Elizabeth II*, Brunswick Town, and Reed Gold Mine. Visitation at Brunswick Town leaped by an astounding 50 percent over the final half of 1988. Other sites with significant increases were Town Creek Indian Mound (26 percent) and Duke Homestead (20 percent). Taken together, the sites enjoyed solid gains in attendance by school groups (28,418 in the second half of 1989, 92,403 for the entire year). During 1989 staff members at the sites also made presentations to 15,711 additional children at various schools. Reed Gold Mine continued as the overall favorite site for visitation by school groups (13,373 students went there in 1989); other sites popular with schoolchildren were Aycock Birthplace, Town Creek, Spencer Shops, and Fort Fisher. Volunteers provided 26,406 hours of labor, the equivalent of twenty-five full-time staff members for the entire year. Spencer Shops retained its leadership in volunteerism with 10,429 recorded hours.

The volunteers at Spencer Shops did not go unrecognized; the hard-working citizens collectively received one of the first J. C. Penney Golden Rule Awards to be given to community groups in North Carolina. The recognition,for outstanding community service performed by volunteers, included a cash contribution in the amount of $1,000 to the volunteers' projects. At Spencer Shops on any weekday perhaps ten to fifteen of the nearly seventy-five active volunteers can be found engaged in restoration and repair of old railroad locomotives and rolling stock or other tasks. Twenty-nine service groups in Rowan County were nominated for the award. Four other finalist groups each received $250 for their work, epitomizing the tradition of community service fostered by the J. C. Penney Company.

Effective December 1, 1989, Historic Bath doubled its admission rate for the tour of the Palmer-Marsh House and the Bonner House to $2.00 for adults and $1.00 for students. This was the first increase in the price of admission since 1962, at which time the Historic Bath Commission operated the historic houses before Bath became a state-operated site. The increase came as a result of recommendations concerning master planning that have been approved by the commission. Half-price group rates abolished several years ago will be reinstated. Receipts from admissions comprise an important part of the funding of temporary staff at Bath.

The section's calendar of events for 1990 is now available and can be obtained at the section's home office in Raleigh or at any of the various sites. The section invites readers to the following forthcoming activities:

April-June	Bentonville Battleground. Special school-group tours. Demonstrations of surgical practices in Harper field hospital, comparisons of muzzle-loading and repeating rifles
April 4-June 6	Aycock Birthplace. Living History Days. Wednesdays: nineteenth-century domestic and farm chores performed by costumed interpreters. Other weekdays: hands-on activities for organized groups
April 7	Reed Gold Mine. Gold Rush Run. Half-marathon, 5-kilometer, and one-mile fun run. 8:30 A.M. *Registration fee*
April 7-8	Fort Dobbs. Guilford Militia encampment. Military drills, weaponry, camp life
April 12	Historic Halifax. Halifax Day. Annual ceremony commemorating Halifax Resolves of 1776, the first official provincial action of independence
Mid-April	Spencer Shops. Studebaker Car Show (no formal judging)
April 22	Vance Birthplace. Spring Pioneer Living Day. Tours and demonstrations by costumed staff. Refreshments
April 23-28	Fort Dobbs. North Carolina Heritage Week
April 24	Reed Gold Mine. Heritage Day. Heritage Week for fourth-graders. Demonstrations of historic crafts. 9:00 A.M.-2:00 P.M.
April 28-29	Alamance Battleground. Eighteenth-Century Live-in and Militia Muster. Colonial domestic and military life. Demonstrations of small arms and artillery
Late April	Spencer Shops. Water Safety and Boat Show. Local dealers display boats. Booths on water safety
May 5	Bentonville Battleground. Confederate memorial service. Wreath-laying ceremony at Confederate mass grave. Artillery demonstrations
	Duke Homestead. Farm Day. Display of farm animals re-creates sights, sounds, and smells of working farm of 1870s
May 6	Duke Homestead. Spring open house. Traditional nineteenth-century crafts demonstrations. Entertainment and refreshments
Mid-May	Spencer Shops. National Transportation Week. State Highway Patrol displays antique patrol vehicles along with museum's collection
May 16	Alamance Battleground. 219th anniversary of Battle of Alamance. Bring a picnic basket to evening program featuring flag ceremony and guest speaker

May 19-20	Thomas Wolfe Memorial. A Day in May, 1916. Costumed actors portray boarders and hired help at Mrs. Wolfe's boardinghouse
May 31-June 2	Duke Homestead. "To Work the Land." Costumed demonstrations of 1870s piedmont farm life. 9:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M.

Museum of History

On April 21 the museum's "Saturday at the Museum" series will feature a class titled "Diorama Drama." The class is designed for students from the first grade up. Participants will create a small diorama that depicts a historic event. A fee of $6.00 will be charged for this limited-enrollment class. Telephone the museum's Education Branch at (919) 733-3894 for additional information.

During April and May the museum's "Month of Sundays" entertainment series will consist of video presentations and films that portray aspects of the Civil War. Individual components of the award-winning television series "The Union Divided" will be shown, as will popular movies with a Civil War theme. Unless otherwise indicated, all programs will begin at 3:00 P.M. in the auditorium of the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in downtown Raleigh.

April 1	"Forward to Sumter"
April 8	"Bloody Stalemate"
April 15	NO PROGRAM
April 22	"High Tide of the Confederacy" (3:00 P.M.) and "Total War" (4:00 P.M.)
April 29	"Conclusion at Appomattox"
May 6	"Gettysburg in Miniature" (2:00 P.M.), with Jeff Leighton, producer and director of the video presentation, as commentator
May 13	*Shenandoah*, with Jackson Marshall, curator of research, as commentator
May 20	*Chickamauga, The Mockingbird,* and *An Occurrence at Owl Creek Bridge,* with Sarah English, professor of English, Meredith College, as commentator
May 27	*Gone with the Wind* (2:00 P.M.)

Paul K. Mears, a history museum specialist with the Mountain Gateway Museum in Old Fort, died on December 23, 1989, following a lengthy illness. Mears, a native of Maryland and an ordained Episcopal minister, had been employed with the Division of Archives and History since 1973. He worked with the Museum of History in Raleigh from 1973 to 1979, the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City from 1979 to 1982, and the Mountain Gateway Museum from 1982 to 1989.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

In April the State Capitol will host a four-day program that commemorates the 125th anniversary of the end of the Civil War. On Thursday, April 26, the Capital Area Preservation Society will sponsor a lecture by Raleigh historian Elizabeth

Reid Murray titled "Occupied Raleigh." Following the lecture will be a special ceremony to commemorate the 125th anniversary of the final message dispatched by Union troops from the State Capitol. Reenactors will discuss signal rockets used during the Civil War period. On Friday, Saturday, and Sunday, April 27, 28, and 29, special tours titled "War Experiences—1865" will be conducted at the Capitol. Actors portraying characters from that year will recount their wartime experiences. For additional information on these programs, telephone the State Capitol at (919) 733-4994.

Tryon Palace

Tryon Palace will hold its twelfth annual Colonial Living Day on Saturday, May 26. The palace gardens and grounds will be open to the public at no charge from 10:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M., and more than twenty area craftsmen will join the palace's in-house crafts experts in making available demonstrations of many of the lost skills of yesteryear, including blacksmithing, quilting, and basketry. Also featured will be colonial-era games and stories for children and a military encampment on the palace's Great Lawn.

Colonial Living Day, scheduled for Saturday, May 26, at Tryon Palace will feature demonstrations by more than twenty area craftsmen, as well as additional entertainment for children. The palace gardens and grounds will be open to the public at no charge.

Western Office

A survey of the history and architecture of Jackson County conducted under the direction of the Western Office has resulted in the recording of more than 500 cultural resources thus far. In Asheville, Western Office staff members are writing amendments to the National Register nominations for the Downtown and Grove Park historic districts. The staff archaeologist continued to provide guidance to the Western Office volunteer program. Eight private individuals contributed a total of 100 hours to a cataloging project pertaining to a recent emergency salvage excavation at Cane River Middle School in Yancey County. Old Mountain Christmas at the Mountain Gateway Museum in Old Fort was successful, although attendance was reduced by inclement weather.

Staff Notes

Ruby D. Arnold, archivist II in the Arrangement and Description Unit of the Archives and Records Section's Archival Services Branch, retired as of January 31, 1990, with more than twenty-eight years of service to the Division of Archives and History. Druscilla R. Simpson has transferred from the position of registrar for the Archival Services Branch to data management archivist, effective December 1, 1989. Sue H. Wrather, archivist I in the branch's Reference Unit, has been granted parental leave beginning February 1, 1990.

Donald G. Rose, Jr., began work October 1, 1989, as a records clerk IV in the Records Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section. Also in Records Services, Bobby Stewart was employed as a records clerk II, effective November 1, 1989, and Houston Dale Smith began work as a microfilm clerk IV on November 15. Dorothy Dale Pollack, previously on a leave of absence from the branch, returned to her staff duties on a part-time basis on February 4, 1990.

On October 14, 1989, William E. Bean, Jr., a restoration specialist with the Eastern Office of the Division of Archives and History in Greenville, and Stanley L. Little, at the time an archivist with the Eastern Office, served as tour guides for the Pitt County Historical Society's first tour of old houses in the county. The tour was based on an architectural inventory of the county sponsored by the society under the guidance of the Division of Archives and History.

Ann W. Little joined the staff of the Civil War Roster Branch of the Historical Publications Section as a transcribing typist III on February 1. She previously worked for the section for a brief time in 1966.

Linda Reid, assistant manager at Aycock Birthplace and an employee of the site since 1976, has been named Employee of the Year in the Historic Sites Section. Elizabeth Wall has joined Spencer Shops as assistant manager; she was formerly employed by the Capital Area Visitor Center. Carolyn Plowman is a new building guide at Town Creek Indian Mound. Building guides Stella Miller at Bennett Place and Jamie Massey at Caswell-*Neuse* have resigned.

In the Education Branch of the Museum of History, Doris McLean-Bates was promoted from clerk-typist III to history museum specialist, effective January 2, 1990. On that date Tammy Martin-Hawkins began work as a history museum specialist in the museum's Design Branch. Steven L. Pine, furniture conservator at Tryon Palace, recently resigned to accept a similar position at a museum in Houston, Texas.

Colleges and Universities

University of North Carolina at Wilmington

Dr. Carole Fink read a paper titled "Defending Minority Rights in Poland" at the annual meeting of the American Historical Association in San Francisco, California, on December 28, 1989. Dr. Sue McCaffray recently returned from Helsinki, Finland, and Leningrad, USSR, where she conducted research for her forthcoming book on the producers of coal and steel in imperial Russia. The research trip was conducted under the auspices of the International Researcher and Exchanges Board and the National Endowment for the Humanities. Dr. Phillip McGuire has recently been honored for his book *He, Too, Spoke for Democracy:*

Judge Hastie, World War II, and the Black Soldier, issued by the Gustavus Myers Center for the Study of Human Rights in the United States.

Wake Forest University

The Personal Collections Section of Z. Smith Reynolds Library at Wake Forest University has recently cataloged and made available to researchers the following items: the Meredith College Oral History Collection, a group of interviews with twenty-four alumnae of Meredith College, and related materials; the papers of A. Tom Olive, an alumnus of Wake Forest College and an assistant professor of biology at WFU from 1961 until his retirement in 1988; the papers of Clyde Espy Baucom, a Baptist pastor in North Carolina and elsewhere, an alumnus and trustee of Wake Forest University, and a member of various denominational boards and committees; the papers of Horace R. Kornegay, former member of Congress, former chairman of the Tobacco Institute, alumnus of Wake Forest College, and member of the board of visitors of the Wake Forest University School of Law; and the papers of Dr. William Louis Poteat, an educator, alumnus of Wake Forest College, and president of the college from 1905 to 1927.

State, County, and Local Groups

Beaufort Historical Association

The thirtieth annual Old Homes Tour of Beaufort will be held Friday and Saturday, June 29 and 30, from 10:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. The tour, sponsored by the Beaufort Historical Association, will encompass eighteenth- and nineteenth-century private residences, gardens, churches, a menhaden factory, and the Old Town Beaufort Historic Site (which consists of eight museum houses and buildings), and the Old Burying Ground (1731). On Saturday the Carteret Militia, a reenactment group, will be encamped on the grounds of the historic site, and members will demonstrate traditional crafts such as soapmaking, outdoor cooking, and candle making. On both Friday and Saturday local craftsmen and artists will demonstrate additional colonial-era crafts. Tour tickets are available at $10.00 each and will be honored on both days. To obtain tickets or additional information, write to the Beaufort Historical Association, P.O. Box 1709, Beaufort, N.C. 28516-1709, or telephone (919) 728-5225 or 728-4966.

Greensboro Historical Museum

In conjunction with "Steppingstones to Freedom," a community-wide commemoration of the thirtieth anniversary of the historic sit-ins at the lunch counter of Woolworth's in Greensboro in 1960, the Greensboro Historical Museum on February 2 opened to the public a new exhibit featuring four of the actual lunch counter seats in use at the time of the sit-ins. In addition to the seats, donated by the F. W. Woolworth Company, the new exhibit includes photographs and newspaper headlines that trace the development of the sit-in movement.

Dr. Richard Bardolph, professor emeritus of history at the University of North Carolina at Greensboro, discussed George Washington at the February 19 meeting of the museum guild.

High Point Museum

"They Played Here: Sports Stars of the High Point Area," an exhibit to celebrate the achievements of local athletes and teams, opened at the High Point Museum on February 4. The exhibit examines championship high school teams from the High Point area and some of the outstanding players from those teams. Also included will be sections on minor league baseball teams from High Point and Thomasville; local college teams, including those from Trinity College, forerunner of Duke University; annual area events such as the Planter's Pat Bradley Golf Tournament; individuals who played professionally and had some connection to High Point; and a special section on stock-car racing greats. "They Played Here" will remain on display at the museum through July 15, 1990. The museum is located at 1805 East Lexington Avenue in High Point.

Recent programs in the museum's "Second Tuesday" lecture series have included a January 9 presentation titled "The North Carolina Quilt Project: What Textiles Reveal about North Carolina History," by Anne Tyrrell and Dr. Vicki Berger, textile conservator and curator of collections respectively at the North Carolina Museum of History; a February 27 examination of the role of black women in North Carolina history by Dorothy Spruill Redford, author of *Somerset Homecoming: Recovering a Lost Heritage* and guest lecturer at Elizabeth City State University; and a March 13 discussion of North Carolina sports history by Charlie Harville, longtime sports broadcaster and author of *Sports in North Carolina: A Photographic History*. Forthcoming programs include an April 10 evening lecture on the history of piedmont North Carolina furniture making by John Bivins, Jr., director of publications at Winston-Salem's Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts and author of *The Furniture of Coastal North Carolina, 1700-1820*.

New Bern Historical Society

Paul Branch, site manager at Fort Macon State Park, addressed a special educational program hosted by the society on the evening of January 25. He discussed the Civil War history of New Bern.

New Hanover County Museum of the Lower Cape Fear

The museum cosponsored a January 20 seminar titled "Who Built Wilmington? Builders and Architects, 1740-1990." The daylong seminar traced the history of building practices in Wilmington from early settlement to the present and examined the relationship among the traditional house carpenter, the academically trained architect, and the twentieth-century developers responsible for creating the port city's suburbs. Speakers included Catherine W. Bishir and Dr. Charlotte V. Brown of Raleigh, two of the principal authors of the forthcoming monograph *Architects and Builders of North Carolina*; Tony P. Wrenn, archivist, American Institute of Architects, Washington, D.C., and author of *Wilmington, North Carolina: An Architectural and Historical Portrait*; and Richard Dozier, professor of architecture and architectural history, Morgan State University, Baltimore.

In conjunction with the museum's observance of Black History Month, author and lecturer Dorothy Spruill Redford discussed her book *Somerset Homecoming: Rediscovering a Lost Heritage* at the museum on February 10.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: *Mr. Stevenson is private collections archivist for the Archives and Records Section of the Division of Archives and History. He read this paper at the November 3, 1989, joint annual meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, as well as the 1989 annual meeting of the Southern Historical Association, held in Lexington, Kentucky, November 8-11, 1989.*

The Search for the Edenton Years of Harriet Ann Jacobs

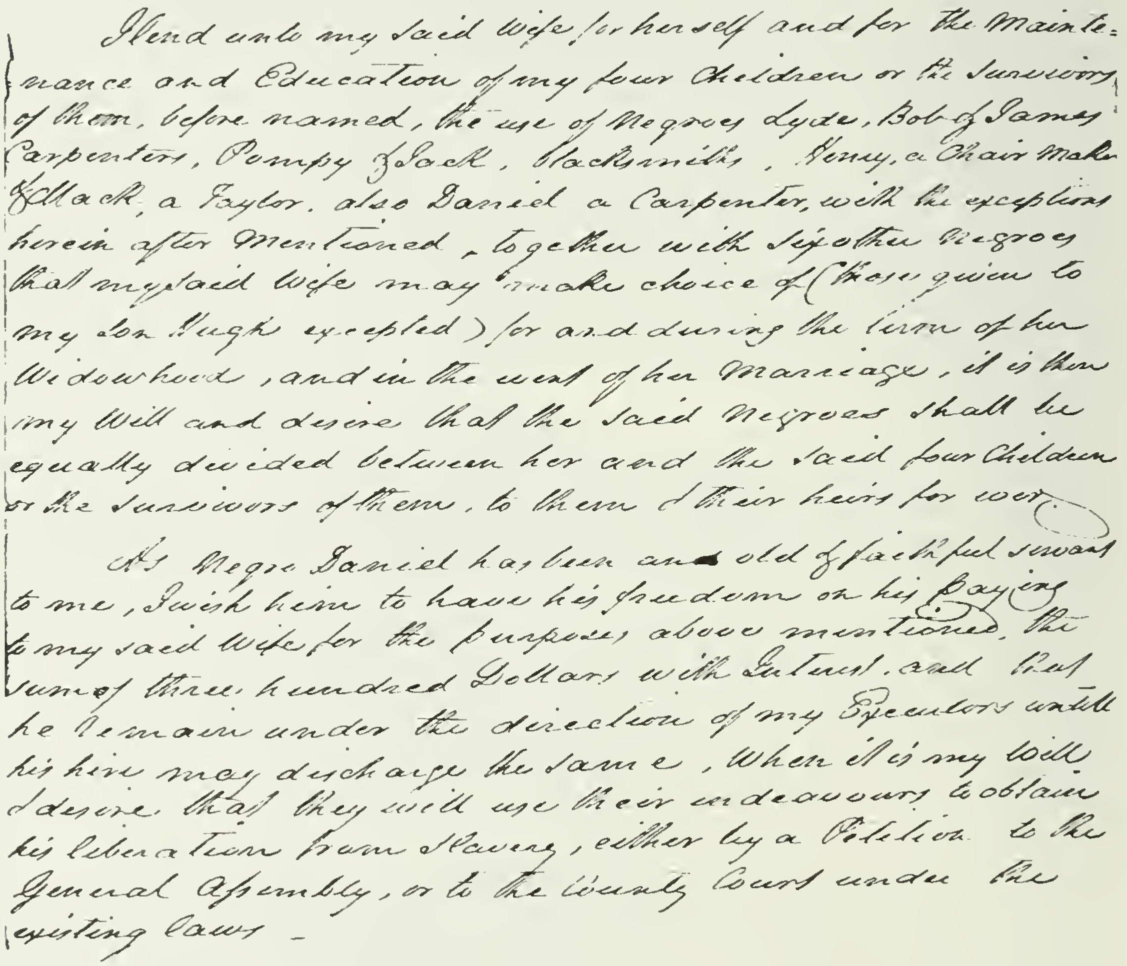
George Stevenson

When I first heard of Harriet Ann Jacobs of Edenton, I refused to pay her any attention or to have anything to do with her. Professor Jean Yellin of Pace University was the person who tried to introduce me to her. During 1980 and 1981 Professor Yellin wrote letters, made research visits to the North Carolina State Archives, and even sent me a copy of *Incidents in the Life of a Slave Girl.* I put the book aside. The book claimed to tell a true story, but it concealed the geographic setting; it changed the name of every person involved in the story; not a single event was dated. The book had as a heroine a much put upon and much wronged comely young slave girl. It had a wonderful villain, the evil Dr. Flint—the sort of morally corrupt "pillar of society" that everybody loves to hate. It portrayed a wonderful matriarch of a grandmother whom everybody loves to love. It said that the heroine lived for nearly seven years in a space so small that she couldn't stand up. The book had every earmark of a colossal humbug. Who was to say that the book wasn't another piece of writing in the genre popularized by Harriet Beecher Stowe?

Professor Yellin said that it wasn't. Furthermore, she assured me that Elizabeth Vann Moore of Edenton recognized the Flint family as a representation of the family of Dr. James Norcom and the description of the unnamed innkeeper's family as a representation of the Horniblow family of Edenton. She admitted that Ms. Moore had reservations about the veracity of the representations of these Edentonians. Of course, I knew the reputation so justly enjoyed by Elizabeth Vann Moore of Edenton. I shared her reservations. After all, it is one thing to write about something so that it is recognizable—and another thing to write about it truthfully. Early in 1983, however, while Professor Yellin was researching once more in the State Archives, I decided to give the book a trial. The trial took the form of attempting to verify the veracity of a fairly simple statement in the book.

The statement chosen for verification concerned the author's father. The author said that her father had been a skilled house carpenter, that he was a slave, and that his master had included in his will a provision that the slave father should be able to hire his own time, buy from his wages a fixed annual amount into the estate, and keep the remainder so that he could purchase his freedom. The single available clue that could be used in verifying these assertions was the fact that the author had named her daughter in compliment to the daughter of her father's master. Dr. Yellin had already established the fact that the author was Harriet Ann Jacobs of Edenton, North Carolina, and Jacobs's daughter, we knew, had been named Louisa Matilda.

This gave us two critical pieces of data. The master had a daughter named Louisa Matilda, and he must have lived in the northeastern part of North Carolina bordering on Virginia around the beginning of the nineteenth century. Consequently, I made a list of every young woman I could find named Louisa Matilda who had been living in northeastern North Carolina prior to 1825. I then killed off their fathers one by one. If the father died intestate, I dismissed him out of hand. If the father died testate, I read the will. It took eight hours of identifying, locating, and disposing of these fathers before I finally got to the right one: Dr. Andrew Knox of Perquimans County, who died testate in 1816 leaving a daughter named Louisa Matilda and a slave carpenter named Daniel. Better yet, Dr. Knox's will included the provision under which Daniel was to be allowed to hire his own time, paying part of his wages into the estate and retaining the remainder in order to purchase his freedom.* While I was mightily pleased with this confirmation, I still was not perfectly convinced of the author's complete veracity.



I lend unto my said Wife, for herself and for the Mainte=
nance and Education of my four Children or the Survivors
of them, before named, the use of Negroes Lyde, Bob & James
Carpenters, Pompy & Jack, Blacksmiths, Henry, a Chair Maker
& Mack, a Taylor. also Daniel a Carpenter, with the exceptions
herein after Mentioned, together with Six other Negroes
that my said Wife may make choice of (those given to
my Son Hugh excepted) for and during the term of her
Widowhood, and in the event of her Marriage, it is then
my Will and desire that the said Negroes shall be
equally divided between her and the said four Children
or the Survivors of them, to them & their heirs for ever.

As Negro Daniel has been an old & faithful servant
to me, I wish him to have his freedom on his paying
to my said Wife for the purposes above mentioned, the
sum of three hundred Dollars with Interest. and that
he remain under the direction of my Executors untill
his hire may discharge the same, When it is my Will
& desire that they will use their endeavours to obtain
his liberation from Slavery, either by a Petition to the
General Assembly, or to the County Court under the
existing laws -

This portion of the will (written in 1816) of Dr. Andrew Knox of Perquimans County identifies Knox's slave Daniel as "a Carpenter" (line 5) and declares that "As negro Daniel has been an old & faithful servant to me, I wish him to have his freedom . . ." (second paragraph). Following this declaration are terms under which Daniel was authorized to purchase his freedom. From Pasquotank County (Original) Wills, 1709-1917, Archives, Division of Archives and History.

---

*The fact that Dr. Knox had lived and practiced medicine in Edenton between 1800 and 1810 confirmed the identification for me.

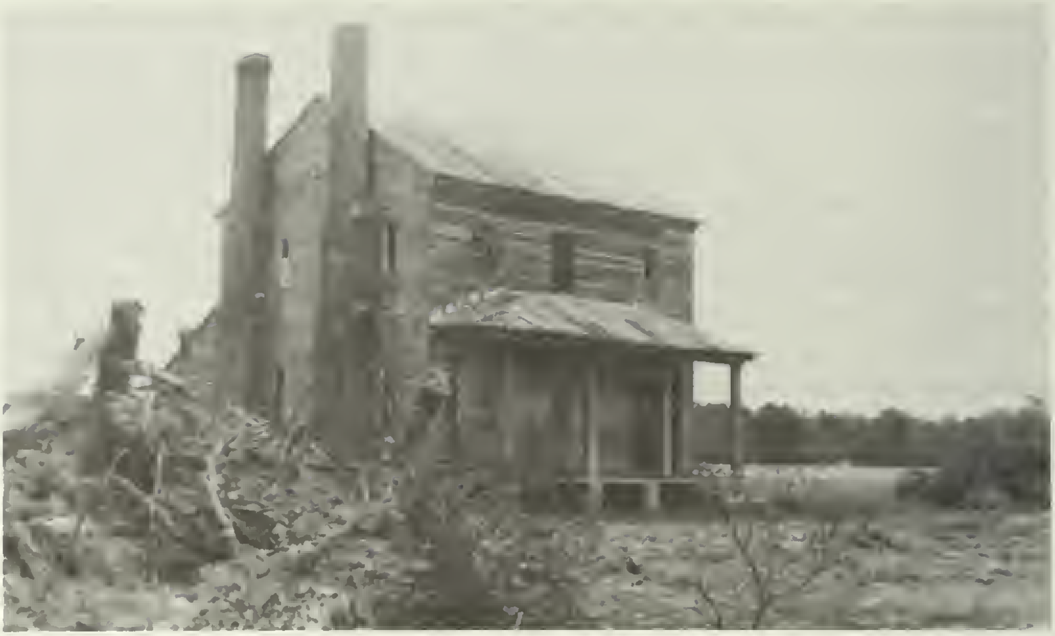
As I continued to work with the book, however, I began to perceive that Linda Brent (Harriet Jacobs's pseudonym) and her story were not literary creations. Instead, it began to appear to me that the narrative was carefully selected testimony—a view already held by Professor Yellin. Once I felt that I was dealing with a personal account grounded in truth as the writer perceived the truth, I was willing to give the book nearly every moment of my free time in order to cooperate with Professor Yellin in documenting the North Carolina portion of the text. The commitment that *Incidents in the Life of a Slave Girl* required was nothing less than total for the next four years.

The problems in documenting incidents described in the narrative generally centered on how best to approach the incident or statement under consideration. It would be absurd to claim that either Dr. Yellin or I put ourselves in Harriet Jacobs's shoes, for we never thought of attempting anything so futile. It would be equally absurd to pretend that we were not often obliged to abandon our usual ways of looking at evidence, our traditional perspective, our accustomed way of thinking. Though we avoided the pretense of seeing through Jacobs's eyes, we did try to keep in mind the fact that her perception of events and persons as expressed in *Incidents* may not always have been the same as others of her family, probably would not have been, frequently, the same as the perception expressed in the public records, and would seldom have been the same as the perceptions of her white neighbors.

It became our practice to contemplate individually an incident to be documented and to distill its salient features. We then reduced the distillation to a series of questions to be searched in public records and private papers. At this point we exchanged notes, discussed (when necessary) differences in our perceptions, then mutually agreed upon the elements of proof required for the particular incident. In several instances we found that we had formulated the wrong questions. It then became necessary to reread the incident, this time asking not "*What* is Harriet Jacobs saying here?" but "What is Harriet Jacobs *saying* here?"

Let me give examples. Jacobs tells us that shortly after she ran away from the plantation in 1835 (but before her permanent hiding place was prepared) she was temporarily concealed by a white townswoman in Edenton after her grandmother, Molly Horniblow, had revealed to this woman the runaway Harriet's plight. The townswoman's cook was taken into the secret, but the house servants, one of whom was treacherous, were not. Jacobs was hidden in a small room above the townswoman's bedroom, and from the window of this room she could view her master on his passage to and from his house in Eden Alley and office in King Street. This problem was a simple one, with but a single inference to be supplied. The inference was that the friendly townswoman was either unmarried or a widow, since she had such thorough command of the goings and comings in her dwelling and that she could hide Jacobs above her own bedroom. Consequently, we consulted the tax lists for Edenton and made a list of every feme sole (unmarried woman) who owned three or more slaves. (Remember that we knew there was a cook and at least two house servants in this family, so this friendly townswoman had to own at least three slaves.)

When we completed our analysis of the Edenton tax lists, we had five possible candidates for the role of protectress. Our next step was to determine where these women lived during the summer of 1835 and whether or not it would have been possible to have seen from an upstairs window of their dwelling houses Dr.



This house is believed to have been built for Dr. James Norcom about 1818. In 1834 Norcom sold the structure, along with several adjoining farms, to his son, James Norcom, Jr., who named the dwelling Auburn and resided there until 1850. It is this house from which Harriet Ann Jacobs fled in 1835 to seek refuge in Edenton. Photograph from the files of the Division of Archives and History.

Norcom passing anywhere along his route in Eden Alley, down Broad Street, then up King Street. One by one our candidates for the role of protectress fell away as we found that it would have been impossible to have seen the critical portion of the streets in question from their residences. As we considered the last woman on our list, however, we found that she lived near the corner of Queen and Broad streets, overlooking a portion of Eden Alley (where Dr. Norcom lived) and Broad Street (traversed by the doctor en route to his office). We finally had a potentially viable candidate for the role of Harriet Jacobs's savior. She was a twice married and twice widowed townswoman named Martha Hoskins Rombough Blount, with three children from her first marriage and ten children from her second marriage (not all of them, I hasten to add, born to her).

Our next task was to account for these thirteen children, for the presence of children in the household in which Harriet Jacobs was hiding would have been an enormous problem. It gave us great pleasure to be able to lay six of these children in their graves before 1835. We married off one of the girls in 1823 and sent one of the sons out of the area before 1830. Four other sons we found living under the tutelage of their guardians in another county. This left only one of the thirteen children, a daughter, as a possible resident of the house in the summer of 1835. We wished her at Nags Head, we willed her to be on a visit with her cousins in the country. But we really didn't know where this daughter was in the critical days of July, 1835. Finally we concluded that since it is impossible to prove a negative, the burden of proof fell on the shoulders of any who could prove that this daugher *was* at home in the house in Queen Street, Edenton, in July, 1835.

Our final question, and it was a critical one, was whether or not Martha Hoskins Rombough Blount could have been capable of so charitable and so risky an undertaking as to hide the runaway Harriet Jacobs. We initially discovered that in her first marriage Mrs. Blount had been sister-in-law to John Horniblow and thus would have known Molly Horniblow, Harriet Jacobs's grandmother, sufficiently well for Molly to have confided in her. We then found that Mrs. Blount had a reputation for active kindness. The writer of her obituary in 1858 summed her up with these words: "From her, the poor received timely supplies; from her the sick received faithful attention; from her the distressed received heartfelt sympathy; from her all persons received kind words and generous benevolence. Were her life required to be condensed into one line, it would read thus:—everybody's troubles were hers." With this, Dr. Yellin and I thought it reasonable to believe that Mrs. Blount had made the troubles of her old friend Molly Horniblow her troubles and had hidden in safety Molly's granddaughter, Harriet Jacobs, in the summer of 1835.

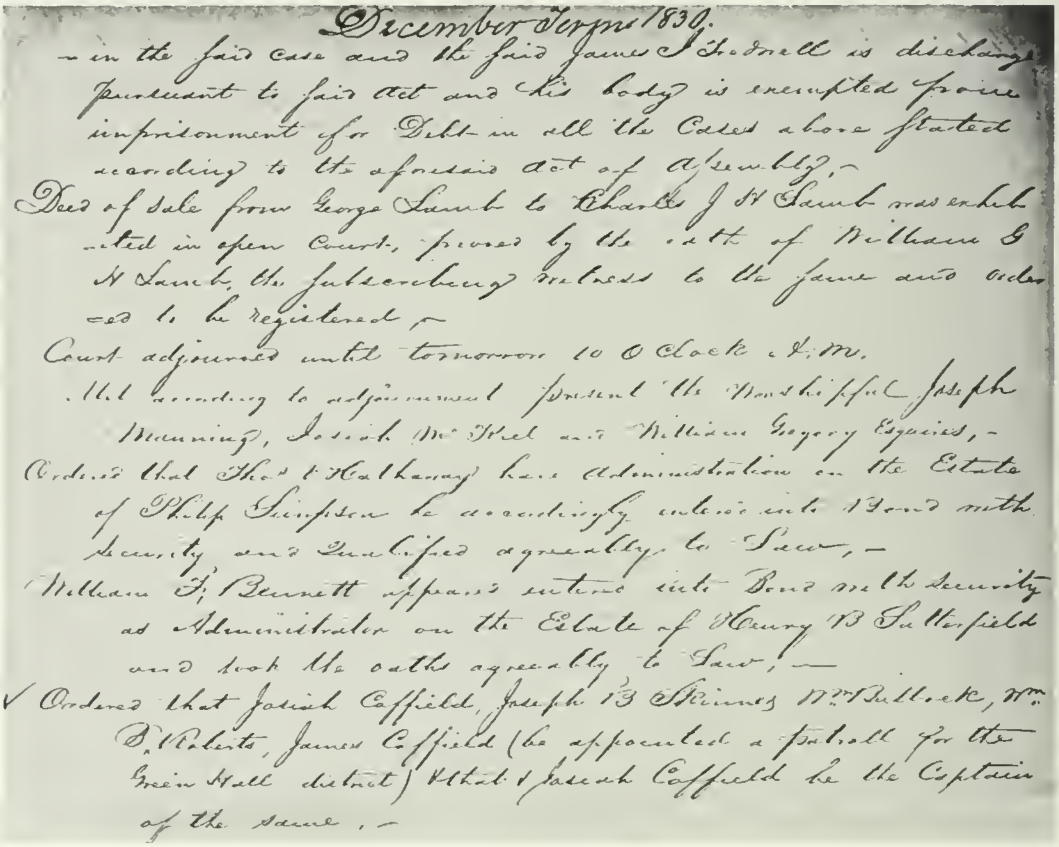
By the time we got to the chapter title "Neighboring Slaveholders," both Dr. Yellin and I knew that here we were certainly going to have trouble documenting the text. We could see immediately that Jacobs's descriptions of the slaveholders could not be literally accurate, and we could not be certain that the description of private acts of cruelty were not "neighborhood news." For example, Jacobs describes one of the "neighboring slaveholders" as owning 600 slaves, and that statement was so impossible as to inform us immediately that Harriet Jacobs had little better idea than a cat of the actual number of slaves owned by this man. No slaveholder in North Carolina is known to have owned so large a number of slaves at one time. In another incident in this chapter, Jacobs recounts the death of a slave in a cotton gin but in the account clearly describes a cotton press rather than a gin. Jacobs was, however, a privileged townswoman and not a countrywoman, so we could not hold this gaffe against her; at the same time, though, it warned us that while Jacobs meant to speak only the truth, she might in this chapter recount incidents of which she was neither a well-informed witness nor an eyewitness.

Jacobs's opening sketch in this chapter is drawn from the conduct of two brothers whom she calls the Misters Litch. The elder Mr. Litch was the very wealthy slaveholder to whom she credited 600 slaves. As I say, we discounted the 600 slaves and took the statement merely to mean that this man was one of the major slaveholders in Chowan County. We took as literal Jacobs's description of him as one of the richest men in the county, that he had a younger brother who was his equal in cruelty, that both brothers lacked formal education, and that the younger brother died, as she says he died, in great agony while a young man. We further assumed that the scene of the anecdotes would be set in one of the rural districts adjoining Edenton.

Armed with these assumptions, we went back to the county tax lists and made up lists of the principal slaveholders in Chowan County. These we reduced to those who had one or more brothers who also were slaveholders. Then we went to the criminal records for the county and to coroners' inquests, looking for instances of criminal charges against masters for cruelty to or murder of one or more slaves or instances of unexplained, violent deaths of slaves belonging to any slaveholders in our refined list.

We were eventually reduced to three brothers named Coffield, the richest planters in the northwestern part of Chowan County. They were all charged with cruelty and/or murder of slaves; they lacked formal education; the youngest died in agony at age twenty-eight during a cholera epidemic in 1829. For reasons no longer clear, either Jacobs or her editor conflated events from the lives of

James and Josiah Coffield to produce the single character of the elder Mr. Litch; the younger Mr. Litch of *Incidents* appears to have been a faithful representation of William Coffield, the youngest brother. We found that while not every statement was factually correct, Jacobs's assertions had a strong foundation in truth. Fortunately, we had a touchstone with which to prove our identification of these brothers. The elder Mr. Litch makes a second appearance in *Incidents* in which he is reported as being the captain of a company of patrollers called into Edenton from the rural district just north of the town during Nat Turner's insurrection. Confirmation was achieved when we discovered in the Chowan County court minutes that Josiah Coffield had been appointed captain of the patrol for the district north of Edenton in December, 1830, and was reappointed to the captaincy on the heels of the insurrection.



December Term 1830.
– in the ſaid case and the ſaid James I. Tredwell is discharg
pursuant to ſaid Act and his body is exempted from
imprisonment for Debt in all the Cases above ſtated
according to the aforesaid Act of Aſsembly,–
Deed of Sale from George Lamb to Charles J H Lamb was exhib
-ited in open Court, proved by the oath of William G
H Lamb, the ſubscribing witness to the ſame and order
-ed to be registered,–
Court adjourned until tomorrow 10 O Clock A.M.
Met according to adjournment present the Worshipful Joseph
Manning, Josiah McKiel and William Gregory Esquires,–
Ordered that Thos. Hathaway have Administration on the Estate
of Philip Simpson he accordingly entered into Bond with
Security and Qualified agreeably to Law,–
William F. Bennett appeared entered into Bond with Security
as Administrator on the Estate of Henry B Satterfield
and took the oaths agreeably to Law,–
✓ Ordered that Josiah Coffield, Joseph B Skinner, Wm. Bullock, Wm.
B. Roberts, James Coffield (be appointed a patroll for the
Green Hill district) & that Josiah Coffield be the Captain
of the same,–

At its December term, 1830, the Chowan County Court of Pleas and Quarter Sessions ordered that Josiah Coffield and others "be appointed a patroll for the Green Hill district [of Chowan] & that Josiah Coffield be the Captain of the same." From Chowan County Court of Pleas and Quarter Sessions, Minute Docket, 1828-1843, Box CR.024.301.19, State Archives.

Perhaps the most troublesome account in *Incidents* that we eventually were able to document was the one in which Jacobs relates an event that occurred after she had gone into hiding under the porch-storeroom roof. It was her tale of the deathbed emancipation of the slaves belonging to Mrs. Cairnes, wife of William D. Cairnes, the Episcopal minister in Edenton. According to Jacobs, these slaves were freed with a provision that they be sent to Liberia. It seemed a perfectly straightforward account. But it simply could not be documented. The Cairnes family owned no slaves. Mrs. Cairnes left no will, and it would have been unusual if, as a feme covert in 1836, she had. The records of the American Colonization

Society revealed not a single trace of a Cairnes slave passing through the society's hands to Liberia. We were totally stumped. We corresponded about this matter, we discussed it by telephone, and we gave it up as hopeless. Once more we were being misled by posing the wrong set of questions. The truth is that we learned the correct questions only after we had stumbled onto the solution.

There *was* a woman in Edenton who died in November, 1836, bequeathing her slaves to the American Colonization Society and funds to transport them to Liberia and to freedom. She died two months after Mrs. Cairnes had been buried. It was only after we realized that the will of this widow, Mary Bissell, was the will of one of Mr. Cairnes's parishioners and that it was written entirely in Mr. Cairnes's hand that the solution flashed upon us. Harriet Jacobs had an imperfect knowledge of this event, for she had been in her hiding place for a full year before it occurred. Had we asked "What is Harriet Jacobs *essentially saying*?" we would have reduced the account to its barest general essentials: that a woman slaveholder in Edenton had emancipated her slaves while on her deathbed, that the community was greatly exercised over the event, that Mr. Cairnes came in for much criticism for his role in this matter, and that he was soon forced to resign his ministry at St. Paul's Church in Edenton. So long as we persisted in asking "*What literally* is Harriet Jacobs saying?" we continued to rephrase the account precisely as written and continued futilely to attempt to discover a nonexistent emancipation of nonexistent slaves by Mrs. Cairnes in September, 1836.

Some of our failures at documentation were notable ones. They continue to trouble us. The account in chapter IV of the flight, capture, imprisonment, sale, and eventual escape of Harriet Jacobs's uncle, Joseph, in 1828 or 1829 is such a case. We were unable to find an advertisement of a runaway, a jail bill, or a bill of sale in confirmation of Jacobs's statements concerning Joseph. The failure still smarts. We were, similarly, unable to uncover confirmatory evidence of the existence of Providence Church, an unsupervised meetinghouse and burying ground used jointly by enslaved and free blacks in Edenton for a generation or more prior to Nat Turner's insurrection, at which time it was destroyed. We found contemporary testimony of a second, similar black church in a nearby county but could uncover independent documentary evidence for neither.

It is quite probable that some of the accounts in *Incidents* that have evaded documentation have done so because we have asked the wrong questions or have not listened to what Harriet Jacobs was essentially saying. Heaven knows we tried to alter our perspectives, to view events with as little preconception as possible, to approach social, moral, and legal problems with as open a mind as we could muster, and to see the world of free white Edenton, free black Edenton, and enslaved black Edenton through eyes as clear as we could make them. We consulted newspapers, deeds, wills, records of the estates of intestates, tax records, criminal records, minutes and other dockets of both the inferior and superior courts, road records, civil action papers, census records, marriage records, coroners' inquests, private manuscripts, maps—in short, anything that could possibly shed light on this remarkable woman, her remarkable family, and her magnificent book. It will be clear to all who read Dr. Yellin's annotated edition of *Incidents in the Life of a Slave Girl* that a press deadline alone, and not an exhaustion of the possibilities of Harriet Jacobs's text, put a term to our quest for Harriet Jacobs in her North Carolina setting.

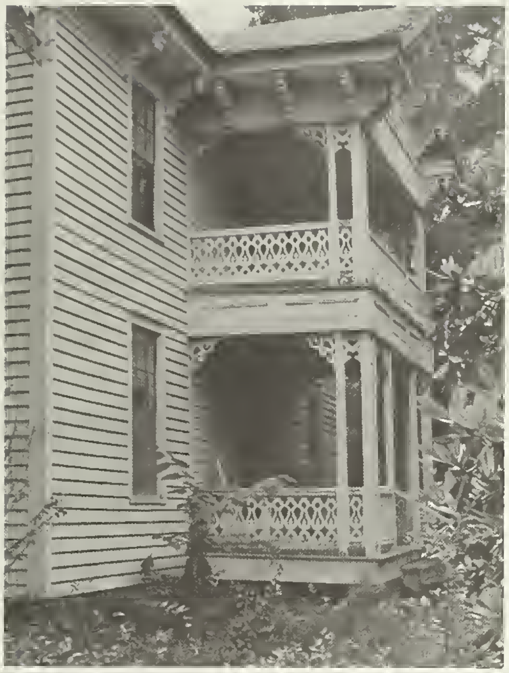
Additions to the National Register

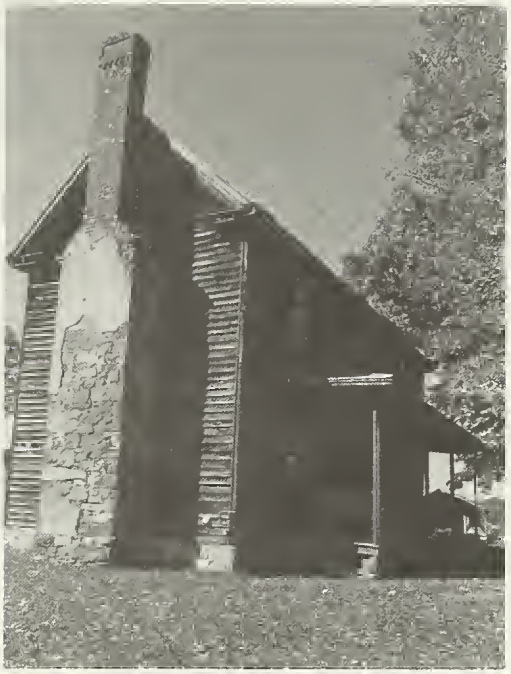
(Administered by the State Historic Preservation Office)

Forest City Baptist Church (*left*), presently known as the First Baptist Church of Forest City (Rutherford County) is significant not only as a fine 1915 Neoclassical Revival building but also as the work of James M. McMichael, one of North Carolina's important twentieth-century architects. Trinity Methodist Church (*right*), erected ca. 1848, is the oldest surviving meetinghouse in Elizabethtown (Bladen County).

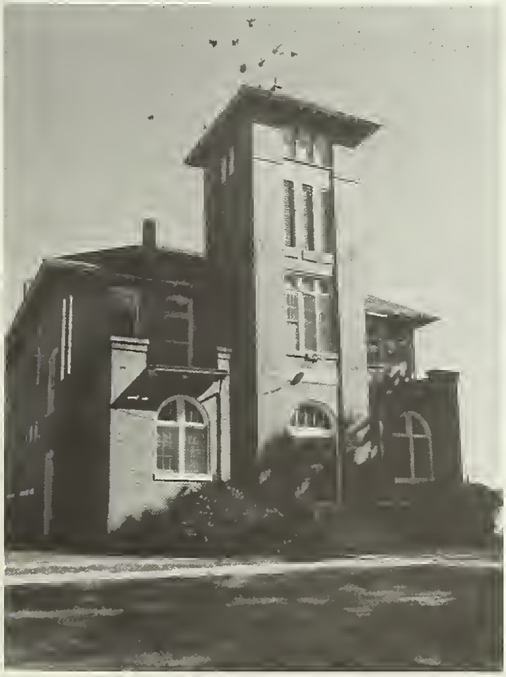
The Elisha Calor Hedden House (*left*), a substantial Queen Anne-style dwelling, was built in Webster (Jackson County) about 1910. It remains the largest house in Webster. The James H. White House (*right*), erected in Marshall (Madison County) in 1903, is associated with White, a self-made man who changed the physical appearance of the town of Marshall and influenced its development from backwoods village to twentieth-century center of commerce and trade.

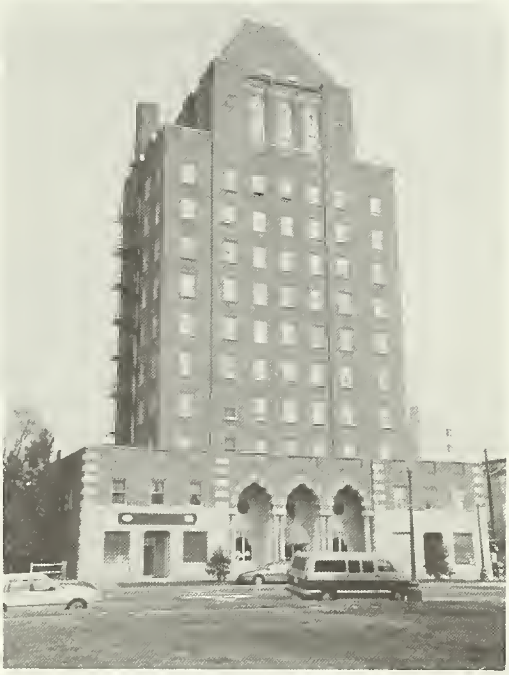
Thorndale (*left*) is one of Oxford's few surviving plantation-era properties that antedates the Greek Revival period. It is significant historically as a well-maintained, intact example of the dwelling of a substantial planter and architecturally as a fine example of the transitional Georgian/Federal and Federal styles in the county. The Adolphus W. Umstead House (*right*), erected in Durham County ca. 1850, is architecturally significant as a good representative example of a mid-nineteenth-century piedmont North Carolina I-house with Greek Revival-style details.





Cabarrus County's John Bunyan Green Farm (*left*), erected ca. 1880, is one of the county's two finest Italianate farmhouses. The traditional two-story frame I-house features an exceptional two-story gabled porch. The Elijah Sherman Farm (*right*), erected in Granville County ca. 1887, is historically significant as an intact and minimally altered example of a late nineteenth-/early twentieth-century bright leaf tobacco farm and its traditionally fashioned vernacular farmhouse.





The centerpiece of Oxford's Central Orphanage is the Henry Plummer Cheatham Building (*left*), erected in 1915. The orphanage, founded in 1883, is one of the Granville County's major early institutions and its premier black one. The Cheatham Building honors the life and work of its namesake, the county's most prominent black resident, who served as a member of Congress and later as superintendent of the orphanage from 1907 until his death in 1935. The building is also the county's finest Italianate-style structure. The Hotel Kinston (*right*), erected in 1927-1928 at 503 North Queen Street in Kinston (Lenoir County), is the city's first skyscraper and its principal example of a structure incorporating Art Deco composition and Moorish decorative details. It remains the dominant feature of Kinston's downtown skyline.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

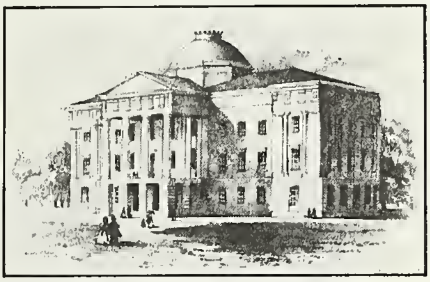
Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

200069

:38/3

CAROLINA COMMENTS



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XXXVIII, NUMBER 3 MAY, 1990

Symposium on North Carolina Women's History

"Private Lives/Public Roles," a symposium on North Carolina Women's History, was held in the Archives and History/State Library Building in downtown Raleigh on March 26. Distinguished and emerging scholars presented papers on diverse subjects pertaining to North Carolina women's history. The North Carolina Women's History Project of the North Carolina Museum of History and the North Carolina Museum of History Associates cosponsored the daylong conference. More than two hundred people attended sessions and utilized a special display of information on women's history organized by Ginny Daley, women's studies archivist at Duke University Library.

William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, and John D. Ellington, administrator of the North Carolina Museum of History, extended welcomes to participants and guests. A presentation by Dorothy Spruill Redford, author of *Somerset Homecoming: Recovering a Lost Heritage* and organizer of

More than two hundred people attended "Private Lives/Public Roles," a March 26 symposium on North Carolina women's history hosted by the North Carolina Women's History Project and the North Carolina Museum of History Associates. At the conclusion of the daylong symposium, many of the participants crowded the rotunda of the State Capitol, site of a late-afternoon reception. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)

DOCUMENTS
ARINGHOUSE
MAY 24 1990
STATE LIBRARY
RALEIGH

the annual reunion of slave descendants at Somerset Place State Historic Site, initiated the symposium. Ms. Redford related how her research efforts in genealogy led to the book and the reunion. Her discussion emphasized the importance of knowing one's heritage and the significance of oral history as a research tool.

OF
THE MECKLENB
DECLARATION
OF
INDEPENDENCE
MAY 20 1775
AND
TWENTY SEVEN
ERECTED BY
NORTH CAROLINA
OF
DAMES OF
1912

Anne R. Phillips (*left*) of the University of North Carolina at Greensboro lectured on the role of Stokes County's farm women in the production of flue-cured tobacco; Dorothy Spruill Redford (*right*), author and lecturer, delivered the symposium's opening talk, an endorsement of oral history as a research tool.

At the conclusion of Ms. Redford's opening remarks, those attending the symposium participated in one of three concurrent sessions. Session I focused on the suffrage and anti-suffrage movement, as well as the resulting status of women in politics. In summation Anastasia Sims of Georgia Southern College, session chair and commentator, pointed out that the papers presented examined women's involvement in North Carolina politics from the Progressive Era to the New Deal, a time during which women stepped out of the private realm of household and family into the traditionally male-dominated public realm of politics. In doing so, women helped to redefine North Carolina politics to include issues important to women.

Session II explored North Carolina's laws governing women and then examined specific results of those laws by applying them to the state's legal, political, and economic systems. In conclusion, commentator Catherine Clinton of Brandeis University declared that each of the presenters had offered "opening vignettes that astonish, invite speculation, and create a central focus for unraveling the mysteries of North Carolina women in the past 150 years."

The careers of writer Mary Bayard Devereux Clarke, plantation mistress Sally Alston Mangum Leach, camera artist Bayard Wootten, and folklorist Jane Gentry were examined in Session III. Commentator Milton Ready of the University of North Carolina at Asheville noted that historical bias applies not only to race and gender but also to region. He challenged researchers to offer a regional balance to their studies.

After lunch participants attended a plenary session featuring Jacquelyn Dowd Hall of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. Professor Hall implored researchers to discover the history of the majority versus the minority—mill workers and not merely millowners, for examples. She reiterated the value of oral history as a means of conveying the sense of one's past to those untrained in history.

Jacquelyn Dowd Hall of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, coauthor of the award-winning *Like a Family: The Making of a Southern Cotton Mill World*, led a well-attended afternoon plenary session and, like Ms. Redford, focused on the value and utility of oral history in defining the past.

Three concurrent sessions followed Professor Hall's remarks. Session IV focused on career women through presentations on female owners of small businesses, women workers in the mica industry of western North Carolina, and pioneering African-American women in North Carolina's legal profession. Commentator Susan Levine of UNC-Chapel Hill pointed out in her conclusion that "Gender alone will not explain or rewrite North Carolina history; class and race are also important categories of analysis." Dr. Levine also emphasized the importance of going beyond initial analysis to determine the real meaning of women's work.

Beverly Jones of North Carolina Central University served as chair and commenator of Session V, which consisted of four papers that examined how race, class, and gender interacted in the lives of a diverse group of North Carolina women. The presenters demonstrated how women often overcame discrimination to broaden their roles and in many instances transformed disadvantages into positive improvements for themselves and other women.

Session VI, chaired by Paul D. Escott of Wake Forest University, examined the life of Cherokee women of the eighteenth century, female artisans of the eighteenth-century North Carolina piedmont, the migration of antebellum plantation women, and North Carolina farm women of the twentieth century. Theda Perdue of the University of Kentucky noted that Cherokee women lost status only after their tribe adopted European gender roles, while Johanna Miller Lewis of the College of William and Mary drew attention to the large number of backwoods women artisans. Joan E. Cashin of Rutgers University at Camden found that antebellum plantation women equated migration with death, while Lu Ann Jones of the National Museum of American History asserted that farm women shared greater-than-normal equality with their men because of the more nearly equal amount of work they performed.

A concluding afternoon session featured six presentations on works in progress. Among the topics explored were Confederate women's homes and aids for documenting the lives of African-American women. Anne Firor Scott of Duke

Delivering concluding remarks to the symposium was Anne Firor Scott (*left*) of Duke University, who pointed out that the study of North Carolina women's history, while still a relatively recent phenomenon, had made remarkable strides in the past two decades. Pictured with Dr. Scott is Patric Dorsey, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, who extended greetings to the participants and welcomed them to the afternoon reception at the State Capitol. To the right of Secretary Dorsey is John D. Ellington, administrator of the North Carolina Museum of History.

University delivered concluding remarks for the symposium. She noted that 80 percent of the people who had written the story of North Carolina women's history were in attendance at the gathering. She reviewed the strides made in the field of women's history during the past two decades and expressed the hope that the momentum would continue unabated. Copies of the papers presented at the symposium will be on deposit in the State Archives.

A reception at the State Capitol concluded the daylong program. Patric Dorsey, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, greeted guests and welcomed them to the closing event.

Bentonville Battleground Hosts Reenactment of 1865 Battle

On the weekend of March 16-18 more than 2,000 volunteers, primarily Civil War reenactors, produced and participated in five segments of battle reenactments before thousands of spectators near Bentonville Battleground State Historic Site in Johnston County. The reenactment commemorated the 125th anniversary of the actual battle of Bentonville, the largest land battle ever fought in North Carolina, and of the close of the Civil War itself. The re-created battles took place on private land adjacent to the historic site under the sponsorship of the Bentonville Battleground Historical Association. The site itself was the scene of several related special programs, including the first nighttime tour of the re-created Union field hospital that occupied much of the site's Harper House in March, 1865. The special weekend event—the largest ever held at any of North Carolina's state historic sites—attracted some 25,000 visitors.

The five re-created battles included three different segments of the actual battle of Bentonville, as well as the battles of Wyse Fork and Averasboro. They

On the weekend of March 16-18 Bentonville Battleground hosted a carefully orchestrated reenactment of three different segments of the battle of Bentonville, which took place in March, 1865. More than 2,000 volunteers participated in the re-creation of the battle on private land adjacent to the historic site. The special weekend event attracted some 25,000 visitors.

featured cavalry and infantry charges, artillery bombardments, and small-arms fire from hundreds of rifles. Spectators viewed one battle, for instance, from behind Union trenches and were able to observe Federal troops frantically reloading and firing their weapons at advancing Confederate infantrymen.

In order not to make warfare appear too glorious, the site staff and volunteers hosted an unusual nighttime program titled "War So Terrible," which consisted of three hours of special tours by lantern light of the re-created field hospital on the night of the second day of the event. There some 700 visitors witnessed the sobering, sometimes grisly, aspects of Civil War military medicine practiced with grossly inadequate support, too many patients, and a glaring lack of medical knowledge. Visitors learned about triage, the selection and treatment of wounded soldiers deemed to have the best chances for survival; amputation with only primitive anesthesia, a then-common procedure for treating wounded limbs; and the largely uncontrollable infections that almost invariably accompanied medical treatment in field hospitals.

An additional aspect of the reenactment was the emphasis on the darker side of warfare, specifically the primitive medical practices of the Civil War era. Bentonville's Harper House, which served as a field hospital during the 1865 battle, was the focus of several demonstrations of methods of treating wounded soldiers. Some 700 visitors attended the special nighttime presentation.

Many of the reenactors camped in the woods near the site in re-created Union and Confederate camps. Unlike the actual battle at Bentonville, at which Union troops outnumbered the Confederate defenders by at least two to one, the Confederates of 1990 were superior in number to the Yankee reenactors. Troops assembled at the site from up and down the east coast and as far away as California, Europe, and Australia. Several dozen sutlers selling reproduction Civil War uniforms and field equipment set up their tents near the camps. Throughout the three-day event various demonstrators and speakers presented a multitude of programs relating to civilian life during the war. The topics of their talks included construction of period clothing, antique jewelry, knitting woolen socks, and women's and children's apparel. Among military themes addressed were individual uniforms and equipment, demonstrations of cavalry techniques, Civil War flags, and engineer-soldiers.

Many volunteers assisted with the program. They came from such organizations as the United Daughters of the Confederacy, the Sons of Confederate Veterans, the North Carolina Army National Guard and State Militia, and local

Authentically clad and equipped volunteer reenactors from as far away as Australia participated in the weekend program at their own expense. Area volunteers augmented the military program with special demonstrations of Civil War-era civilian life and war-related domestic activities.

volunteer fire departments and rescue squads. The militiamen, for example, provided traffic management for all visitors, as well as for several thousand reenactors and sutlers encamped for three days. The North Carolina Department of Transportation helped with temporary road closings and access to parking areas. Without the generous aid provided by such volunteer individuals and organizations, the Historic Sites Section could not hope to make available to the public such immensely popular but labor-intensive special events as the re-enacted battle of Bentonville.

Special Offer on North Carolina Civil War Publications

The present year marks the 125th anniversary of the close of the Civil War. Throughout 1990 Tar Heels will have the opportunity to participate in a number of special events and commemorative programs scheduled to take place in a variety of locations throughout North Carolina. Those citizens wishing to learn more about their state's role in the bloody conflict will find especially informative the entertaining Civil War-related publications offered for sale by the Division of Archives and History. Among the Civil War titles available from the division's Historical Publications Section are the following illustrated paperbound volumes:

North Carolina and the Coming of the Civil War, by William C. Harris. 65 pp. $4.00
North Carolina as a Civil War Battleground, 1861-1865, by John Gilchrist Barrett. 99 pp. $2.00
Civil War Pictures, by D. L. Corbitt and Elizabeth W. Wilborn. 55 pp. $2.00
James City: A Black Community in North Carolina, 1863-1900, by Joe A. Mobley. 113 pp. $4.00

In conjunction with the 1990 commemoration, the Historical Publications Section is making available a special offer on its paperbound Civil War titles. Those who buy *North Carolina and the Coming of the Civil War, Civil War Pictures,* and *James City* for a combined price of $10.00 will receive a free copy of *North Carolina as a Civil War Battleground*, one of the section's most popular publications.

For a unique portrait of Civil War North Carolina, Tar Heels can turn to *"Journal of a Secesh Lady": The Diary of Catherine Ann Devereux Edmondston, 1860-1866* (850 pages; index; $28.00). This fascinating Civil War-era diary of the wife of a prominent planter in Halifax County provides an intimate look at plantation life, women's responsibilities, and home-front conditions during the war.

The January, 1990, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review* contains another Civil War diary, this one kept by Peter W. Hairston, a notable planter in Davie and Stokes counties who served as an aide-de-camp to his cousin, Major General Jubal A. Early. Hairston's previously unpublished diary helps to document the operations known as Rappahannock Bridge and the Mine Run Campaign and offers a unique glimpse into the personality of General Robert E. Lee. Single copies of the January issue of the *Review* are available for $6.00; an annual subscription to the quarterly historical journal is $20.00.

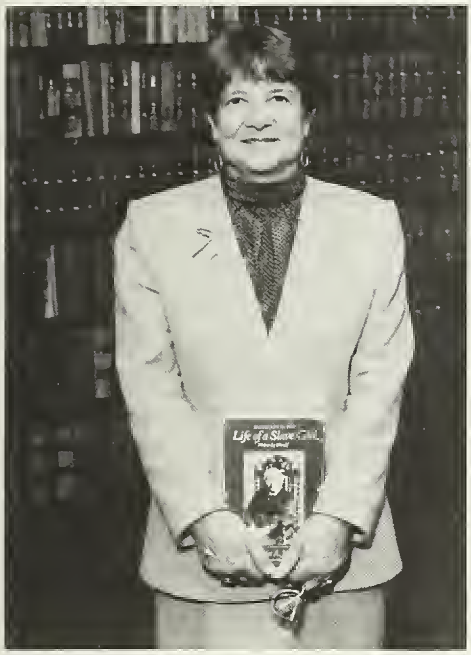
Acclaimed "the finest state roster ever published," *North Carolina Troops, 1861-1865: A Roster* is an invaluable resource for historians, genealogists, and Civil War buffs. To date the Historical Publications Section has published eleven indexed volumes, each containing unit histories and the names and service records of approximately 7,000 North Carolinians who served in artillery and cavalry units and all infantry units through the Forty-eighth Regiment. Additional details and order forms for *North Carolina Troops* are available upon request.

Order any or all of these Civil War-related publications from: Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27601-2807. Please include $1.00 for postage and handling for orders up to $5.00. For orders over $5.00, include $2.00, plus $1.00 for each copy of *"Journal of a Secesh Lady."* Make checks payable to the Department of Cultural Resources. To receive a free brochure that describes these and other Civil War titles in more detail, write to the same address.

Autobiography of Harriet Jacobs Subject of A&H Staff Break

Dr. Jean Fagan Yellin, professor of English at Pace University, addressed the staff of the Division of Archives and History on February 12. The title of her remarks was "Searching for Harriet Ann Jacobs." In 1987 Dr. Yellin published a new, edited version of *Incidents in the Life of a Slave Girl Written by Herself* (Harvard University Press), Harriet Jacobs's autobiography.

In her talk Dr. Yellin discussed the many years of research that went into documenting the autobiography, which was first published in 1861. Many earlier scholars considered the book no more than abolitionist propaganda, with little basis in fact. Dr. Yellin described her efforts to demonstrate the authenticity of Jacobs's account and her debt to George Stevenson of the North Carolina State Archives in helping to recover Jacobs's Edenton years. Dr. Yellin is now at work on a biography of Jacobs. Stevenson's account of his research on Harriet Jacobs appeared in the March, 1990, issue of *Carolina Comments*. Elsewhere in this issue of *Carolina Comments* is Thomas C. Parramore's analysis of Jacobs's portrayal of her slave master, Dr. James Norcom.



Dr. Jean Fagan Yellin, professor of English at Pace University, New York, addressed the staff of the Division of Archives and History on February 12. She discussed her extensive efforts to document the events described in Harriet Ann Jacobs's autobiography, *Incidents in the Life of a Slave Girl Written by Herself*, and the invaluable help provided by George Stevenson of the North Carolina State Archives in helping her to reconstruct the years Jacobs spent in Edenton.

Supreme Court Allows Restrictive Copyright Ruling to Stand

The February 28, 1990, edition of *Director's Report*, the newsletter of the Washington, D.C.-based National Coordinating Committee for the Promotion of History, notes that the Supreme Court of the United States recently refused to review a lower-court decision on copyright law that severely restricts the ability of historians to quote from diaries, letters, and other unpublished material. In April, 1989, the United States Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit held that the publishing firm of Henry Holt and Company infringed on the copyright of the papers of the late L. Ron Hubbard, founder of the Church of Scientology, by publishing Russell Miller's *Bare-Faced Messiah*, a critical biography of Hubbard. New Era Publications International, a Danish publisher that holds rights to many of Hubbard's papers and is affiliated with the Church of Scientology, brought suit against Holt, claiming infringement of copyright.

The decision of the Court of Appeals declares that unpublished primary source materials "normally enjoy complete protection" from any fair-use quotations and that the "copying of 'more than minimal amounts' of unpublished expressive materials calls for an injunction" forbidding publication. In an amicus curiae brief, the American Historical Association and the Organization of American Historians with other scholarly societies argued that "the canons of scholarly research require responsible biographers, historians and political scientists to draw upon and quote from unpublished primary source material with the understanding that a limited amount of quotation is consistent with the doctrine of 'fair use'" and that such a narrow interpretation of the doctrine would radically change historical research and writing. By declining to hear an appeal of the decision of the Court of Appeals, the Supreme Court in effect legitimizes the decision. Concerned publishers and authors responded to the refusal of the high court to review the decision by seeking a legislative remedy to amend the copyright act.

Historical Society to Sponsor Conference on Virginia History

The Virginia Historical Society will sponsor "New Directions in Virginia History," a conference designed to bring together historians, archivists, and teachers of all periods of the commonwealth's history. Five plenary sessions will consider Virginia history chronologically, while four concurrent session periods will focus on specialized topics. During these concurrent sessions leading historians will present papers, and two panelists—one a historian and the other an archivist—will offer comment. Four teaching workshops will be included among the concurrent sessions. The conference will take place at the Radisson Hotel Richmond, located at 555 East Canal Street in downtown Richmond, October, 11-13, 1990. For additional information concerning program content, fees, reservations, and other matters, contact William B. Obrochta, Virginia Historical Society, P.O. Box 7311, Richmond, Virginia 23221, or telephone (804) 358-4901.

SEASECS Invites Submissions for Annual Cash Award

The Southeastern American Society for Eighteenth-Century Studies (SEASECS) invites submissions for its annual award competition. A prize of $250 will be given for the best article on an eighteenth-century subject published in a scholarly journal, annual, or collection between September 1, 1989, and August 31, 1990 by a member of SEASECS or a person living or working in the SEASECS area (Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Kentucky, Louisiana, Mississippi, North Carolina, South Carolina, or Tennessee). Applicants may submit their own work or that of others. The interdisciplinary appeal of each submitted article will be considered but will not be the sole determinant of the award. Articles for consideration must be submitted in triplicate to Professor Vincent Carretta, Department of English, University of Maryland, College Park, Maryland 20742. Submissions must be postmarked no later than November 9, 1990. The winner of the 1990 award will be announced at the SEASECS annual meeting in 1991.

Theda Perdue Wins Coulter Award

Theda Perdue, professor of history at the University of Kentucky and author of *Native Carolinians: The Indians of North Carolina* (Raleigh: Division of Archives and History, 1985), has been named winner of the E. Merton Coulter Award for 1989. The Coulter award, presented by the Georgia Historicial Society, honors the best article published in the *Georgia Historical Quarterly* each calendar year. Dr. Perdue won the award for her article "The Conflict Within: The Cherokee Power Structure and Removal," which appeared in the journal's fall issue. The award included a stipend in the amount of $100.

Essays on World War I Sought for Proposed Encyclopedia

Garland Publishing Company invites the submission of essays of 500 to 5,000 words on various aspects of the First World War. Successful entries will be published in the World War I volume of Garland's projected "Encyclopedia of American Wars." To submit essays or obtain additional information, write to Dr. A. C. Venzon, 14509 Triple Crown Place, Darnestown, Maryland 20878.

Correction

A brief review of *Ocracoke: Its History and People*, which appeared in the January, 1990, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*, included an incorrect address to which orders for the volume might be directed. The correct address is: Starfish Press, P.O. Box 42467, Washington, D.C. 20015.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Robert G. Anthony, Jr., "North Carolina Bibliography, 1988-1989," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVII (April, 1990)

Joan E. Cashin, "The Structure of Antebellum Planter Families: 'The Ties that Bound us Was Strong,'" *Journal of Southern History*, LVI (February, 1990)

Sarah McCulloh Lemmon, "A New History of North Carolina" (review/essay), *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVII (April, 1990)

Donald R. Lennon, "'The Graveyard of American Commanders': The Continental Army's Southern Department, 1776-1778," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVII (April, 1990)

Loren Schweninger, "John Carruthers Stanly and the Anomaly of Black Slaveholding," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVII (April, 1990)

Max R. Williams, "The Johnston Will Case: A Clash of Titans," Part I, *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVII (April, 1990)

Members of the North Carolina Historical Commission

In January, 1988, Carolina Comments *began featuring in each successive issue a brief biographical sketch of a different member of the North Carolina Historical Commission, the eleven-member board charged with general oversight of the activities of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History. It is the purpose of this series to familiarize readers of the division's newsletter with the individual members of the Historical Commission. The sketches include brief highlights of the educational, professional, and personal careers of the members. The following sketch concerns Dr. W. Buck Yearns of Winston-Salem, who has served as a member of the commission since October, 1989.*

Wilfred Buck Yearns, a native of Louisville, Georgia, holds a B.A. from Duke University (1939), an M.A. from the University of Georgia (1940), and a Ph.D. from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill (1949). He served as an instructor at Georgia Military College, 1942-1943, and at North Carolina State University, 1943-1944, before joining the faculty of Wake Forest College (now University) as an instructor in history in 1945. He remained at Wake Forest until his retirement in 1988 as a full professor of history. During his tenure at the university he specialized in the constitutional history of the United States, the Civil War and Reconstruction, the Gilded Age, and the Progressive era. During the 1968-1969 academic year he was Fulbright Professor of American history at Jadavpur University in Calcutta, India; in 1981 he returned to India under a Fulbright appointment and taught at Kurukshetra University in northern India.

Dr. Yearns has served as author or editor of the following publications: *The Confederate Congress* (Athens: University of Georgia Press, 1960); *The Papers of Thomas Jordan Jarvis*, Volume I: *1869-1882* (Raleigh: State Department of Archives

W. Buck Yearns of Winston-Salem has served as a member of the North Carolina Historical Commission since October, 1989. Photograph supplied by Dr. Yearns.

and History, 1969); with Ezra J. Warner, *Biographical Register of the Confederate Congress* (Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1975); with John G. Barrett, *North Carolina Civil War Documentary* (Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1980); and, as editor and contributor, *The Confederate Governors* (Athens: University of Georgia Press, 1985).

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

On April 2 the Manuscript and Archives Reference System (MARS) was formally installed in the Archives Search Room. MARS, developed by the State Archives staff in cooperation with Dr. Arlon Kemple, computer manager for the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, provides interactive, on-line access to a cornucopia of records. Researchers have been very favorably impressed with the system's flexibility in responding to reference or search requests; but because of MARS's sophistication, a certain amount of patience is necessary in learning how to use the retrieval system effectively.

Currently there are more than 91,000 descriptions in MARS, most of which are entered at the box or folder level. Entered items include land records, state agency records, maps, photographs, British records, some private manuscript collections, and a few county records. The official implementation of MARS in the Search Room culminates more than six years of work by the State Archives to develop an automated finding-aid system that is state of the art and second to none. David Bearman, editor of the periodical *Archives and Museums Informatics,* describes MARS as the first interactive, on-line finding aid for patron use available in a state-supported archival facility.

The North Carolina State Archives, in cooperation with the Friends of the Archives, Inc., hosted its twentieth Workshop for Beginning Genealogists on April 19 and 20. The annual event involved intensive instruction in research methodology, court records, land records, wills, estates, marriage records, tax records, census records, and military records. The professional staff of the Division of Archives and History delivered most of the workshop's lectures.

Susan A. Robbins, a graduate student in the Archival Administration program at North Carolina State University, was selected as the second Lenox D. Baker Intern. During the spring semester Ms. Robbins has continued work on the arrangement and description of Dr. Baker's private papers in custody of the State Archives.

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

On February 17, 1990, the Division of Archives and History's State Historic Preservation Office (HPO), the Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina, and the Historic Salisbury Foundation cosponsored a workshop in Salisbury for local historic-district and historic properties commissions. Approximately eighty-five representatives of local commissions, local governments, and preservation organizations attended the meeting, which was led by Beth Thomas, preservation planner with the HPO, and J. Myrick Howard, executive director of the Historic Preservation Foundation.

The morning session was devoted to an in-depth discussion of the newly revised state enabling legislation affecting local preservation commissions. Other topics included preservation-related bills considered by the General Assembly in 1989 and the future legislative agenda for historic preservation. Highlight of the afternoon session was a round-table discussion that gave workshop participants the opportunity to present for discussion specific issues and questions relating to their work with locally designated historic districts and historic properties.

A primary goal of the HPO and the Historic Preservation Foundation is to make available to local commissions education, training, and guidance on preservation issues and to provide opportunities for networking among commissions throughout the state. The Salisbury workshop was the second such meeting sponsored by the HPO and the Historic Preservation Foundation to address those needs.

On February 19 the HPO and the Hendersonville Main Street Office cosponsored a workshop for the owners of property in the Hendersonville National Register Historic District. The purpose of the workshop was to provide the property owners with information on available federal tax credits for rehabilitation of income-producing properties. Leading the workshop were HPO staff members Martha Fullington, a survey specialist, and John Horton, a restoration specialist, both of the Western Office in Asheville, and Mitch Wilds, a senior restoration specialist with the Raleigh office. Since the creation of the Historic Preservation Rehabilitation Tax Credit in 1976, the owners of more than 800 historic buildings in North Carolina have taken advantage of the program by engaging in rehabilitation projects.

Peter B. Sandbeck has been named regional supervisor in the Eastern Office of the Division of Archives and History, Greenville. Mr. Sandbeck has been employed by the state for more than ten years and most recently held the position of senior restoration specialist in the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section's Restoration Branch. He is a native of Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, and holds a degree in architectural history and preservation from the University of Virginia, Charlottesville. He is the author of *The Historic Architecture of New Bern and Craven County* (1988).

Historical Publications

Volume XII of *North Carolina Troops, 1861-1865: A Roster* was delivered to the printer in March. The new volume, which includes the service records of more than 7,000 men in the Forty-ninth through the Fifty-second regiments, North Carolina Troops, should be available for purchase in the late summer. Also in press are *Cumberland County: A Brief History*, by Roy Parker, Jr., and *Entering the Auto Age: The Early Automobile in North Carolina, 1900-1930*, by Robert E. Ireland.

Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, administrator of the Historical Publications Section, attended the annual meeting of the Organization of American Historians in Washington, D.C., March 22-24. He also continued his participation in an ongoing study of the use of historical documents being conducted by the American Council of Learned Societies with a grant from the National Historical Publications and Records Commission.

Weymouth T. Jordan, Jr., editor of the Civil War Roster, has published *The Battle of Bentonville*, a brief history of the battle with maps and illustrations. Copies of the 39-page paperbound booklet can be ordered at $5.95 postpaid from Broadfoot Publishing Company, Route 4, Box 508C, Wilmington, N.C. 28405.

Historic Sites

On March 31 and April 1 Bentonville Battleground State Historic Site and East Carolina University jointly hosted a conference on Civil War medicine. The program featured lectures on medical practice at the time of the Civil War, Confederate general hospitals, the Union medical system, Confederate surgeons in the field, and nursing in the war. Among speakers were historians of medical practice, professors from medical schools, and a military surgeon in the United States Army. At the site, participants toured the Civil War field hospital in the Harper House and compared it with elements of a modern military field hospital set up adjacent to the house.

Eighth-grade students from throughout North Carolina have completed History Bowl quiz competitions at eight state historic sites. Winning teams

TEPHEN
ROBERT
LAURA
KIM
EMMA B TRASK

Typical of contestants in the various History Bowl quiz competitions conducted at eight of North Carolina's state historic sites during February are these eighth-graders from Emma B. Trask Junior High School in New Hanover County. The state championship tournament will take place at the State Capitol in Raleigh on May 25.

representing Bennett Place, Bentonville Battleground, Brunswick Town and Fort Fisher, Caswell-*Neuse,* Fort Dobbs, Historic Halifax, Polk Memorial, and Vance Birthplace will compete in the customary state championship tournament at the State Capitol in Raleigh on May 25.

At Spencer Shops work continues on the Flue Shop exhibits, which will focus on the role of the automobile in North Carolina history. The new displays will open to the public on June 30.

The Historic Sites Section cordially invites all readers and other friends to the following special activities scheduled for June and July:

June-August	Bentonville Battleground. Summer living history. Weekends only. Special costume demonstrations: camp life, drill, small arms, and medical practices. Artillery demonstrations once each month
June 9-August 25	*Elizabeth II.* "Sailors, Sea Chanties, and Salt Pork." Living history program aboard sixteenth-century sailing ship. Meet and talk with sailors, soldiers, and gentlemen adventurers on a summer day in 1585
June 10	Historic Bath. Spring open house. Tour of Bonner House with living history demonstrations
	Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial. Charlotte Hawkins Brown Birthday (annual observance)
Mid-June	Spencer Shops. "Railfan Day." Display of rail equipment normally not on public view, steam and diesel train rides, tour of private car "Loretto." Daytime and nighttime photo opportunities and walks on grounds. *Admission charge*
June 23	Aycock Birthplace. Farmer's Day. Home and farm activities of nineteenth century: open-hearth cooking, soapmaking, woodworking, and butter churning
Late June	Spencer Shops. "Mideast Street Meet." Car show featuring wide range of automobiles from street to classic, as well as antique cars
July	Historic Halifax. *First for Freedom.* Outdoor drama re-creating events in Halifax during meetings of the Fourth Provincial Congress in April, 1776. *Fee*
July 4	Historic Halifax. Fun Festival. Early performance of outdoor drama, fireworks, and old-fashioned street dance
July 28	Thomas Wolfe Memorial. Barbershop Social. Barbershop quartet performs on front porch of memorial. Refreshments. (Part of Asheville's Bele Chere celebration)
July 29	Duke Homestead. Curing Barn Party. Barning, curing, and other tobacco-related activities demonstrated. Entertainment and refreshments

Museum of History

During June and July the Museum of History's "Month of Sundays" entertainment series will feature lectures, displays, demonstrations, movies, and video presentations. June's programs will focus on special events and the United States as a land of liberty and opportunity. July's programs will feature presentations on popular collectible items—coins and stamps. The following programs will take place at various locations in the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in downtown Raleigh on the dates and times indicated:

June 3	"The World that Moses Built" (videotape). 2:00 P.M. *The Milagro Beanfield War* (movie). 3:00 P.M.
June 10	"Collector's Corner: Model Trains and Model Train Collectors." 1:00-5:00 P.M. Illustrated lecture by Wendell Garrett, editor, *Antiques* magazine. *Time and fee to be announced*
June 17	"The Shape of the Land" (videotape). 3:00 P.M
June 24	"The Garden and the Grid" (videotape). 3:00 P.M
July 1	"Shining Conquest" (videotape). 2:00 P.M *All that Glitters* (movie). 3:00 P.M
July 8	"Coin Collecting," an illustrated lecture by Dr. Halbert Carmichael. 3:00 P.M.
July 15	"Black Heritage in U.S. Postage Stamps," an illustrated lecture by Gloria Wright Powell. 3:00 P.M.
July 22	"Bechtler Coins," an illustrated lecture by Keith Strawn, curator of technology, North Carolina Museum of History. 3:00 P.M.
July 29	*Stamps: A Nation's Calling Card* (movie). 2:00 P.M "North Carolina Postal History," an illustrated lecture by Vernon Stroupe. 3:00 P.M.

Contact the museum's Education Branch at (919) 733-3894 for additional information on all programs.

A special exhibit titled "Cloak and Banner" opened at the Museum of the Cape Fear in Fayetteville on April 21 and will remain on display through October 28. The exhibit focuses on the battle flags and uniforms of Confederate North Carolina. Visitors will be able to view regimental battle flags of varying types, the first and second designs of the Confederate States of America national flag, and the first North Carolina state flag. Also on exhibit is a national flag proposed for the Confederate States of America that was designed in Raleigh but never approved. Uniforms, which served functions similar to those of flags—identification, standardization, and symbols of allegiance—are included in the exhibit in the form of coats, shell jackets, and general accouterments worn by soldiers of various ranks.

On Tuesday, June 5, at 7:00 P.M. Dr. Peter Bearman, professor of sociology at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, will deliver a lecture titled "North Carolina's Desertion Problem during the Civil War." The lecture is free and open to the public. The Museum of the Cape Fear is located at 801 Arsenal Avenue in downtown Fayetteville and is open on Tuesdays through Saturdays from 10:00 A.M to 5:00 P.M and on Sundays from 1:00 to 5:00 P.M. For additional information on any of the museum's programs, telephone (919) 486-1330.

Tryon Palace

Tryon Palace Restoration Complex received notification in early March that it had been awarded accreditation by the American Association of Museums. The accreditation represents the culmination of more than two years of preparation, documentation, and on-site analysis.

More than 160 persons from thirteen states attended the twenty-second annual Tryon Palace Decorative Arts Symposium, March 18-20. Those attending the conclave, whose theme this year was "The Elegant Art: Architectural Influence on the Decorative Arts," pronounced it an overwhelming success.

The tenth consecutive season of Tryon Palace Drama Tours, known as "Moments in History," will begin May 29 and run daily (except for Mondays) through August 11. The tours are an informative and enjoyable way for guests to experience life at Tryon Palace in the eighteenth century. Costumed actors will portray Governor and Mrs. William Tryon, architect John Hawks, and an Irish maid named Betsy.

These costumed actors portrayed various characters from Tryon Palace's past during the 1989 season of "Moments in History," the palace's Drama Tours. The new season of Drama Tours commences May 29 and will be offered through August 11. The special tours are available daily except Mondays.

On July 4 the palace's gardens and grounds will be open free to the public from 9:30 A.M. to 5:30 P.M. Highlighting the special activities of the day will be continual performances by the North Carolina State University Pipes and Drums and Highland Dancers.

The annual program of summer Garden Workshops at Tryon Palace will observe the following schedule: June 9, "Perennial Gardening Year by Year"; July 14, "Plant Propagation"; and August 11, "Bulbs for the Summer and Autumn." All workshops will take place at the Tryon Palace Reception Center Auditorium at 10:00 A.M. and are open to the public for the price of a $4.00 Gardens Ticket.

Western Office

An exhibit on the USS *Asheville* fabricated by the Western Office and the Mountain Gateway Museum at Old Fort has been moved from Pack Memorial Public Library in downtown Asheville to the Naval Reserve Center on Merrimon

Avenue in North Asheville. Western Office personnel recently consulted with staff members of the following agencies and institutions: the Museum of the Cherokee Indian and the Qualla Crafts Mutual, Cherokee; the Historic Burke Foundation, Morganton; the Canton Historical Museum, Canton; the Archives of the Southeastern Jurisdiction of the Methodist Church, Lake Junaluska; Fort Defiance, Lenoir; and the Western North Carolina Antique Tractor and Engine Association, Asheville.

Staff Notes

In the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section, James O. Sorrell was promoted to the position of registrar (archivist II) on March 1. On that date Kimberly M. Andersen transferred on an interim basis to an archival position in the Search Room temporarily vacated by Sue H. Wrather, who is on parental leave. Effective April 1 Kenrick N. Simpson was promoted to archivist II in the branch's Local Records subunit.

E. T. Malone, Jr., of the Historical Publications Section has been appointed a member of the Communications Commission of the Episcopal Diocese of North Carolina. Daniel J. Freas has rejoined the Historic Sites Section as site manager at Horne Creek Farm. Jeff Fritzinger is the new site assistant at Aycock Birthplace, and Amy Hopkins is a new building guide at Bennett Place. Michael Leigh has been employed as grounds worker at Somerset Place. Resignations include Joe Daniels and Harland Richardson, both former site assistants at Historic Halifax.

Dr. Vicki Berger, curator of collections/textiles for the Museum of History, attended the joint annual meeting of the American Culture/Popular Culture Association in Toronto, Canada, March 7-10. She chaired the session "Cloth as Memories" and delivered a paper titled "The 1949 Gratitude Train: Friendship Gifts from the French Republic." Doris McLean-Bates, executive secretary of the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association; J. Lee Bumgarner, editor of the *Tar Heel Junior Historian*; Valerie Jones, extension media services coordinator; and Janice C. Williams, curator of the museum's Education Branch, attended the annual meeting of the North Carolina Council for Social Studies in High Point, February 20-22. Ms. McLean-Bates and Tar Heel Junior Historian Adviser of the Year 1989 Terry Holt conducted a session titled "Resources for Social Studies Teachers: The Tar Heel Junior Historian Associations." Ms. Jones and Ms. Williams presented the session "The North Carolina Museum of History: More Than a Field Trip." Thomas W. Belton, a researcher for the Museum of History, presented a lecture and slide program titled "Confederate Flags in the North Carolina Museum of History Collection" at the Museum of the Cape Fear in Fayetteville on May 19.

Hillarie Hicks joined the staff of Tryon Palace as curator of interpretation on March 1. Ms. Hicks will be responsible for coordinating guide training and interpretive planning for public programs such as the annual Decorative Arts Symposium. She is a graduate of the College of William and Mary with a degree in economics and music and completed the Masters in History Museum Studies program at Cooperstown, New York. Her previous experience includes service as an interpreter at Colonial Williamsburg.

Colleges and Universities

Campbell University

Drs. Larry P. Goodson and Martha P. Sellers delivered lectures at a meeting of the North Carolina Political Science Association at Catawba College in Salisbury, March 30-31. Dr. Goodson chose for his topic privatization of urban services in North Carolina, and Dr. Sellers discussed the defeat of the Soviet army in Afghanistan. Dr. Sellers is the author of "Private and Public Prisons: A Comparison of Costs, Programs, and Facilities," which appeared in Volume 33, No. 3 (December, 1989) of the *International Journal of Offender Therapy and Comparative Criminology.*

Guilford College

Dorothy V. Borei addressed a March 25 meeting of the American Oriental Society in Atlanta, Georgia. Her topic was "Qing Myth-makers and the Depiction of Xinjiang." Hans-Michael Korner of the University of Munich is serving as visiting professor of history, March 1-May 1.

North Carolina State University

John Riddle, professor of history and recently retired president of the Society for Ancient Medicine and Pharmacy, edited issue No. 17 of the society's *Newsletter* (Madison: American Institute for the History of Pharmacy, 1989). Riddle also read a paper titled "Contraceptives and Early-Stage Abortifacients in Antiquity" at the annual meeting of the American Philological Association, held January 29, 1989, in Boston. He recently published an article titled "The Pseudo-Hippocratic Dynamidia" in Gerhard Baader and Rolf Winau (eds.), *Die hippokratishen Epidemien. Theorie-Praxis-Tradition (Sudhoffs Archiv.* Beiheft 27; Stuttgart: Franz Steiner Verlag, 1990). John David Smith, associate professor of history, is the author of "The Historian as Archival Advocate: Ulrich Bonnell Phillips and the Records of Georgia and the South," *American Archivist*, 52 (Summer, 1989). In addition, Dr. Smith has been named editor of *Studies in Historiography*, a new monograph series to be published by Greenwood Press of Westport, Connecticut. At the annual meeting of the African Studies Association, which took place in Atlanta in November, 1989, Kenneth P. Vickery read a paper titled "The Rhodesia Railways African Strike of 1945." Vickery's article "The Second World War Revival of Forced Labor in the Rhodesias" appeared in Volume 22 (1989) of the *International Journal of African Historical Studies.*

Pembroke State University

Dr. Jerome A. McDuffie organized and chaired a panel on the topic "The Search for a National Identity: A Theme for Teaching about the Cultural/Ethnic Diversity of Pakistan and Yugoslavia" for the North Carolina Social Studies convention, held at High Point in February, 1990. Jongsuk Chay is the author of *Diplomacy of Assymmetry: Korean-American Relations to 1910* (Honolulu: University of Hawaii Press, 1990), as well as the editor of *Culture and International Relations* (New

York: Praeger, 1990). William P. Turner's *The Essentials of U.S. History: World War I, the Depression and the New Deal, 1912-1941* has been published (1990) by the Research and Education Association of Piscataway, New Jersey.

Wake Forest University

The Personal Collections Section of Z. Smith Reynolds Library at Wake Forest University has recently cataloged and made available to researchers the following items: a microfilm copy of the photograph album of George Lindsay Merrell, a Baptist pastor and an alumnus of Wake Forest College; the papers of Julius Harshaw Corpening, and alumnus, former Baptist pastor in North and South Carolina, and subsequently a member of the staff of Wake Forest University (WFU); the papers of Harold Wayland Tribble, Baptist pastor and educator and president of Andover-Newton Theological School in Boston, Massachusetts, and of Wake Forest College; and the papers of Dr. Albert Clayton Reid, chairman of the Department of Philosophy at WFU for forty-six years, an alumnus, and an author.

State, County, and Local Groups

Chapel Hill Historical Society

Dr. H. G. Jones, curator of the North Carolina Collection, University of North Carolina Library, addressed the society's March 4 meeting. He discussed problems and opportunities encountered in producing his volume *North Carolina Illustrated* and offered suggestions as to how the presentation of North Carolina history might be enhanced with effective pictorial illustrations. On April 1 William S. Powell, former professor of history at the university, addressed the society; he titled his remarks "Updating North Carolina History."

Greensboro Historical Museum

The museum commemorated the 125th anniversary of the end of the Civil War with a month-long series of special programs, including "The African-American Soldier in the Civil War," a traveling exhibit from the Division of Archives and History that highlighted the recruitment of blacks and black participation in combat in North Carolina; a lecture by Robert Barry Lurate of Jackson, Mississippi, noted collector of photographic images of Robert E. Lee; a discussion of collecting Civil War artifacts and memorabilia by William W. Ivey, an Asheboro attorney, and William J. Moore, director of the museum; and "A Tribute to Burke Davis," author of popular Civil War books, led by Gayle Fripp of the museum staff and featuring a question-and-answer and autographing session with Mr. Davis.

Hezekiah Alexander Homesite and History Museum

Charlotte's Hezekiah Alexander Homesite and History Museum will host its eleventh annual "Summer Sampler: A Colonial Craft Festival" on Saturday, June 23 (10:00 A.M.-5:00 P.M.), and Sunday, June 24 (1:00-5:00 P.M.). The annual event will feature a variety of eighteenth-century skills and activities from everyday life as demonstrated by area craftsmen. Admission to the festival is free, but a modest fee will be charged for some participatory activities. Tours of the Hezekiah Alexander House will be available during the festival for a fee of $1.00 per person or $3.00 per family. The homesite is located at 3500 Shamrock Drive in Charlotte. For additional information, telephone Peggy Norris at (704) 568-1774.

Mecklenburg Historical Association

William J. Moore, director of the Greensboro Historical Museum, was the guest speaker at the association's March 26 dinner meeting. Mr. Moore presented a slide show on the Greensboro facility, which has been under his successful direction for twenty-five years.

New Hanover County Museum of the Lower Cape Fear

On March 14 the museum hosted a special program titled "Grand Rally of the People: The Civil War is Over in Wilmington" at recently remodeled Thalian Hall. The program commemorated the 125th anniversary of the Civil War in North Carolina and the 250th anniversary of the founding of Wilmington. Union forces captured the port city on February 22, 1865. Three weeks later, on March 14, 1865, Mayor John Dawson and some one thousand Wilmingtonians gathered at Thalian Hall (then known as the Opera House) to demonstrate their renewed allegiance to the United States. The 1990 "Grand Rally of the People" re-created the scene of the 1865 "Grand Rally." The evening event included the presentation of an original historical drama, a lecture on Wilmington at the end of the Civil War, music by the Second Marine Division Band, and appearances by costumed reenactors portraying characters from Wilmington's past.

Randolph County Historical Society

William R. Trotter of Greensboro, author of several Civil War books, was the featured speaker at the society's March 14 meeting.

Southport Historical Society

The Old Brunswick County Jail (1904), headquarters of the Southport Historical Society, will be open to the public, free of charge, on Sunday afternoons in July and August. The jail is located two blocks from the Cape Fear River at the intersection of East Nash and Rhett streets in Southport.

Wake County Historical Society

Dr. Robert Bridges, provost of Saint Augustine's College in Raleigh, discussed the history of that institution at the February 25 meeting of the Wake County Historical Society, which was held in the student center at Saint Augustine's. Ann Kratzer of Cary was the guest speaker at the society's April 1 meeting. She reviewed the restoration of Cary's historic Page-Walker Hotel. Members of the society visited Ayr Mount, the restored Federal-style home of Richard H. Jenrette, on April 18. The house, built by William Kirkland in the early nineteenth century and meticulously restored and furnished by Mr. Jenrette, is located in Hillsborough.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: *Dr. Parramore is a professor of history at Meredith College, Raleigh. He read this paper at the November 3, 1989, joint annual meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, as well as the 1989 annual meeting of the Southern Historical Association, held in Lexington, Kentucky, November 8-11, 1989.*

Harriet Jacobs, James Norcom, and the Defense of Hierarchy

Thomas C. Parramore

In most of the ways that truly matter, James Norcom was the representative man of eastern North Carolina during the first half of the nineteenth century. He was trained for the profession of medicine as a private student of Benjamin Rush and earned his credentials under the tutelage of such other Philadelphia luminaries as Caspar Wister, Philip Syng Physick, and William Shippen when Philadelphia was the equal of any medical training center in the world. Although Norcom returned to his native Chowan County to practice, he was elected in 1810 as an honorary member of the Philadelphia Medical Society.

Dr. Norcom earned his enviable reputation as a physician for his accuracy in diagnosis, his skill in handling bone fractures and dislocations, his success in obstetrics and minor surgical operations, and his energetic and unremitting concern for his patients. His practice spanned eight counties, sometimes carrying him as much as 100 miles from home. Correspondents from well beyond these geographic limits sought his advice.

Dr. Norcom was also a gifted and tireless medical scientist, perhaps the foremost one in North Carolina during his lifetime. He compiled voluminous tables of meteorological, barometric, and thermometric data in order that he might anticipate the character and relative severity of the illnesses of approaching seasons. His private papers include manuscripts by him on a host of medical topics, though his published works were less numerous. Even so, the latter included treatises on jaundice and tetanus, cholera and pleurisy, scarlatina and endemic fevers, the so-called winter epidemic of 1816, and others. Indeed, Dr. Norcom appears to have been the most prolific medical writer of his time in North Carolina.

Norcom's character and reputation were such that he was called upon to take a leading role in many kinds of public endeavor. When the town of Edenton, his place of residence, set aside a day for mourning the death of Thomas Jefferson, Dr. Norcom was asked to serve on the committee of arrangements. When leaders of the region gathered to discuss reopening Roanoke Inlet, he chaired the meeting. When there was public consideration of building a railroad to Norfolk, he presided over the resulting convention.

But it was not only in such episodic deliberations that Dr. Norcom discharged his public obligations. He served his term as deputy grand master of the state's Royal Arch Masons and was a longtime member and frequently president of Edenton Academy, his alma mater and one of the state's foremost educational institutions. He was a leading layman and generous supporter of St. Paul's Episcopal Church. During the War of 1812 he served a tour of duty as a surgeon in the United States Army but resigned because the position offered too little scope for the range of his talents and interests.

Dr. Norcom lost his only bid for political office early in his career when, in a disputed contest in which two votes made the difference, he failed to win Edenton's borough seat in the state House of Commons. (Nevertheless, he venerated Henry Clay and was a thoroughly partisan Whig to the end of his life.) In stolen moments amid his demanding schedule, he indulged his love of literature and ancient languages and struggled to make his fortune as a gentleman farmer and businessman.

This brief review of Dr. Norcom's multifaceted public career is a reconstruction based somewhat fortuitously on scattered references to him in assorted newspapers, journals, and manuscript sources. It certainly fails to include many other involvements as yet undiscovered. The record, however fragmentary, is cited as sufficient to make the point that James Norcom, in his public life, was the highest type of man of which antebellum America could boast. Driven by the twin demons of personal ambition and civic obligation, he gave himself unreservedly to the betterment of his community, his state, and his nation.

Inevitably, the private life of Dr. Norcom is much more difficult to fathom. His extant papers are of some service in this respect, including, as they do, many letters, mostly written to his six children while they pursued their educations in northern schools and entered upon young adulthood as professional persons, husbands, and wives. The letters offer an image of the sort of private person one might expect to find behind the facade of dedicated public service. They reveal a man of almost fanatically high principles who could scarcely compose a paragraph without consciously seeking to add something to the moral uplift, the wholesome practical guidance, of his offspring. Virtually every letter is a small treatise on character-building, a Chesterfieldian exercise in the obligations of self-respect and good citizenship.

Shall Mary Matilda continue dancing lessons as part of her education at a Philadelphia boarding school? For her father, it was an issue freighted with the gravest moral implications: "It has pleased the all wise & gracious Author of our being," Dr. Norcom advises Mary Matilda,

> so to unite our duty & our happiness in this transitory scene of things, that if one is followed, the other will most assuredly be attained—not only the happiness we are capable of enjoying here, for a few fleeting years, but a happiness of a more exquisite kind, & without alloy, that shall survive the ruins of our perishable frames, & endure forever! Do not, my dear, then, leave this smooth & delightful & peacegiving path. Suffer not your feet, nor your face, nor your affections, to turn aside from this cheerful, this blissful way. Listen patiently to the council [*sic*] of you parents & the instruction of your teachers, & honor their labours & exertions for you by a course of willing obedience. It is easier, much easier to resist a first irregular undutiful desire, than to gratify those that will inevitably follow; every temptation resisted is a victory over the carnal mind, that fortifies the heart against future attack! In the case before us, the sum of the whole matter is this: If the exercise of dancing be resorted to only as a recreation, & is not permitted to take your attention from your more serious & important studies, I do not object to it; but if it do this, & be calculated to lead you into indulgence & extravagance, *my* daughter will give it up.

Mary Matilda, then—God help her—may do as she chooses in the matter.

Shall the selfsame Mary Matilda continue in Philadelphia the conscientious regimen of cleanliness and personal hygiene expected of her at home in Edenton? "The tooth powder & tooth brush," her father advises, "you must not neglect to use: I require this of you, my dear, as a duty, & as a thing calculated to promote your future comfort and happiness. If you love your father, & think it right to obey his commands, you will attend to this parting request. The tooth-powder may be procured at Brown's, on Fifth and Chestnut, at the northeast corner."

Even a love letter written years earlier to Mary Matilda's mother, when she was not yet espoused to the doctor, could ascend dramatically from quivering passion to pontifical admonitions not to

> forget those exercises & occupations, I have pointed out to you; & if you regard your own welfare, & my peace of mind, never suffer yourself to be troubled & tossed about by those giddy & impertinent coxcombs who make it a practice of trifling with little girls, & of amusing themselves at the expense of their modesty & prudence. Indeed, my dear, it would distract me to think, that you could so far forget the delicacy of your sex, & your promises to me, as to indulge in this masculine, unbecoming practice. . . . Maria, forgive me these observations; they are not made because I am apprehensive that you need to hear them, but it is my duty to instruct you in that course of life & conduct which will not only be most conducive to my happiness, but to yours also.

The nurturing of such severe standards of conduct for himself and others around him perhaps inevitably filled much of James Norcom's personal life with disappointment and a sense of almost constant betrayal. His seven-year marriage to his first wife, Mary Custis, was turned into a nightmare by her addiction to drugs, slatternly and spendthrift comportment, and adultery. Norcom, driven to the verge of self-destruction by his wife's behavior, sought refuge in a fourteen-month voyage to the Far East that included a sojourn of some months in Calcutta.

Shortly before he initiated divorce proceedings upon his return to Edenton, Norcom bitterly challenged as fraudulent his political defeat in 1808, only to have the result upheld by the state legislature. This was followed by an acrimonious split with his partner in medical practice, a contentious resignation from the Unanimity Lodge of Freemasons, and a long series of conflicts with various elements of the community over one niggling matter or another. Norcom appears to have interpreted nearly every difference between himself and his neighbors as a matter involving profound principle, a transgression by his opponents against the self-evident demands of honor, justice, and truth. Such discords appear gradually to have eroded the respect in which he was held by many in his community, a problem he attributed to his want of sufficient wealth.

In a letter written to a relative a few months before his death, Norcom offered an appraisal of his own life that reflected the sad legacy of these personal conflicts:

> To me, indeed sir, my life has been a long & painful struggle; & often has presented such a train of extraordinary circumstances as to have looked like a dream—and I often wish, that I may someday wake up from my afflicting slumbers & find all which I have experienced, suffered and undergone is a delusion—But no: it is not to be so. My thoughts & actions are painful realities, & I am destined to feel & endure them. . . . I . . . have pursued an imprudent course, & have to expiate my errors at a time when it is too late to remove their disastrous consequences! The God of the present race of men seems to be Mammon; and he who has empty coffers is deemed of little account in this world. And so unfortunate have I been in this sordid, but *very essential pursuit*, that I have lost cast . . . in society. . . . I am tired of the world: it has lost its attractions for me: and if duty and a sense of paternal

> obligation did not bind me to life, I would at any time be willing to give it up. I have lived too long already; & have now, no hope of bettering my circumstances or increasing my fame—neither of which, I fear, can ever be mine again on this side of the grave.

Apart from his letters and assorted public records, there is another important source for information on the private life of James Norcom: that, of course, is the autobiography of Harriet Jacobs. In these memoirs can be found evidence of a man apparently quite unknown to his professional colleagues, his Edenton neighbors, or, to judge from the correspondence of members of his family, even to his nearest and dearest kin. The James Norcom of Harriet Jacobs's narrative is a lascivious monster, a brutal and insensitive slave master, a soulless hypocrite. Harriet declares that Dr. Norcom was known to be the father of eleven slave children and that he had often threatened her by holding a knife to her throat, promised to kill her if she dared to expose him, and struck her "a stunning blow" when he learned of her love for a free Negro of the neighborhood. She likewise reveals that Norcom, as punishment for the theft of corn or some such misdemeanor, ordered that one of his plantation slaves be tied from a joist in a workshouse, suspended in the air, and whipped. "Never before, in my life," Harriet wrote, "had I heard hundreds of blows fall, in succession, on a human being."

Shall we accept the proposition, then, that James Norcom could harbor within his complex personality at once the characteristics of an honorable and dutiful father and those of a perverted tyrant? Of course not, and Harriet Jacobs must stand condemned for an overwrought and libelous portrait of her former master. The independent evidence is persuasively, overwhelmingly against her.

On the other hand, it would be a grave injustice to Harriet Jacobs to dismiss her portrait of Dr. Norcom as simply a vengeful hoax perpetrated as an instrument for more harshly vilifying the institution of slavery at large. It would not be inconsistent with what is known of Norcom or of the tenor of master-slave relations in general to imagine that he might well have been guilty at some point of lewd or at least suggestive remarks or actions toward his attractive slave girl. Norcom was no stranger to strong carnal appetites and even acknowledged decorously to a female friend on one occasion the power of these appetites on him:

> When I look upon a melting blue eye, glistening with dewy moisture & lighted up by a ray of genuine affection . . . I think I see all that God and nature could accomplish in providing for the happiness of man. . . . Indeed, if I have a frailty of which I ought to be ashamed, & which I would desire to conceal from "the eye that never slumbers," it is that of love & devotion to beauty in your *divine* sex; & a regret that the laws of religion & morality, as well as a physical law of my constitution, precludes me from the enjoyment it is capable of imparting. . . . In short, I regard a beautiful woman, possessing in her form and features, the expression of health, virtue & intelligence, as the brightest & most blessed emanation of deity . . . and a melting blue eye, languishingly & coyly dwelling on a beloved object, the only thing in creation capable of exhibiting the full expression of that passion which is the energy of the world, & the source of all earthly felicity.

Norcom's mention of an incapacity born of the "physical law" of his "constitution" should be understood as a reference to his age at the time—he was seventy—rather than to any more significant debility. The coy and languishing eye of a household servant, cast in innocence or otherwise, might no doubt act as powerfully upon Norcom as that of any other comely woman.

It seems just and reasonable to conclude that the James Norcom of Harriet Jacobs's memoirs was in some considerable degree a creature of her imagination. Conceding that the doctor may have behaved lasciviously toward Harriet on one or several occasions—behavior that thereafter may have, understandably, caused her to suspect and loathe the man—it seems unwarrantable to suppose that there was much more than this strand of truth in the web of alleged deceits and cruelties she spun about him.

Yet, whatever fire for women in general or Harriet Jacobs in particular may have burned in the loins of James Norcom, I doubt that sexual passion alone would have compromised the iron discipline with which he habitually approached life's moral dilemmas and uncertainties. Norcom devoted his existence to wrestling with the devils that pursued him and exulted in the victories he won over them. No association, no friendship, no opportunity presented to him in life was so sacred as the moral imperatives he constantly pressed upon his children, his wife, his confidantes, *himself*. There is little reason to challenge the conviction in the injunction he addressed as a young man to his future wife: ". . . no being on Earth, how beautiful or wealthy soever she may be, need calculate on pleasing me, who can suffer her *modesty* or *delicacy* to be invaded by impudent or licentious hands."

My own feeling is that in the instance of Harriet Jacobs, Dr. Norcom's moral imperatives may have come into unhappy collision with one another. One of these was that the virtue of women must be respected—no doubt that of a slave woman as much as any other. But another was the obedience owed by the lesser to the greater in a relationship, a duty about which Norcom frequently harangued his children. "[I]n every state of society," he wrote to a friend late in his life, "there will be inequality—some to rule & some to obey; and the many to labour for the comfort of a few—a few to rule the masses & usurp all sovereignty & command. . . . [I]t would be useless, under any view of the subject, to complain of the universal law, or to resist its influence."

In Edenton, in the slave South, society was rigidly hierarchical; it required the strenuous efforts of Dr. Norcom and his kind to keep it so. The pecking order in Edenton governed relations between the town gentry and others in descending levels down through the ranks of tradesmen and artisans, laboring whites and free blacks, to the slaves, with subtle rankings even within these categories. For slavery, for virtue itself to abide, the social system must remain, like the venerable Chowan County Courthouse, solid, durable, geometric, secure. It was part and parcel of this conserving hierarchy that women must submit themselves to men, young people to their elders. The issue was not so much the selfishness of the elite but, rather, the order and stability of nature itself.

A humorous and revealing little episode is found in *A Doctor's Life in Three Continents*, the autobiography of Dr. Edward Warren of Edenton. Writing of his early years in the town—the 1830s and 1840s—Warren, a younger contemporary of Dr. Norcom, reflects on his studies at Edenton Academy and a period of rebellion he experienced against teachers in general:

> There was a chronic quarrel in the "board of trustees," and my father headed one of the factions, while another physician [Dr. Norcom] led the other, which, for the time being, was the more powerful. As the teachers were elected by this board, and were directly responsible to it, they made it the study of their lives to please only the stronger party. The

> sons of these trustees who belonged to the majority were, therefore, placed at the head of their class and kept there, while those of us who appertained to the minority were pronounced dunces, and made to appear as such under all circumstances. I remember well the public examination of a class in geography, when Tom Jones [undoubtedly a fictitious name] was called up and questioned in regard to the State of Georgia.
>
> Teacher: "Thomas, what can you tell us about Georgia?"
>
> No response.
>
> Teacher: "Thomas, don't be afraid, as good a scholar as you must not lose his head because of a public examination. What is the capital of Georgia?"
>
> A dead silence.
>
> Teacher: "This is unaccountable! A boy who has stood at the head of his class during the entire session not able to answer a word in public! Collect your thoughts, Thomas, and tell me how Georgia is bounded."
>
> Not a word of reply.
>
> Teacher: "What do you mean? Have you lost your tongue? Has the presence of all these people taken your senses completely away? What is the matter with you? Can't you answer a word about Georgia?"
>
> "Why Mr. D______," cried Thomas, "don't you know that Georgia ain't my State? You gave me Virginia to learn, and I know *it* like a book."

"The secret was out," Warren continued, "and the system of instruction pursued at the academy was made apparent. Tom Jones was by nature an ass, but he was a son of one of the majority of the board . . . and Mr. D______, in order to give eclat to his examination . . . had assigned him a particular State on which he was to prepare himself. . . . By some accident things became mixed in the teacher's mind, and he questioned his favorite on Georgia instead of Virginia. . . ."

The core of the matter here, as I see it, was that young Warren and his family were *nouveaux arrivistes* in Edenton, people lately settled there from rural Tyrrell County. Such persons must not expect to be soon received as social equals by the community leaders but must earn their way by long and loyal service. Here again, Dr. Norcom's hallowed principles, in this case the respect owed to merit and the importance of hierarchy, came into conflict. Whenever this happened, as has been pointed out, it was hierarchy that must prevail.

Harriet Jacobs was a slave of Dr. Norcom and owed her master the obedience that was appropriate to her station. She was, in addition, a *young* slave, owing to age the deference expected of youth. She was also a female, obliged to appreciate the proper roles of male as active and female as passive. And, finally, she was a person upon whom Dr. Norcom had generously bestowed various privileges and benefits, for which she owed him a considerable debt of gratitude. That she should spurn his attentions was not in accord with the hallowed obligations of the God-appointed Great Chain of Being. In the name of high moral principle she must not behave so. To Dr. Norcom's controllable sensuality were added the virtually irresistible dictates of venerable and sacred hierarchy.

It may be supposed that the life of the antebellum social conservator was one of constant vexation, an almost daily struggle to maintain, whether because of the imperatives of slavery or honor or some other motive, the matrix of relationships that anchored the social system. And *Incidents in the Life of a Slave Girl* exposes this raw nerve as few other writings can. Harriet Jacobs's characterization of James Norcom as a single-minded lecher is almost certainly overdrawn. But her impression of him as an obsessive, haunted, driven man is altogether credible. Her yearning to be free of the association of such an individual and such a system is no less understandable, if it is in some measure distorted.

CAROLINA COMMENTS
(ISSN 0576-808X)
Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807.
William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

200187

:38/4

N.C. DOCUMENTS
CLEARINGHOUSE

CAROLINA COMMENTS

AUG 27 1990
N.C. STATE LIBRARY
RALEIGH

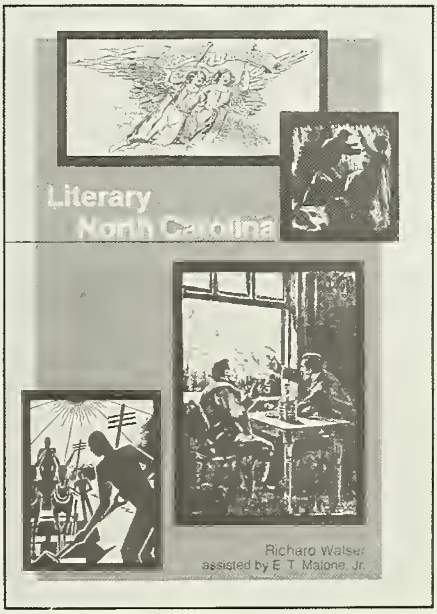
Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

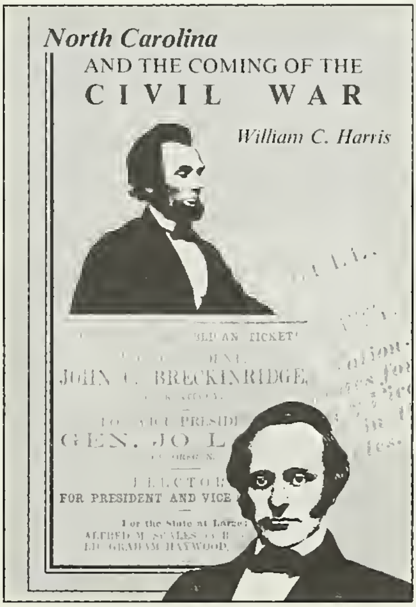
VOLUME XXXVIII, NUMBER 4 JULY, 1990

Historical Publications Surpasses $1 Million in Sales

In April the Historical Publications Section registered a significant milestone when total sales since July, 1982, passed the $1 million mark. Inasmuch as one of the section's aims is to offer to the public reasonably priced North Carolina publications, this achievement is all the more remarkable. A large percentage of the $1 million in receipts, generated during the tenure of Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow as administrator of the section, came from the sale of paperbound books ranging in price from $1.00 to $3.00.

For more than eighty years the Historical Publications Section has maintained a tradition of producing quality North Carolina titles. While former sales records have been surpassed, the section's long-standing reputation for maintaining high editorial standards has not changed. Building on a tradition of excellence, the staff, which is frequently forced to cope with momentous technological changes affecting book production as well as limited printing funds, continues to take

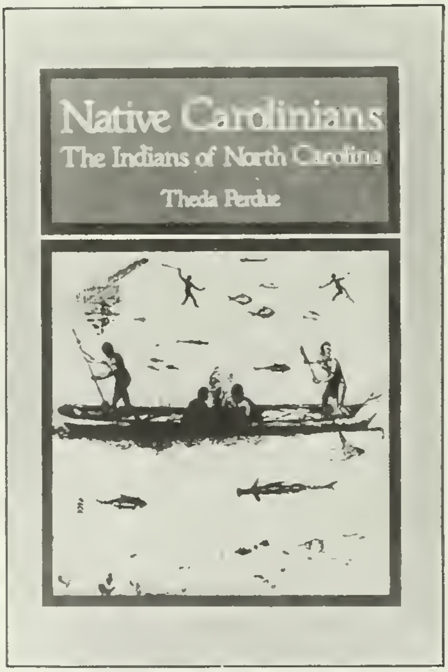


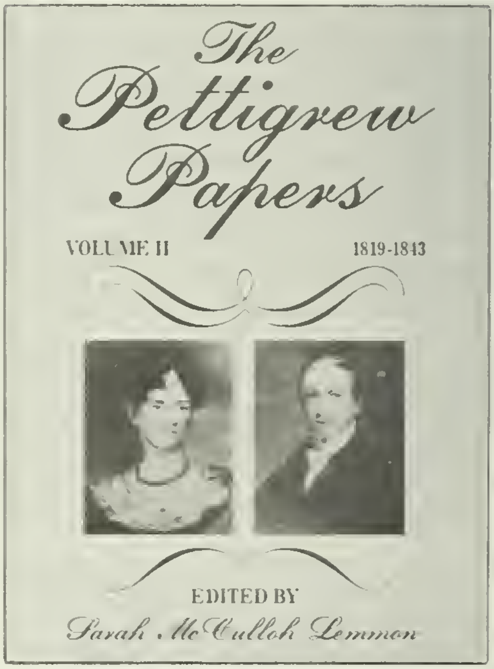


Literary North Carolina (revised edition, 1986), by Richard Walser, assisted by E. T. Malone, Jr., and *North Carolina and the Coming of the Civil War* (1988), by William C. Harris, are but two of the critically acclaimed and well-received publications issued by the Division of Archives and History between July, 1982, and April, 1990, a period during which total sales by the division's Historical Publications Section passed the $1 million mark. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)

great pride in bringing out carefully researched, attractive North Carolina publications.

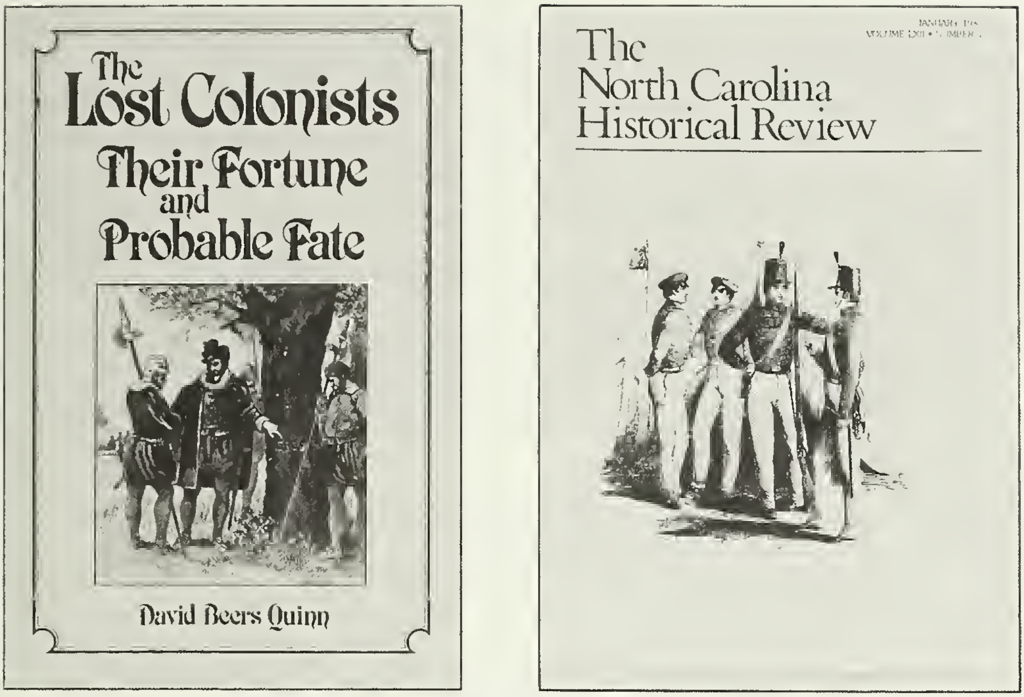
Since July, 1982, the section has issued a total of thirty-nine new titles, among which are *Native Carolinians: The Indians of North Carolina*; a revised edition of *Literary North Carolina; A North Carolina Postcard Album, 1905-1925; North Carolina and the Coming of the Civil War*; and *A History of Sports in North Carolina*. During the same period the section, in conjunction with America's 400th Anniversary Committee, published eleven paperbound volumes, including *The Lost Colonists: Their Fortune and Probable Fate*, which has proved so appealing that it is now in a fourth printing. Also during Dr. Crow's tenure, brief histories of Rockingham, Perquimans, and Cumberland counties have been added to the section's County History Series, and posters depicting Queen Elizabeth I and North Carolina's governors have been printed.





Publication of *Native Carolinians: The Indians of North Carolina* (1985), by Theda Perdue, and Volume II (1819-1843) of *The Pettigrew Papers* (1988), edited by Sarah McCulloh Lemmon, represent additional highlights of the million-dollar sales period. *Native Carolinians* has already been reprinted once and will soon go into a third printing.

The period of record sales has witnessed the publication of three volumes of *North Carolina Troops, 1861-1865: A Roster*, the section's popular Civil War roster series, and two volumes of the acclaimed *Colonial Records of North Carolina [Second Series]*. New documentary volumes have been added to *The John Gray Blount Papers, The Papers of William Alexander Graham, Addresses and Public Papers of James Baxter Hunt, Jr., Governor of North Carolina*, and *The Pettigrew Papers*. In 1985 the *North Carolina Historical Review (NCHR)* was given an updated look with the appearance of a new masthead and cover design. A fifty-year index to the *NCHR* covering the years 1924 to 1973 and a supplemental index for the period 1974 to 1983 were published. Since July, 1982, increased demand for three of the section's enduringly popular titles—*The Pirates of Colonial North Carolina, North Carolina Legends*, and *North Carolina Lighthouses*—has resulted in many orders and numerous reprints of each book.


The Lost Colonists Their Fortune and Probable Fate
David Beers Quinn
The North Carolina Historical Review

As part of its series on the 400th anniversary of the Roanoke voyages, the Division of Archives and History issued *The Lost Colonists: Their Fortune and Probable Fate*, by renowned scholar David Beers Quinn, in 1984; the booklet is presently in its fourth printing. Effective with its January, 1985, issue, the *North Carolina Historical Review* adopted a new masthead type and cover design, updating its appearance, which had not changed since 1962.

During most of the $1 million sales era Frances W. Kunstling has been the Historical Publications Section's marketing manager, a position she assumed in May, 1983. As the staff member most directly responsible for contacts with the public and for sales, Mrs. Kunstling views the marketing program as a series of initiatives designed to reach the many different audiences to whom the section's publications appeal. The main marketing tool has been and remains the section's annual catalog, which lists all titles in print. In recent years the computerization of mailing lists has resulted in ever widening distribution of the catalog. Direct-mail sales, both through the catalog and through special offers to targeted audiences on selected titles, have contributed significantly to increased receipts.

Other successful marketing techniques, in terms of both outreach and sales, include the preparation of a press release for every new title and for special offers and the mounting of book exhibits at professional conferences and workshops. Since 1982 the publication of several unique works has led to special promotional efforts utilizing the mass media. The authors of *Literary North Carolina* and *A History of Sports in North Carolina* have been interviewed on television and radio talk shows, and illustrated features about *A North Carolina Postcard Album* appeared in seven of the state's major daily newspapers.

To celebrate the Historical Publications Section's $1 million in sales since 1982, the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association (NCLHA) sponsored a reception in honor of the section; the reception took place in the rotunda of the State Capitol on June 27. Among the 260 invited guests were former members of the Historical Publications staff; staff of the Division of Archives and History headquartered in Raleigh; current members of the North Carolina Historical Commission; those persons who have served as members of the Historical

Publications Section's Advisory Editorial Committee since 1982; and members of the executive committee of the NCLHA.

In further observance of its milestone in receipts, the Historical Publications Section is offering many of its titles at greatly reduced prices in a $1 million sale. The section invites readers of *Carolina Comments* to join the celebration and save up to 50 percent on the publications listed below:

Agriculture in North Carolina before the Civil War. REG. $2.00. NOW $1.00
Arts Festival Planning Guide. REG. $3.00. NOW $1.50
A Collection of Many Christian Experiences. . . . REG. $5.00. NOW $2.50
The Executive Mansion, Raleigh, North Carolina. REG. $6.00. NOW $3.00
Five Royal Governors of North Carolina, 1729-1775. REG. $2.00. NOW $1.00
Green Leaf and Gold: Tobacco in North Carolina. REG. $2.00. NOW $1.00
Hard Times. REG. $4.00. NOW $2.00
Higher Education in North Carolina. REG. $2.00. NOW $1.00
James City: A Black Community in North Carolina. REG. $4.00. NOW $2.00
Literary North Carolina. REG. $10.00. NOW $8.00
North Carolina and the New Deal. REG. $4.00. NOW $2.00
A North Carolina Postcard Album, 1905-1925. REG. $55.00. NOW $45.00
North Carolina's Signers. REG. $2.00. NOW $1.00
The Poems of Governor Thomas Burke of North Carolina. REG. $6.00. NOW $3.00
The Proprietors of Carolina. REG. $2.00. NOW $1.00
Public History in North Carolina, 1903-1978. REG. $4.00. NOW $2.00
Selective Music Bibliography from the Period 1663-1763. REG. $2.00. NOW $1.00
Silversmiths of North Carolina, 1696-1860. CLOTH: REG. $15.00. NOW $7.50; PAPER: REG. $8.00. NOW $4.00
The War of the Regulation and the Battle of Alamance. REG. $2.00. NOW $1.00
North Carolina and the War of 1812. REG. $2.00. NOW $1.00
North Carolina in the Mexican War. REG. $2.00. NOW $1.00
North Carolina's Role in the Spanish-American War. REG. $2.00. NOW $1.00
North Carolina's Role in the First World War. REG. $2.00. NOW $1.00

COUNTY HISTORY SERIES

Annals of Progress: The Story of Lenoir County. . . . REG. $3.00. NOW $1.50
Bertie County: A Brief History. REG. $3.00. NOW $1.50
Davie County: A Brief History. REG. $3.00. NOW $1.50
Edgecombe County: A Brief History. REG. $3.00. NOW $1.50
Rockingham County: A Brief History. REG. $3.00. NOW $1.50
SPECIAL OFFER: County History Package. Buy the five county histories listed above—a $15.00 value—for only $7.00.

BICENTENNIAL SERIES

Not a Conquered People. . . . REG. $3.00. NOW $1.50
The Revolutionary War Sketches of William R. Davie. REG. $3.00. NOW $1.50
North Carolina's Revolutionary War Navy. REG. $3.00. NOW $1.50
Religion and the American Revolution in North Carolina. REG. $3.00. NOW $1.50
The North Carolina Continental Line. . . . REG. $3.00. NOW $1.50
The Emergence of North Carolina's Revolutionary State Government. REG. $3.00. NOW $1.50.
SPECIAL OFFER: N.C. Revolutionary Package. Buy the six titles in the Bicentennial Series listed above—an $18.00 value—for only $8.00.

AMERICA'S 400th ANNIVERSARY SERIES

Backgrounds and Preparations for the Roanoke Voyages. REG. $6.00. NOW $3.00
The Lost Colony in Literature. REG. $3.00. NOW $1.50
Mapping the North Carolina Coast. . . . REG. $10.00. NOW $5.00
Passage to America. . . . REG. $5.00. NOW $2.50

Ralegh's Country. . . . REG. $5.00. NOW $2.50
Sir Walter Ralegh and the New World. REG. $5.00. NOW $2.50
Spain and the Roanoke Voyages. REG. $5.00. NOW $2.50
SPECIAL OFFER: 400th Anniversary Package. Buy the seven titles in America's 400th Anniversary Series listed above—a $39.00 value—for only $18.00.

DOCUMENTARY BOOKS

The John Gray Blount Papers:
Volume I: *1764-1789.* REG. $15.00. NOW $7.50
Volume II: *1790-1795.* REG. $15.00. NOW $7.50
Volume III: *1796-1802.* REG. $15.00. NOW $7.50
Volume IV: *1803-1833.* REG. $28.00. NOW $14.00
Buy all four volumes of the Blount Papers—a $73.00 value—for only $35.00.

The Papers of John Willis Ellis:
Volume I: *1841-1859.* REG. $15.00. NOW $7.50
Volume II: *1860-1861.* REG. $15.00. NOW $7.50
Buy both volumes of the Ellis Papers—a $30.00 value—for only $12.00.

The Papers of William Alexander Graham:
Volume I: *1825-1837.* REG. $15.00. NOW $7.50
Volume II: *1838-1844.* REG. $15.00. NOW $7.50
Volume III: *1845-1850.* REG. $15.00. NOW $7.50
Volume IV: *1851-1856.* REG. $15.00. NOW $7.50
Volume V: *1857-1863.* REG. $15.00. NOW $7.50
Volume VI: *1864-1865.* REG. $16.00. NOW $8.00
Volume VII: *1866-1868.* REG. $30.00. NOW $15.00
Buy all seven volumes of the Graham Papers—a $121.00 value—for only $50.00.

The Papers of James Iredell:
Volume I: *1767-1777.* REG. $20.00. NOW $10.00
Volume II: *1778-1783.* REG. $20.00. NOW $10.00

The Papers of Thomas Jordan Jarvis:
Volume I: *1869-1882.* REG. $15.00. NOW $7.50

The Papers of Willie Person Mangum:
Volume I: *1807-1832.* REG. $15.00. NOW $7.50
Volume II: *1833-1838.* REG. $15.00. NOW $7.50
Volume III: *1839-1843.* REG. $15.00. NOW $7.50
Volume IV: *1844-1846.* REG. $15.00. NOW $7.50
Volume V: *1847-1894.* REG. $15.00. NOW $7.50
Buy all five volumes of the Mangum Papers—a $75.00 value—for only $25.00.

The Pettigrew Papers:
Volume I: *1685-1818.* REG. $15.00. NOW $10.00
Volume II: *1819-1843.* REG. $45.00. NOW $40.00

The Correspondence of William Tryon and Other Selected Papers:
Volume I: *1758-1767.* REG. $25.00. NOW $12.50
Volume II: *1768-1818.* REG. $28.00. NOW $14.00
Buy both volumes of the Tryon Papers—a $53.00 value—for only $22.00.

The Papers of Zebulon Baird Vance:
Volume I: *1843-1862.* REG. $15.00. NOW $7.50

Addresses and Public Papers of James Baxter Hunt, Jr., Governor of North Carolina:
Volume I: *1977-1981.* Free. Send postage fee of $3.00 per copy.

Order these sale publications from: Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27601-2807. Please include 50 cents for postage and handling for orders of $1.00. Include $1.00 for orders from $1.01 to $5.00. For orders over $5.00, include $2.00, plus $1.00 for EACH North Carolina Postcard Album and EACH documentary book ordered. PLEASE NOTE: No further discounts apply on orders of these sale publications. *This sale ends December 31, 1990.*

Tar Heel Junior Historian Association Holds Awards Day 1990

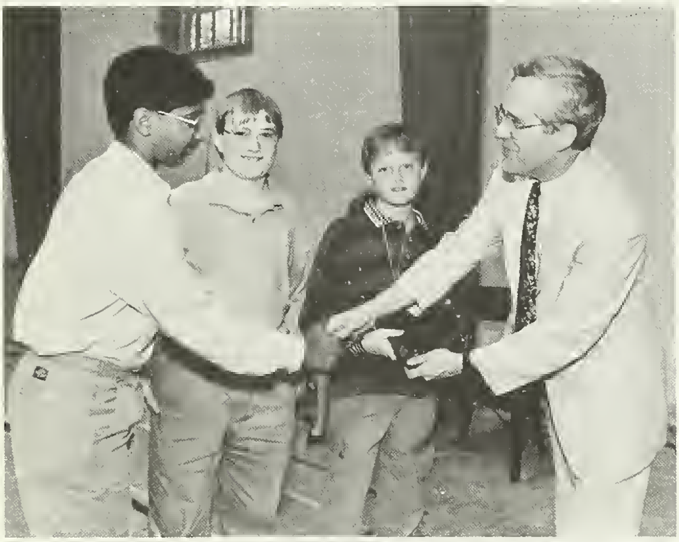
Junior historians from throughout North Carolina gathered at Peace College in downtown Raleigh on May 24 and 25 for the association's annual Awards Day. More than 450 students from thirty-one clubs attended the two-day annual meeting. The formal program began on the evening of May 24 with the presentation of awards in the following categories: Artifact Search, North Carolina Historic Architecture Photography, Afro-American History, Youth Conservation, and Genealogy. Presented on the morning of May 25 were workshops that complemented the spring, 1990, issue of the *Tar Heel Junior Historian* magazine. Each junior historian then attended two workshops on the following topics related to the piedmont region of North Carolina: "Of Men and Machines: Historic Spencer Shops and the North Carolina Transportation Museum," led by Clare Arthur, Historic Sites Section, Division of Archives and History; "Folk Medicine in the Eighteenth Century: A Visit with the Herb Woman," Kay Moss, Schiele Museum of Natural History, Gastonia; "War in the Piedmont: The Campaign and Battle of Guilford Courthouse," Donald J. Long, Guilford Courthouse National Military Park, Greensboro; "Michael Jordan, New Kids on the Block, Janet Jackson, and the Africanization of American Youth," Alice Eley Jones, North Carolina Central University, Durham; "Signs and Such: Folklore of the Piedmont," Susan Waller, Horizons Unlimited Supplementary Education Center, Salisbury; "The History of Baseball in North Carolina," Jim Sumner, State Historic Preservation Office, Division of Archives and History; "The Duke Homestead and Early Tobacco Manufacturing in North Carolina," A. Dale Coats, Duke Homestead State Historic Site, Durham; "Reed Gold Mine: History of Gold," John Dysart, Reed Gold Mine State Historic Site, Stanfield.

During the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association's annual Awards Day meeting at Peace College in May, Kay Moss of the Schiele Museum of Natural History, Gastonia, led a workshop on folk medicine in the eighteenth century. Attired as the "Herb Woman," Ms. Moss explained the medicinal value of North Carolina's common herbal flora.

TARHEEL JUNIOR

Governor James G. Martin participated in the Awards Day ceremonies by addressing the visiting junior historians and then presenting certificates to winners of the association-sponsored Christopher Crittenden State History Quiz. Winner of first place in the quiz was Jason Cogdill of the Buies Creek Junior Historian Club at Buies Creek School. The governor also announced the association's choice as Adviser of the Year.

Following lunch on May 25 Governor James G. Martin spoke to the group, then presented awards to the winners of the Christopher Crittenden State History Quiz and announced the selection of Faye L. Freeman of the Knotts Island Junior Historians as the association's Adviser of the Year. Ms. Freeman has served as an adviser since 1982. Dr. William S. Price, Jr., director of the Division of Archives and History, presented awards to winners in the elementary, regular, and special-achievement categories of the arts, literary, and media contests. Ninety-six entries were judged in these contests. A complete list of Awards Day contest winners will appear in *Crossroads*, the association's newsletter, this fall. The North Carolina Museum of History and the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction are cosponsors of the Tar Heel Junior Historian Association, and the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association helps fund the awards.



Named as the association's Adviser of the Year for 1990 was Faye Freeman (*left photo*), adviser to the Knotts Island Junior Historian since 1982. Dr. William S. Price, Jr. (*right photo*), director of the Division of Archives and History, presented awards to winners in a variety of contest categories.

Special Evening Program Features Address by Archie K. Davis

On May 11, in the old Senate chamber of the State Capitol, the Friends of the Archives hosted a program that featured remarks by Archie K. Davis of Winston-Salem, whose topic was "What the Archives of North Carolina Have Meant to Me." Dr. William C. Friday, former president of the University of North Carolina, introduced Mr. Davis and reviewed his many accomplishments and instances of public service to the state of North Carolina. Dr. Friday also noted Mr. Davis's commitment to the study of North Carolina history—a commitment readily apparent in Davis's description of his years of research and writing on North Carolina's role in the Civil War and particularly his biography of Henry (Harry) King Burgwyn, Jr., the "Boy Colonel of the Confederacy."

Mr. Davis noted the appropriateness of the Senate chamber for the occasion: It was in 1959, while he was serving his home county of Forsyth as a state senator, that he first learned of Colonel Burgwyn, who had been killed in the battle of Gettysburg. Many years later Davis embarked on his extensive study of Burgwyn, during which he relied extensively upon the resources of the North Carolina State Archives, as well as sources at other repositories in the United States and abroad. His address described those years of study and his appreciation for the work of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History. At the conclusion of his formal remarks, Mr. Davis donated to the State Archives an original 1815 letter from John F. Burgwyn and Company to a firm in Plymouth, England; the letter mentions trade, prices, and commissions of the Burgwyn company in Wilmington and the Cape Fear region.

On behalf of the Friends of the Archives, Dr. William S. Price, director of the Division of Archives and History, presented to Mr. Davis a framed photograph of Colonel Isaac Avery, accompanied by a copy of Avery's famous message to his father, penned as he lay dying on the battlefield at Gettysburg: "Major. Tell my father that I died with my face to the enemy."

At the conclusion of a special evening in the State Capitol featuring an address by Archie K. Davis (*left*) of Winston-Salem, Dr. Price presented to Mr. Davis a framed photograph of North Carolina Civil War officer Isaac Avery, accompanied by a copy of Colonel Avery's stirring final message to his father.

Attending the special evening program were several Burgwyn family descendants, a number of life patrons of the Friends of the Archives, and friends of Mr. Davis. At the conclusion of the program, Wachovia Bank and Trust Company hosted a reception in the Capitol rotunda.

Article in *NCHR* Recipient of Award

The American Military Institute and the Reserve Officers Association of the United States have awarded to Gregory De Van Massey of Columbia, South Carolina, a graduate student in history at the University of South Carolina, the Pershing Prize for Massey's article "The British Expedition to Wilmington, January-November, 1781," which appeared in the October, 1989, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. The jointly sponsored award consists of a check in the amount of $500 and a plaque. The two organizations have presented the award annually for the past four years for the best scholarly work on American military reserve policy or the history of reserved forces published each year.

Mr. Massey's article focuses on how loyalist militia forces dominated southeastern North Carolina during the final days of the American Revolution. Dr. Jeffrey J. Crow, editor in chief of the *North Carolina Historical Review*, characterized Massey's article as "a reinterpretation of British strategy for conquering the South in the American Revolution, particularly the use of a small number of regular troops in coordination with local loyalist militia and the employment of guerrilla warfare by loyalist partisans."

New Highway Historical Markers Approved

At meetings on December 1, 1989, and May 4, 1990, the North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee approved the following new markers: "WINDSOR CASTLE," Bertie County; FUTURE FARMERS OF AMERICA, Bladen County; DANIEL L. RUSSELL, Brunswick County; BROUGHTON HOSPITAL and N.C. SCHOOL FOR THE DEAF, Burke County; RAINS BROTHERS and USRC DILIGENCE, Craven County; GUILFORD COUNTY HEALTH DEPARTMENT and EDWARD R. MURROW, Guilford County; SILAS McDOWELL, Macon County; PENDERLEA HOMESTEADS, Pender County; CEDAR FALLS MILL, Randolph County; LEAKSVILLE LANDING and SLINK SHOAL SLUICE, Rockingham County; and GALES FAMILY, Wake County. Dedication and unveiling ceremonies have been held for thirteen new markers in recent months.

Patric Dorsey, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, has appointed two new members to the Marker Advisory Committee: Dr. Kay H. Huggins of East Carolina University and Dr. George W. Troxler of Elon College.

SAWH Invites Submission for Publications Award

The Southern Association for Women Historians (SAWH) has announced the third competion for its biennial Julia Cherry Spruill and Willie Lee Rose publication prizes. The Spruill prize, in the amount of $500, is presented to the author of the best published book on southern women's history, and the Rose award ($750) recognizes the best book on southern history written by a woman. Both prizes for 1991 will apply only to works published between January 1, 1989, and December 31, 1990. The prize winners will be announced at the annual meeting of the SAWH in November, 1991. Authors, publishers, or third parties may submit manuscripts as candidates for either prize. One copy of each entry must be sent to *each* of the following committee members no later than March 1, 1991:

Martha Swain (chair)
Dept. of History and Government
Texas Woman's University
Denton, Texas 76204

Catherine Clinton
12 Hancock Street
Winchester, Mass., 01890

Wayne Flynt
Department of History
Auburn University
Auburn, Alabama 36849

In addition, a separate letter listing each entry should be sent to the committee members so that they can verify the arrival of all submissions. All entries must be marked "Spruill Prize Entry" or "Rose Prize Entry."

New Scholarly Monograph Series in Historiography

Greenwood Press has initiated *Studies in Historiography*, a new scholarly monograph series that will focus on all fields and periods of historiography, including individual historians, schools of thought, and historical criticism. Biographies, collected essays, and integrated symposium papers are welcome for consideration. *Ulrich Bonnell Phillips: A Southern Historian and His Critics* appeared in 1990. For additional information, contact Professor John David Smith, Department of History, North Carolina State University, Raleigh, N.C. 27695-8108.

Obituary

Frontis Withers Johnston, longtime professor of history and administrator at Davidson College, died in Charlotte on May 25, 1990, at the age of eighty-one. Dr. Johnston, a native of Summerville, South Carolina, entered Davidson College as a student in 1926 and was elected to membership in Phi Beta Kappa. He later entered Yale University, where he earned a doctorate and was a Robinson Fellow and a Currier Fellow and assistant. He returned to Davidson College in 1935 to teach political history and the history of ideas. Dr. Johnston was particularly noted for his popular course on the Civil War. He was dean of the faculty from 1958 to 1970 and from 1975 to 1977 and also was dean of Davidson's Honors College from 1970 to 1973. He twice served brief terms as acting president of Davidson College. He retired in 1977.

Dr. Johnston was the editor of *The Papers of Zebulon Baird Vance*, Volume I: *1843-1862* (Raleigh: State Department of Archives and History, 1963), as well as the author of numerous articles and book reviews in the *North Carolina Historical Review*, the *Journal of Southern History*, and the *American Historical Review*. He was a member of numerous professional organizations and was formerly president of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association and the Historical Society of North Carolina. His service to the Division of Archives and History included membership on the original North Carolina Highway Historical Marker Advisory Committee (1935) and on the Advisory Editorial Committee. He was a member of the North Carolina Historical Commission from 1974 to 1979.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

Elna C. Green, "Those Opposed: The Antisuffragists in North Carolina, 1900-1920," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVII (July, 1990)

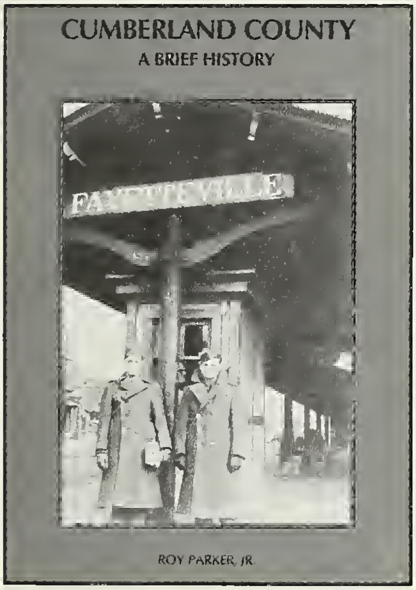
Carole Watterson Troxler, " 'The Great Man of the Settlement': North Carolina's John Legett at Country Harbour, Nova Scotia, 1783-1812," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVII (July, 1990)

Max R. Williams, "The Johnston Will Case: A Clash of Titans," Part II, *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVII (July, 1990)

News from Archives and History

Historical Publications

The Division of Archives and History recently published *Cumberland County: A Brief History*, by Roy Parker, Jr. The booklet traces the history of the important central North Carolina county known as home to multitudes of Scottish immigrants and their descendants; an important early center of the naval stores and textile industries and of commerce in general; a hub of river, rail, and overland transportation, particularly the ill-starred plank road movement; and for more than seventy years home to two vital and highly visible military bases.



Recently published by the Historical Publications Section is *Cumberland County: A Brief History*, by Roy Parker, Jr., of Fayetteville, a journalist and amateur historian. The book's front cover, designed by Kathleen B. Wyche, is shown at left.

The author, an editor for the *Fayetteville Times* and an amateur historian, brings to the booklet a contagious enthusiasm for his subject. The volume is divided chronologically into eleven main sections and covers the broad sweep of the county's history from its formation in 1754 through the end of the 1980s. Much of the text focuses on the important role of Fayetteville, Cumberland's seat and principal city, in the overall history of the county. Fayetteville produced some of North Carolina's most influential politicians, writers, and newspaper editors and was and is the traditional hub of the state's multicounty upper Cape Fear region. More than fifty black-and-white pictures accompany the text, and an epilogue and a bibliographic essay complete the author's work.

Cumberland County: A Brief History brings to eleven the number of county histories published by the Division of Archives and History since 1963. The 158-page paperbound booklet can be obtained at a cost of $6.00 per copy plus $2.00 for postage and handling. To order, write to the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27601-2807.

A college, a fire department, a private corporation, and a North Carolina foundation were honored April 12 at Historic Halifax during ceremonies on the 214th anniversary of the adoption of the Halifax Resolves. Mark Woolard, an employee of Historic Bath and treasurer of the Bath Volunteer Fire Department, accepted an award on behalf of the fire department for its courageous efforts in fighting a damaging fire to the 1744 Palmer-Marsh House at Bath. This small department led the fire-fighting task force that limited damage to the roof, attic, and second-story walls of the oldest house in North Carolina owned by the state.

HISTORIC HALIFAX
APRIL 12 1776

At special ceremonies commemorating the 214th anniversary of the adoption of the Halifax Resolves, the Historic Halifax Restoration Commission, represented by Billy Yeargin (*left*), presented to the Bath Volunteer Fire Department a Halifax Resolves Award for its efforts in limiting damage caused by a fire at the Palmer-Marsh House in Historic Bath in December, 1989. Accepting the award on behalf of the fire department was Mark Woolard (*center*).

North Carolina Wesleyan College was honored for preservation and restoration of Bellemonte, an early nineteenth-century building constructed by Dr. John R. Bellamy. The finely restored structure, scheduled for adaptive use as a meeting facility and conference center, has made North Carolina Wesleyan a prime example of an institution in the forefront of restoration work in North Carolina.

A private company in Winston-Salem, Vulcan Materials-Mid East Division, was presented an award for significant help to the Department of Cultural Resources and the Horne Creek Farm State Historic Site. Vulcan provided design and construction of a new half-mile access road and parking lot for the farm in an environmentally sensitive manner, with extensive changes implemented as a result of archaeological finds. The Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina, Inc., received honors for outstanding work in preservation throughout the state. The foundation, the only statewide nonprofit preservation organization in North Carolina, through its revolving fund, has helped to save many endangered historic properties in North Carolina. As an educational group, the foundation is engaged in activities that embody the goals of the annual Halifax Resolves Awards. Billy Yeargin, president of the Tobacco History Corporation, presented awards in the absence of Ray Wilkinson, chairman of the Historic Halifax Restoration Association.

The Department of Cultural Resources has funded a new grants cycle through the Northeastern Historic Places Office (NEHPO) in Edenton. The new program follows a tradition of supporting projects relating to education and improvements in visitor services. The Museum of the Albemarle received an award for a teacher workshop to develop primary source materials for the counties of the

Albemarle region. Teachers involved with exceptional students will be targeted for this credit course. The funds provided by the grants enabled the Murfreesboro Historical Association to bring a professional storyteller to Hertford County fourth-graders during Children's Education Days. The C. S. Brown Regional Cultural Arts Center received a grant for a theatrical program on the life and achievement of Dr. Calvin S. Brown, founder of an early high school for black youth in Winton. The Fort Branch Battlefield Commission was able to secure assistance with archaeological work; this research will precede placement of exhibits from the site's collection of original artillery.

The Edenton Historical Commission was granted funds for an adaptive reuse feasibility study of the Barker House Visitor Center property by the Regional Development Institute at East Carolina University. The Roanoke Canal Commission received money to produce a color brochure depicting the Roanoke Canal Trail. The flier will publicize the historic and recreational significance of the National Register property for residents and the traveling public. An award was made to the Belhaven Memorial Museum for production of an informational brochure on the colorful history of Belhaven and the museum. A pattern-drafting project was funded for Halifax, Edenton, and Bath historic sites; this project complements an earlier grant project involving clothing research from the period 1750-1830. Grants are offered annually by the NEHPO to nonprofit historical groups in the Albemarle region. Eighty-three projects have received funding through the program since its beginning in 1979.

The Charlotte Hawkins Brown Historical Foundation has reprinted *The Correct Thing: To Do, To Say, To Wear*, by Charlotte Hawkins Brown. The author (1883-1961) founded Palmer Memorial Institute in Sedalia, near Greensboro, in 1902. For more than fifty years she presided over Palmer and built it into one of the nation's most distinguished black preparatory schools. *The Correct Thing*, first published in 1940, was an etiquette guide used in cultural education at Palmer and elsewhere. Through it and other means, Dr. Brown promoted an education to enable black children to become "educationally efficient, religiously sincere, and culturally secure." In November, 1987, the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources created the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial State Historic Site on the Palmer campus. The site collects and preserves material culture of Palmer and Dr. Brown and interprets the black educational experience in North Carolina since 1865. The foundation is a nonprofit organization that assists the work of the site. For additional information on the reprint, write to the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial State Historic Site, P.O. Box B, Sedalia, N.C. 27342, or the Historic Sites Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27601-2807.

The foundation and the Brown Memorial also hosted several days of festivities in June. On the eighth, the foundation held its annual banquet in Burlington. The following day the site held its African-American Heritage Festival with vendors and exhibits from many places. Sunday, June 10, was highlighted by graveside memorial services at Dr. Brown's tomb, followed by religious services in Bethany Congregational Church across from the Palmer campus.

Fourteen students recently enrolled in "The History of Rural Life," a course offered as a cooperative venture between Horne Creek Living History Farm and Surry Community College. The class, which ran from April 24 through June 12, focused on local agricultural and rural history, rural architecture, and the role that living historical farms play in preserving the state's agricultural heritage. In addition to Dan Freas, site manager, and Jerry Downey, project specialist, of Horne Creek Living History Farm, several local history authorities served as instructors for the course: James Hutchens of Yadkin County, retired history professor at Surry Community College; Ruth Minick of Mount Airy, local historian; Hester Jackson of Dobson, genealogist; and Laura Phillips of Winston-Salem, architectural historian. Three class sessions were held at Horne Creek Farm, where students participated in a variety of projects related to development and interpretation of the historic site. Some of the students are serving as farm volunteers.

Costumed interpreters are offering another summer of living history at the *Elizabeth II* in Manteo through August 25. "Sailors, Sea Chanties, and Salt Pork" enables visitors to the vessel to meet and converse with sailors, soldiers, and gentlemen adventurers of a typical summer day in 1585.

The Historic Sites Section cordially invites all readers and other friends to the following special events scheduled for August and September at sites throughout the state:

August	Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial. African-American Heritage Festival
August 2-3	Vance Birthplace. Civil War in Western North Carolina. Lecture series on impact of Civil War on residents of the region
August 4-5	House in the Horseshoe. Reenactment of 1781 Revolutionary War skirmish. Tomahawk-throwing competition, musket/rifle demonstrations, pottery, blacksmithing, woodworking, domestic skills, eighteenth-century medical demonstrations
August 26	Duke Homestead. Herb Day. Visitors sample foods prepared with herbs and learn about home remedies. Herbs from garden and herbal crafts on sale
September 1	Somerset Place. Narrative concert, featuring the North Carolina Symphony. 6:00-8:00 P.M
	Spencer Shops. Labor Day celebration: "The Golden Days of Railroading." Films of Spencer townspeople made in the 1940s, steam-engine rides for $1.00 each
September 8	Reed Gold Mine. Panning Championship. 1:00-5:00 P.M.
September 15-16	Vance Birthplace. Fall Pioneer Living Days and Militia Encampment
September 16-22	Town Creek Indian Mound. Indian Heritage Week. Activities on and off site

September 23	Aycock Birthplace. Harvest Day. Nineteenth-century domestic and farm chores: open-hearth cooking, natural dyeing, gardening, crosscut sawing
Late September	Bennett Place. Fall history program. Troops camp, drill, and fire weapons
	Historic Edenton. Cupola House End-of-Summer Party. Annual fund raiser to benefit ca. 1725 Cupola House. *Admission charge. Reservations required*

Museum of History

The museum's "Month of Sundays" entertainment series will highlight flight with series titled "First in Flight" and "Air and Space" during August and September. All presentations are free and will take place in either the auditorium or conference room (Room 211) of the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in downtown Raleigh. All programs will begin at 3:00 P.M. unless otherwise indicated.

August 5	*How Strong is the Wind* (movie). 2:00 P.M. *The Spirit of St. Louis* (movie)
August 12	*The Lafayette Escadrille* and *Hell's Angels* (movies)
August 19	"Flyers in Search of a Dream" (video). 2:00 P.M. *Night Flight* (movie)
August 26	*Twelve O'Clock High* (movie). 2:00 P.M., followed by commentary by Mr. Rom Moser, a bomber pilot in World War II
September 2	NO PROGRAM
September 9	"Thunder in the Skies" (video). 2:00 P.M. *A Place of Dreams: Air and Space Museum* (movie)
September 16	*The Right Stuff* (movie)
September 23	"The Wings of Mercury" (video). 2:00 P.M. *One Giant Step* (movie)
September 30	"Space Women" (video). 2:00 P.M. "The Territory Ahead" (video)

Contact the museum's Education Branch at (919) 733-3894 for additional details concerning these programs.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

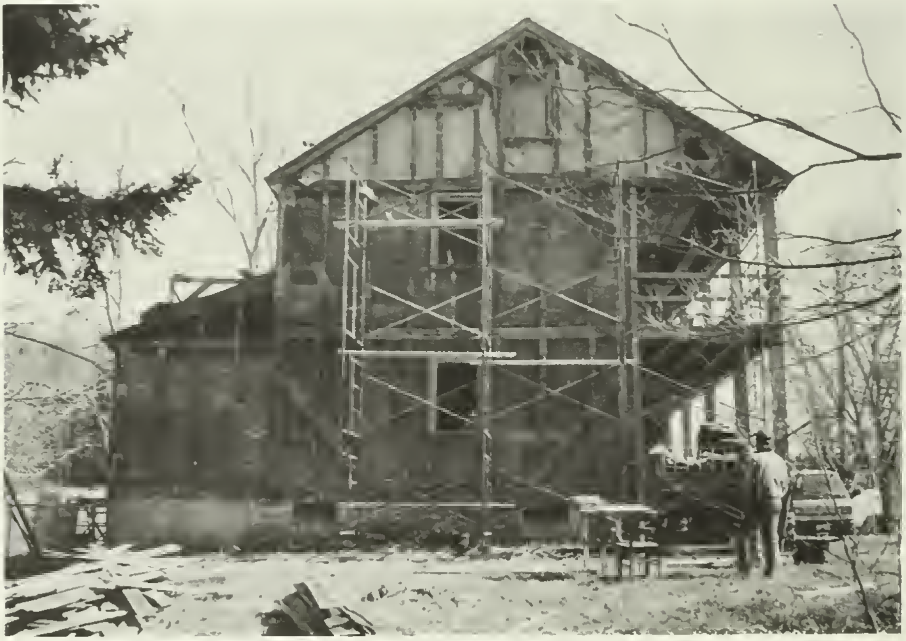
As part of the commemoration of the 150th anniversary of the State Capitol and the 125th anniversary of the close of the Civil War, the State Capitol/Visitor Services Section hosted a special program titled "War Experiences, 1865" on the weekend of April 27-29. Costumed actors portrayed several real-life North Carolinians—white and black, male and female—as they might have reacted to conditions in Raleigh in early May, 1865, when the capital city was occupied by victorious Federal troops and the entire state and region reeled from massive losses in men and resources. Special tours of the Capitol included brief appearances by the actors, who provided firsthand descriptions of life in Raleigh at that time. The special program was made possible by generous grants by the Cannon Foundation and the Junior League of Raleigh.

Roger C. Jones (*center*), recently retired iconographic archivist with the Division of Archives and History, portrayed Governor William A. Graham, and Joe Young (*right*), a professional actor, played the part of Governor David L. Swain in "War Experiences, 1865," a special weekend program of living history held at the State Capitol in late April. Governor James G. Martin (*left*) attended one of the performances and afterward paid his respects to his distinguished predecessors.

Western Office

The second phase of archaeological excavations at the Cane River site near Burnsville has concluded. David Moore, Western Office staff archaeologist, served as director of the project.

Following a lengthy period of planning and debate, the first phase of restoration at the William Deaver House (ca. 1800) in Transylvania County has been completed. Much of the structure's weatherboarding was removed, enabling experts to survey the deterioration that has occurred and to study early nineteenth-century framing techniques. Restoration specialist John Horton served as a consultant on this project.



Restoration specialist John Horton of the Western Office of the Division of Archives and History recently served as a consultant in the first phase of restoration work at the William Deaver House (ca. 1800) in Transylvania County. The south wall of the structure is here shown as it appeared during the project.

Western Office staff members have provided assistance with exhibits to the Historic Burke Foundation, Morganton; the Museum of the Cherokee Indian, Cherokee; the Catawba County Historical Museum, Newton; the Presbyterian Studies Center, Montreat; and the Great Smoky Mountains National Park.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of March, April, and May, 1990, the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 174 accession entries. Original records were accessioned from Iredell County (4 volumes). The State Archives received security microfilm of records for all 100 counties; for the municipalities of Clayton, Dobbins Heights, Greenville, Hamlet, Kitty Hawk, Kure Beach, Lilesville, Long Beach, Nags Head, New Bern, Pikeville, Southern Pines, Statesville, and Winston-Salem; and from churches in Wake County.

The following state agency records were accessioned: Governor's Papers, Governor James G. Martin, Communications Office, Legal Counsel Office, Miscellaneous General Correspondence, Office of Citizen's Affairs, and Office of Chief of Staff, 30 cubic feet; and Secretary of State, Land Grant Office, Warrants, Plats, etc., Anson and Ashe counties, 20 reels.

Added to the private manuscript collection were the Angelo Garibaldi Papers, the James Holeman Letters, the Graham Jones Papers, the Seals Family Papers, and the William Whitfield Family Papers. The Roanoke Island Historical Association, the Sons of the American Revolution, and the United Daughters of the Confederacy deposited organization records in the State Archives. Among additional accessions were Bible records from 7 family Bibles; cemetery records from Caldwell, Catawba and Cumberland counties; and records from the U.S. Bureau of Land Management, Qualla Boundary Survey.

Staff Notes

In the Archives and Records Section, Kimberly M. Andersen has been promoted to archivist I in the Reference Unit of the Archival Services Branch, and Gene J. Williams, previously supervisor of the branch's State Agency Records Subunit, has been elevated to senior records analyst II in the Records Services Branch; both promotions were effective April 1, 1990. Effective June 1, 1990, Mary H. Barnes, archivist I, assumed the position vacated by Mr. Williams, and Anita D. Haynes, archivist I, transferred from the Archival Services Branch's Reference Unit to the Arrangement and Description Unit. Roger C. Jones, iconographic archivist, retired effective June 1, 1990, with more than twenty-eight years of service with the section.

Paul E. Fomberg has been promoted to senior restoration specialist in the Restoration Branch of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section. Tim E. Simmons, a graduate of North Carolina State University, has been appointed consulting architect in the branch; he was previously employed by the Raleigh architectural firm of Hager, Smith & Huffman. Jeffrey Adolphsen, also a graduate of NCSU, has joined the branch as a restoration specialist. He was previously employed by Wesley M. Coble, an architect and planner of Raleigh. Both appointments were effective June 1.

Harold E. (Pappy) Cole, chief painter for the Historic Sites Section, passed away in March after a long bout with cancer. Cole painted historic sites all over North Carolina, with his last job being at the Palmer-Marsh House in Historic Bath in July, 1989. He has been a member of the staff since 1979. Dorothy Redford has accepted the position of site manager at Somerset Place. Dan Blair has begun work as a building guide at Caswell-*Neuse*. Archie Garner and Kenneth Johnson joined the staff of Historic Halifax as site assistants.

Heather Harriss, a graduate of the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, began summer work as an assistant editor in the Research Branch of the North Carolina Museum of History on May 21. Melissa Koch, a student at UNC-CH, is working as an intern in the museum's Education Branch from May 10 through August 10. Nancy Paynter, a student at Meredith College, is employed as a research assistant in the museum's Research Branch for the entire summer.

Charles G. O'Rourke began work as an accountant at Tryon Palace on May 1. He will have responsibility for budgeting and reporting on the assets of the Tryon Palace Commission, as well as those of the Tryon Palace Shops operation. Denise G. Willey, communications specialist at the palace, returned to work in mid-June after giving birth to a daughter on May 6.

Colleges and Universities

Campbell University

Dr. Martin P. Sellers was recently named recipient of Campbell University's College Research Award.

Guilford College

Sarah S. Malino addressed the Berkshire Conference in the History of Women on June 9 in New Brunswick, New Jersey; her remarks were titled "A Promising Future: Women and the Language of Ambition in the American Department Store, 1900-1920." Mark Thompson, a doctoral candidate in history at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, is serving as a visiting lecturer from August, 1990, to May, 1991. Adrienne M. Israel has received a one-year Scholars-in-Residence Fellowship at the Schomberg Center for Research in Black Culture, New York Public Library, to begin in September, 1990.

Wake Forest University

J. Edwin Hendricks is the recipient of the Wake Forest University Alumni Association's Faculty Prize for Community Service. Paul D. Escott has been named Reynolds Professor of History. Richard C. Barnett has been elected president of the Southern Conference on British Studies and will commence a two-year term at the organization's fall, 1990, meeting in New Orleans. As president, Dr. Barnett will also represent the conference on the council of the North American Conference on British Studies, the umbrella organization that publishes the *Journal of British Studies* and *Albion*. Dr. Barnett is the recipient of a National Endowment of the Humanities stipend to participate in a summer seminar for college teachers of English and history. The seminar, titled "Theory and Practice of Cultural History: Shakespeare," will take place at the Bread Loaf School of English, Middlebury, Vermont.

The Personal Collections Section of Z. Smith Reynolds Library at Wake Forest University (WFU) has recently cataloged and made available to researchers the following items: the papers of Nathan Taylor Dodson, a professor of physical education at WFU, 1957-1969; the personal papers of the Reverend Mr. Donald

Graham Myers, a Baptist pastor for fifty years, an alumnus and trustee of Wake Forest College, a trustee of Meredith College, and a professor at Southeastern Baptist Theological Seminary; the papers of Roland Lafayette Gay, an instructor in the Department of Mathematics at WFU and an alumnus; the papers of Dr. George Washington Paschal, an alumnus, an editor and writer for the *Biblical Recorder*, and the author of standard histories of Wake Forest College and of North Carolina Baptists; the papers of Katie Murray, a graduate of Meredith College and a missionary in China and Taiwan from 1922 to 1962; the personal papers of Lon Grady Burgiss, a retired Baptist minister and formerly director of missions for the Roanoke and Yadkin Baptist associations in North Carolina; and the papers of John M. Lewis, a Baptist pastor in North Carolina and formerly an officer of the Baptist State Convention of North Carolina.

Western Carolina University

In March John L. Bell addressed the Appalachian Studies Conference at Georgia's Unicoi State Park; his topic was "Lawrence A. Oxley and Social Services for Blacks in North Carolina's Appalachian Counties." Max R. Williams is the recipient of Western Carolina University's Creative Research Award for 1990. H. Tyler Blethen has been elected a member of the North Carolina Humanities Council.

State, County, and Local Groups

Lower Cape Fear Historical Society

At its annual meeting on May 6, the society presented its 1990 Clarendon Award to Wilmington's St. John Museum of Art and the Historic Wilmington Foundation for the two organizations' cosponsorship of the publication of *Wilmington Furniture, 1720-1860*. The award recognizes significant contributions to the "interpretation, appreciation, and preservation of the history of the Lower Cape Fear through historical writing." The society's Society Cup for 1990 went to the Old New Hanover County Genealogical Society; the award is given in recognition of meritorious and outstanding contributions to the aims and work of the Lower Cape Fear Historical Society and/or the appreciation of the history of Wilmington and the Lower Cape Fear region.

Mecklenburg Historical Association

Michael Myers, community relations officer at Central Piedmont Community College, Charlotte, was the guest speaker at the association's May 17 meeting. "Tom Polk and His Times" was the title of his address.

Old Salem, Inc.

Linda Therrell has been promoted to director of information at Old Salem, Inc., which administers Historic Old Salem and the Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts. She succeeded Robert L. Stern, who retired May 31.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: *Dr. Leutze was recently named chancellor of the University of North Carolina at Wilmington. He is a former president of Hampden-Sydney College and former chairman of the Curriculum in Peace, War, and Defense at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. He delivered this address at the North Carolina State Capitol in Raleigh on January 5, 1990, during special ceremonies to inaugurate an extensive statewide commemoration of the 125th anniversary of the close of the Civil War.*

North Carolina: The Nation in Microcosm

James R. Leutze

The story of North Carolina in the Civil War is one of bravery, irony, tragedy. But more than that, it is a vindication of the whole concept of local or, in this case, state history; for by looking carefully at the history of North Carolina in the Civil War one can find virtually all elements of the war writ large. The people of the state were sorely divided before and during the conflict over the issue of secession, which helps to explain North Carolina's late adherence to the Confederacy. But once in, most Tar Heels went at the conflict with a vengeance. Consequently, the state's regiments suffered an amazing proportion of the Confederacy's casualties.

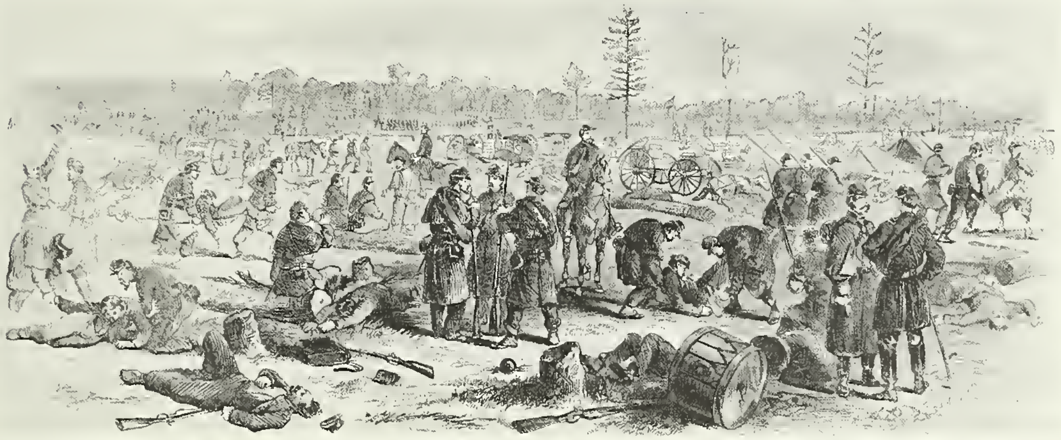
The civilian population, black and white, learned early what occupation by an enemy was like, inasmuch as the eastern portion of the state was the first Confederate region occupied. With each year of the war, North Carolina troops distinguished themselves in the major engagements. In 1865 the worst of the war came to North Carolina—to its capital, Raleigh, in fact—as William T. Sherman's legions slashed an angry scar from the Lumber River to Chapel Hill, where they literally cut down the groves of academe and stabled their horses in the library—and one officer married the chancellor's daughter. And when the conflict was over, the state—as the entire South—was devastated in economic and emotional terms.

The positive result was that 350,000 former slaves were freed, although it is fair to say that the struggle for real freedom and dignity continued and continues today. But, given the history of the state during the war, it should come as no surprise that some of the earliest and most significant confrontations in this century's civil rights struggle occurred here in North Carolina. That is one example of the continuing psychic legacy of the conflict that was concluded 125 years ago. But in economic terms, it is arguable than in many measurable commodities North Carolina did not return to the levels of 1860 for forty years and that the state did not achieve true recovery until sometime in the 1940s.

But at this point let me go back a bit and touch on the historical high points of the conflict for some who may be unfamiliar with the record. In the election of 1860 North Carolina was gravely divided, with fewer than 4,000 votes separating those voting for a southern Democrat and those voting for the Constitutional Union party; hence, there is no question that the overwhelming majority favored some form of accommodation on the question of secession. It was not until Lincoln actually dispatched troops to seize Fort Sumter and shots were fired that most North Carolinians decided that secession was the only course.

Zebulon B. Vance, then governor of North Carolina, later wrote that he "was pleading for the Union with hand upraised when news came of Fort Sumter and Lincoln's call for troops. When my hand came down from that impassioned gesticulation, it fell slowly and sadly by the side of a secessionist." "If war must come," Vance wrote, "I preferred to be with my own people. If we had to shed blood, I preferred to shed Northern rather than Southern blood. If we had to slay, I had rather slay strangers than my own kindred and neighbors; and that it was better, whether right or wrong, that communities and states should go together and face the horrors of war in a body—sharing a common fate, rather than endure the unspeakable calamities of internecine strife. . . . " Many citizens, however, primarily in the western part of the state, never reconciled themselves and continued to resist requests for support of the Confederacy, whether in terms of money or manpower.

The state was further divided when, in 1861, it was the first Confederate state to suffer the anguish of military occupation. The rivers and sounds of eastern North Carolina offered easy access to Union forces, supported as they were by naval power. By 1862 northern troops had moved inland as far as Plymouth and firmly held New Bern and Washington. There they remained throughout the war, a constant threat and distraction for other areas of the state.



This engraving of the "Interior of the Principal Rebel Fortifications Near Newbern, After Their Capture . . ." reveals some of the devastation experienced as early as 1862 in areas located near the rivers and sounds of eastern North Carolina. Much of this area remained occupied by Union forces throughout the duration of the war. Engraving from *Frank Leslie's Illustrated Newspaper*, June 14, 1862.

But the threat was not so great as to keep North Carolina from furnishing a disproportionate share of the Confederacy's manpower. With one ninth of the population, North Carolina supplied between one fifth and one seventh of the soldiers. Not surprisingly, its loss of 40,000 of those soldiers was disproportionate as well, representing approximately one fourth of all Confederate battle deaths. It started at Big Bethel on June 10, 1861, when a North Carolinian was the first southern soldier to be killed. When General George B. McClellan attacked Richmond in 1862, one fifth of the Confederate casualties were North Carolinians. Later that year, in the bloodiest day of the war, when the armies clashed at Sharpsburg, Maryland, North Carolinians led by General D. H. Hill were in the middle of the maelstrom. In December, 1862, came Fredricksburg, followed in the spring by Chancellorsville; in those battles North Carolinians suffered one third of the casualties. At Gettysburg, as the stirring monument attests, one out of every five who fell—while advancing the farthest—called North Carolina home.

This dramatic bronze memorial to North Carolina's Civil War soldiers, created by the renowned sculptor Gutzon Borglum, stands on the battleground at Gettysburg, Pennsylvania. It was commissioned at state expense and erected in July, 1929.

Lest one think that these Tar Heels were engaged only in the eastern theater, remember that North Carolinians made the deepest penetration of Union lines at Chickamauga. When General Ulysses S. Grant began the advance in 1864 that would lead ultimately to Petersburg, North Carolina was called upon to furnish not only men but supplies as well; and North Carolina responded grandly, even though Fort Fisher and Wilmington were obviously at risk. Those valuable strategic assets fell in early 1865 as North Carolina found itself in the jaws of "Operation Crusher," with Grant in Virginia and Sherman advancing rapidly northward through South Carolina—that other "mountain of conceit" to the south. Even so, when Robert E. Lee surrendered at Appomattox, one fifth of his army was from North Carolina. And although I don't have the numbers, one can be certain that the proportion was even higher when in the final surrender Joseph E. Johnston handed his sword to Sherman at Bennett Place.

It is only logical to assume that with this disproportionate commitment and loss of combat power the civilian population would suffer disproportionately as well. Upon the women of the state fell the burden of running the plantations, farms, and businesses while continuing to fulfill their normal domestic duties. Imagine if you will the labor, the cost, the *anxiety* of trying, in the midst of shortages, to hold together a fatherless home as the world seemingly collapses before your eyes. Imagine further how much more difficult it would be if you harbored real doubts about the legitimacy of the cause.

Then there was the matter of North Carolina's black population. What a terrible position these people were in. Most remained with their masters to the end. Many, free and slave alike, contributed directly to the war effort, most notably by constructing the enormous sand walls of America's largest fortification—Fort Fisher on the Cape Fear River. And in the end North Carolina's black people had the opportunity—and the challenge—of making a new life in a devastated and hostile region. It must have been very painful for them to realize that they were then regarded as the only North Carolinians who had "won."

North Carolina, then, like the nation, was divided ideologically. Like the nation, North Carolina was physically ripped apart. Like the nation, North Carolina sent its sons off to foreign battlefields. Like the nation, North Carolina suffered terrible traumas in physical, emotional, and economic terms. And, as we look back, what does it all mean? As *I* look back, I cannot but be struck primarily by the tragedy of the conflict for North Carolina. How unnecessary. And how close we came to avoiding at least some of the suffering. But, as in true tragedy, there has to be a choice and there has to be a flaw that led to the sad denouement.

In this case, the flaw was the same as many of North Carolina's virtues: a commitment—unfortunate in this case—to the constitutional principle of self-determination. A sense of loyalty to Virginia and to South Carolina. A sense of honor that dictated "If we are in this, we are in wholeheartedly, even if it means sending more of our men to the flaming barricades than our more committed Confederate brethren." Thus, the tragic flaw was an amalgam of legalism, loyalty, honor, and the impulse to exceed the requirements of the task. How sad that the state should suffer so. It was, in a sense, the victim of its virtues. Yet, in a larger sense, that was true of the nation. The war came about, according to one historian, because of an "excess of democracy." Good ideas and good men arrived at the wrong conclusion. It comes down to the true irony and contradiction of war: War is a time when people do inhumane things for the most sublime reasons.

Be that as it may, barely had the guns fallen silent than the process of reconciliation began in this most reluctant yet most exemplary of Confederate states. Ironically, the agent for this change was the dreaded William T. Sherman, who would cause to have engraved on his tombstone this epigram: "The only legitimate objective in war is a more perfect peace." The place where this reconciliation began was the Bennet house near Durham, where Sherman offered Joseph E. Johnston more generous, more conciliatory terms than Grant had offered Lee. The two warriors and former enemies, Sherman and Johnston, thus symbolically buried their animus and became fast friends—so close indeed that Johnston would die as a result of standing bare-headed in the rain during Sherman's funeral.

Others would pick up the pieces in various ways. The Duke family, for example, began their empire by selling smoking tobacco to former Union soldiers who had sampled North Carolina's flue-cured product during their stay in the area of Orange County that later became Durham County. The road to racial harmony would not be smooth, and, as previously suggested, North Carolina was the scene of some of the opening and epoch-making skirmishes in the twentieth century's civil rights struggle. But although the state was scarred by intolerance until well into this century, I think it is fair to say that it has been among the most progressive southern states in the area of civil liberties, if not the most progressive. Through wise leadership, North Carolina avoided the obstructionism of the irreconcilables in other states who led campaigns to close schools and block voting rights.

In the period of peace that followed the tragic war, North Carolina's virtues of commitment to law, honor, and region were put to the service of nobler ends. But as we face the last decade of the twentieth century, we must realize that the task is not yet completed. Equality has not been achieved for all of our black—or for all of our white—citizens. Therefore, it is fitting on this occasion that we rededicate ourselves to the task of realizing the promise of America. As eastern Europe looks to us for leadership in its search for freedom, we must realize that there is much that remains to be done in America if we are truly to become a nation in which liberty and equality of opportunity and access—and all those other values we cherish in principle—exist. In this quest, I am certain that North Carolina can and will continue to play its traditional role by leading through sacrifice and example.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

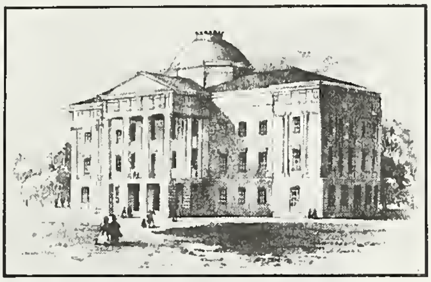
Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

200284

8:38/5

CAROLINA COMMENTS



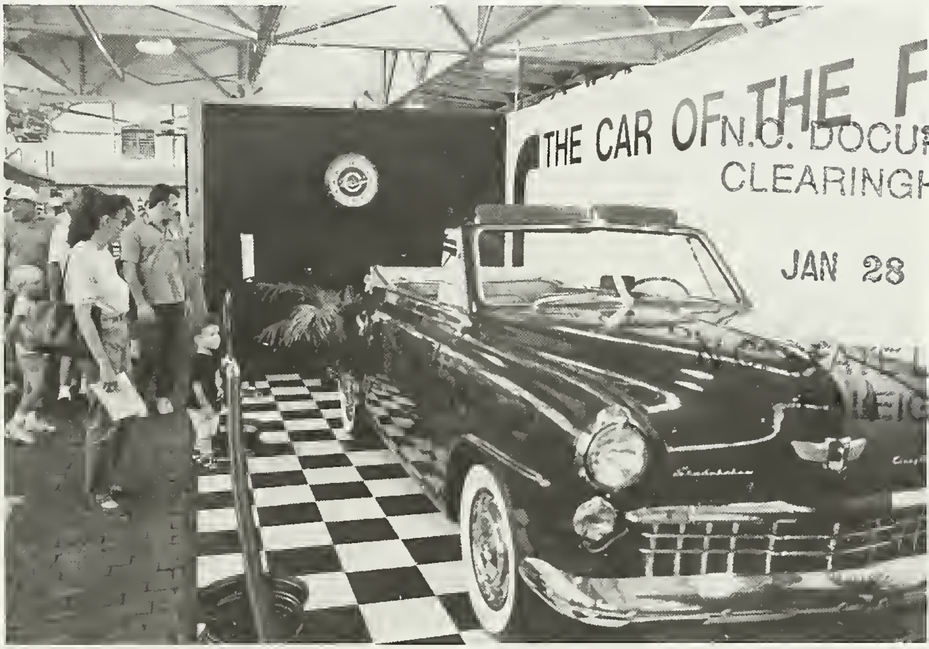
Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XXXVIII, NUMBER 5 SEPTEMBER, 1990

"Bumper to Bumper" Opens at Spencer Shops

On Saturday, June 30, Spencer Shops State Historic Site and the North Carolina Transportation History Corporation (NCTHC) opened a new automobile exhibit titled "Bumper to Bumper" in the Flue Shop at the site. The exhibit features cars from each decade of the twentieth century displayed in front of period facades that not only identify the autos but also illustrate the social and cultural milieu represented by the vehicles. Several early automobiles, for instance, are displayed in a barnyard setting, while a 1956 Chevrolet appears in front of a motel entrance.

Various dignitaries participated in the official ceremonies, which attracted some 500 spectators and included a keynote address by Paul Cameron, sportscaster for television station WBTV in Charlotte. Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey introduced Mr. Cameron. Fred Corriher, president of the NCTHC, introduced other special guests and assisted Secretary Dorsey in cutting a ribbon



N.C. DOCUMENTS
CLEARINGHOUSE
JAN 28 1991
N.C. STATE LIBRARY
RALEIGH

"Bumper to Bumper," a rotating permanent exhibition of representative automobiles from each decade of the twentieth century, opened at Spencer Shops State Historic Site in Spencer on June 30. One of the vehicles on display at the opening was a 1949 Studebaker convertible, billed as "The Car of the Future" at the time it was introduced. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)

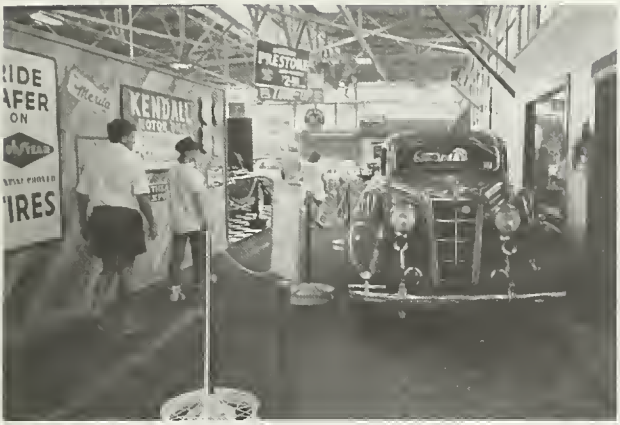
to open the displays. Other participants included members of the Yadkin Valley Folklore Society, who provided music; the Reverend Mr. Eugene Dean and Mayor C. E. Spear of Spencer; and Historic Sites Section administrator James R. McPherson. Several hundred special friends of the NCTHC and contributors to the exhibit attended a pre-opening reception on the previous evening.

BUMPER TO BUMPER TO

Patric Dorsey (*left*), secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, officially opened "Bumper to Bumper" by cutting a ribbon at the main entrance to the new exhibit. Shown assisting Secretary Dorsey is Fred Corriher, president of the North Carolina Transportation History Corporation.

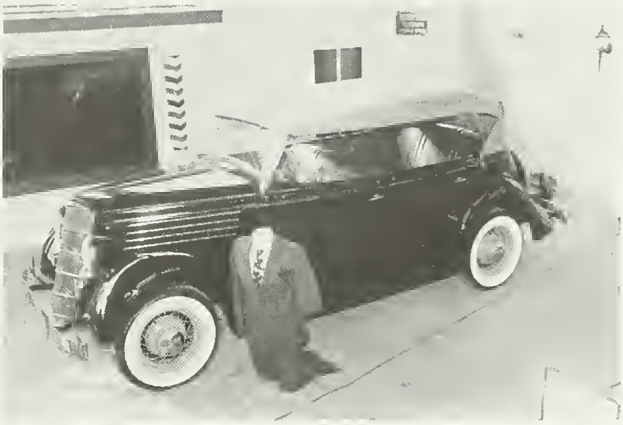
More than a dozen automobiles, most loaned to the site by area collectors, highlight the permanent exhibit. The oldest vehicle is a 1904 curved-dash Oldsmobile with a one-cylinder engine and a tiller for steering; it is being exhibited through the generosity of Mr. O. A. Corriher of Landis, who also made available a 1912 Hupmobile, a 1921 Lincoln roadster with a hefty V-8 engine, a 1927 Chevrolet coach from the first year Chevrolet outsold Ford by marketing one million cars, and a 1935 Ford Phaeton with a standard V-8 engine. Solid middle-class comfort in the 1930s is represented by Marshall Pratt's 1935 Chrysler Airstream sedan, a conservative design that signified a retreat from an unpopular aerodynamic Chrysler of the previous year. A 1941 Buick Super sedan (on loan from Lewis Jenkins) with dual side-mounted spare tires is typical of the larger cars built at the end of the pre-World War II period. After the war smaller independent makers produced such vehicles as Henry Oakley's 1949 Studebaker convertible and Lester Brown's 1953 Kaiser Manhattan. More typical of the 1950s is the 1956 Chevrolet Bel Air convertible (from Jim Morrison).

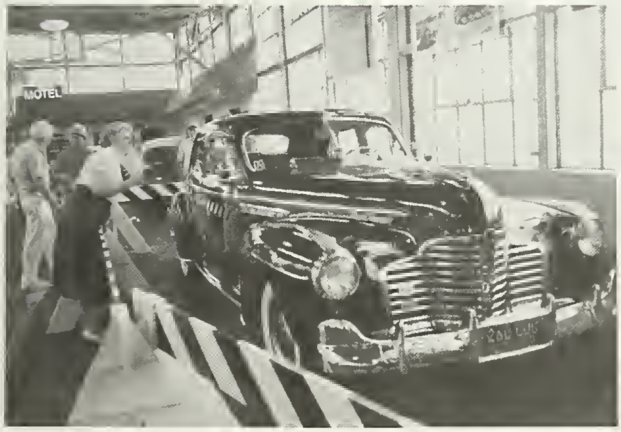
This 1927 Chevrolet coach is representative of the robust automobile market of the 1920s. In 1927 sales of Chevrolets—more than one million units—surpassed those of Ford for the first time ever. Photograph by Jim Wrinn, *Charlotte Observer*.



A 1935 Chrysler Airstream sedan is displayed amid an array of signs advertising automobile-related products.

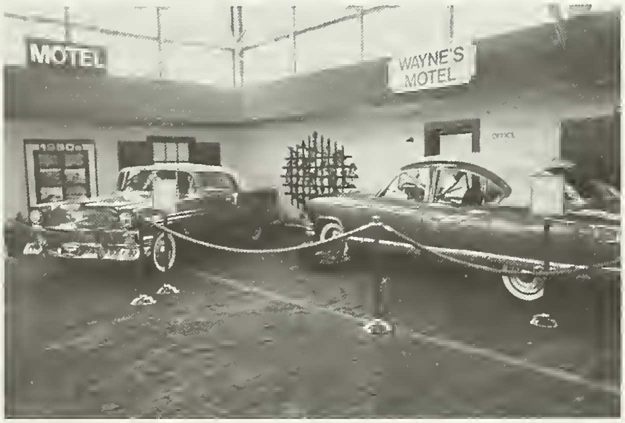
Adding a measure of sophistication to the exhibit is this 1935 Ford Phaeton powered by a V-8 engine, a popular Ford innovation. Photograph by Jim Wrinn.





From the immediate pre-World War II period is this elegant 1941 Buick Super sedan, typical of the larger cars of that era.

Parked in front of a mythical motel of the 1950s are two cars from that decade: a 1956 Chevrolet Bel Air convertible (*left*) and a 1953 Kaiser Manhattan.



Cars from the 1960s include a 1960 DeSoto, a Fiberglas 1963 Studebaker Avanti sports car (Dr. James Eagle), and an ever popular 1966 Ford Mustang (Bobby Brooks). A 1970 Cadillac Eldorado is symbolic of the so-called personal luxury car. The autos presently on display are to be replaced periodically by other vehicles of approximately the same age to give visitors fresh artifacts to admire.

The official opening of "Bumper to Bumper" attracted some 500 spectators, who enthusiastically toured the new exhibit area at the conclusion of the opening ceremonies. The permanent exhibition will be changed periodically to allow visitors to view a variety of automobiles from different decades of the twentieth century. Photograph by Jim Wrinn.

Besides lenders of automobiles, various generous benefactors aided in making possible the new exhibit. Among other donations received was a cash contribution in the amount of $7,000 from the Hornet's Nest Chapter of the Antique Auto Club of America; the money helped meet the cost of signage and panels. Spencer Moose Lodge No. 2019 donated $2,000, and Philip Morris USA gave $1,250; both contributions were designated for use in connection with the exhibit opening. The Cheerwine Company of Salisbury furnished complimentary soft drinks, which were well received on the warm opening day. The Historic Salisbury Foundation made available two early electric streetlamps, and Home Concrete and Supply Company donated sand for various uses. Isenhour Brick Company furnished eight bundles of brick pavers, and Barbara Oakley donated two dressed mannequins. Clyde Overcash gave building materials and, with Lester Brown, decorations and plants for the opening. Bob Amon provided a ca. 1940 gasoline pump. The exhibit benefited from the generosity of each of these donors.

The exhibit would not have been possible without the imagination and persistent hard work of Clare Arthur, curator of collections for Historic Sites and coordinator of the massive project. From soliciting artifact loans to working on text with consultant designer Peter Domville to checking on countless details, Ms. Arthur did an outstanding job. Many staff members from Spencer Shops and other sites assisted in a variety of ways to make the exhibit a reality and the official opening a success.

New Edition of Highway Historical Marker Guide Available

The Division of Archives and History has issued a new revised edition of the *Guide to North Carolina Highway Historical Markers*. The volume, edited by Michael Hill, is an inventory of the official state historical markers erected along Tar Heel highways from 1936 through the end of 1989.

The new edition is the *Guide*'s eighth, previous editions having been issued in 1939, 1940, 1949, 1956, 1961, 1964, and 1979. The seventh edition has been out of print for two years. Since that volume was issued, 121 new markers have been added to the program, bringing the total number covered in the new edition to 1,314.

The *Guide* includes the title and description, along with the location, of each marker. The 194-page volume is fully indexed, both by subject and county, and contains more than sixty illustrations. Prefatory material includes an introduction that details the history of the state marker program and explains how it works and an overview of the state's historic sites by region.

With the new *Guide*, the 4- x 9-inch format employed for the first seven editions has been dropped in favor of a double-column layout and a 6¾- x 10-inch size. The old format was originally selected to permit storage in a pocket or glove compartment; with the addition of pages over the years, the booklet had become unwieldy and difficult to bind. The new format is consistent with the size of the *North Carolina Historical Review* and other publications issued by the division. The *Guide* is the division's first publication to be prepared entirely by means of a desktop publishing system.

The *Guide to North Carolina Highway Historical Markers* (paperbound) is available at a cost of $8.00, plus $2.00 for postage and handling. Order from the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27601-2807.

Hardaway Site Designated as National Historic Landmark

On June 26, 1990, Secretary of the Interior Manuel Lujan announced the designation of eighteen national historic landmarks associated with the Wright brothers, archaeology, maritime history, and architecture in eleven states. Among the newly designated landmarks is the Hardaway site in Stanly County, North Carolina, owned and managed by the Aluminum Company of America (Alcoa). Secretary Lujan commented that the landmarks "illustrate the archaeological resources and fine preservation work that is being conducted through the initiative of private individuals, citizens' groups, and local and state governments." The Hardaway site is only the second archaeological site in North Carolina to be honored as a National Historic Landmark and is one of only a handful of archaeological landmarks throughout the United States.

During the Paleo-Indian to Early Archaic periods (12,000-6000 B.C.), prehistoric Indian populations were drawn to the Hardaway site to exploit the lithic resources of the area as sources for the fashioning of projectile points and stone tools. These activities created stratified cultural deposits to a depth of 4 feet. The Hardaway site has played a significant role in the development of archaeological method and theory by advancing knowledge and understanding of the sequential development of prehistoric cultures in the eastern United States. Excavations at the site have yielded information crucial to the definition and refinement of

Excavations at the Hardaway site in Stanly County have revealed this 8,000-year-old hearth, which contains charcoal, bone fragments, and broken stone tools. Such excavations have yielded information important to the archaeological study of the earlier periods of human occupation in the eastern United States. The United States Department of the Interior recently designated the Hardaway site a national historic landmark.

artifact typologies, chronological sequences, and stratigraphy, particularly with regard to the earlier periods of human occupation in the eastern United States.

The Historic Sites Act of 1935 authorized the secretary of the Interior to recognize historic places judged to have exceptional value to the nation. Landmark recognition encourages preservation efforts by state, local, and private agencies and groups. The National Park Service administers the national historic landmarks program.

The Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section's Office of State Archaeology has worked closely with Alcoa to protect and interpret the Hardaway site through a listing in the National Register of Historic Places (1984) and a license for safeguarding the site under state archaeology laws. Future plans by Alcoa may involve development of a public interpretive center and landscaping to encourage site visitation.

Joint Meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS

The annual joint meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies will take place November 9, 1990, in the House chamber of the State Capitol in Raleigh. In commemoration of the 125th anniversary of the end of the Civil War, the theme of this year's meeting will be "North Carolina's Civil War Legacy." In addition to the organization's regular business meetings and the presentation of awards in a variety of categories, the joint conclave will feature sessions on Civil War-related topics led by the following scholars: "Confederate Censorship in the Post-Civil War South: A Study in the Use of History," by Fred A. Bailey, Abilene Christian University, Abilene Texas; "Billy Yank in New Bern: Verbal and Visual Images of the Occupied City," by John R. Barden, Tryon Palace Restoration, New Bern; "The Last Days of the War in North Carolina," by Jerry C. Cashion, Division of

Archives and History; and "North Carolina's Civil War Novelist: Private William D. Herrington, CSA," by W. Keats Sparrow, East Carolina University.

The registration fee for the joint meeting, which includes dinner, is $25.00. Checks should be made payable to either the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association or the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies and mailed to either organization at 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27601-2807. Registration fees must be received by November 5. The Radisson Hotel, at 420 Fayetteville Street Mall in Raleigh, is offering special rates of $45.00 (single) and $50.00 (double) per night for those attending the meeting. To make reservations at the Radisson, telephone 1-800-333-3333 and identify yourself as a participant. The specially reserved block of rooms will be available until November 1.

North Carolina Literary and Historical Association

Life Members (donors of $250 or more) as of July, 1990:

J. W. Abernethy, Jr.
Mrs. John Behnken
Irwin Belk
John M. Belk
Ms. Doris Betts
Mrs. Karl Bishopric
Mrs. Marion Cannon
Mr. and Mrs. Joseph B. Cheshire, Jr.
Mrs. Marion S. Covington
Mr. and Mrs. William N. Craig
Grover C. Criswell
Archie K. Davis
Mrs. Burke Davis
Mr. and Mrs. Richard Dillard Dixon III
Mrs. J. C. Ferguson
Mrs. Alexander Henderson Galloway
Thomas A. Gray
Dr. J. W. Grisham
Mrs. Margaret Harper
Mrs. Joseph A. Hayworth
High Point College (life membership of L. L. Pope transferred at his request)
George Watts Hill
Dr. and Mrs. Lara G. Hoggard
Mr. and Mrs. Robert S. Hudgins
John L. Humber
Dr. Thomas E. Jeffrey
Dr. Frontis W. Johnston (deceased)
Hugh B. Johnston
Dr. H. G. Jones
Dr. Frederick Robert Klenner
Calvin Battle Koonce
Marvin B. Koonce, Jr.
John Van Lindley
Richard Littlejohn III
Miss Adelaide McClarty
Mrs. Fred W. Morrison
Miss Jesse R. Moye
Hugh H. Murray
Mr. and Mrs. Charles S. Norwood
Mrs. Edward Phifer
Dr. William C. Powell
William S. Powell
Alfred L. Purrington III
Robert A. Ragan
John Reeves
John Dillard Reynolds
William Neal Reynolds II
Mrs. Gertrude S. Rosevear
John Charles Rush
Gov. Terry Sanford
Tony Seamon
George Shinn
Dr. W. Keats Sparrow
Mrs. A. B. Stoney
Roy Thompson
Mrs. J. Fred Von Canon
Mrs. Elizabeth Cleveland Watson
Bruce E. Whitaker

Sustaining Members (donors of $50.00 or more per year) as of July, 1990:

American Association of University Women
Hershel V. Anderson
Bass Farms ($150)
Archibald Craige
Dickson Foundation ($100)
Mr. and Mrs. Chalmers Glenn
Mr. and Mrs. James A. Hill, Jr.
Mr. and Mrs. Thomas Lassiter
William L. Mitchell
Dan G. Moody
Ms. Susan Nutter
Charles A. Poe
L. Richardson, Jr.
Dr. J. Allen Whitaker
John C. Williams
North Caroliniana Society ($100 contribution—not a member)

Entries for Book Awards Announced

The following titles have been entered in the four literary competitions sponsored by the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association in cooperation with the Society of Mayflower Descendants in the State of North Carolina, the Historical Book Club of North Carolina, the Roanoke-Chowan Group of Writers and Allied Artists, and the North Carolina Division of the American Association of University Women. Winners in each category will be announced during the joint annual meeting of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association and the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, which will take place in Raleigh on November 9.

Mayflower Cup

Ballance, Alton. *Ocracokers.* Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1989.
Biggs, Walter, Jr., and James Parnell. *State Parks of North Carolina.* Winston-Salem: John F. Blair, 1989.
Bishir, Catherine W., and others. *Architects and Builders in North Carolina: A History of the Practice of Building.* Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1990.
Dedmond, Francis B. *Catawba: The Story of a College.* Boone: Arromondt House, 1989.
Feduccia, Alan. *Birds of Colonial Williamsburg.* Williamsburg, Va.: Colonial Williamsburg Foundation, 1989.
Franklin, John Hope. *Race and History: Selected Essays, 1938-1988.* Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1990.
Goldfield, David R. *Black, White, and Southern: Race Relations and Southern Culture, 1940 to the Present.* Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1990.
Huff, Olson. *The Window of Childhood.* Louisville, Ky.: Westminster/John Knox Press, 1990.
Jackson, Blyden. *A History of Afro-American Literature,* Volume I: *The Long Beginning, 1746-1895.* Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press, 1989.
Kratt, Mary. *My Dear Miss Eva.* Charlotte: Cedar Press, 1990.
Leubke, Paul. *Tar Heel Politics: Myths and Realities.* Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1990.
Peacock, James L., and Ruel W. Tyson, Jr. *Pilgrims of Paradox: Calvinism and Experience among the Primitive Baptists of the Blue Ridge.* Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution Press, 1989.
Petroski, Henry. *The Pencil.* New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1990.
Simpson, Bland. *The Great Dismal: A Carolinian's Swamp Memoir.* Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1990.
Vatavuk, William M. *Dawn of Peace: The Bennett Place State Historic Site.* [Durham]: Bennett Place Support Fund, Inc., 1989.
Wood, W. J. *Battles of the Revolutionary War, 1775-1781.* Chapel Hill: Algonquin Books, 1990.

Sir Walter Raleigh Award

Baker, Sharlene. *Finding Signs.* New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1990.
Cairns, Bob. *The Comeback Kids.* New York: St. Martin's Press, Inc., 1989.
Chappell, Fred. *Brighten the Corner Where You Are.* New York: St. Martin's Press, Inc., 1989.
Childers, Max. *Things Undone.* Charleston, S.C.: Wyrick and Co., 1990.
Eaton, Charles Edward. *New and Selected Stories, 1959-1989.* New York: Cornwall Books (Associated University Press), 1989.
Gurganus, Allan. *Oldest Living Confederate Widow Tells All.* New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 1989.
Hendricks, G. C. *The Second War.* New York: Viking Penguin, Inc., 1990.
McLaurin, Tim. *Woodrow's Trumpet.* New York: W. W. Norton and Co., 1989.
Naumoff, Lawrence. *Rootie Kazootie.* New York: Farrar, Straus and Giroux, Inc., 1990.
Roberts, Nancy. *The Gold Seekers.* Columbia: University of South Carolina Press, 1989.
Squire, Elizabeth Daniels. *Kill the Messenger.* New York: St. Martin's Press, Inc., 1990.

Roanoke-Chowan Award

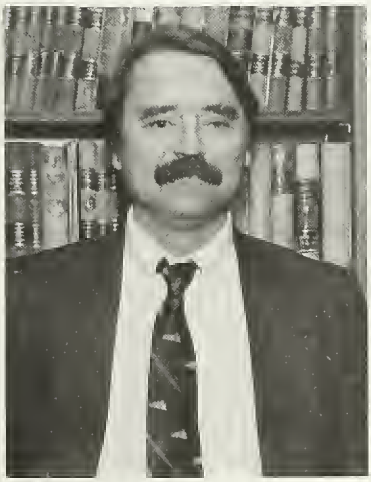
Bathanti, Joseph. *Anson County.* Greenville: Williams and Simpson, Inc., 1989.
McFee, Michael. *Vanishing Acts.* Frankfort. Ky.: Gnomon Press, 1989.
Ohler, Frederick. *Better Than Nice and Other Unconventional Prayers.* Louisville, Ky.: Westminster/John Knox Press, 1989.
Paradis, Philip. *From Gobbler's Knob.* Blacksburg, Va.: Rowan Mountain Press, 1989.
Ragan, Sam. *Collected Poems of Sam Ragan.* Laurinburg: St. Andrews Press, 1990.
Silverthorne, Marty, and Marty Morrison. *No Good Will.* N.p., 1990.
Sloan, Christine (Sallie Nixon, ed.). *In Reserve.* Charlotte: Poetry Partners of Christine Sloan, 1989.

AAUW Award

Hopkins, Lila. *Talking Turkey.* New York: Franklin Watts, Inc., 1989.

Michael Southern Addresses Staff of A&H

Michael T. Southern, head of the Survey and Planning Branch of the Division of Archives and History's Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, spoke at a division staff break on June 11. He reviewed the state of scholarship in North Carolina's eighteenth-century architecture by reexamining familiar landmark buildings and considering lesser-known places studied in recent years as part of the state's ongoing historic building survey. He summarized the early traditions brought to the state by English, German, and other ethnic groups; explored widespread eighteenth-century forms such as the gambrel-roof house; and speculated on the origins and diffusion of the state's log-building traditions. In addition, he noted how the political and social symbolism of the formal Georgian classicism brought to North Carolina by Governor William Tryon and his English-trained architect, John Hawks, is enhanced against this backdrop of folk tradition and ethnic diversity in architecture.



Michael T. Southern, head of the Survey and Planning Branch of the division's Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, spoke at a division staff break on June 11. He reviewed the state of scholarship in North Carolina's eighteenth-century architecture in light of the state's ongoing historic building survey.

FNCHS Cosponsors Workshop on Burial Documentation

The Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, in cooperation with the Division of Archives and History, the Beaufort Historical Association, and other local organizations, sponsored an April 20 workshop on burial documentation and preservation techniques. The daylong workshop took place at St. Paul's

Episcopal Church in Beaufort and featured presentations on North Carolina's picturesque cemeteries, burial sites as cultural and historical resources, funeral customs in early Beaufort, means of applying principles of preservation to cemeteries, the value of the North Carolina Cemetery Survey as a genealogical source, eighteenth- and nineteenth-century tombstones and graveyards in eastern North Carolina, and current developments in conservation and maintenance of burial sites. Additional activities included a luncheon with the speakers, a guided tour of the cemetery at St. Paul's and of Beaufort's Old Burying Ground, a question-and-answer session, an afternoon reception, and dinner.

The Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies cosponsored a workshop on burial documentation and preservation techniques in Beaufort on April 20. Host for the daylong event was the Beaufort Historical Association. Barbara O'Neill (*left*) of the association served as local arrangements chair and conducted participants on a tour of Beaufort's historic Old Burying Ground. Photograph by Pam Deal.

Archie K. Davis Fellowship for 1990-1991 Awarded

The North Caroliniana Society has announced that Archie K. Davis Fellowships for 1990-1991 have been awarded to the following scholars: Karl E. Campbell, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Olen Cole, Jr., North Carolina A&T State University; Martin Crawford, University of Keele, England; Martha Hodes, Princeton University; Jonathan T. Y. Houghton, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; John C. Inscoe, University of Georgia; Thomas E. Jeffrey, Rutgers University; Mary Kelley, Dartmouth College; Kenneth Morgan, University of Bristol, England; Margaret Brown Olson, University of Kentucky; Julian Pleasants, University of Florida; Carl E. Pruitt, Jr., Georgetown College; Richard A. Sauers, Harrisburg Area Community College; and Jean F. Yellin, Pace University. The fellowships assist scholars in meeting the costs of travel and subsistence while they conduct research in primary sources of North Carolina history.

The deadline for proposals for Davis awards for 1991-1992 is March 1, 1991. For additional information, contact Dr. H. G. Jones, North Caroliniana Society, UNC Campus Box 3930, Chapel Hill, N.C. 27599-3930.

Groundbreaking Book on Charleston Architecture Back in Print

The University of South Carolina Press has issued a third printing of *The Early Architecture of Charleston*, edited by Albert Simons and Samuel Lapham, Jr., with an introduction by Samuel Gaillard Stoney. The 223-page paperbound volume was originally published in 1927 and has long been viewed as monumental in conception and execution. A 1970 reprint by the University of South Carolina Press has been out of print for a number of years. For additional information, contact Lee Ellen Gaither at the University of South Carolina Press, 1716 College Street, Columbia, South Carolina 29208.

Obituary

Beth Gilbert Crabtree, Raleigh historian and editor, died in Raleigh on June 26, 1990, at the age of seventy-four. Miss Crabtree, a native of Raleigh, held degrees from Peace College, Meredith College, and the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. She joined the staff of the old North Carolina Department of Archives and History in November, 1942, and was given responsibility for oversight of the North Carolina Historical Commission's search room. She resigned this position in 1945 but rejoined the staff of the department in 1951. The following year she was named an editorial assistant in the department's Division of Publications (now the Historical Publications Section). Between 1960 and 1967 she worked as an archivist in the department's Division of Archives and Manuscripts. She rejoined the Historical Publications Division (Section) in 1967 as a publications assistant (later editor) and remained in that position until her retirement in December, 1975.

Miss Crabtree was the author of three editions of the booklet *North Carolina Governors* (1958, 1968, 1974); compiler of the *Guide to Private Manuscript Collections in the North Carolina State Archives* (1964); and coeditor (with James W. Patton) of *"Journal of a Secesh Lady": The Dairy of Catherine Ann Devereux Edmondston, 1860-1866* (1979), all published by the Division of Archives and History. She was a frequent reviewer of books for the *North Carolina Historical Review* and contributor of research to a variety of publications or restoration projects undertaken by the division. She was the author of "Looking Back," a weekly column that appeared for many years in the *Raleigh Times*.

News from Archives and History

Archives and Records

The annual meeting of the Friends of the Archives, Inc., took place in the State Archives Search Room on June 25. T. Harry Gatton, newly elected president of the organization, presided and made special recognition of Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey for her strong support of the Friends and the programs of the State Archives. A highlight of the meeting was a special introduction to the Manuscript and Archives Reference System (MARS), led by data management archivist Druscilla R. Simpson.

In addition to performing well their daily tasks and ongoing responsibilities, Archives and Records personnel continue to be active in the archival profession at large. Section personnel have provided impressive support to the Academy of

Certified Archivists, formed in October, 1989. David J. Olson, administrator of the section, presently serves as the organization's first elected vice-president. In addition, the following staff members have met the minimum standards for professional certification as an archivist: Mary H. Barnes, Barbara T. Cain, Donna K. Flowers, Frank D. Gatton, Jesse R. Lankford, Jr., Catherine J. Morris, Charles E. Morris, David J. Olson, Murray M. Parker, Druscilla R. Simpson, Kenrick N. Simpson, James O. Sorrell, and Gene J. Williams. The section currently employs more certified archivists than any other state-supported archival program in the nation.

Additional staff involvement includes effective work on behalf of the North Carolina Preservation Consortium. At the consortium's organizational meeting in Durham on June 7, Olson was elected treasurer; Jesse R. Lankford, Jr., manager of the Archival Services Branch, was elected chair of the Emergency Preparedness and Recovery Committee; Frank D. Gatton, manager of the Records Services Branch, was appointed to this same committee; and Donna K. Flowers of Archival Services was appointed to the Education and Outreach Committee. Ms. Flowers and Mary H. Barnes continue their leadership roles in the Society of North Carolina Archivists, Ms. Flowers serving as president and Ms. Barnes as treasurer.

Section participation at the national level is equally noteworthy, with Mr. Olson co-chairing the program committee of the National Association of Government Archives and Records Administrators (NAGARA), which held its annual meeting July 25-28 in Boston, Massachusetts. Mr. Lankford also is working with NAGARA as a member of its Committee on Program Reporting Standards. Druscilla Simpson is an active participant in the Society of American Archivists' (SAA) Committee on Automated Records Techniques, and Barbara Cain, supervisor of the Arrangement and Description Unit in Archival Services, as a member of SAA's Committee on Institutional Evaluation and Development will chair the next archival census to be conducted by the society.

Historical Publications

The Historical Publications Section recently published Volume XII of *North Carolina Troops, 1861-1865: A Roster*. The 585-page clothbound volume includes the histories of the Forty-ninth, Fiftieth, Fifty-first, and Fifty-second regiments of North Carolina Troops and the names and service records of the more than 6,000 Tar Heels who served in those units, which were comprised largely of men from the following counties: Brunswick, Cabarrus, Catawba, Chatham, Cleveland, Columbus, Cumberland, Duplin, Forsyth, Gaston, Gates, Harnett, Iredell, Johnston, Lincoln, McDowell, Mecklenburg, Moore, New Hanover, Person, Randolph, Richmond, Robeson, Rowan, Rutherford, Sampson, Stanly, Stokes, Wayne, and Wilkes.

Three of the four regiments treated had careers of considerable interest. The Fifty-first was positioned behind the wall at Fort Wagner when the Fifty-fourth Massachusetts Regiment attacked the fortification on July 18, 1863. The Fifty-fourth Massachusetts was the famous black regiment whose story is told in the recent award-winning film *Glory*. The Forty-ninth North Carolina Regiment was involved in the bloody fighting at Sharpsburg (Antietam) and The Crater, and the Fifty-second was decimated in the Pickett-Pettigrew Charge at Gettysburg.

Andrew Jackson Ashley served as a lieutenant in Company E of the Fifty-first Regiment North Carolina Troops at the time this picture was made. He subsequently received a promotion to captain of the company but soon afterward sustained a fatal head wound. The Fifty-first Regiment engaged the renowned Fifty-fourth Massachusetts Regiment at Fort Wagner on July 18, 1863. Image furnished by Wiley R. Taylor, Fairmont; reproduced in Volume XII of *North Carolina Troops*.

The service records of the individual troops contain information such as county of birth and residence; age at time of enlistment; prewar occupation; promotions; desertions; instances of injury or capture; and place, date, and cause of death. Volume XII features several noteworthy innovations in the realm of regimental histories, including footnotes, larger type, a single-column format, a much wider selection of sources (including letters, diaries, and newspapers), more detailed accounts of battles, and casualty statistics derived from company rosters. The volume also includes an index, an introduction, and ten photographs of North Carolina soldiers.

The section has also issued *Entering the Auto Age: The Early Automobile in North Carolina, 1900-1930*, by Robert E. Ireland. The 139-page paperbound book examines the role of the automobile in transforming virtually every aspect of life in the Tar Heel State in the opening decades of the twentieth century.

The volume begins with a discussion of the early tinkerers and mechanics in North Carolina who built their own automobiles, often employing parts previously utilized in buggies, wagons, and even bicycles. North Carolina was home to an unusually large number of automotive experimenters and even boasted a handful of entrepreneurs who manufactured and sold automobiles commercially for a brief period of time. The book addresses the problems encountered by the builders and marketers of automobiles in converting North Carolina from a "horse culture" to a "car culture": in the first decade of the century the state was, after all, a rural enclave dependent upon horses for much of its overland transportation. Inherently conservative Tar Heels frequently reacted negatively to the raucous horseless carriage and offered only conditional and grudging acceptance to the machine.

An early chapter focuses on the groundbreaking efforts by dealers, early car buffs, and others to advertise, promote, and mass-market the automobile in North Carolina in the period from about 1910 to 1920. Such efforts included car shows, cross-country tours, endurance contests, races, and the establishment of authorized dealerships. An astonishing growth in car sales resulted. Additional chapters deal with the role of North Carolina's "Good Roads" movement of the early 1920s and how a number of influential politicians and educators succeeded

ENTERING THE
AUTO AGE
THE EARLY AUTOMOBILE IN NORTH CAROLINA, 1900-1930
ROBERT E. IRELAND

The Historical Publications Section recently issued *Entering the Auto Age: The Early Automobile in North Carolina, 1900-1930*, by Robert E. Ireland. The 139-page book surveys the role of the automobile in transforming virtually every aspect of life in the Tar Heel State in the opening decades of the twentieth century. The cover of the new publication, designed by Kathleen B. Wyche of the section, is shown here.

in committing the state to a massive—and costly—road-building program; regulation of the automobile through mandatory registration and licensing, traffic-safety legislation (notably the establishment of speed limits), and enforcement by such instrumentalities as the State Highway Patrol, created in 1929; and the rise of the truck, bus, and tractor (cited by the author as the "offspring of the auto") and the role of each in helping to transform the state's agricultural, commercial, educational, and social institutions.

The author concludes the book with a summary of the massive economic and social change wrought by the automobile in North Carolina in the first thirty years of the present century. He discusses the rise of the retail chain store and the concomitant decline of the country store, the rise of automobile service-related businesses such as the filling station, the boom in roadside tourist accommodations, the evolution of the "consolidated" school system and its attendant employment of school buses, the advent of bookmobiles, the rise of "jitney" and taxi services in rural areas, and the liberating influence of automobiles on the state's women and minorities.

Copies of Volume XII of *North Carolina Troops* are available at $30.00 each, postpaid; *Entering the Auto Age* sells for $6.00, plus $2.00 for postage and handling. To order either item, write to the Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27601-2807.

Historic Sites

The sixteenth-century replica ship *Elizabeth II* has landed the lead role in a film about Christopher Columbus's discovery of the New World in 1492. In the National Park Service documentary film, the *Elizabeth II* portrays the Spanish vessel *Santa Maria*, aboard which Columbus himself was a passenger. The ship's small boat is likewise featured; it is employed to convey actors portraying weary Spaniards to landfall on the beach of a Caribbean island. The three-masted 69-foot-long *Elizabeth II* departed its permanent berth in Manteo in late May for a rendezvous with two other replica ships, the *Godspeed* from Jamestown, Virginia, and the *Dove* from St. Mary's City, Maryland. These vessels were employed to represent Columbus's other two ships, the *Nina* and the *Pinta*.

The three vessels met off Fort Monroe near Hampton, Virginia, for the filming. For the movie, being shot as part of the commemoration in 1992 of the 500th anniversary of Columbus's voyage of discovery, the *Elizabeth II* had its English flag replaced with a Spanish banner and giant crosses taped to its sails in the style of Hispanic explorers. Although the *Elizabeth II* is typical of a vessel nearly a century newer than the *Santa Maria*, naval design changed but little in that time span and the resemblance of the two ships is appropriate. The voyage to Virginia was the first trip outside North Carolina waters for the *Elizabeth II*. It was also the first instance in which all three replica ships have appeared together.

The trio of vessels resumed their British identities after the filming and sailed to Norfolk for a gathering of tall ships. The trip, financed by the National Park Service, was the first time in approximately a year that the *Elizabeth II* had been at sea. The brief voyage provided an excellent opportunity for the ship's captain, first mate, and volunteer crew to exercise the vessel. The *Elizabeth II* was back in Manteo by mid-June.

Benson Elementary School, representing Caswell-*Neuse* State Historic Site, won the 1990 North Carolina History Bowl championship at the State Capitol in May. Belying the school's name, the institution includes students up to the eighth grade; indeed, the winners were eighth-graders. The winning team consisted of Jennifer Allen, Jamie Barbour, Natasha Calcote, Jason Dunn, and Tammy Hampton. Brenda Killebrew was their coach. The Benson experts defeated three other regional championship teams in one day to win the event. Waccamaw Elementary School (representing Brunswick Town-Fort Fisher) finished in second place. Other teams participating in the finals were from New Hope Middle School, Rutherfordton (Vance Birthplace); William Cooper Middle School, Clayton (Bentonville Battleground); Chaloner Middle School, Roanoke Rapids (Historic Halifax); Troutman Middle School, Troutman (Fort Dobbs); Parkwood Middle School, Monroe (Polk Memorial); and Lowe's Grove Middle School, Durham County (Bennett Place).

Caswell-*Neuse* hosted a symposium on the Confederate States Navy on May 19. Speaking to a full house of more than fifty people were four scholars renowned for their knowledge of Civil War naval technology. Dr. Emory Thomas of the University of Georgia; Bob Holcombe, director of the Confederate Naval Museum in Columbus, Georgia; and Dr. William N. Still and Gordon P. Watts, Jr., both from East Carolina University, spoke on subjects ranging from the development of Confederate naval design to the role of underwater archaeology in discovering the secrets of ships from days past. The day concluded with a panel discussion, in which the speakers fielded questions from the audience, and a tour of the CSS *Neuse*.

An unanticipated move in Raleigh has resulted in the section's being split between portions of the old headquarters in the Hawkins-Hartness House at 310 North Blount Street and a new location, the Jordan House at 532 North Wilmington Street. The Archaeology and Property Development branches remain in the basement and outbuildings of the former house, with a telephone number of (919) 733-9033. All other branches of the section have moved to the latter building and retain the old (919) 733-7862 phone number.

The section cordially invites readers of *Carolina Comments* to the following upcoming special events at sites throughout North Carolina:

October 2	Somerset Place. Backyard History Day. Program for students on regional North Carolina history. Crafts demonstrations. 9:00 A.M.-2:00 P.M
October 3	Thomas Wolfe Memorial. Commemoration of the nintieth anniversary of Wolfe's birth. Open house, period music, refreshments
October 7	Duke Homestead. Mock Tobacco Auction. Outdoor mock tobacco sale, traditional tobacco crafts, entertainment, refreshments
October 8-12	Alamance Battleground. Colonial Living Week. Costumed living history program. Open to general public and especially recommended for school groups
October 20	Spencer Shops. Antique car show. Display and judging of antique autos by the Antique Automobile Club of America. $1.00 donation requested
Late October	Caswell-*Neuse*. Historic Neuse River Tour. Plans for pontoon-boat river excursion tracing path of CSS *Neuse* down the Neuse River from Seven Springs to Kinston. Civil War reenactors to provide lunch on riverbank. *Registration required*
October 23-25	Brunswick Town. Annual Heritage Days. Crafts and chores for Brunswick County fourth-graders and the public
October 27	Historic Edenton. Edenton Tea Party Celebration. Colonial tea party commemorates one of the first instances of political activity by American women in Edenton, October 25, 1774.
October 30-31	Reed Gold Mine. "The Deadly Saga of the Mad Miner." Hayrides, horror films, and "haunted" mine. Nightly, 7:00-10:00 P.M.
November 1	Aycock Birthplace. Education Day. Commemoration of 131st anniversary of birth of Governor Charles B. Aycock. Living history demonstrations

November at Aycock Birthplace State Historic Site near Fremont in Wayne County always means "Education Day," a well-attended annual event at which area schoolchildren observe a variety of traditional skills. At last year's observance this group of students watched as a potter fashioned clay bowls and bottles.

Jean Rudd, site manager at the Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial State Historic Site in Guilford County, led a performance by a choir at a recent special event at the site. In November the memorial will host a special program to commemorate the opening of the facility.

November 3	Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial. Annual commemoration of opening of site
	Polk Memorial. Living History at the Polk Place. Historic buildings come alive as staff engages in practices of early settlers of Mecklenburg County.
Late November	Historic Halifax. Country Christmas Weekend. Ideas for a "country" Christmas. Decorations and crafts

Museum of History

During October and November the museum's ongoing "Month of Sundays" entertainment series will focus on North Carolina's history as revealed by its architecture and foodways. All presentations are free and open to the public. They take place in the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in downtown Raleigh. All programs begin at 3:00 P.M. unless otherwise indicated. The following schedule will be observed:

October 7	"Eighteenth-century Architecture of North Carolina," an illustrated lecture by Michael T. Southern, head, Survey and Planning Branch, Division of Archives and History
October 14	"Victorian Architecture in North Carolina," an illustrated lecture by Paul E. Fomberg, Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, Division of Archives and History
October 21	NO PROGRAM
October 28	"Graveyards Contain More than Ghosts and Goblins," an illustrated lecture by Donna K. Flowers, Archives and Records Section, Division of Archives and History. 2:00 P.M. Walking tour of Oakwood Cemetery conducted by Davyd Foard Hood (tentative). 3:00 P.M.
November 4	*Herbs: Use and Tradition* (movie). 2:00 P.M. "Herbs: Yesterday, Today, and Tomorrow," an illustrated lecture by Dorothy Bonitz. 3:00 P.M.
November 11	*Cider Maker* and *Stocking Up* (movies)

November 18	"Our Food" (video). 2:00 P.M *It's Grits* (movie). 3:00 P.M.
November 25	"Foodways in the Elizabethan Era," an illustrated lecture by Rob Worrell, Historic Sites Section, Division of Archives and History

Contact the museum's Education Branch at (919) 733-3894 for additional information concerning these programs.

The Museum Shop will hold "Christmas Past and Presents" on October 19, 20, and 21. The annual event features unique gifts and boutiques for the early holiday shopper. For details concerning specific times and vendors, telephone the North Carolina Museum of History Associates at (919) 733-7306.

In early June the historic Ward-Jackson-Jennings House was moved to a new location behind the Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City. The house, believed to have been constructed sometime between 1740 and 1760, will serve as a centerpiece for a new facility being planned for the Museum of the Albemarle. It will become a walk-through exhibit designed to focus attention on the early development of the Albemarle region. Mrs. Carlton Matthews of Elizabeth City donated the structure to the museum, and the Elizabeth City Historic Neighborhood Association and the North Carolina Museum of History Associates provided funding to relocate the house. Additional funding will be necessary to restore the house to its original condition before it can be relocated into the new museum facility. The museum is also interested in obtaining period furniture with which to furnish the interior of the Ward-Jackson-Jennings House.

The Museum of the Albemarle will examine board games in an exhibit called "Games People Play." The exhibit will open December 7, 1990, and remain on display through January 13, 1991. Special features will include a life-size checkerboard and a "game corner" for children, in which they can play some of the more popular board games. Among related activities will be a "game night," a lecture and slide program by a number of well-known collectors, and a children's program. For additional information on the exhibit, telephone the museum at (919) 335-1453.

State Capitol/Visitor Services

Commemoration of the 150th anniversary of the State Capitol culminated in this year's Fourth of July celebration. The festivities, expanded this year in observance of the anniversary, included a locally televised parade, as well as special performances by numerous bands and dance groups. Attendance was estimated at between 15,000 and 20,000 people.

The Executive Mansion will be open to the public for tours on Tuesdays and Fridays from October 2 through November 16. Times for tours are 9:30, 10:00, 10:30, and 11:00 A.M. daily. To make reservations, telephone the Capital Area Visitor Center at (919) 733-3456.

Tryon Palace

The Dixon-Stevenson House reopened in early July after being closed several months to permit installation of a new heating and air-conditioning system. The exhibition house, which dates from the late 1820s, is an excellent example of Federal-style architecture, and its interiors are rich in neoclassical antiques of the period. During the time the house was closed, Mark Robson, a renowned expert in the field of graining and marbling, grained the front door and an interior door of the structure.

The Tryon Palace Museum Shop has returned to the historic Daves House after being temporarily located in the hall and dining room of the Commission House for several months in the spring while a new heating and air-conditioning system was installed in the Daves House. The Daves House reopened in late June with a newly decorated and remodeled Tryon Palace Museum Shop, freshly painted offices upstairs, and of course a dependable air-conditioning system. The Commission House resumed its status as a conference and meeting center and staff library.

Western Office

The staff archaeologist directed the second phase of archaeological excavation at the Quaker Meadows site in Burke County. This early nineteenth-century homesite eventually will be restored to serve as a regional history site. The two-week excavation relied upon staff from the Office of State Archaeology, the Historic Sites Section, and a large number of volunteers. More than sixty individuals participated in excavations this year.

Western Office staff members completed projects for the Museum of the Cherokee in Cherokee and the Archives of the Southeastern Jurisdiction of the Methodist Church in Lake Junaluska. The Mountain Gateway Museum promotional brochure has been reprinted for distribution to welcome centers and other agencies that promote tourism.

Staff Notes

In the Archives and Records Section, Albert W. Hargrove has been promoted to archivist II in the Records Services Branch. Kellie W. Ashley resigned as a secretary IV in the Archival Services Branch effective June 5. Anita D. Haynes resigned her position as an archivist I in the Archival Services Branch to pursue a career as a librarian at Southeastern Louisiana University; the resignation was effective July 21. Arno Zielke, photographer II in the section's Technical Services Branch, resigned effective June 15.

William Reid Thomas has transferred from the Museum of the Cape Fear in Fayetteville to the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section's Eastern Office in Greenville effective August 1. Thomas, previously education coordinator at the museum, has assumed the duties of archives and history assistant in the Eastern Office. Royal Windley has transferred from manager of House in the Horseshoe to chief painter for the Historic Sites Section, and Bill Rea has succeeded Windley as manager at the Chatham County site.

Linda Flowers began work as a clerk typist III in the Museum of History's Education Branch. Valerie Jones and Lea Marshall of the museum staff attended the 1990 Visitors Studies Conference in Washington, D.C., July 23-26. Chris Jordan, formerly an exhibition designer with the Museum of History, has transferred to Tryon Palace in New Bern. He began work June 1 as operations manager of the palace's Technical Services Branch, where he will assist the branch manager in a variety of duties involving maintenance and security.

Colleges and Universities

Campbell University

Dr. Louis P. Towles was appointed associate professor of history effective August, 1990.

East Carolina Manuscript Collection

Donald R. Lennon, director of the collection, is the author of "'The Graveyard of American Commanders': The Continental Army's Southern Department, 1776-1778," which appeared in the April, 1990, issue of the *North Carolina Historical Review*. He also was coauthor (with Waldron M. McLellon) of an article titled "Preserving Historical Records," published in *Shipmate*, 53 (January-February, 1990).

Guilford College

Alex Stoesen has been named chairman of the Department of History, and Hugo Castillo joined the faculty as a visiting assistant professor of history; both appointments were effective June 1, 1990.

Pembroke State University

Dr. Kathleen Hilton has joined the faculty of Pembroke State University as an assistant professor of history specializing in women's history and children's history.

Saint Mary's College

In July Saint Mary's College donated its Thomas Wolfe Collection to the North Carolina Collection at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, where it will be added to the existing collection of Wolfe material established at the university by Wolfe's brothers and sisters. Saint Mary's Thomas Wolfe Collection, valued at more than $100,000, was founded in 1975 by the donation of funds and the extensive personal collection of Dr. and Mrs. John O. Fulenwider of Pageland, South Carolina. Gifts from other donors increased the collection over the years to include first, variant, and foreign editions of Wolfe's works, as well as educational materials, videotapes, recordings, sheet music, artworks, and memorabilia. Also included are a number of signed and inscribed first editions of Wolfe's novels; a rare original copy of *A Crisis in Industry*, Wolfe's first published work; and a number of letters written by Wolfe, some of which are unpublished.

Wake Forest University

Dr. Yuri Slezkine has received a postdoctoral fellowship for thirteen months of research by the Joint Committee on Soviet Studies of the American Council of Learned Societies and the Social Science Research Council. The Personal Collections Section of Z. Smith Reynolds Library at Wake Forest University has recently cataloged and made available to researchers the personal papers of Dr. W. R. Grigg, a Baptist pastor and a leader in denominational race relations at the association, state, and Southern Baptist Convention levels.

Western Carolina University

Gael Graham joined the staff of Western Carolina University as an assistant professor of history effective August 15, 1990.

State, County, and Local Groups

High Point Museum

"Passages: An Exhibit of Funeral Artifacts and Customs" opened at the museum on August 5 and will remain on display until October 22. The exhibit, free and open to the public, consists of artifacts and memorabilia from various piedmont funeral businesses. The museum is located at 1805 East Lexington Avenue in High Point.

Malcolm Blue Historical Society

The twenty-first annual Malcolm Blue Historic Crafts and Farmskills Festival will take place on the weekend of September 28-30 at the Malcolm Blue Farmstead on Highway 5 South (Bethesda Road), east of downtown Aberdeen. The farm complex consists of an 1825 farmhouse, a gristmill, a wooden water tower, a windmill, a stable and other farm buildings, and an agricultural museum. In addition to demonstrations of farm crafts and skills, pony and wagon rides, live folk music, and performances by the Alamance Battleground Living History Demonstrators will be offered. Hours are as follows: Friday, 9:00 A.M.-3:00 P.M.; Saturday, 10:00 A.M.-8:00 P.M.; Sunday, noon-5:00 P.M. For additional information, telephone (919) 944-3840.

New Bern Historical Society

Patric Dorsey, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, addressed the society's annual meeting on May 29. She congratulated the society for its work in maintaining the Attmore-Oliver House, All Saints Chapel, and its collection of New Bern-related artifacts.

New Bern Preservation Foundation

The third annual foundation-sponsored antique show will take place on Saturday, October 20, from 9:00 A.M. to 6:00 P.M. and Sunday, October 21, from 12:30 to 5:00 P.M. at the Kress Building, 306 Middle Street, New Bern. Admission is $2.50 per person. For additional information, write to Barbara Howlett, executive director of the foundation, at P.O. Box 207, New Bern, N.C. 28560.

North Carolina Genealogical Society

At the National Capital Area Tenth Anniversary Conference of the National Genealogical Society, held June 6-9 in Arlington, Virginia, the North Carolina Genealogical Society received an Award of Merit for its ambitious project to microfilm the North Carolina-related federal court records held by the Atlanta branch of the National Archives and Records Service.

New Leaves

Editor's Note: *Dr. Cain is head of the Colonial Records Branch, Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History. He delivered this paper at a meeting of the Southeastern Archives and Records Conference, held May 3, 1990, in Savannah, Georgia.*

North Carolina's British Records Program

Robert J. Cain

The British Records Program of the North Carolina Colonial Records Project is in its twenty-first year, an almost continuous operation except for a 2½-year hiatus in the early 1980s. The program began in 1969 and is the last (we hope) of a succession of similar programs created for the purpose of collecting copies of North Carolina-related documents in British repositories and making them available for public use within the state. The story actually begins as early as 1806, when North Carolina became one of the first states in the Union to sponsor, as a state, the copying of documents from the public records of Great Britain—not, I'm afraid, in the interest of historical scholarship but for the very practical purpose of obtaining evidence in a boundary dispute with South Carolina. The state of North Carolina made additional minor efforts in succeeding decades and in 1883 embarked on a very ambitious program to collect copies of documents in England, mostly from the Public Record Office (PRO)—this time as a means of filling in the many gaps in the record of North Carolina's colonial and Revolutionary past. The program was notably successful inasmuch as ten volumes of the *Colonial Records of North Carolina* were published within a few years of its inception; to this day the *Colonial Records* remains one of the best series of such documents ever published by any state.

While the ten volumes of the *Colonial Records* contain a number of items from places other than England, including many from within North Carolina, the transcripts from overseas in a very real sense constituted the backbone of the series since they contained, for example, many of the extant journals of the assembly, dispatches from governors to the Board of Trade and secretaries of state, and the minute books of the Lords Proprietors—to name only a few of the unique contributions of the British documentary material to the published volumes. Indeed, documents from Britain played a prominent role in the colonial records published by a number of states during this period and later.

North Carolina's second major effort took place from 1922 to 1930 when the state employed the renowned British firm of B. F. Stevens and Brown to locate and transcribe in longhand a number of documents that had been missed in the previous work. This project, cut short by lack of funds, nevertheless resulted in a useful series of transcripts, the so-called "English Records," which consisted of some 2,200 documents currently available in the North Carolina Archives.

The present project, known as the British Records Program, was launched late in 1969 when the North Carolina Division of Archives and History sent me to London to resume work there. It was well known that many documents relating to North Carolina had been missed in previous attempts. It was well known also that advances in photocopying technology since the 1920s meant that one could acquire relatively cheaply and easily facsimile reproductions of documents in the form of microfilm or electrostatic copies.

The occasion for this renewed effort was the launching, in 1961, of the North Carolina Colonial Records Project as part of the state's observance of the 300th anniversary of the granting of the Carolina Charter by King Charles II to the Lords Proprietors. The Colonial Records Project was established, and still exists, as a twofold effort: first, to locate and describe documents relating to North Carolina during the colonial period and to obtain photocopies of those documents to which the State Archives did not have access; and second, to publish the more important of them. The publications project is ongoing, with eight volumes of *The Colonial Records of North Carolina [Second Series]* published to date. But that is a separate story, to which I will not allude further except to say that the more important of the material from overseas eventually will be published in this series and that the publication project constitutes much of the reason for the existence of the present overseas copying program.

To date the North Carolina British Records collection contains more than 50,000 North Carolina-related documents—each of them individually described and accessioned into the North Carolina Archives. A conservative estimate of the number of pages of documents would be about 300,000; the documents consist of some 50 linear feet of paper copies and 315 reels of 35-millimeter microfilm. The copies represent work to date in twenty-two repositories in England and two in Scotland. Most of the English repositories searched as part of the project are in London, and at least half of all the documents copied are from one repository in London, the Public Record Office—the national archives of the United Kingdom—a bottomless well still by no means exhausted of possibilities for our program. Additional London repositories that have proven particularly rich for us are the British Library, the National Maritime Museum, the Friends House Library, and the library of Lambeth Palace.

The program has employed a succession of full- and part-time researchers. Until the end of 1981 they were based in London; but when the program began again in the summer of 1984 Scotland became the focus of attention, and operations shifted to Edinburgh. The program continues there at present, and prospects are good for a fairly lengthy run north of the Tweed. We've been fortunate in that our researchers by and large have been long-termers, with a total thus far of five full-time and four part-time people. Their tenures have been lengthy enough for them to acquire and put to use the fund of direct experience necessary to do a good job.

Financing the direct costs of this enterprise (salaries of overseas researchers and the cost of photocopies) has been accomplished mostly with nonstate funds. The Carolina Charter Corporation, a support group established in 1961 to further the work of the Colonial Records Project, has since 1969 secured grants from the National Endowment for the Humanities (we are now operating on our third grant from the NEH), various foundations, and patriotic and other societies such as the North Carolina Society of the Cincinnati and the St. Andrew's Society, as well as a small number of individual contributions. The total direct cost of the program to date is about $330,000, which seems reasonable enough, considering the magnitude and duration of the undertaking. The state of North Carolina has provided support in the form of a direct legislative appropriation of $35,000, as well as staff salaries for processing the photocopies once they arrive in Raleigh; and of course the State Archives houses and services the copies—but if the program had relied upon state appropriations for direct funding of the project, it never would have gotten off the ground, much less lasted twenty-one years.

Procedures and criteria adopted by the program's researchers in their quest for documents have been fairly consistent throughout this period. First, although the program is a component of the Colonial Records Project, many documents well past 1776 have been copied; we don't observe rigid cutoff dates—although we don't wander too far into the nineteenth century. In addition, there are no rigid criteria for selection of documents for copying. Obviously, we copy documents having direct relevance to North Carolina (those originating in or directed to the state or making reference to people, places, or events there). We likewise include, but to a much more limited extent, items relating to the American colonies generally or to the Virginia/Carolinas region if, by implication, they are relevant to North Carolina. Also included are documents relating to Indians of the region or piracy in the area, as well as those concerned with imperial commercial or administrative policy, naval policy, military policy, and the like. We certainly cannot be as wide-ranging as often we would like to be, given the constraints of a budget, but users of the British Records Collection can find quite a lot relating to areas outside the geographic bounds of North Carolina. Since such a search for documents simply cannot be done strictly according to a formula, individual researchers for the program have been allowed reasonable latitude in determining relevance.

As for the search itself on site in England and Scotland, typically what is involved is a folio-by-folio examination of every document in a volume, bundle, or box; rarely is the researcher able to depend upon a finding aid to direct him or her to every relevant document. We rely as much as possible upon published and unpublished finding aids, but even today they don't exist in anything like abundance to the item level of description that we require for our program in order to assure the thoroughness of search for which we aim—and one important difference between current and previous efforts is the present program's emphasis on thoroughness. One of our guiding principles has been that if a volume or box has been put on our list as having been examined, then the researcher is assumed to have located and described every relevant document in that volume or box. Consequently, the researcher customarily relies upon whatever hints might be in a finding aid and proceeds from there.

Of the published guides to Americana in British repositories, without question the best general guide to such material in the Public Record Office are C. M. Andrews's two volumes published almost eighty years ago—a marvelous work that probably will be a standard for another eighty years.

A still-useful general guide, published by the Virginia State Library in 1960, is *The British Public Record Office*. Although dated in its discussion of procedure at the Public Record Office, it is nevertheless helpful in offering direction to series of records containing American-related documents—and also to the complex system of published and unpublished finding aids in the PRO. A more recent guide is one issued in 1980 by the British Association for American Studies—*A Guide to Manuscripts Relating to America in Great Britain and Ireland*, edited by John Raimo—which treats several hundred repositories in the United Kingdom and the Republic of Ireland.

As to the content of what has been copied for our program: The types of documents are much the sort that one would expect from the period—mostly correspondence—but there are also many reports, petitions, financial and other accounts, returns, muster rolls, and the like, both from governmental and nongovernmental sources. Easily three quarters of what has been copied is "new" in the sense of not having been published in the first series of *Colonial Records* or anywhere else, not being available in the collection of transcripts at the North Carolina Archives, and not being available in any other form of which I know (for example, commercial microfilm publications or the microfilm in the Library of Congress's British Manuscript Project of the 1940s). And even in those instances in which our photocopies are available elsewhere in microfilm, our program makes the very considerable contribution of locating and describing the North Carolina items within what otherwise is usually a mass of undescribed material.

I wish that I could now discuss in detail all of the series of records copied in England and Scotland for our program, but unfortunately there isn't time, even for a few. My personal favorites—perhaps because they help very much to fill in many wide gaps in our knowledge of North Carolina in the colonial, Revolutionary, and early national periods—are those dealing with the Royal Navy in North Carolina both before and during the Revolution; the High Court of Admiralty records, which reveal much about the state's extensive commerce during the Revolution; and records from a number of repositories dealing with colonial North Carolina's external trade and shipping. But those are only a very few topics among many, many others.

I hope that all this has given you some idea of how the North Carolina program came into being, of the basic procedures for the operation of the program, and of a very few of the types of documents in the British Records collection. I would now like to consider some other matters of a more general nature related to overseas photocopying—some of them being what might best be considered as "problems."

The first of these concerns the "problem" inherent in the nature of facsimile reproduction by xerography and microfilm. Facsimile reproductions are, of course, very often better for serious scholarly purposes than are transcripts—and it's more than just a matter of period "feel" for a document that makes facsimiles win out over transcriptions (both published and unpublished). There's the matter of accuracy; errors inevitably creep into even the most carefully done transcriptions—a fact to which I can ruefully attest after fifteen years of documentary editing. But even facsimiles—either in microfilm or hard copy—are from time to time defective, even if done to a high technical standard: Words are lost in the gutters of bound volumes, cameras are out of focus, pages are skipped in microfilming, fading and staining make passages illegible.

Another "problem" with the kind of program we have in North Carolina is the loss of context for many of our documents. For our project, most documents copied are *selected* from a larger corpus of material; rarely is a box or volume, much less a series, copied entirely—we simply could not afford the expense when there are only a few relevant documents in a volume running to hundreds of pages. Sometimes this makes no real difference—the document is essentially an isolate with no significant relationship to others in the volume, series, or whatever. But quite often the document could be interpreted more satisfactorily if the user had access to the larger body of material related in some way to that document. But, again, for the likes of the North Carolina program such desirable inclusiveness is an impossibility, at least sometimes leaving the serious user of the documents with an incomplete story.

Happily, to at least a limited extent several commercial microfilm publishers are filling in some of the gaps in microfilmed source material. Most notable, perhaps, is the series "British Records Relating to America in Microform," published by EP Microform in England under the auspices of the British Association for American Studies. The series is well conceived, filming is to a very good standard, each title contains a useful introduction, and prices are not exorbitant. Harvester Microform is another British company with a number of impressive American-related titles. The microfilm publications with which I am familiar usually are not adequately described—but at least the filming itself is getting done.

Another of these problems—for our program and also for similar programs in other states—is that of *access*, by users and potential users, once the photocopies are in the stacks. We in North Carolina have in our British photocopies a marvelously rich collection that deserves to be used extensively by scholars—and I am convinced that scholars would make more use of the collection if it didn't all too often require an almost herculean effort on their part to inform themselves about what the collection might contain for their particular needs. Let me say here that obviously one of the most generally satisfactory means of access to a collection (in terms of wide distribution of information) is some form of letterpress publication, such as the publication of documents in their entirety, which various documentary projects undertake to do. (Our own North Carolina Colonial Records Project, for example, has published a modest number of items from the British Records, and increasing numbers will be published in future volumes.) Other enterprises might publish calendars and abstracts, such as the excellent volume containing abstracts of documents relating to Bacon's Rebellion, produced by the Virginia Colonial Records Project some years ago. Or, on a more modest scale, publication might take the form of a summary guide to the collections, which the North Carolina project undertook a few years ago. These kinds of publications assure a wider dissemination of information about a collection. And microfilm or microfiche publication of finding aids and abstracts is also a possibility—less desirable than letterpress, but certainly an alternative to *no* publication. But the escalating cost of *any* form of publication—and the time required to get it done—makes this at best a long-term solution to the problem of access to a large collection.

Thus, the finding aids available in an archives itself will—certainly for the North Carolina program—be the primary means of access for a long time to come. In the realm of finding aids, our program utilizes a summary guide to the collection that explains the use of the various detailed finding aids and briefly describes each series represented in the collection; this is a publication that is now out of print and in need of updating before it is reprinted—but it affords a reasonably good overview of the collection. We also have a series of descriptive lists of the documents, which constitutes the primary means of direct access to the collection; these documents are in practically all cases traceable to the item level. And we have a card file of these descriptions arranged chronologically—i.e., a calendar file.

But presently there is no index of any kind to most of these descriptions, which means that if a researcher has a *specific* interest—as most researchers do—he or she often must work through hundreds of pages of handlists to be certain of having made a thorough search for possibilities, since for virtually any topic relevant documents may be scattered among dozens of series. If the researcher's interest happens to be confined to a relatively few years, then the calendar file is an adequate tool—but rarely is this the case.

This deficiency in means of access to the British Records has long been recognized and lamented by everyone connected with the program. Until fairly recently, an index in the form of a card file would have been the only practical way of dealing with the problem, given the requirement of an *expandable* index permitting interfiling of entries, since accessions to the collection are being made on a continuing basis. Inasmuch as the calendar file alone presently occupies thirty-six card trays in the Archives Search Room, and since on average at least five index cards would be required for each description (and many descriptions would require considerably more than five to be adequately indexed), the present collection alone would require a total of at least 250,000 cards, occupying a good deal more than 200 card trays. This "solution" was simply too daunting to contemplate.

But gradually we are working out our salvation—through technology, as you might expect. The North Carolina Archives has over the past several years developed an in-house computerized finding aid system known as MARS. As time and resources can be found, descriptions from a great variety of the Archives' traditional manual finding aids are being entered into the computer—and at the same time are being indexed. Included now in this system are some 10 percent of all British Records descriptions. The descriptions themselves are entered and then fully indexed by personal name, place name, and subject. This electronic marvel permits the user to have almost instant access to descriptions via the index, which is superior to a manual index not only in terms of conserving space and in speed of retrieval but also because it enables the user to link together a number of index entries and thereby to define with great specificity his or her range of inquiry. This computerized finding aid of course does not afford instant access to the photocopies themselves—only to the descriptions of the photocopies. The copies still must be retrieved from a fibredex box or cranked through a microfilm reader. It may be possible in the not-too-distant future to have rapid access to both description and document by means of an optical disk. But whatever may lie in the future, we in the British Records Program are quite excited about the promise afforded by this new technology in finally overcoming our longstanding and frustrating problem of access. On this hopeful note I'll conclude my remarks.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

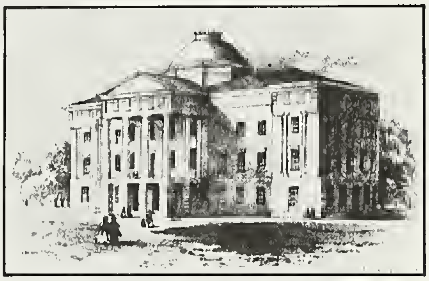
Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

200411

8: 38/6

CAROLINA COMMENTS



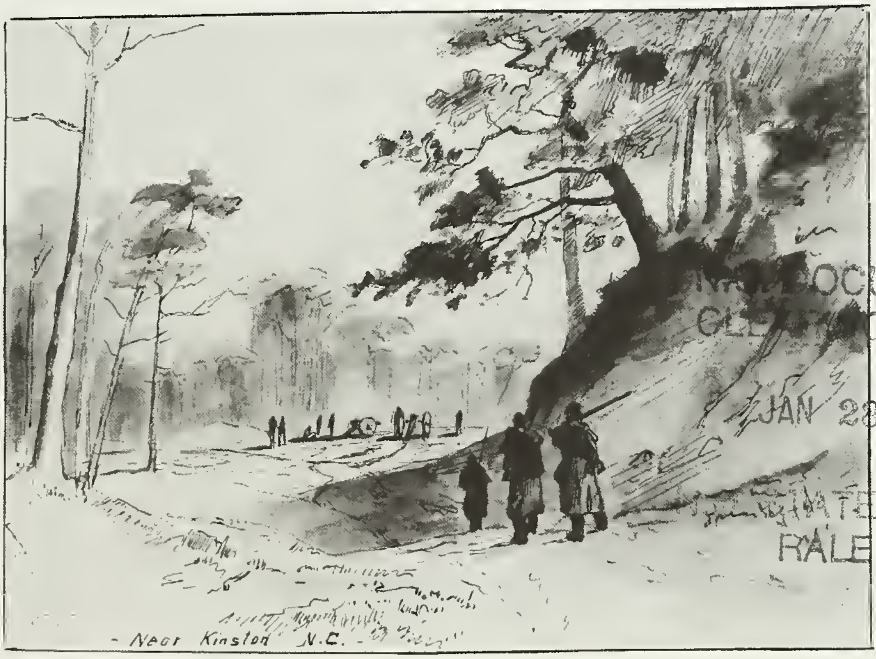
Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

VOLUME XXXVIII, NUMBER 6 NOVEMBER, 1990

Civil War Drawings Return to North Carolina

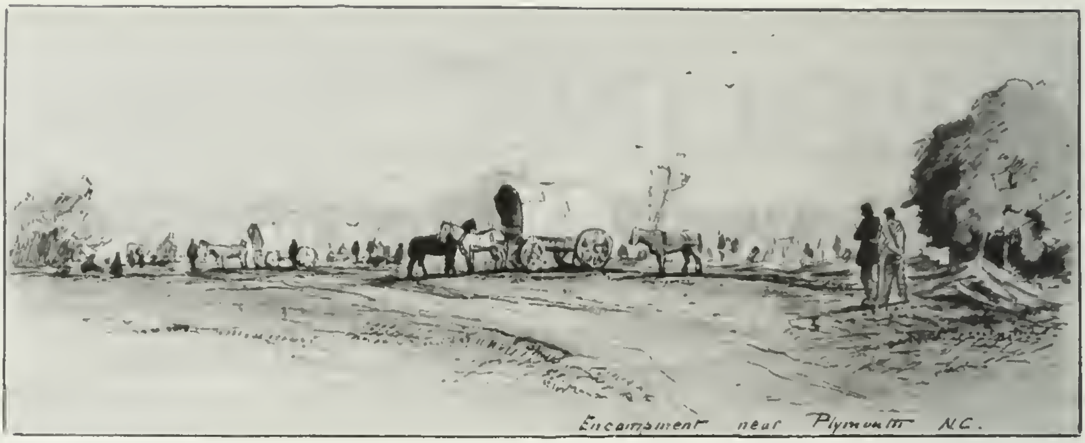
The North Carolina Maritime History Council recently announced the acquisition of a sketchbook containing sixty unpublished pen-and-ink drawings rendered in different areas of coastal North Carolina in 1862-1863 by soldier/artist Edwin G. Champney. The original artworks include scenes showing Union military activity, landmarks, and landscapes from or in the vicinity of Hatteras Island, New Bern, Kinston, Plymouth, and Hyde County.

The North Carolina Maritime History Council, a coalition of organizations involved in the study and promotion of coastal history, purchased the sketchbook from an Atlanta art dealer and donated it to the Outer Banks History Center in Manteo, which will be the permanent home for the drawings. The Outer Banks History Center, a branch of the Division of Archives and History, opened in May, 1989, largely through the generosity of David Stick of Kitty Hawk, who donated to the state of North Carolina his personal library of more than 25,000 items,



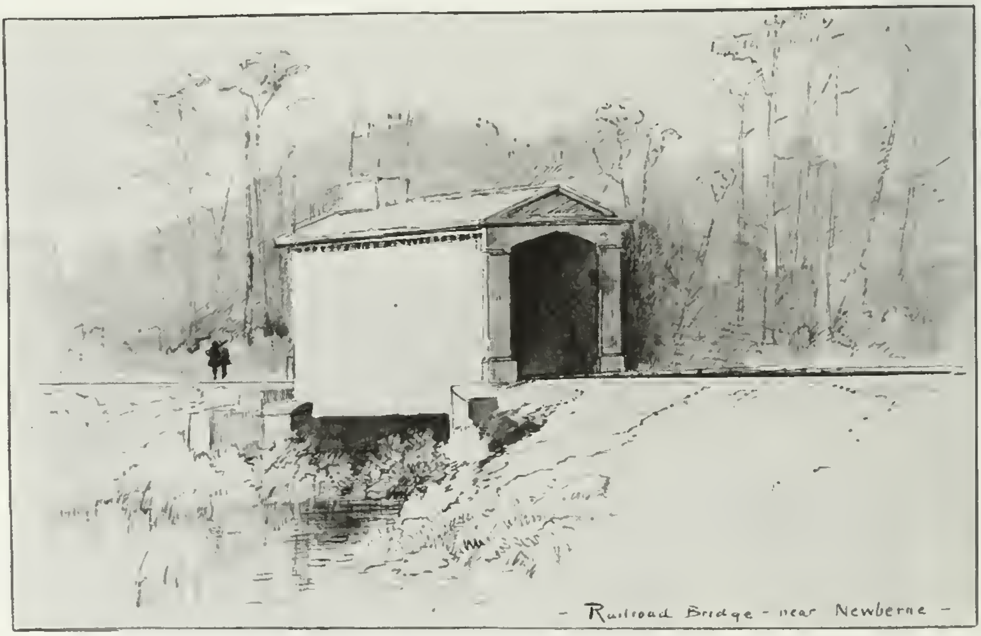
N.C. DOCUMENTS
CLEARINGHOUSE
JAN 28 1991
STATE LIBRARY
RALEIGH

This pen-and-ink drawing of Union troops on picket duty "Near Kinston N.C." is one of sixty such works rendered by artist/soldier Edwin G. Champney in 1862-1863 and recently acquired by the North Carolina Maritime Council (with financial assistance from other organizations) for donation to the Outer Banks History Center in Manteo. (All photographs by the Division of Archives and History unless otherwise indicated.)


Encampment near Plymouth N.C.

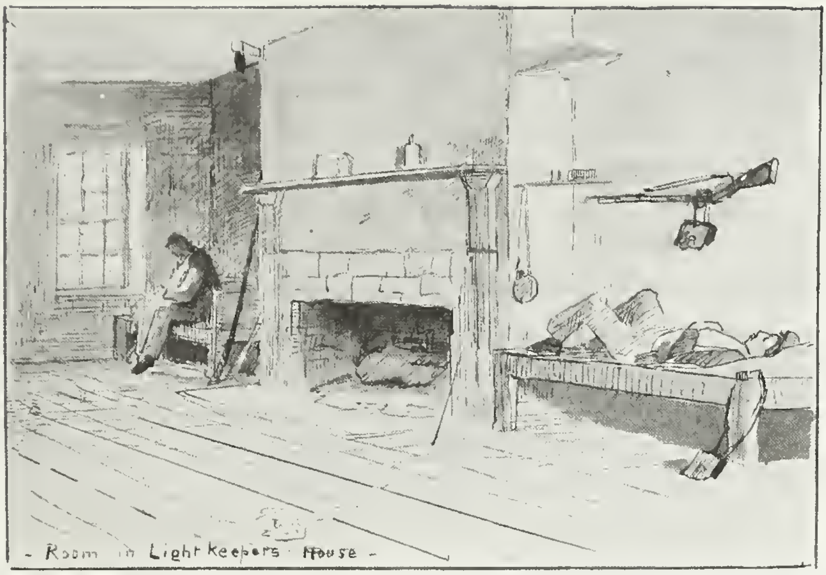
Champney's drawing of an "Encampment near Plymouth N.C." shows Union soldiers attending to their horses and wagons. Plymouth fell to invading Union forces in December, 1862.

including an extensive array of maps, manuscripts, documents, and other items of North Caroliniana accumulated during forty years of collecting. A major grant from the Frank Stick Trust, as well as financial assistance from the North Carolina Museum of History Associates, the Friends of the North Carolina Maritime Museum, the Friends of the North Carolina Archives, and the North Caroliniana Society, made the acquisition possible.



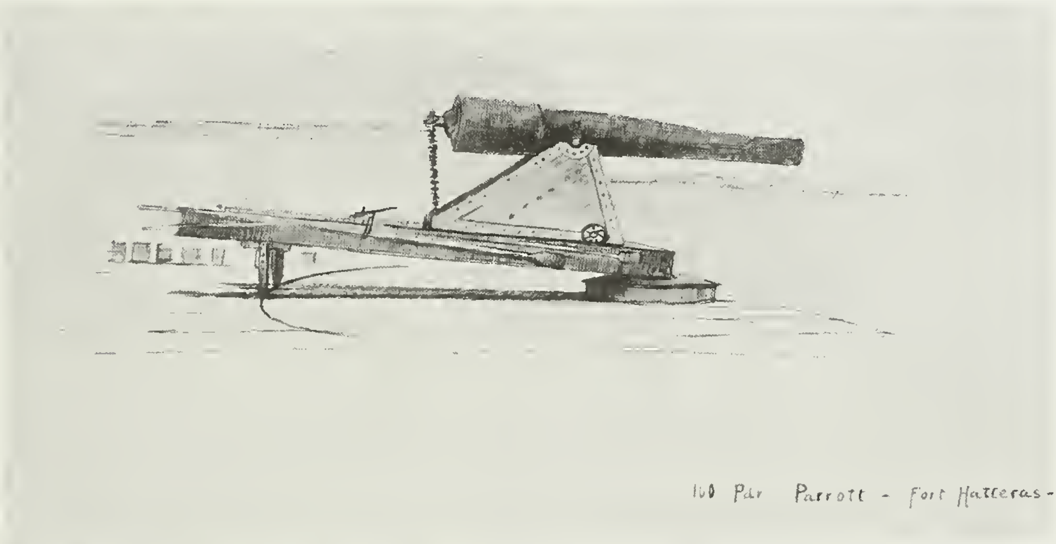
In Champney's "Railroad Bridge near Newberne," Union pickets are stationed near the covered structure. New Bern fell to Union troops in March, 1862, and remained an important Union outpost for the duration of the war.

Rodney D. Barfield, director of the North Carolina Maritime Museum of Beaufort, led the acquisition effort. He noted that while the sketchbook had been purchased entirely with private funds, the drawings would now be in the public trust. "The History Council is happy that the sketchbook has been returned to North Carolina," Barfield noted, "and especially pleased that the drawings it contains will be available to scholars and the general public."


- Room in Light Keepers House -

In this view of the interior of the lightkeeper's house at Cape Hatteras, Union soldiers take a break from their duties. Champney was stationed at Cape Hatteras for four months in early 1863.

Research by George Stevenson of the Archives and Records Section of the Division of Archives and History has revealed that Edwin G. Champney, the artist whose works fill the sketchbook, was a native of Boston and a Union soldier. Although he later achieved a measure of prominence as an artist and a teacher, Champney was a member of the Fifth Massachusetts Volunteer Regiment at the time he rendered the drawings. He arrived in eastern North Carolina in late October, 1862—some seven months after Federal forces had captured New Bern—and subsequently took part in the Tarboro march and the Goldsboro expedition. From February 23, 1863, until the close of his North Carolina tour on June 22, 1863, Champney was stationed at Cape Hatteras. His activities during his eight months in North Carolina furnish the subjects and background for his drawings.



Champney's artistic talent and attention to detail are evident in this sketch of a Parrott gun at Fort Hatteras.

The Outer Banks History Center is an archival-quality repository and research facility. It is located adjacent to the *Elizabeth II* State Historic Site in Manteo and is open to the public on Mondays through Fridays. For additional information on the Champney drawings or other resources available at the center, write to Outer Banks History Center, P.O. Box 250, Manteo, N.C. 27954-0250, or telephone (919) 473-2655.

Millie M. Barbee Appointed to Historical Commission

Governor James G. Martin has appointed Millie M. Barbee of Morganton to membership on the North Carolina Historical Commission, the eleven-member board charged with general oversight of the activities of the North Carolina Division of Archives and History. Ms. Barbee will fill the unexpired term of Dan G. Moody of Fuquay-Varina, who resigned effective August 31, 1990, after having served as chairman of the Historical Commission since May, 1985.

Millie M. Barbee of Morganton is the newest member of the North Carolina Historical Commission. Photograph supplied by Ms. Barbee.

Ms. Barbee, a native of the White Plains community in Surry County, holds a B.A. in history from Guilford College and teaching recertifications from the University of North Carolina at Greensboro and Appalachian State University in Boone. She began her professional career as a social studies teacher in the Guilford County school system and later taught on a part-time basis in the Burke County system. In the early 1980s, working as a volunteer, she organized the Historic Burke Foundation, a private, nonprofit organization devoted to historic preservation in that county. She has served as executive director of Historic Burke since 1982.

Ms. Barbee is a member of the State Professional Review Committee, which advises the State Historic Preservation Office concerning nominations of properties to the National Register of Historic Places. She also serves as a member of the board of directors of the Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina, the board of advisers of the Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies, and the board of advisers of the Appalachian Consortium. She is a member of the National Trust for Historic Preservation and presently serves as vice-chairman of the Morganton Historic Properties Commission. Additional memberships include the Burke County Historical Society, the Quaker Meadows Chapter of the Daughters of the American Revolution, and the Morganton Service League.

Ms. Barbee served as editor of *Historic Burke: An Architectural Sites Inventory of Burke County* (1987), which received the 1988 Antoinette Forrester Downing Award of the Society of Architectural Historians for excellence in published architectural surveys. In 1988 the Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina presented to Ms. Barbee its Gertrude S. Carraway Award of Merit, and the following year the Western North Carolina Historical Association named Ms. Barbee recipient of its Outstanding Achievement Award.

Named to replace Dan G. Moody as chairman of the North Carolina Historical Commission was T. Harry Gatton of Raleigh, a member of the body since 1965 and vice-chairman since 1977. Mr. Gatton previously served as chairman of the commission from 1972 to 1977. The commission will elect a new vice-chairman at its next regular meeting.

State Archives Aids New Preservation Consortium

The North Carolina Preservation Consortium was incorporated in March, 1990, as the first statewide organization dedicated to work against the deterioration of the state's books, manuscripts, documents, microfilms, photographs, and other materials. State Archivist David J. Olson, one of the originators of the idea for such an organization, is serving as the consortium's first treasurer, and Jesse R. Lankford, Jr., assistant state archivist, is currently a member of the organization's board of directors and head of its Emergency Preparedness and Response Committee.

The Archives and Records Section is providing assistance to the fledgling organization in a number of ways. It is making available to Harlan Greene, coordinator for the consortium, office space, secretarial support, communication lines, and office equipment. This in-kind contribution of resources is an essential component of a grant proposal that the consortium submitted to the National Endowment for the Humanities (NEH); without such a substantial show of support, opportunities for federal funding would have been diminished. On July 2, 1990, the NEH notified the consortium of a grant award in the amount of $41,000; as much as $9,000 will be released if sufficient matching funds are raised. Inasmuch as the consortium's tax-exempt status was not in place at the time of the grant award, the Friends of the Archives, Inc., the support group for the North Carolina State Archives, has offered to serve as the fiscal agency responsible for handling the grant funds.

The NEH funding allows the consortium to conduct a yearlong program of information-gathering. By contacting professionals and other concerned individuals and by hosting public forums throughout North Carolina, the consortium will be seeking suggestions and advice concerning the principal concerns in the realm of preservation within each profession, institution, and region. Topics for concern include actual hands-on treatment of materials; reformatting of materials through film, fiche, photocopying, and so on; developing plans to minimize damage from possible disasters; educating users and resource allocators; and funding measures to address problems. Once all the information on needs is gathered, it can be ranked by priority, and responsibilities for achieving certain ends can be assigned. The end product of a statewide preservation plan will serve as a blueprint for future action in North Carolina, with an emphasis on maximizing resources and effecting coordinated action.

Inquiries concerning the consortium or its preservation-planning program should be addressed to Harlan Greene, North Carolina Preservation Consortium, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27601-2807.

Museum of the Albemarle to Host Symposium on Early Foodways

The Museum of the Albemarle in Elizabeth City will host a daylong symposium titled "Early Foodways of the Albemarle Region, 1585-1830" on Saturday, March 16, 1991. The symposium, designed to complement "A Taste of the Past," an exhibit currently on display at the museum, will examine the diets of the African-American, native American, and English settlers of the Albemarle region and how the cultures of these diverse groups influenced each other and evolved into what is generally known as "southern cooking."

Foodways is a relatively new field of study that links the disciplines of history, archaeology, culinary history, and etymology with the science of cooking. The all-inclusive term covers the procurement, distribution, preparation, and consumption of food and illuminates the cultural link among people and what people consume as a means of defining life. Noted authorities such as Mark Wenger of Colonial Williamsburg, Alan D. Watson of the University of North Carolina at Wilmington, Christopher Hughes of Stagville plantation, James Jordan of Hope Plantation, and Nancy Carter Crump, a culinary consultant, have conducted extensive research and will discuss their findings at the symposium. The speakers will offer an interesting discussion of foodways in the Albemarle region and will focus on such aspects as early recipes, the development of the kitchen and the dining room, the colonial tavern, and the diet of slaves. The ground-breaking research also will be published in a 56-page catalog to be issued in conjunction with the "Taste of the Past" exhibit.

The symposium is funded in part by a grant from the North Carolina Humanities Council. For additional information on the symposium, exhibit, or catalog, telephone the Museum of the Albemarle at (919) 335-1453.

Wake Forest University to Host Symposium on W. J. Cash

Wilbur J. Cash's *The Mind of the South*, published by Alfred A. Knopf in 1941, has long been heralded as one of the most important and influential studies of the southern character ever produced. Wake Forest University, Cash's alma mater, will commemorate the fiftieth anniversary of the publication of the watershed volume by hosting a three day conference titled "The *Minds* of the South: W. J. Cash Revisited." The conclave will take place at Wake Forest University in Winston-Salem, February 8-10, 1991, for the dual purposes of assessing the progress, in a variety of scholarly disciplines, that has taken place since Cash wrote his benchmark text and encouraging a reorientation of scholarly energies toward a new synthesis and new interpretation of the South.

The conference will consist of five primary sessions and will feature discussions by the following distinguished scholars:

SESSION ONE: "Cash and His World" (February 8). The intellectual currents and social forces dominant in Cash's society that helped to shape his mind and thought.

Dr. Bruce Clayton, Alleghany College, will discuss the social and institutional influences that shaped Cash.

Dr. Raymond Gavins, Duke University, will discuss the racial structures of society and their effect on Cash.

Dr. Richard King, University of Nottingham, will focus on the literary and intellectual currents of Cash's time.

SESSION TWO: "*The Mind of the South* Reconsidered" (February 8). Critical analysis of Cash's book with attention both to defects and weaknesses and strengths that might be replicated in future interpretations of the South.

Dr. Nell Irvin Painter, Princeton University, will scrutinize Cash's views on race and gender.

Dr. Bertram Wyatt-Brown, University of Florida, will examine Cash's personality and his view of southern history.

Dr. David Hackett Fischer, Brandeis University, will discuss Cash's approach to southern culture.

SESSION THREE: "Southern Studies since Cash" (February 9). An assessment of the most important new discoveries in history, politics, religion, and economics that have been made since 1941.

Dr. Merle Black, Emory Universities—politics

Dr. C. Eric Lincoln, Duke University—religion

Dr. Jack Temple Kirby, Miami University—history

Dr. Gavin Wright, Stanford University—economics

SESSION FOUR: "The South, Then and Now: A Discussion" (February 9). Prominent individuals will reflect, among themselves and with the audience, on the massive changes that have swept over the South in recent decades. Key questions will be: How much of Cash's South remains? Has the essential character of the region undergone a transformation?

Dr. C. Vann Woodward, Sterling Professor of History, Emeritus, Yale University

The Honorable Andrew Young, mayor of Atlanta (tentative)

The Honorable Lamar Alexander, governor of Tennessee (tentative)

SESSION FIVE: "In Search of Cash: Promising Young Scholars" (February 10). Younger students of the South, coming from the academy and from journalism and bringing brash new ideas, will have an opportunity to discuss their work briefly and interact with distinguished senior scholars and other invited guests.

Dr. C. Vann Woodward

Dr. John Hope Franklin, James B. Duke Professor of History, Emeritus, Duke University

Dr. George B. Tindall, Kenan Professor of History, Emeritus, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Also taking part in the conference will be Dr. Pete Daniel, Dr. Samuel S. Hill, Hodding Carter III, Howell Raines, Claude Sitton, and other prominent figures from public affairs, journalism, and the arts. A number of cultural events and exhibits will complement the conference. For additional information on "The *Minds* of the South," write to: W. J. Cash Symposium, B104 Tribble Hall, Box 7806, Reynolda Station, Wake Forest University, Winston-Salem, N.C. 27109, Attn.: Paul Escott, or telephone (919) 759-5505.

Preservation Officers Hold 1990 Annual Meeting in Wilmington

The fifteenth annual meeting of the Southeast State Historic Preservation Officers and their staffs took place in Wilmington, September 12-16. Attending the conference were more than one hundred staff members from southeastern state historic preservation offices, the Washington office of the National Conference of State Historic Preservation Officers, the National Park Service, the National Trust for Historic Preservation, Preservation/North Carolina and other private preservation agencies, members of North Carolina's State Professional Review Committee, and preservation consultants. The opening session took place in the Coast Line Convention Center, formerly an abandoned warehouse complex that has been rehabilitated under the provisions of the federal tax code.

Speakers at the opening session of the fifteenth annual meeting of the Southeast State Historic Preservation Officers were (*left to right*) David Brook, administrator, Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, Division of Archives and History; William S. Price, Jr., director of the division; Don Betz, mayor of Wilmington; and Patric Dorsey, secretary of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources. The four-day meeting took place in Wilmington.

Concurrent sessions held at the Wilmington Hilton included topics on underwater archaeology, vernacular architecture, state registers, heritage education, and heritage tourism. Highlights of the conference were receptions aboard the USS *North Carolina*, a National Historic Landmark, and at the DeRosset House, headquarters of the Historic Wilmington Foundation.

Historical Society to Sponsor Short-Fiction Competition

Wilmington's Lower Cape Fear Historical Society has announced establishment of its first annual short-fiction competition for North Carolina writers as a means of creating a collection of short stories designed to capture the character, culture, and history of North Carolina's lower Cape Fear region, which consists of the counties of New Hanover, Brunswick, and Pender. Entries in the competition should focus on an issue or a topic related to the three-county subregion. Stories will be judged on literary merit, historical accuracy, and suitability for a general audience. Any writer who is a resident of North Carolina is eligible to submit an entry, but writers may submit only one entry. Submitted works must be original and unpublished and are limited to a maximum of ten double-spaced typewritten pages. Writers are asked to submit two copies of their entry with their names omitted from the manuscripts; a separate typed cover sheet giving name, address, telephone number, and title of the submitted work should be included. Manuscripts cannot be returned. A committee of three persons will conduct the final judging of the entries on the basis of content and style. Five winners will each receive prizes of $100, and winning entries will be published in a society publication at a later date. Entries should be submitted during the month of January, 1991, to the Lower Cape Fear Historical Society, P.O. Box 813, Wilmington, N.C. 28402; entries postmarked after January 31 will not be considered. Winners will be announced in the spring of 1991. For additional information, telephone the society at (919) 762-0492.

ECU Assists Virginia in Preserving Historic Artifacts

East Carolina University has entered into a cooperative agreement with the Virginia Department of Historic Resources to study and treat more than 500 metal and wooden artifacts recovered from a British merchant vessel deliberately sunk by Lord Cornwallis near Yorktown, Virginia, in 1781. The laboratory of the university's Program in Maritime History and Underwater Archaeology recently concluded work on a completely intact gun carriage employed to hold a six-pound naval cannon and will expose additional artifacts to preservation treatment. It will then return the treated artifacts to the Yorktown Victory Center in Yorktown, where they will be used as part of a special exhibit to go on display beginning in 1992.

During the past ten years, East Carolina University has provided assistance to Virginia archaeologists engaged in excavating the Yorktown shipwreck. The university's archaeologists have also been involved in projects in other states and nations. Most recently the ECU program conducted a survey of shipwrecks in the Great Lakes, and this fall students will be working in Bermuda; but the agreement with Virginia marks the first time a state has contracted with ECU to undertake the preservation of artifacts.

1991 Virginia Historical Society Mellon Fellowship Program

The Virginia Historical Society invites applications for its 1991 research fellowship program, funded by a matching grant from the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation. Applicants should send three copies of the following materials: a résumé, two letters of recommendation, a description of the research project (not to exceed two double-spaced pages and stating the expected length of residency in the library), and a cover letter. Applications must be in the hands of the fellowship program committee by January 15, 1991, to be considered for awards in the summer and fall of 1991. Awards will be made at the rate of $275 per week and will be announced by March 15. No grant will be given for more than a one-month residency. Applications should be sent to Nelson D. Lankford, chairman, Research Committee, Virginia Historical Society, P.O. Box 7311, Richmond, Virginia 23221-0311.

Exhibit on Andrew Jackson Opens at National Portrait Gallery

"Old Hickory: A Life Sketch of Andrew Jackson," an intimate look at the seventh president of the United States, opened at the Smithsonian Institution's National Portrait Gallery on November 9. The exhibition features more than seventy likenesses of Jackson, including paintings, engravings, and political cartoons, as well as maps, personal letters, dueling pistols, and portraits of members of Jackson's family and such contemporaries as Martin Van Buren, Jackson's cunning vice-president; the consummate politician Henry Clay, an enemy of Jackson; and Choctaw Chief Pushmataha, a Jackson ally who subsequently became an enemy when Jackson forced the Choctaw tribe to abandon its territory to the white man.

"Old Hickory" is accompanied by a fully illustrated catalog and a book-length study of more than 200 extant portraits of Jackson, both of which were written by historian and exhibition curator James G. Barber, with a catalog introduction by Robert Remini. The exhibition, made possible in part by a grant from the Tennessee General Assembly, will remain on display at the National Portrait Gallery through January 13, 1991, after which time it will be on view in the Tennessee State Museum in Nashville. The National Portrait Gallery is located at Eighth and F streets N.W. in Washington, D.C. Hours are from 10:00 A.M. to 5:30 P.M. daily.

Recent Articles on North Carolina History

L. E. Babits, "The 'Fifth' Maryland at Guilford Courthouse: An Exercise in Historical Accuracy," *Maryland Historical Magazine*, 84 (Winter, 1989)

David L. Carlton, "The Revolution from Above: The National Market and the Beginnings of Industrialization in North Carolina," *Journal of American History*, 77 (September, 1990)

Edward C. Halperin, "Frank Porter Graham, Isaac Hall Manning, and the Jewish Quota at the University of North Carolina Medical School," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVII (October, 1990)

Alexander Murdoch, "A Scottish Document concerning Emigration to North Carolina," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVII (October, 1990)

Lynette B. Wrenn, "Cottonseed Price-Fixing in Eastern North Carolina, 1903-1907," *North Carolina Historical Review*, LXVII (October, 1990)

News from Archives and History

Archaeology and Historic Preservation

During the past year, three renowned preservation officials from foreign nations have visited the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section. On March 6 Ushio Nagashima, the first branch chief of the Government Planning Division of the Japanese Ministry of Construction, in charge of historic preservation in Japan, visited the section's Restoration Branch. Staff members briefed him on aspects of technical restoration services provided by the branch for state grant-in-aid projects, state-owned buildings, and projects receiving federal rehabilitation tax credits. A. L. Honeycutt, Jr., head of the Restoration Branch, conducted Mr. Nagashima on a tour of state-owned buildings, including the Capitol, the Seaboard Building, the Labor Building, and houses along Blount Street. The two men also visited several tax-credit projects in Raleigh, including Murphey School, the City Market, and the Montague Building, as well as two state grant-in-aid projects—Estey Hall and the Joel Lane House. Mr. Nagashima visited the United States to obtain information concerning the National Park Service's historic preservation programs and representative state programs.

515
Survey Branch
Restoration Branch

Earlier this year preservationist Ushio Nagashima (*left*) of Japan's Ministry of Construction visited the Restoration Branch of the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section. A. L. Honeycutt, Jr. (*right*), head of the branch, conducted his guest on an extensive tour of state-owned buildings and preservation projects in Raleigh.

On April 2 Dr. Boube Gado, archaeologist and director of the Institut de Recherche en Sciences Humaines (Institute of Research in the Human Sciences), Niamey, Niger, visited the section's Office of State Archaeology. Dr. Gado examined the office's artifact collection and compared African and North American pottery styles and stone implements. He also shared the internationally felt concern over the looting of archaeological sites. Dr. Gado was educated at the universities of Abidjan (Ivory Coast), Dakar (Senegal), and Paris. He visited Chapel Hill and Raleigh while en route to Florida to attend the Biennial Conference of Africanist Archaeologists.

OFFICE OF STATE
ARCHAEOLOGY
Uncovering
For the Fut

Another distinguished visitor to the section during the past year was Dr. Boube Gado (*left*), archaeologist and researcher of Niger. During an April tour of the section's Office of State Archaeology, Stephen R. Claggett, state archaeologist, described to Dr. Gado a number of items in the office's artifact collection.

Thomas Adlercreutz, legal adviser to Sweden's Central Board of National Antiquities and Historical Museums, toured section facilities on September 5 and 6. The central board is Sweden's highest-level historic preservation body. Mr. Adlercreutz's visit was part of a three-week study tour of the United States to examine American laws and procedures relating to protection of the nation's cultural heritage. The section staff provided him with information concerning North Carolina archaeological and historical designation and protection laws and methods of operation. While in the Raleigh area, Mr. Adlercreutz also visited the office of Preservation/North Carolina, Inc., and toured historic districts in Chapel Hill. His host and guide during his stay in the Triangle area was Robert E. Stipe, former director of the Division of Archives and History and former state historic preservation officer.

The following new publications on North Carolina's architects and architectural history are now available:

Forgotten Gates: The Historical Architecture of a Rural North Carolina County, by Tom Butchko. $35.00. Available from the Gates County Historical Society, Architectural Publications, P.O. Box 98, Gates, N.C. 27937.

The Architectural Heritage of Chatham County, North Carolina, by Rachel Osburn and Ruth Seldin-Sturgill, edited by Marjorie Ruth Hudson. Available at a special prepublication price of $30.00 plus $3.00 for postage and handling from Town of Pittsboro, P.O. Box 753, Pittsboro, N.C. 27312. (After January 1, 1991, the price will be $35.00.)

Architects and Builders in North Carolina: A History of the Practice of Building, by Catherine W. Bishir, Charlotte V. Brown, Carl R. Lounsbury, and Ernest H. Wood III. $37.50 plus 5 percent state sales tax and $1.50 for postage and handling. Available from Customer Service, University of North Carolina Press, P.O. Box 2288, Chapel Hill, N.C. 27515-2288.

Historical Publications

In commemoration of the 125th anniversary of the end of the Civil War, the Historical Publications and Historic Sites sections of the Division of Archives and History recently published as a single volume facsimile editions of *The Captain's Bride: A Tale of the War* and *The Deserter's Daughter*, two "novelettes," or short novels, written by Confederate soldier William D. Herrington and published in 1864 and 1865 respectively. Editor of the facsimile editions and author of an accompanying introduction is W. Keats Sparrow, chairman of the Department of English and currently acting dean of the College of Arts and Sciences at East Carolina University, Greenville. As president of the North Carolina Literary and Historical Association, 1987-1989, Dr. Sparrow helped generate renewed interest in North Carolina's literary history, especially neglected works from the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. The two staunchly pro-Confederate works are set in areas of eastern North Carolina in which Herrington was stationed; they portray frequent skirmishes and the strong Union sympathies of many residents of the area, as well as the espionage and periodic crossing of enemy lines that occurred regularly. They also provide glimpses into the social life of the citizens of the area and of soldiers stationed there.

In May, 1862, at about the age of twenty-one, Herrington, an orphan who grew up in Pitt County, enlisted for twelve months as a private in Company I of the Third North Carolina Cavalry but remained in service until late in 1864. During most of his military career his unit successfully engaged in skirmishes in western Craven County and eastern Lenoir County, and Herrington was probably present at the first battle of Kinston in December, 1862, in the sharp fighting along the New Bern road in the spring of 1863, and possibly at Kinston in 1864. Herrington later served in the Shenandoah Valley of Virginia, was captured in a battle at Hatcher's Run, and was later paroled and furnished with transportation to Wisconsin. His whereabouts after mid-February, 1865, are not known.

In addition to *The Captain's Bride* and *The Deserter's Daughter*, Herrington wrote "The Refugee's Niece. Founded on Real Incidents of the War in North Carolina" and "Viola; or The Victim: A True Story of Love and War," two short stories with similar plots and settings in eastern North Carolina during wartime. The Raleigh *Mercury* serialized all four of Herrington's tales during 1864 but reprinted as novelettes only *The Captain's Bride* and *The Deserter's Daughter*. Herrington's stories, while unarguably amateurish, hastily written, riddled with misspellings, sometimes ungrammatical, marred by malapropisms, and carelessly printed, nevertheless possess genuine interest for modern readers. Both provide rare firsthand glimpses of actual war scenes in eastern North Carolina.

Although seriously flawed, W. D. Herrington's tales of eastern North Carolina during the Civil War are, in the words of Keats Sparrow, "charming period pieces worthy of continuing attention and appreciation." Very few copies of either novelette are known to exist. The 1990 reprint makes these scarce Confederate imprints easily available for anyone interested in reading them. The facsimile can be obtained at a cost of $3.00 each, plus $1.00 for postage and handling. Order from: Historical Publications Section, Division of Archives and History, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, N.C. 27601-2807.

The most recent appointments to the Advisory Editorial Committee have been John David Smith of North Carolina State University (NCSU) and Sally G. McMillen of Davidson College. Dr. Smith, who heads the archival management program at NCSU, received his Ph.D. from the University of Kentucky. Dr. McMillen's Ph.D. is from Duke University. Both are distinguished scholars of southern history. Dr. Smith has published numerous articles and books. His study *An Old Creed for the New South: Proslavery Ideology and Historiography, 1865-1918*, originally published by Greenwood Press in 1985, is being reissued in paperback by the University of Georgia Press in spring, 1991. He is also the coeditor of the award-winning *Dictionary of Afro-American Slavery* (Greenwood Press, 1988). Dr. McMillen has published "Mothers' Sacred Duty: Breast-feeding Patterns among Middle- and Upper-Class Women in the Antebellum South" in the *Journal of Southern History* (August, 1985) and *Motherhood in the Old South: Pregnancy, Childbirth, and Infant Rearing* (Louisiana State University Press, 1989). Dr. Smith's five-year appointment commenced July 1, 1989; Dr. McMillen's, July 1, 1990.

The Historical Publications Section recently issued a seventh printing (5,000 copies) of *North Carolina Lighthouses*, by David Stick. The title, originally published in 1980, is one of the section's best-selling publications.

Historic Sites

On September 1 "The Civil War in North Carolina: A Commemoration, 1865-1990" ended—with neither a bang nor a whimper but with a splendid narrated concert at Somerset Place, once one of the state's largest plantations and once home to some 300 slaves. In attendance were Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey and more than 500 other people. The last of several dozen events across the state to commemorate the end of the Civil War, the free concert was titled "Coming into Freedom" and featured the full orchestra of the North Carolina Symphony performing African-American selections and Civil War-era music. Assistant conductor Jackson Parkhurst conducted the symphony.

Performing at a special Civil War commemorative concert at Somerset Place State Historic Site on September 1 were the Badgett Sisters of Yanceyville, who sang traditional black spirituals. Visible at left are members of the North Carolina Symphony, who likewise performed at the concert.

Folklorist and storyteller Louise Anderson from Jacksonville narrated bittersweet memories of slavery, separation from families, freedom, homecoming, and healing in a script prepared by East Carolina University professor Alex Albright. Additional music came from the Badgett Sisters, an a cappella singing group from Yanceyville that sang traditional black spirituals, and the Flat Swamp Ramblers, a traditional string band from Greenville. The North Carolina Humanities Council provided a matching grant of more than $5,000 to make possible research for and writing of the narrative. Several dozen local contributors, including the Weyerhaeuser Company Foundation, Beaufort Community College, and East Carolina Bank (Engelhard) supported the venture.

Bentonville Battleground has received 7.24 acres of key land adjacent to the site. The property is a gift from the Association for the Preservation of Civil War Sites, of Fredericksburg, Virginia. The tract is vital for aesthetic reasons because of its contiguity to the battleground and the danger to the site from possible residential or commercial development of the nearby terrain. The parcel of land comprises a large field beside the site's Confederate mass grave. In a ceremony at Bentonville on August 26, 1990, Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey accepted the generous gift, valued at $22,500, from the association's executive director, A. Wilison Greene. About 150 supporters of the site attended the function.

In a special ceremony held at Bentonville Battleground State Historic Site on August 29, Secretary of Cultural Resources Patric Dorsey (*left*) received from A. Wilison Greene (*right*), executive director of the Association for the Preservation of Civil War Sites, a deed for 7.24 acres of land adjacent to the battlefield. Shown at left is a group of costumed Civil War reenactors, who lent a touch of authenticity to the ceremony.

The Bentonville gift is the first outright purchase of land by the association and the first action by the group in North Carolina. Previously most of the organization's efforts had been in Virginia and had involved land donated to the society, which served as intermediary for transfer of title to a historic preservation agency. Site staff members are optimistic that more land can be acquired in the future, as the state still holds only a small percentage of the entire tract on which the 1865 battle was fought. The Conservation Fund is reviewing several proposals for possible conservation easements to preserve land near the historic battlefield.

Young offenders have made a substantial contribution toward physical development at Town Creek Indian Mound during an experimental work camp called "IMPACT." IMPACT teams from the Cameron Morrison Youth Center at Hoffman have worked at the native American site since February, 1990. Teams labored more than forty days at the site and contributed a total of 6,548 hours of "volunteer" time. IMPACT stands for Intensive Motivational Program of Alternative Correctional Treatment. It is a highly structured military-style alternative to prison. IMPACT trainees serve ninety days in this program as an alternative to serving two- to ten-year prison sentences. The program involves labor-intensive work on property owned by state and local government.

Young offenders from the Cameron Morrison Youth Center at Hoffman have made substantial contributions toward the creation of a native American learning center at Town Creek Indian Mound State Historic Site. The workers are here shown fashioning poles from cedar logs. A palisade made from the cedar poles is visible at upper left.

Most of the work at Town Creek has involved preparation of an area on which a native American learning center will be constructed. This facility consists of a tract of land some 100 feet by 100 feet that will be enclosed by a palisade of upright cedar poles. Visitors to the center will see demonstrations of technologies and participate in activities that were part of the daily life of prehistoric native Americans. As visitors learn how native Americans perceived and responded to their world, they will better understand the importance of Town Creek as a ceremonial center. The work of the IMPACT team is making what has been a dream for several years become a reality. The staff at Town Creek is very impressed with the overall program and its leadership. The team members work hard and are well disciplined. The program saves a tremendous amount of money for the state inasmuch as the men serve a much shorter time than in the regular prison system. It also provides a valuable service to government and nonprofit agencies.

Since their arrival in February, team members have cleared and prepared the learning center area, cut down and removed bark from cedar trees to construct approximately 30 percent of the palisade, and installed a water line to the center. They have also constructed busk sheds in the ceremonial center, put a new roof on the burial house, cut and tied broomstraw into bundles for use in replacing ceremonial building roofs, and cleaned ditches and cut underbrush along the nature trails.

The Historic Sites Section cordially invites readers of *Carolina Comments* to the following special holiday events in December:

December 2	Historic Bath. Christmas open house at the Palmer-Marsh House. Refreshments
	Reed Gold Mine. Christmas open house. Crafts, music, refreshments. 1:00-5:00 P.M.
December 3	Somerset Place. Christmas open house. An antebellum Christmas with tours, decorations, and refreshments. 1:00-4:00 P.M.
December 9	Bennett Place. Christmas open house. Farmhouse and kitchen decorated for holidays. Refreshments
	Alamance Battleground. Christmas open house. Natural and handmade decorations and refreshments
	Duke Homestead. Christmas open house and craft sale. Period decorations, Christmas carols, and refreshments in homestead. Period ornaments on sale in visitor center. 2:00-4:00 P.M.
	Historic Edenton. Cupola House Wassail Bowl. Eighteenth-century-style decorations, music, and refreshments. Visitors can enjoy a hearty cup of wassail, a traditional holiday beverage.
	Historic Edenton. Iredell House Groaning Board. Eighteenth-century decorations, music, refreshments, and holiday tables so heavily laden with foods that one can almost hear the boards "groan"
	House in the Horseshoe. Christmas by candlelight. Handmade decorations, period refreshments, costumed tour guides, militia troops, musket firings. Decorations on display until December 21
	Elizabeth II. Christmas open house. Refreshments and entertainment with Elizabethan flair. Free tours of North Carolina's representative sixteenth-century sailing ship by costumed guides
	Vance Birthplace. Christmas open house and candlelight tours. 1:00-6:00 P.M.
	Polk Memorial. Christmas at the Polk place. Historic log buildings decorated for open house. Refreshments. 1:00-5:00 P.M. Decorations on display, December 8-31
	Thomas Wolfe Memorial. A Victorian Christmas. Decorations and music from the time of Wolfe's childhood. Refreshments, open house
December 9, 13	Duke Homestead. Christmas by candlelight. Refreshments and traditional entertainment by candlelight
December 10	Brunswick Town. Christmas open house. Decorations of eighteenth and nineteenth centuries at visitor center. Traditional foods, entertainment. Vesper service at 5:00 P.M. in the ruins of St. Philip's Church

December 11, 13	Aycock Birthplace, Christmas candlelight tours. Choral groups in 1893 schoolhouse. Costumed interpreters make gingerbread and popcorn in fireplace. Decorations on display through holiday season. Refreshments. 7:00-9:00 P.M.
December 14	Historic Edenton. Christmas candlelight tour of private homes. Evening tour of outstanding residences decorated for holidays. *Admission fee*
December 16	Charlotte Hawkins Brown Memorial. Christmas open house. Area church choirs sing carols. 1:00-5:00 P.M.

Museum of History

During December the museum's ongoing "Month of Sundays" entertainment series will feature traditional decorating for the holidays. In January the focus will be on North Carolina's literature of the twentieth century. All presentations are free and open to the public. They take place in the Archives and History/State Library Building at 109 East Jones Street in downtown Raleigh and begin at 3:00 P.M. unless otherwise indicated. The following schedule will be observed:

December 2	"Della Robbia Wreath and Kissing Ball" and "Table Centerpieces, Newel Post Decorations" (videos)
December 9	"Traditional Colonial and Victorian Decorations," a presentation featuring Grady Wheeler of Beaufort, a floral artist who has decorated Tryon Palace in New Bern and the Executive Mansion in Raleigh for Christmas. 2:00-4:00 P.M.
December 16	"Two Mantle Arrangements" and "Window Wreath, Victorian Wreath, Pine Garland" (videos)
December 23	NO PROGRAM
January 6	*Luke: A Tribute to Fred* (film). 2:00 P.M. "An Escape into Life" (video) 3:00 P.M.
January 13	*Good Morning, Miss Dove* (film)
January 20	*Paul Green* and *The Dream Still Lives* (films)
January 27	*The Flim Flam Man* (film)

On December 16 the museum will offer a children's workshop titled "Christmas Creations." Connie Belton will teach children how to make Victorian tree ornaments. Preregistration for the workshop is required by December 7, and a fee of $5.00 will be charged. For additional information on the workshop, telephone (919) 733-3894.

The museum will be closed December 22-25 (Saturday-Tuesday) for the Christmas holidays and on Tuesday, January 1, 1991. The museum's regular visiting hours are Tuesdays through Saturdays from 9:00 A.M. to 5:00 P.M. and Sundays from 1:00 to 6:00 P.M. Exhibitions are closed to the public on Mondays.

Tryon Palace

After nearly four years of planning, design work, and acquisition of appropriate artifacts, the New Bern Academy Museum will open to the public on December 10, 1990, as part of the Tryon Palace Christmas Celebration tours, scheduled for December 10-22. A formal opening of the building as the fourth

The restored and refurbished New Bern Academy Museum will open to the public on December 10 as part of the Tryon Palace Christmas Celebration tours. A formal opening ceremony is projected for spring, 1991. Photograph by Bill Benners, Jr.

exhibition component of the Tryon Palace Restoration complex is projected for spring, 1991. When fully operational, the academy museum will include permanent exhibits that focus on three important elements of New Bern's history: its many excellent examples of architectural styles in popular use between 1750 and about 1900, early teaching methods and educational facilities in the town, and New Bern's unique role as an important regional headquarters for Union activity in the midst of the Confederacy.

Western Office

The Western Office and the Mountain Gateway Museum in Old Fort assisted with major exhibitions at the Qualla Arts and Crafts Mutual in Cherokee and the Mountain Heritage Center at Western Carolina University in Cullowhee. The office also coordinated the setting up of eleven museum exhibits at the Buncombe County/Western North Carolina Fair, which was held September 5-8 at the Western North Carolina Agricultural Center in Arden.

Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives

During the months of June, July, and August, 1990, the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section made 189 accession entries. Original records were accessioned from Buncombe, Gates, Lenoir and Transylvania counties. The State Archives received security microfilm of records for the counties of Alamance, Cleveland, Davidson, Duplin, Durham, Edgecombe, Guilford, Johnston, Jones, Macon, Mecklenburg, Moore, Nash, Randolph, Rowan, Stokes, Transylvania, Wayne, and Wilson; for the municipalities of Autryville, Bald Head Island, Kitty Hawk, Liberty, Lillington, Long View, New Bern, Vass, and Wilmington; and from churches in Nash, Pamlico, Scotland and Wake counties.

The following state agency records were accessioned: Cultural Resources, Secretary's Office, and Division of Archives and History, Director's Office, 3.4 cubic feet; Human Resources, Secretary's Office, Division of Aging, Services for the Blind, Facility Services Division, Health Services Division, Medical Assistance Division, Mental Health, Mental Retardation and Substance Abuse Services Division, Social Services Division, Governor Morehead School, Vocational Rehabilitation Division and Youth Services Division, 464.4 cubic feet; and Science and Technology, Board of, 11 cubic feet.

Added to the private manuscript collection were microfilm of the minutes of the North Carolina Mutual Life Insurance Company and additions to the J. B. Blaylock Collection, the John Fanning Burgwyn Papers, the Miscellaneous Papers, the Thornton W. Mitchell Papers, and the Betty H. Wiser Papers. Organization records were deposited in the State Archives by Halls Chapel School, the Huguenot Society of North Carolina, and the Wake County Chapter of the North Carolina Civil Liberties Union. Church records or histories were received from churches in Alexander, Beaufort, Chatham, Gates, Harnett, and Hoke counties and for the Catholic and African Methodist Episcopal denominations. Among additional accessions were Bible records from 12 family Bibles, cemetery records from Caldwell County, 1 bound volume of newspapers, 3 additions to the Iconographic/Audiovisual Collection, 2 local history items, and regional records of the Neuse River Council of Governments.

Staff Notes

In the Archival Services Branch of the Archives and Records Section, Sue H. Wrather decided not to return from parental leave and resigned her position as archivist I in the Archives Search Room effective July 1, 1990. Evelyn K. Penny, security officer I, retired August 31 after eleven years of service. Effective September 1, Beatrice R. Allen was promoted from records clerk IV in the Search Room to archivist I in the Arrangement and Description Unit, and Helen E. Thomas, security officer I, was reassigned to a secretary IV position; Ms. Thomas will serve as secretary to the assistant state archivist and the Archival Services Branch. Stephen E. Massengill, special projects archivist, transferred to the iconographic archivist position effective October 1. On that date Elizabeth L. Joffrion joined the staff of the Arrangement and Description Unit as an archivist I, and James Mark Valsame was hired as a permanent part-time records clerk III to assist the iconographic archivist.

Elizabeth Di Iorio was named environmental review specialist in the Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section's Survey and Planning Branch. She is a native of New Jersey and holds degrees from Rutgers and Wake Forest universities. She previously worked for the Winston-Salem/Forsyth City-County Planning Board.

In the Historic Sites Section, Christopher Allen has passed the North Carolina state bar examination. Jack Wilson has resigned from the position of assistant archaeologist; Brian Howell has departed from Brunswick Town, where he had served as a site assistant; and Mary Patterson, formerly a building guide at Reed Gold Mine, has resigned that position. Bill Thompson is a new building guide at House in the Horseshoe.

Colleges and Universities

Campbell University

Dr. Larry P. Goodson discussed the crisis in the Middle East at a meeting of the Harnett County Industrial Management Club in Dunn on September 10, at a Students for America lecture symposium on September 13, and at a meeting of the Campbell University Board of Trustees/Advisers at Fort Caswell on September 20.

Davidson College

Malcolm Lester, professor of history at Davidson College, 1959-1989, and chairman of the Department of History, 1962-1987, was named Charles A. Dana Professor Emeritus of History effective December 31, 1989.

Duke University

Thomas F. Harkins, associate archivist in the Duke University Library, addressed a session of the annual meeting of the Society of American Archivists in Seattle, Washington, on September 2. He discussed advanced revelation (microcomputer dbms) for archives management.

Wake Forest University

J. Edwin Hendricks read a paper titled "Museums for Unpopular Industries: Alcohol, Tobacco, Nuclear Energy, and Other Industrial Museums in the Face of Public Opposition" at the International Congress on Conservation of the Industrial Heritage, held September 3-8 in Brussels, Belgium. The paper was part of a section titled "New Museological Approaches to Industrialization."

The Personal Collections Section of Z. Smith Reynolds Library at Wake Forest University has recently cataloged and made available to researchers the following items: the papers of John Nelson Bradley, an alumnus of Wake Forest College (Class of 1899); the papers of James Chester Rockwell, a Baptist pastor in North Carolina, South Carolina, and Tennessee; the personal and professional papers of Charles Alexander Leonard, a Baptist pastor in Kentucky and North Carolina and a Southern Baptist Convention missionary to North China, Manchuria, and Hawaii; the professional and personal papers of Dr. Walter S. Flory, Jr., Babcock Professor Emeritus of Botany at Wake Forest University; the records, 1858-1952 (broken series), and other materials relating to Oxford Female Seminary, Oxford; the personal and professional papers of Gerald White Johnson, alumnus of Wake Forest College, longtime columnist for the *Baltimore Sun*, and author; and the papers of McPherson M. Goss, Baptist pastor in South Carolina, Alabama, and North Carolina.

Western Carolina University

Curtis W. Wood, H. Tyler Blethen, and Jan Davidson are the joint authors of a paper titled "Overshot Coverlets: Cultural Transfer, Continuity, and Revival"; the paper was featured at the Eighth Ulster-American Heritage Symposium, which took place at East Tennessee State University on August 2. William L. Anderson and John L. Bell read papers at Vance Birthplace State Historic Site in Weaverville during a special August 3 program commemorating the 125th anniversary of the end of the Civil War. Dr. Anderson chose for his topic "The Thomas Legion, the Eastern Band of Cherokee, and the Civil War," and Dr. Bell titled his remarks "Stoneman's Raid: A Reappraisal." Gerald Schwartz addressed a meeting of the Pacific Coast Branch of the American Historical Association on August 11 in Salt Lake City. "Walter M. Pierce: The Nativist as Civil Libertarian" was the title of his lecture. Max R. Williams is the author of "The Johnston Will Case: A Clash of Titans," which appeared in the *North Carolina Historical Review* in two parts (April and July, 1990). David R. Dorondo was named an assistant professor of history, effective August, 1990. The British Council selected H. Tyler Blethen, professor of history and director of the WCU Mountain Heritage Center, to participate in its American Museum Professionals Study Tour to Northern Ireland, September 3-14. Along with eight other Americans, Blethen met with staff members at a dozen history museums, where they exchanged ideas concerning various aspects of museum work and the possibilities of future collaboration among the institutions.

State, County, and Local Groups

Andrew Jackson Historical Foundation

Following several years of planning and preliminary work, the Andrew Jackson Historical Foundation is making plans to dedicate a building. The 7,000-square-foot Andrew Jackson Memorial, located between Charlotte and Monroe, is scheduled for completion late in 1990. Housing a large exhibition area, a facility for the storage of artifacts, a classroom, staff offices and workspace, and an auditorium, the museum complex will interpret the early life of the seventh president of the United States, as well as the history of the surrounding region, once called the "Garden of the Waxhaws." The foundation has contracted for production of an audiovisual program. A fund-raising campaign is currently under way, and a museum director will soon be hired.

High Point Historical Society

The High Point Historical Society/High Point Museum recently published *They Played Here: Sports History of the High Point Area*. The 30-page book covers the various athletes and events that have figured prominently in the sports history of High Point and the surrounding area. Sixteen photographs of individual athletes, sportsmen, teams, and events—many never before published—illustrate the volume. The book, an outgrowth of the High Point Museum exhibit "They Played Here: Sports Stars of the High Point Area," sells for $4.00 and can be purchased in the High Point Museum Store, located at 1805 East Lexington Avenue, High Point, N.C. 27262. For additional information of the publication, telephone the museum at (919) 885-6859.

High Point Museum

"Yesterday's Children: Growing Up in the Heartlands, 1900-1950," a traveling exhibit organized by the Kansas City Museum, will be on display at the High Point Museum from December 9, 1990, through January 20, 1991. The exhibit highlights the changing roles of children in American culture in the first half of the twentieth century. Topics include changes in patterns of birthing practices in advice concerning child-rearing, in child labor, and in toys and play. On the evening of December 11 the High Point Museum will host a lecture by William N. Still, Jr., of the Program in Maritime History and Underwater Research at East Carolina University. Dr. Still will discuss the history and rediscovery of the *Alabama*, a Confederate warship, and will offer a slide program to complement his lecture. Dr. Still's address, part of the museum's ongoing "Second Tuesday" lecture series, will begin at 7:30 P.M. in the Wrenn Room of the museum.

Historic Hope Foundation

Historic Hope Foundation, Inc., located near Windsor, recently was the recipient of an important collection of local and regional funiture of the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries. Miss Anna L. Watson and her sister, Miss Ethel H. Watson, bequeathed the collection of furniture to Historic Hope. Their late brother, George Watson of Enfield, assembled the collection. Among the outstanding pieces are a Neoclassical reverse serpentine-front mahogany four-drawer desk, ca. 1790, and a large tripod-pedestal tea table, ca. 1770. Also included is a fine walnut cupboard, ca. 1795, made in a cabinet shop in Halifax.

Historic Salisbury Foundation

The foundation held its fifteenth annual OctoberTour of historic buildings on the weekend of October 13 and 14. Visitors were conducted on a walking tour of twelve historically significant structures, including private residences, museums, churches and businesses, and were entertained with a Civil War living history demonstration and encampment, an exhibition of preservation resources, a display of Victorian clothing, outdoor dining, wagon rides, and concerts by musical groups.

New Hanover County Museum of the Lower Cape Fear

The New Hanover County Museum Foundation held its annual meeting on October 28. The featured speaker was Catherine W. Bishir of Raleigh, architectural historian and author, who discussed the architects and builders of Wilmington. The foundation recently sponsored an "Excursion through the Palmetto State," a four-day bus tour of Cheraw, Camden, Statesburg, McClellansville, and Georgetown, South Carolina. Participants visited historic homes and buildings, toured sites of Revolutionary War battles, and took a three-hour riverboat tour of former indigo and rice plantations. On November 11 Dr. Robert Browning, historian for the United States Coast Guard, presented an illustrated lecture in the auditorium of the New Hanover County Museum's new wing. He discussed the federal blockade of Wilmington, 1861-1865. The museum hosted the free program in conjunction with the bicentennial of the Coast Guard and Veterans Day.

Randolph County Historical Society

William W. Ivey, and Asheboro attorney and member of the Tryon Palace Commission, presented a slide program on the palace at the society's September 12 luncheon meeting.

Wake County Historical Society

The Wake County Historical Society conducted its annual Labor Day walking tour of Raleigh's historic City Cemetery on September 3. The society sponsored a bus tour of historic sites in Rowan County on November 3. The daylong tour included visits to Spencer Shops State Historic Site in Spencer and a walking tour of the Salisbury Historic District.

New Leaves

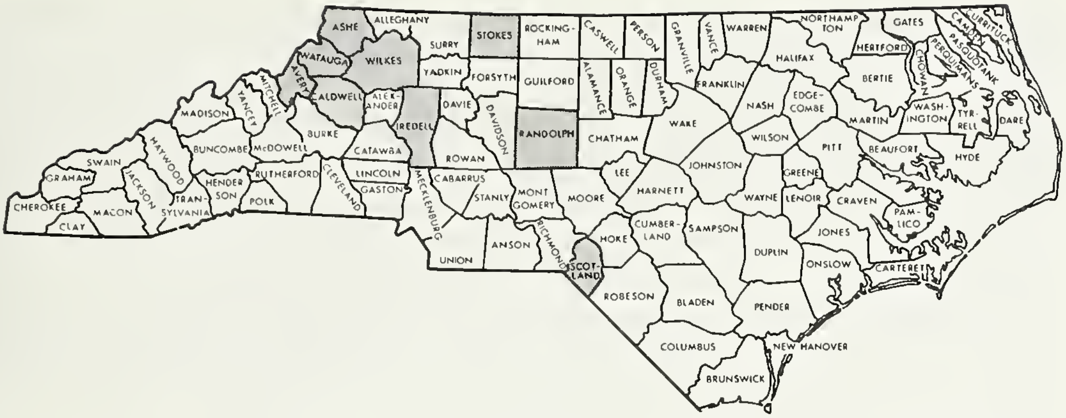
Editor's Note: *Mr. Topkins is head of the General Publications Branch of the Historical Publications Section and editor of* Carolina Comments. *Mr. Mobley is editor of* The Papers of Zebulon Baird Vance *and former editor of the* North Carolina Historical Review. *The authors extend their thanks to Ms. Sheila A. Bumgarner of the Charlotte-Mecklenburg Public Library for providing information on Louis E. Schwend; to Thomas W. Hanchett of Chapel Hill for sharing information on the architectural firm of Hayden, Wheeler, & Schwend; to Michael T. Southern and Catherine W. Bishir of Raleigh for helpful suggestions concerning this essay; and to Stephen E. Massengill of Raleigh for research assistance.*

Design for a Decade: Louis E. Schwend and the Iredell County Courthouse of 1900

Robert M. Topkins and Joe A. Mobley

Courthouses erected between 1899 and 1913 in at least nine counties—Ashe, Avery, Caldwell, Iredell, Randolph, Scotland, Stokes, Watauga, and Wilkes—in North Carolina's piedmont and mountain regions (see map) appear to have been based on a single architectural design. Each of the nine courthouses exhibits minor exterior stylistic variations such as type of columns, total number of windows, and ornamentation, but the overall similarity of the structures leaves little doubt that they were based on the same fundamental design. In architectural parlance, the design represents a Beaux-Arts Neoclassical Revival structure of three stories with a hipped-roof central core fronted by a four-columned portico (Ionic or Corinthian) and crowned with an unusual oblong mansard Second Empire cupola, or dome. Two-story flat-roofed bays project from the core, and foliate scrolls and a shield bearing a date occupy the tympanum of the portico pediment. Bull's-eye windows pierce the cupola, pilasters with egg-and-dart caps define the building's corners, and segmental arched windows appear in varying numbers on each side of the front.

Two of the courthouses treated here—those in Scotland and Watauga counties—were demolished during the 1960s and replaced by new facilities. The structures erected in Iredell and Stokes counties remain extant but are no longer used as courthouses; facilities erected nearby serve that purpose. The remaining five buildings continue to function as courthouses, although the Caldwell County facility underwent extensive exterior and interior remodeling in 1928-1929.


ASHE
ALLEGHANY
SURRY
STOKES
ROCKINGHAM
CASWELL
PERSON
GRANVILLE
VANCE
WARREN
NORTHAMPTON
GATES
CURRITUCK
CAMDEN
PASQUOTANK
PERQUIMANS
HERTFORD
CHOWAN
WATAUGA
WILKES
YADKIN
FORSYTH
GUILFORD
ALAMANCE
ORANGE
DURHAM
HALIFAX
FRANKLIN
BERTIE
AVERY
MITCHELL
YANCEY
CALDWELL
ALEXANDER
DAVIE
DAVIDSON
IREDELL
RANDOLPH
CHATHAM
WAKE
NASH
EDGECOMBE
MARTIN
WASHINGTON
TYRRELL
DARE
MADISON
BURKE
CATAWBA
ROWAN
WILSON
PITT
BEAUFORT
HYDE
SWAIN
HAYWOOD
BUNCOMBE
McDOWELL
GRAHAM
JACKSON
HENDERSON
RUTHERFORD
CLEVELAND
LINCOLN
GASTON
MECKLENBURG
CABARRUS
STANLY
MONTGOMERY
MOORE
LEE
JOHNSTON
HARNETT
GREENE
WAYNE
LENOIR
CRAVEN
PAMLICO
CHEROKEE
MACON
TRANSYLVANIA
POLK
CLAY
UNION
ANSON
RICHMOND
SCOTLAND
HOKE
CUMBERLAND
SAMPSON
DUPLIN
JONES
ONSLOW
CARTERET
ROBESON
BLADEN
PENDER
COLUMBUS
NEW HANOVER
BRUNSWICK

The former Iredell County Courthouse is the prototype for the other eight edifices. It was erected in Statesville in 1899-1900 as the county's fourth such facility, replacing a structure built in 1855-1856 and subsequently criticized by numerous grand juries as being insufficient to protect the county's public records from the threat of "fire, dampness and dust" and for its lack of jury rooms, which required county-court juries to conduct their deliberations "in the snow." Under indictment by a grand jury for failure to provide for the safety of the public records, the Iredell County Board of Commissioners assembled in April, 1899, and resolved "That a new and sufficiently capacious court house with fire proof vaults for records be constructed on the lot of the present building; which shall cost not exceeding $20,000.00."

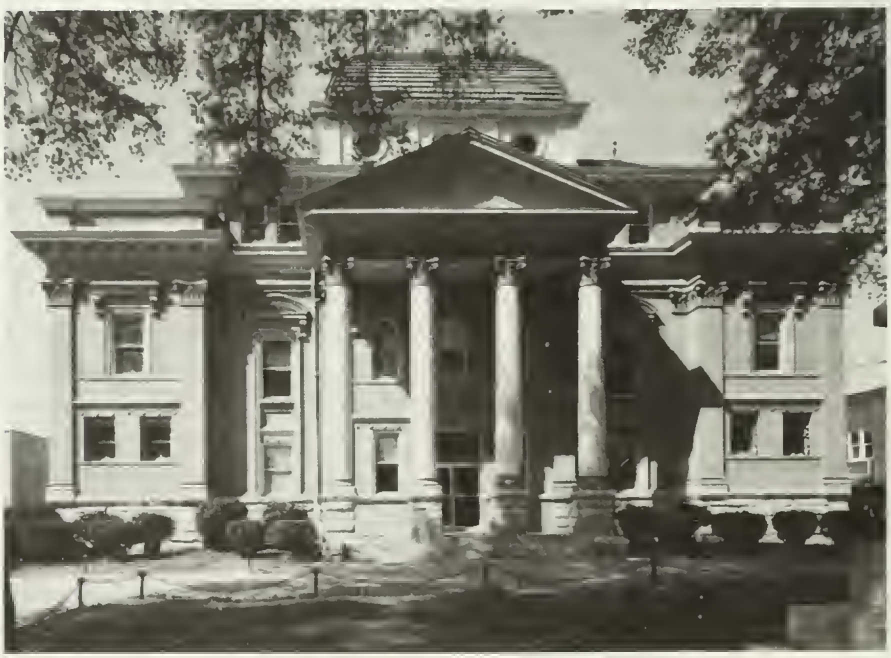
After arranging to finance the new courthouse by authorizing the issuance of a series of notes totaling $20,000, the Iredell commissioners entertained design proposals from three architectural firms—B. F. Smith Fire Proof Construction Company of Washington, D.C.; Frank P. Milburn, a noted architect of Charlotte; and the partnership of Hayden, Wheeler & Schwend of Charlotte, represented by Louis E. Schwend. The commissioners selected the design submitted by Schwend and awarded the construction contract to the Nicholas Ittner Company of Atlanta. Ittner agreed to raze the old courthouse and to erect the new one in accordance with Schwend's design at a total cost of $18,620. Ittner's firm was at that time one of the largest construction contractors in the South. Among the structures it had previously erected were the Piedmont Building in Charlotte and the Capital City Club in Raleigh. Work on the new edifice commenced July 1, 1899.

About the architectural firm of Hayden, Wheeler, & Schwend less is known. The partnership likely originated as Hayden & Wheeler in Atlanta in the late 1890s. One of the original partners was Oliver Duke Wheeler (1864-1942), a native of New York who moved to Atlanta about 1885 and entered the construction business. Sometime prior to April, 1899, Wheeler moved to Charlotte, where he opened an office and secured as an additional partner Louis E. Schwend, a young architect and native of Cincinnati, Ohio, who boarded with Wheeler and his family on South Church Street in Charlotte. Hayden, Wheeler & Schwend ranked among the most active architectural firms in Charlotte in 1899, successfully submitting designs for churches, commercial buildings, and private residences in the Queen City and throughout the Carolinas. Schwend, unmarried and only twenty-five years old in 1899, appears to have been the sole creator of the design selected by the Iredell commissioners. The Statesville *Mascot* characterized Schwend's design as follows:

> The sketch . . . shows a very handsome building of far greater architectural beauty than the United States Court house here. It will be in classic style, of pressed brick with terra cotta trimmings. A large and symmetrical dome rises over the front and main entrance which is through a handsome portico with four Corinthian columns 30 feet high. The foundation is to be of granite up to the window sills of the first story. The dementions [*sic*] of the entire building are to be 89 x 85 feet. The height of the first story will be 13 feet, and the second 20 feet in the clear.
>
> On the first floor there will be eight offices, also two fire proof record rooms of ample size for the clerk [of court] and register [of deeds]. The lower floor is to be divided by two halls, one running east and west, the other north and south.
>
> The court room will be on the second floor, and be 55 x 68 feet with a gallery in the rear, and an elevated bar. The seating capacity is estimated at 600. There will also be on the second floor two witness rooms, two jury rooms, prisoners' rooms, judge's room and a consultation room.
>
> . . . The new court house will be a credit to the county, one that our people will point out with pride. The exterior will be strikingly handsome, while the interior will be a model of convenience.

The *Daily Charlotte Observer* echoed this assessment, characterizing the building represented by Schwend's design as "a well-proportioned and handsome structure of the classic style, with a well-arranged and modern interior" and hailing it as "an ornament to Statesville and a pride to the county." "The design," the *Observer* noted, "is quite a credit to young Mr. Schwend, who won it in hot competition."

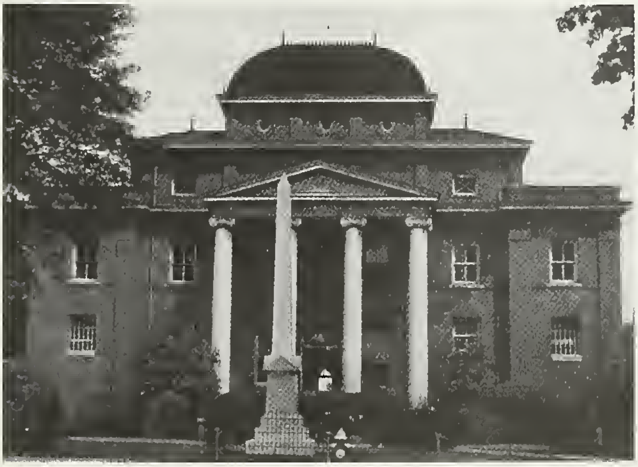
In May, 1900, as the much-anticipated structure neared completion, the Statesville *Mascot* reported that "the new court house now looms up in great shape—proving the oft repeated assertion that we have the prettiest, and one of the most complete and best arranged court houses in the State." The Statesville *Landmark* pronounced the new courthouse a "beauty" and praised it as "the admiration of all beholders—a building of which every citizen of the county should be proud."



Former Iredell County Courthouse, Statesville.

Louis E. Schwend remained associated with the architectural firm of Hayden, Wheeler & Schwend of Atlanta and Charlotte until mid-March, 1901, when he apparently severed his connection with the firm and departed Charlotte and the firm abruptly changed its name to Hayden, Wheeler & Company. Neither Schwend's reason for leaving the partnership—and North Carolina—nor his whereabouts after March, 1901, can be ascertained. It is known that Oliver D. Wheeler, who became a permanent resident of Charlotte in 1902, went through a succession of partners in the early years of the new century. The firm was known as Hayden, Wheeler & Company in 1901; Wheeler, McMichael & Company in 1901-1902; Wheeler & Runge in 1903-1904; Wheeler, Runge & Dickey from about 1906 through 1908; and Wheeler & Stern from 1909 to at least 1912. Wheeler and his various partners were notably successful in submitting winning designs for churches, hospitals, and public buildings throughout the Carolinas and Georgia during those years. It is noteworthy that Wheeler and his partners apparently retained all rights to Schwend's 1899 courthouse design and employed it on at least eight different occasions in North Carolina alone during the ensuing twelve years.*

The first North Carolina county to authorize construction of a courthouse based on Schwend's design for the Iredell County facility was Scotland, which was created in 1899 and whose first board of county commissioners assembled at Laurinburg on December 20, 1900, to authorize the issuance of $30,000 worth of bonds to finance the nascent county's public buildings and to select sites for those structures. On April 1, 1901, the board received plans for a county jail and a county courthouse submitted by the architectural firms of Hayden, Wheeler & Company and O. M. Gates. On May 6, 1901, the Scotland commissioners convened a meeting for the purpose of selecting a site for the proposed courthouse



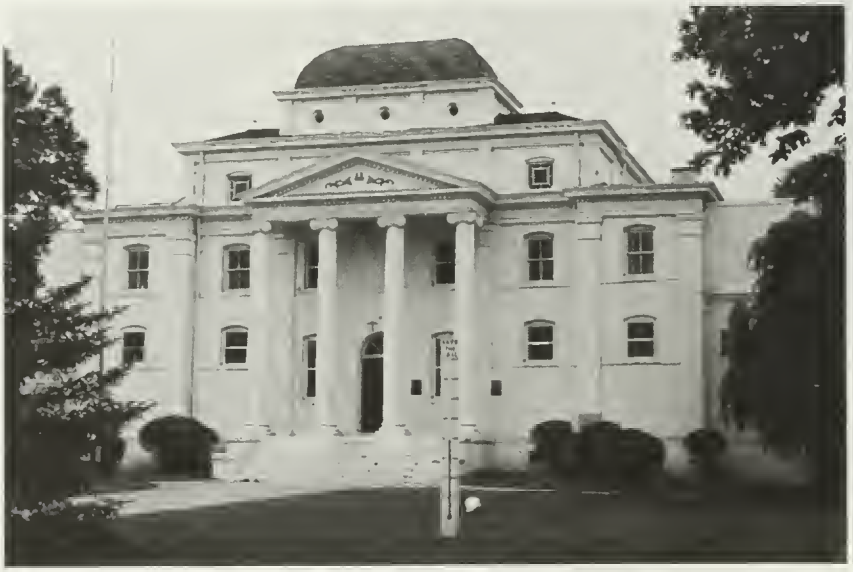
Scotland County Courthouse, Laurinburg (demolished in 1960s).

---

*The architectural firm of Wheeler & Stern also designed courthouses erected in the North Carolina counties of Halifax in 1910, Duplin in 1911, and Anson in 1912. The Halifax and Duplin structures bear certain similarities to the Schwend design of 1899, particularly in the overall massing of their principal facades, but in both buildings the trademark oblong dome above the portico is replaced by a tall octagonal cupola placed back to the center of the main roof. The Anson County Courthouse is of an altogether different form, dominated by a great *in antis* (recessed) portico at the principal side; but it is related to the other two buildings in the treatment of the side-entrance porticoes, the heavy modillion cornices, and other details.

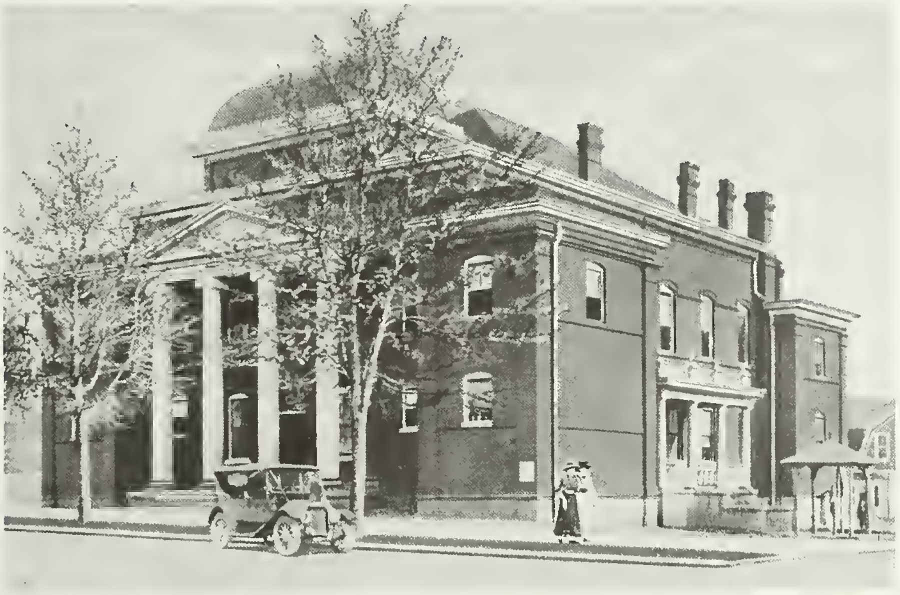
and jail. The commissioners, "accompanied by a Charlotte architect"—presumably Oliver D. Wheeler—spent the day "viewing different sites in the town." On May 30 the board ordered that Wheeler, McMichael & Company (as the firm was then known) be allowed as its first payment on account "the amount of their bill filed by O. D. Wheeler." Recipient of a contract to undertake the construction work was L. W. Cooper and Company of Charlotte, which submitted a winning bid of $13,434 for completion of the courthouse and jail according to the plans and specifications set forth by the Wheeler firm. The Scotland facility, completed late in 1901, survived until 1964, when it was torn down and replaced by a new building.

The next county to employ Schwend's design was Wilkes, whose board of commissioners in March, 1902, ordered a committee to obtain information on the feasibility and cost of renovating its existing courthouse at Wilkesboro. The committee responded by advising against renovation and instead recommending that the county erect a completely new facility on the site of the old one, employing plans and specifications submitted by L. W. Cooper and Company. "We think," the committee reported, "this court house in point of size convenience and price decidedly best suited to our ability and wants[.] [I]t is the same plan of the building as constructed by this company at Laurinburg N.C. and practically the same plan as the Iredell County Court house at Statesville N.C. both which said court houses we are reliably informed are the best and most convenient cheap court house in the State. . . ." At its January 14, 1903, meeting, the Wilkes commissioners declared the new facility completed and accepted it on behalf of the people of the county. The structure, which cost $12,800, is still in use as a courthouse.



Wilkes County Courthouse, Wilkesboro.

The impetus for Caldwell County to replace its original courthouse, completed at Lenoir in 1842, originated in a petition signed by a number of the county's citizens and presented to the superior court at its February, 1903, term. The petition appealed for the construction of a new courthouse and characterized the existing structure as "too small" and "uncomfortable and unhealthy." "There are no jury rooms," the petition continued, "and often juries are compelled to stay out of doors in inclement weather. . . . The offices . . . are small cramped and unfit for their purposes. There is but little protection to the records in the Clerk's office, or those of the Register of Deeds and they are liable at any time to be destroyed by fire. . . ." In response to the petition, a grand jury found a true bill against the county commissioners "for not providing a suitable Court House . . . of sufficient size and capacity . . . [for] the safe Keeping of the public records. . . ." In November, 1903, the commissioners responded by authorizing the issuance of up to $25,000 worth of bonds to erect a new courthouse of "sufficient size, capacity and equipment. . . ." The following month the commissioners ordered that advertisements for bids be run in local newspapers, and on February 2, 1904, they directed that a contract to erect the new courthouse be let to W. A. Otter and E. A. Poe at a total price of $13,750 and that the architectural firm of Wheeler & Runge be allowed a "first payment on the plans and specifications of the new Court house. . . ." On April 4, 1904, Otter and Poe contracted with the commissioners to build a "side entrance & porch to court house, according to plans by Wheeler & Runge. . . ." (The side entrance appears to have been the idea of Wheeler & Runge and not part of Louis E. Schwend's original design.) The commissioners officially received the new structure on April 17, 1905. The Caldwell County Courthouse underwent extensive exterior and interior remodeling in 1928-1929 but remains in use as a functioning courthouse at present. An annex is currently under construction.

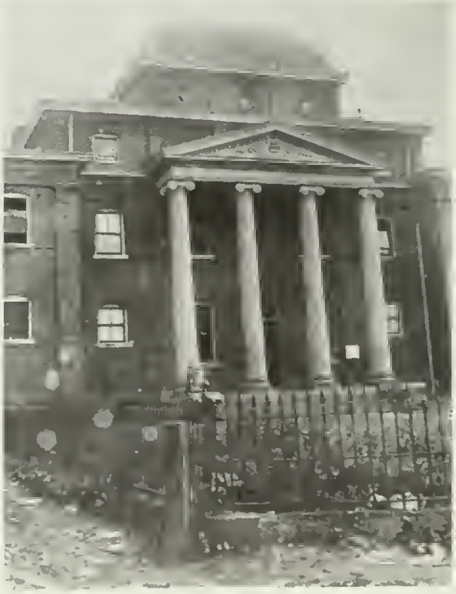


Caldwell County Courthouse, Lenoir. Note side entrance and porch at right. Photograph of picture postcard reproduced courtesy Duke University Manuscript Department, Durham.

Stokes County moved in mid-1903 to erect in Danbury a new courthouse to replace an aging edifice. It contracted with L. W. Cooper and Company of Charlotte to execute the design offered by the architectural firm of Wheeler & Runge. In August, 1903, the Cooper firm agreed to commence construction of the building in late spring, 1904, and to complete the work by October 15, 1904, at a total cost of $15,500. In March, 1904, the Stokes commissioners issued bonds to pay for the construction work.

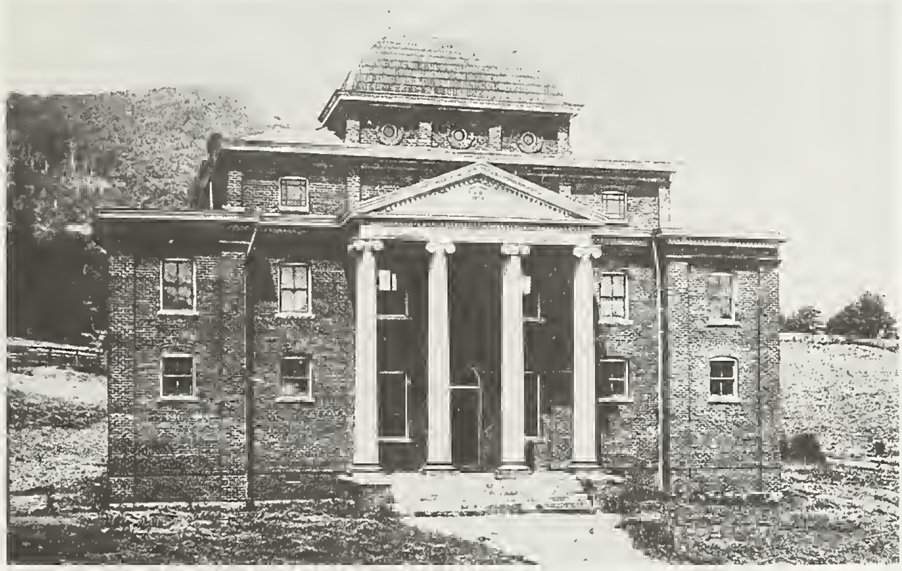
Former Stokes County Courthouse, Danbury.

The commissioners of Ashe County ordered that an election be held May 6, 1903, on the question of issuing bonds to finance construction of a new courthouse to replace an aging brick structure completed in 1834. On June 6, 1904, the commissioners authorized the L. W. Cooper firm to "proceed at once" to construct the county's third courthouse in accordance with plans and specifications apparently supplied by Wheeler & Runge. In April, 1905, the commissioners reported that the building was "nearing completion" and approved the sale of $20,000 worth of bonds to pay for it. On June 6, 1905, architect Oliver D. Wheeler reported to the Ashe commissioners: "We hereby approve and accept the County Court House of Ashe County North Carolina and recommend Settlement in full at Contract price. We take pleasure in making this recommendation to Mr. L. W. Cooper (Contractor) in as much as we find the Court House in no way inferior and in many respects Superior to plans and Specifications." The Ashe County facility, which stands in the small town of Jefferson, is less ornate than some of the other courthouses of similar design, although several basic decorative features are common to all of the structures. The building remains in use as a courthouse.



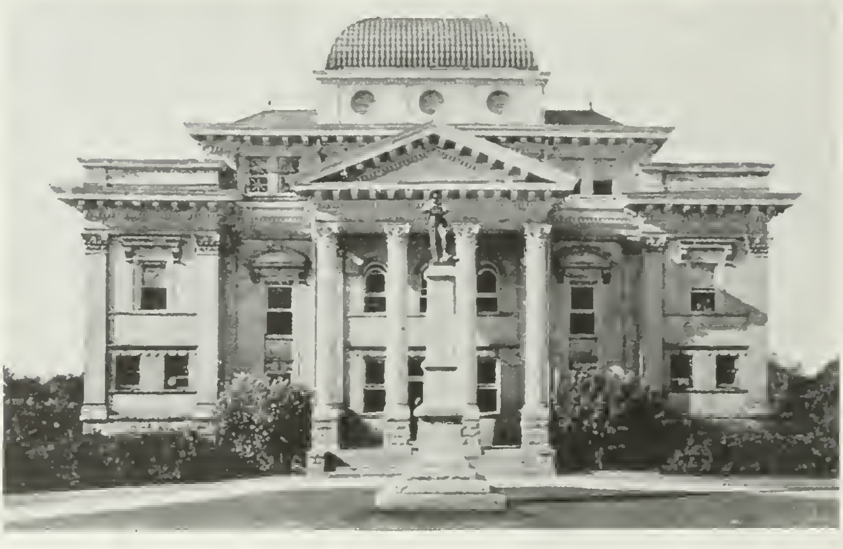
Ashe County Courthouse, Jefferson.

Watauga County in 1904 joined its neighbors in authorizing construction of a new courthouse (its third); the design was, of course, by Wheeler & Runge, and the contractor was the ubiquitous L. W. Cooper. On May 27, 1905, Watauga's board of commissioners convened a special meeting to examine the new structure, pronounced it "built according to the specifications and plans of the architect," and authorized final payment to Cooper. The Boone facility, said to have been heated by open fireplaces as recently as 1939, remained in use until 1968, when a new courthouse took its place.



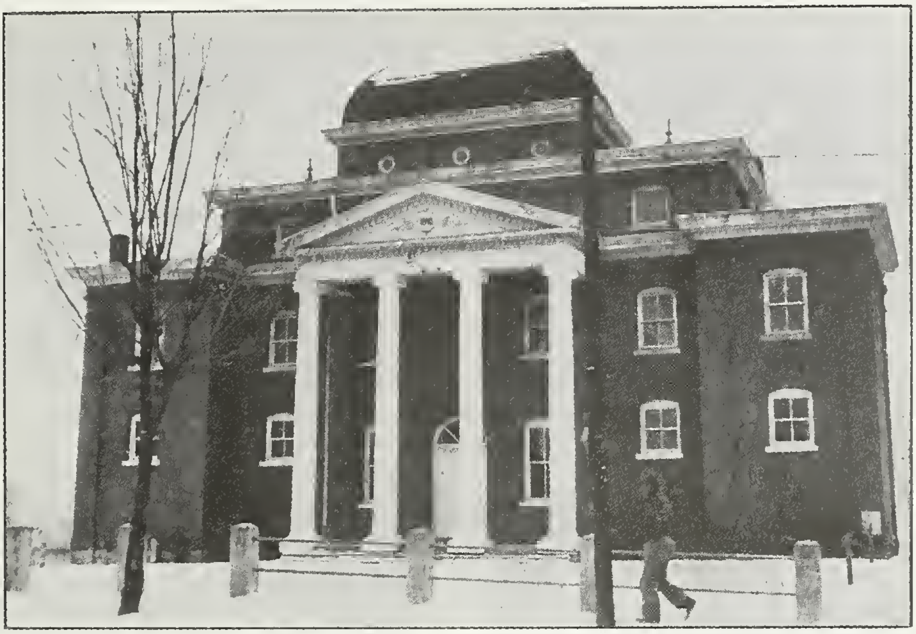
Watauga County Courthouse, Boone (demolished in 1960s).

The centrally located North Carolina county of Randolph in 1908-1909 erected on Worth Street in Asheboro a replacement for its 1835 courthouse. On June 4, 1908, an Asheboro newspaper reported that the Randolph County commissioners had "purchased plans for the new courthouse, which will be in every way a duplicate of the Iredell county court house at Statesville." The paper deemed the proposed building "imposing and sufficient to meet the demands of the county for many years to come" and pronounced it "one . . . that will be in keeping with the progress of our county and a credit to our people." The following month the Randolph commissioners employed Joseph R. Owen to "Superintend the erection of the Court House . . ." in accordance with plans undoubtedly supplied by the architectural firm then known as Wheeler, Runge & Dickey. The commissioners financed the new courthouse not by the customary issuance of bonds but, rather, through a number of direct borrowings from banks and individuals, including the sum of $800 "Borrowed from Amy Luther . . . for one year for Court House purposes." On July 12, 1909, the Randolph commissioners took "satisfaction" in reporting that the county's officers were "domiciled in their respective offices in the new court house . . . which is adequate in its accommodations, and furnishes ample room and comfort to those in attendance." The Randolph courthouse mirrors its Statesville prototype in architectural detail; both structures feature Corinthian columns and additional ornamentation. The building remains in use as a courthouse.



Top and Center: Randolph County Courthouse, Asheboro, under construction. Photographs courtesy Randolph County Historical Society, Asheboro. Bottom: The completed building.

The final North Carolina county to adopt the popular Schwend design for its courthouse was Avery, which was created in 1911 as the most recently formed of the state's 100 counties. In April, 1911, the commissioners of the new county "agreed to have the Courts held at Elk Park, N.C. until the Court House shall have been erected at a place to be chosen by a vote of the citizens of Avery County." After deciding to issue bonds in the amount of $20,000 to finance construction of a courthouse and jail, the Avery commissioners on March 18, 1912, contracted with R. C. Campbell of Caldwell County for the construction at Newland of a new courthouse "according to plans, elevations and specifications, works and drawings . . ." submitted by Campbell (who obviously obtained the Schwend design from the Wheeler firm of Charlotte), whose bid specified a total cost of $18,450. The commissioners rejected the bid of contractors E. A. Poe and M. C. Triplett, who offered to erect "an exact duplicate of the Court House of Caldwell County at Lenoir N.C." (with minor exceptions) for $20,000. The Avery commissioners assembled for a special meeting on May 23, 1913, to examine and formally accept the county's new courthouse and jail and to pay R. C. Campbell "in full" for his work.

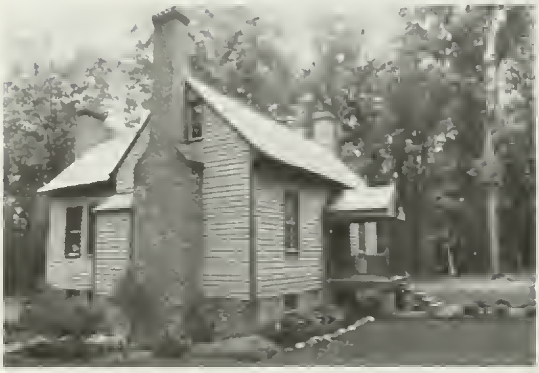


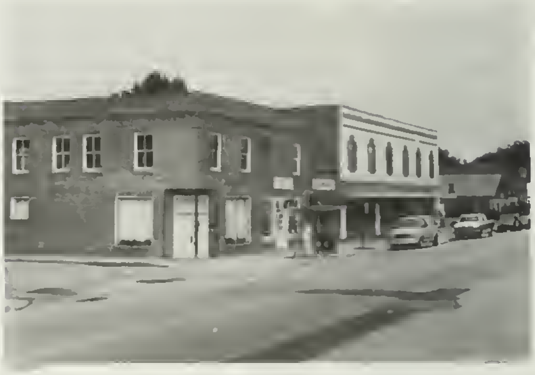
Avery County Courthouse, Newland.

The nine North Carolina courthouses treated here were constructed in accordance with a design that apparently was well suited to the needs of early twentieth-century county administration. The design, created in 1899 by the young and little-known architect Louis E. Schwend, appears to have been the dominant—or at least greatly preferred—plan on which most of North Carolina's county courthouses of the early years of the twentieth century were based. That seven of the nine structures remain extant, that five of those seven continue to function as courthouses, and that none of the nine was lost to fire are testaments to the enduring value of Schwend's design.

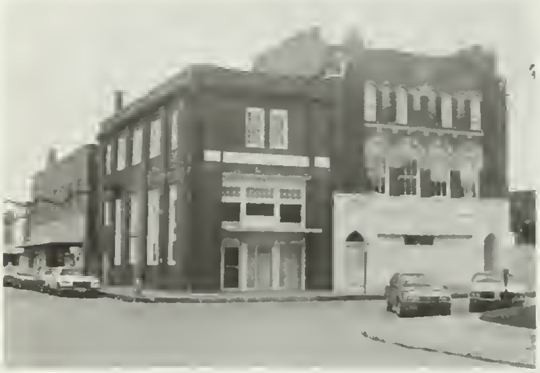
Additions to the National Register

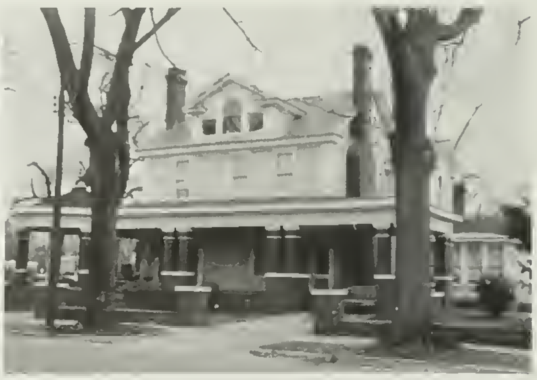
(Administered by the State Historic Preservation Office)



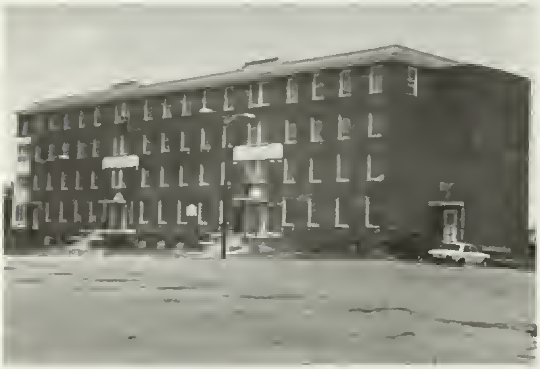


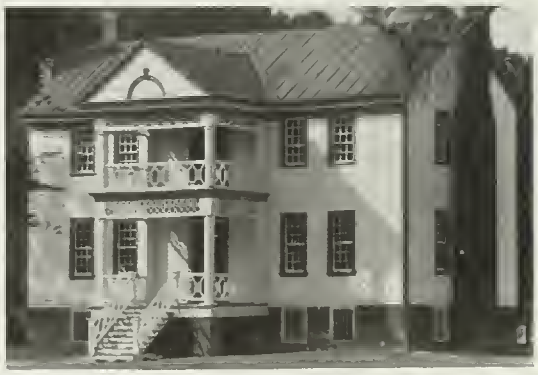
The Osborn Jeffreys House (*left*), also known as Portridge, is a carefully restored and relatively intact example of late vernacular Georgian architecture in Franklin County. The Downtown Garner Historic District, a portion of which is shown at right, is associated with the growth and development of the southern Wake County town as a representative linear example of the railroad-generated towns that proliferated in North Carolina in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries.



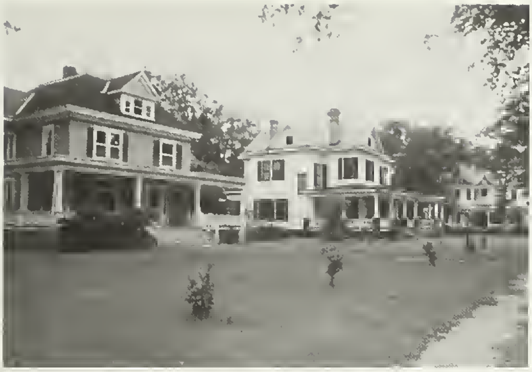


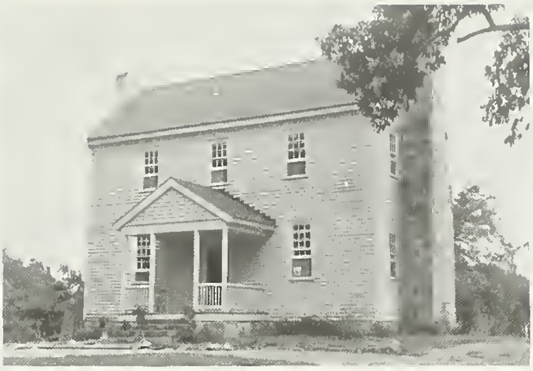
The Bank of Onslow and the adjoining Jacksonville Masonic Temple (*left*) are two of the most architecturally sophisticated commercial buildings erected in the Onslow County seat of Jacksonville during the early twentieth century. The Robert L. Blalock House (*right*) is significant in the history of Kinston (Lenoir County) as a large intact example of a mid-nineteenth-century house extensively remodeled in Kinston's early twentieth-century boom era by Robert L. Blalock, one of Kinston's most prolific building contractors.



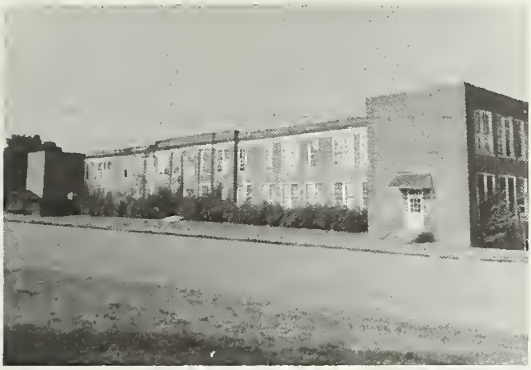


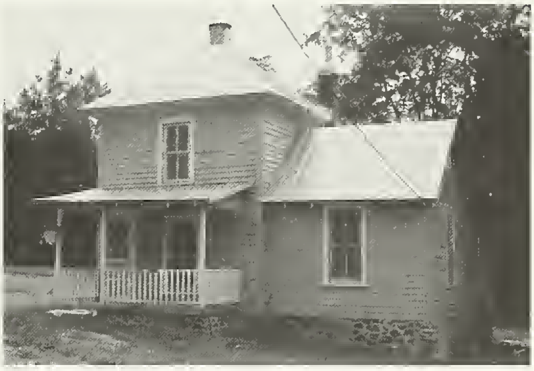
The James Walker Nursing School Quarters (*left*), a four-story brick dormitory erected in Wilmington (New Hanover County) in 1921, served as nurses' quarters for the former James Walker Nursing School, which closed in 1967. It is the second-oldest surviving nursing-school building in North Carolina. Bellemonte (*right*; also known as the John F. Bellamy House), completed in several stages in the early nineteenth century as one of Nash County's significant antebellum plantation dwellings, is an inventive, well-executed blend of Georgian and Federal architecture. The house has been removed from its original site and presently stands on the adjacent campus of North Carolina Wesleyan College in Rocky Mount.



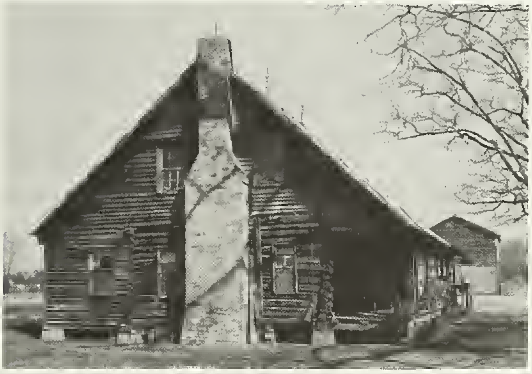


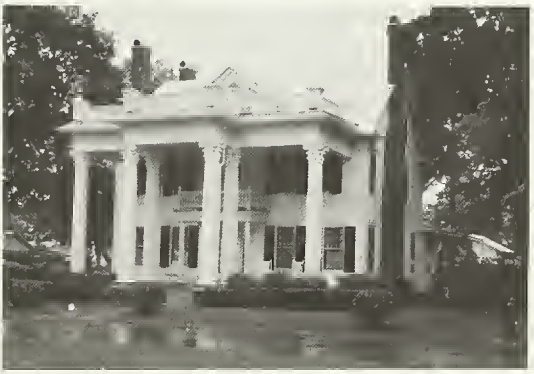
A portion of Kinston's Mitchelltown Historic District is shown at left. The district is representative of the development of middle-income residential neighborhoods in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, during which time the city underwent a commercial and industrial boom. Wake County's Green-Hartsfield House (*right*), located near the town of Rolesville, is an example of an increasingly rare type—a principally intact vernacular Federal farmhouse of the first decade of the nineteenth century.





Church Street School (*left*), erected in Thomasville (Davidson County) in 1935-1937 through a WPA grant in combination with local funding, was the city's first brick school facility for African-American children. The Snow Camp (Guilford County) Mutual Telephone Exchange Building (*right*) is significant as a rare, perhaps unique, material vestige of an important development in early twentieth-century North Carolina rural life—the introduction of telephone communications. It is the state's only structure known to have been built expressly for the purpose of serving a rural telephone cooperative.





Onslow County's Futral Family Farm (*left*) includes this well-preserved 1885 log house with frame additions, which combines a number of local vernacular traditions that are now rare—log construction, a wooden earthfast foundation, and evidence of a mud-and-stick chimney. The house is also associated with the early naval stores industry in eastern North Carolina. The Bryan-Bell Farm (*right*), also known as Oakview plantation, is one of Jones County's few surviving intact plantations established in the nineteenth century. It is believed to be the county's only existing example of the Neoclassical Revival style, having been remodeled from its original late-Federal mode.

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

200564

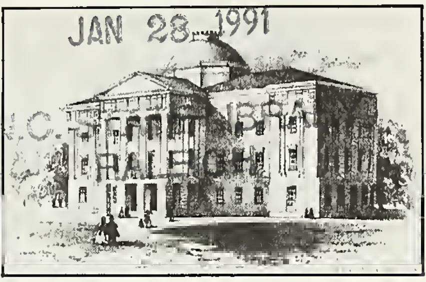
8:38/1990
INDEX

N.C. DOCUMENTS
CLEARINGHOUSE

JAN 28 1991

N.C. STATE LIBRARY
RALEIGH

CAROLINA
COMMENTS



Published Bimonthly by the North Carolina Division of Archives and History

Index to Volume XXXVIII, 1990

A

A. J. Fletcher Foundation: offers challenge grant to Historic Halifax, 19
Aberdeen Historic District (Moore County): pictured, 27
Adams, Percy G.: participates in symposium on eighteenth-century North Carolina literary sources, 10
Additions to the National Register, 26-27, 58-59, 174-175
Adlercreutz, Thomas: visits Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, 152
Adolphsen, Jeffrey: joins staff of Restoration Branch, 105
Adolphus W. Umstead House (Durham County): pictured, 58
Alamance County Historic Properties Commission: receives Newsome award, 3
Albert Ray Newsome Awards: presented, 3
Albright, Alex: writes script to accompany Civil War commemorative concert, 155
Alexander, Lamar: to participate in symposium on W. J. Cash, 147
Allen, Beatrice R.: promoted in Archives and Records Section, 160
Allen, Christopher: passes state bar examination, 160
Allen, Jennifer: member of winning team in History Bowl competition, 127
Allred, Bob: resigns, 22
Aluminum Company of America (ALCOA): owner and manager of Hardaway site, 117, 118
American Association for State and Local History (AASLH): presents Award of Distinction to H. G. Jones, 3
American Association of University Women (AAUW) Award: entry for, listed, 121; presented, 2
American Military Institute: presents award to author of article published in North Carolina Historical Review, 97
American Minor Breeds Foundation: aids historic sites, 19
Amon, Bob: makes artifact available for opening of automobile exhibit, 116
Andersen, Kimberly M.: promoted in Archives and Records, 105; transfers in Archival Services Branch, 78
Anderson, Barbara Shaw: to participate in symposium on North Carolina women's history, 6
Anderson, Jean: elected to Executive Committee of NCLHA, 1
Anderson, Louise: participates in Civil War commemorative concert, 155
Anderson, William L.: reads paper on Thomas Legion, Eastern Band of Cherokee, and Civil War, 161
Andrew Jackson Historical Foundation: news of, 162
Anglin, Mary: to participate in symposium on North Carolina women's history, 7
"Apartheid for the South, An: Clarence Poe's Crusade for Rural Segregation": paper read by Jeffrey J. Crow, 16
Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section: news of, 14, 73, 151-152
Archie K. Davis Fellowships: announced for 1990-1991, 122; proposals for, sought, 11
Architects and Builders in North Carolina: A History of the Practice of Building: publication of, announced, 152
Architectural Heritage of Chatham County, North Carolina, The: publication of, announced, 152
Archives and Records Section: news of, 13, 42-43, 72-73, 123-124; provides assistance to North Carolina Preservation Consortium, 145-146
Arnold, Ruby D.: pictured, 42; retires, 42, 48
Arthur, Clare: instrumental in creation of automobile exhibit, 116; leads workshop on Spencer Shops during THJH Awards Day, 94
Ashe County Courthouse: discussed, pictured, 170

Ashley, Andrew Jackson: pictured, 125
Ashley, Kellie W.: on parental leave, 22; resigns, 131
Association for the Preservation of Civil War Sites: donates land to Bentonville Battleground, 155
Association of Historians in North Carolina: presents Brewster award, 21
Atkeson, John Conner: elected president of East Carolina University Chapter of American Association of University Professors, 24
Avery County Courthouse: discussed, pictured, 173
Aycock Birthplace State Historic Site: schoolchildren at, pictured, 18

B

Badgett Sisters: perform at Civil War commemorative concert, 155; pictured, 154
Bailey, Fred A.: to lead session at annual joint meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 118
Bailey, Kristin: receives research grant, 24
Bank of Onslow (Jacksonville): pictured, 174
Barbee, Millie M.: appointed to North Carolina Historical Commission, 144-145; pictured, 144
Barber, James G.: author of catalog and book on portraits of Andrew Jackson, 150
Barbour, Jamie: member of winning team in History Bowl competition, 127
Barden, John R.: to lead session at annual joint meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 118
Barden, Mary Moulton: to participate in symposium on North Carolina women's history, 6
Bardolph, Richard: to discuss George Washington at meeting of museum guild, 49
Barfield, Rodney D.: leads effort to acquire Civil War sketchbook, 142
Barnes, Henson P.: participates in Education Day at Aycock Birthplace, 17
Barnes, Mary H.: promoted in Archives and Records, 105; recent professional activities of, 124
Barnett, Richard C.: elected president of Southern Conference on British Studies, receives stipend, 106
Bath Volunteer Fire Department: receives Halifax Resolves Award, 100
Battle of Bentonville: reenacted, 64-67
Battle of Bentonville, The: published, 74
Baucom, Clyde Espy: papers of, available to researchers, 49
Bean, William E., Jr.: serves as tour guide, 48
Beard, Geoffrey: to speak at Tryon Palace symposium, 8
Bearman, David: describes Manuscript and Archives Reference System (MARS), 72
Bearman, Peter: to lecture on North Carolina's problem with deserters during Civil War, 76
Beaufort Community College: assists in funding narrative for Civil War commemorative concert, 155
Beaufort Historical Association: cosponsors workshop on burial documentation, 121-122; news of, 49
Bell, John L.: addresses Appalachian Studies Conference, 107; reads paper on Stoneman's Raid, 161
Bellemonte (Nash County): pictured, 174
Belton, Connie: to lead children's workshop, 158
Belton, Thomas W.: conducts special tour of museum exhibit, 22; lectures on Confederate flags, 78
Benson Elementary School: wins 1990 History Bowl competition, 127
Bentonville Battleground State Historic Site: hosts reenactment of 1865 battle, 64-67; receives donation of land, 155
Berger, Vicki: discusses quilt project at High Point lecture series, 50; participates in meeting of professional association, 78
Betts, Doris W.: elected vice-president and president-elect of NCLHA, 1; pictured, receives Parker award, 4
Betz, Don: pictured, 148
Billy Horne Farm (Anson County): pictured, 26
Bishir, Catherine W.: coauthor of Architects and Builders in North Carolina, 152; speaks at annual meeting of museum foundation, 163, at seminar on architectural history of Wilmington, 50
Bivins, John, Jr.: speaks on care of wooden artifacts, 17; to discuss history of piedmont North Carolina furniture-making at High Point lecture series, 50
Black, Merle: to participate in symposium on W. J. Cash, 147
Black Experience in Revolutionary North Carolina, The: reprinted, 43-44
Blades, Nancy: attends annual convention of American Association for State and Local History, 23
Blair, Dan: joins staff of Caswell-Neuse, 105
Blanton, Mike: participates in panel discussion on effective public relations, 17

Blethen, H. Tyler: elected member of humanities council, 107; recent activities of, 161, 162
Bock, Paul: pictured, 17
Bohn, Jeanne: participates in panel discussion on effective public relations, 17
Bonitz, Dorothy: to conduct illustrated lecture on herbs, 129
Borei, Dorothy V.: addresses meeting of Oriental society, 79
Bradley, John Nelson: papers of, available to researchers, 161
Branch, Paul: discusses Civil War history of New Bern, 50
Branch Banking and Trust Company: donates money to help finance observance of Civil War commemoration, 32
Bridges, Robert: discusses history of St. Augustine's College at meeting of historical society, 81
"British Expedition to Wilmington, January-November, 1781, The" (article published in North Carolina Historical Review): wins award, 97
Brook, David: participates in rehab workshop, 9; pictured, 14, 148; receives Stipe award, 14
Brooks, Bobby: makes automobile available for exhibit, 116
Brooks, Cleanth: pictured, 3; speaks at joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 3
Broughton Hospital: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 97
Brown, Charlotte Hawkins: book by, reprinted, 101
Brown, Charlotte V.: coauthor of Architects and Builders in North Carolina, 152; speaks at seminar on architectural history of Wilmington, 50
Brown, Claudia: participates in workshop for consultants engaged in surveys or nominations of significant properties, 39
Brown, Leisa: resigns, 22
Brown, Lester: makes automobile, other materials, available for exhibit at Spencer Shops, 114
Browning, Robert: lectures on Federal blockade of Wilmington, 163
Bryan-Bell Farm (Jones County): pictured, 175
Buford, Elizabeth F.: serves as project director for symposium on eighteenth-century North Carolina literary sources, 10; to participate in symposium on North Carolina women's history, 7
Bumgarner, J. Lee: attends annual meeting of Council for Social Studies, 78
"Bumper to Bumper" (automobile exhibit): opens at Spencer Shops, 113-116
Burgiss, Lon Grady: personal papers of, cataloged and available to researchers, 107
Burns Junior High School (Lawndale): wins student publication award, 2
Burwell, N. Yolanda: to participate in symposium on North Carolina women's history, 8
Butchko, Tom: author of Forgotten Gates, 152

C

Cain, Barbara T.: attends annual meeting of Society of American Archivists, 13; pictured, 43; promoted in Archives and Records Section, 22; recent professional activities of, 124
Cain, Robert J.: article by, on North Carolina's British Records program, 134-139; pictured, 15
Calcote, Natasha: member of winning team in History Bowl competition, 127
Caldwell County Courthouse: discussed, 168-169; pictured, 169
Caldwell Creek Farm (Cabarrus County). See Spears House
Cameron, Leigh J.: welcomes members to joint meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 1
Cameron, Paul: delivers keynote address at opening of automobile exhibit, 113
Cameron Morrison Youth Center: supplies workers for Town Creek Indian Mound, 156
Campbell, Karl E.: recipient of Davis fellowship, 122
Campbell University: news of, 79, 106, 132, 160
Cane River Middle School (Yancey County): native American burial site at, investigated by Western Office, 21; pictured, 21
Cannon Foundation: grant from, makes possible special living history program at State Capitol, 103
Cape Hatteras Lighthouse: lightkeeper's house at, pictured, 143
Captain's Bride, The, A Tale of the War: facsimile edition of, published, 153
Carmichael, Halbert: to lecture on coin collecting, 76
Carnes, Linda: pictured, 35
Carter, Hodding, III: to participate in symposium on W. J. Cash, 148
Cash, W. J.: symposium on, announced, 146-148
Cashin, Joan E.: discusses antebellum women's views of migration at symposium on North Carolina women's history, 63; to participate in symposium on women's history, 7
Cashion, Jerry C.: attends annual meeting of Southern Historical Association, 16; to lecture on North Carolina's ratification of federal Constitution, 20; to lead session at annual joint meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 118-119

Castillo, Hugo: joins history faculty at Guilford College, 132
Cedar Falls Mill: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 97
Center for Historic Houses: cosponsors rehab workshop, 9-10
"Challenging the Racial Orthodoxy of the New South": session at annual meeting of Southern Historical Association, 16
Chaloner Middle School (Roanoke Rapids): finalist in History Bowl competition, 127
Champney, Edwin G.: drawings by, pictured, 141, 142, 143; sketchbook by, donated to Outer Banks History Center, 141-144
Chapel Hill Historical Society: news of, 80
Chappell, Fred: wins Roanoke-Chowan Award, 2
Charlotte Hawkins Brown Historical Foundation: reprints book by Charlotte Hawkins Brown, 101
Chay, Jongsuk: recent publications of, 79-80
Cheerwine Company (Salisbury): donates soft drinks for opening of exhibit at Spencer Shops, 116
Christopher Crittenden Memorial Award: presented, 4
Church Street School (Thomasville): pictured, 175
"Civil War in North Carolina, The: A Commemoration, 1865-1990": ends with concert, 154-155
Claggett, Stephen R.: pictured, 152
Claiborne, Jack: elected to Executive Committee of NCLHA, 1; participates in panel discussion on effective public relations, 17
Clarendon Award: presented, 107
Clarke, Mary Bayard Devereux: career of, subject of session at symposium on women's history, 62
Clay, Henry: featured in new exhibit on Andrew Jackson, 150
Clayton, Bruce: to participate in symposium on W. J. Cash, 147
Clinton, Catherine: serves as session chair and commentator at symposium on North Carolina women's history, 62; to participate in symposium on women's history, 6
"Cloak and Banner" (exhibit): opens at Museum of the Cape Fear, 76
Cloud, Kathryn Page: presents Newsome awards, 3
Coats, A. Dale: leads workshop on Duke Homestead and early tobacco manufacturing at THJH Awards Day, 94
Coddington, Dabney M., Jr.: attends annual convention of travel council, 23
Coffield, Josiah: appointed captain of "patroll" in Chowan County, 56; pictured, 56
Cogdill, Jason: pictured, 95
Cole, Harold E. (Pappy): death of, announced, 105
Cole, Olen, Jr.: recipient of Davis fellowship, 122
Colleges and Universities, 23-25, 48-49, 79-80, 106-107, 132-133, 160-162
Collins, Marrin: resigns, 22
"Coming into Freedom" (concert at Somerset Place): reported, 154-155
"Conflict Within, The: The Cherokee Power Structure and Removal" (article by Theda Perdue): wins Coulter award, 70
Cooper, Jean Batten: to participate in symposium on North Carolina women's history, 6
Copyright law: Supreme Court upholds restrictive interpretation of, 69
Corpening, Julius Harshaw: papers of, cataloged and available to public, 80
Correct Thing, The: To Do, To Say, To Wear (book by Charlotte Hawkins Brown): reprinted, 101
Corriher, Fred: participates in opening of automobile exhibit at Spencer Shops, 113-114; pictured, 114
Corriher, O. A.: makes antique automobiles available for exhibit at Spencer Shops, 114
Cotten, Jerry W.: to participate in symposium on North Carolina women's history, 6
Courthouse design in North Carolina: article on, 164-173
Cox, Karen L.: to participate in symposium on North Carolina women's history, 8
Crabtree, Beth Gilbert: obituary of, 123
Crawford, Martin: recipient of Davis fellowship, 122
Creel, Wesley S.: conducts special tour of museum exhibit, 22
Crow, Jeffrey J.: administrator of Historical Publications Section during period of record sales, 89; author of The Black Experience in Revolutionary North Carolina, 43; chairs committee meeting, presents paper at annual meeting of Southern Historical Association, 16; coedits Race, Class, and Politics in Southern History, 16; participates in symposium on eighteenth-century North Carolina literary sources, 10; pictured, 16; presents student publication awards, 2; recent activities of, 74; reelected secretary-treasurer of NCLHA, 1; to participate in symposium on North Carolina women's history, 8
Crump, Nancy Carter: to participate in symposium on early foodways, 146
Cumberland County: A Brief History: front cover of, pictured, 99; in press, 74; published, 99

D

Daley, Ginny: organizes display of information on women's history, 61; to participate in symposium on North Carolina women's history, 8
Daniel, Pete: to participate in symposium on W. J. Cash, 148
Daniels, Joe: resigns, 78
Davidson, Jan: joint author of paper read at symposium, 161
Davidson College: news of, 161
Davis, Archie K.: addresses special evening program at State Capitol, 96; pictured, 96
Davis, Burke: receives tribute at Greensboro museum, 80
Dean, Eugene: participates in opening of exhibit at Spencer Shops, 114
Dean, Pamela: to participate in symposium on North Carolina women's history, 7
Deserter's Daughter, The: facsimile edition of, published, 153
"Design for a Decade: Louis E. Schwend and the Iredell County Courthouse of 1900": article by Robert M. Topkins and Joe A. Mobley, 164-173
Dickinson, Todd: pictured, 9
Di Iorio, Elizabeth: joins staff of Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, 160
Division of Archives and History: cosponsors symposium on eighteenth-century North Carolina literary sources, 10
Dobbs, Arthur: tricentennial of birth of, commemorated, 15
Dr. Franklin Hart Farm (Nash County): pictured, 27
Dodson, Nathan Taylor: papers of, cataloged and available to researchers, 106
Domville, Peter: assists in creating automobile exhibit at Spencer Shops, 116
Dorondo, David R.: named assistant professor of history at Western Carolina University, 161-162
Dorsey, Patric: addresses annual meeting of staff of Historic Sites Section, 17, annual meeting of historical society, 133; attends Civil War commemorative concert, 154; inaugurates commemoration of close of Civil War, 29; participates in Education Day at Aycock Birthplace, 17, in opening of exhibit at Spencer Shops, 113-114; pictured, 15, 42, 64, 114, 148, 155; receives deed to land at Bentonville Battleground, 155; recognized for support of Friends of the Archives, 123; welcomes participants to reception at conclusion of symposium on women's history, 64
Douglas, Robert D., Jr.: pictured, 5; receives Crittenden award, 4
Downey, Jerry: teaches course on history of rural life, 101-102
Downtown Garner Historic District: pictured, 174
Dozier, Richard: speaks at seminar on architectural history of Wilmington, 50
Duke University: news of, 161
Dunn, Jason: member of winning team in History Bowl competition, 127
Durden, Robert F.: honored by festschrift at annual meeting of Southern Historical Association, 16; pictured, 16
Dysart, John: leads workshop on Reed Gold Mine at THJH Awards Day, 94; site manager at Reed Gold Mine, 18

E

Eagle, James: makes automobile available for exhibit at Spencer Shops, 116
Early Architecture of Charleston, The: third printing of, issued, 123
"Early Foodways of the Albemarle Region, 1585-1830" (symposium): announced, 146
"Early Southern History and Decorative Arts" (graduate summer institute): announced, 11
East Carolina Bank (Engelhard): assists in funding narrative for Civil War commemorative concert, 155
East Carolina Manuscript Collection: news of, 132
East Carolina University: assists Virginia agency in preserving historic artifacts, 149; jointly hosts conference on Civil War medicine, 74; news of, 23-24
Ebright, Tom: donates money to Spencer Shops, 39
Edmond, G. L.: participates in ceremonies to inaugurate Civil War commemoration, 30
Edwards, Elton: elected to Executive Committee of NCLHA, 1
Edwards, Laura F.: to participate in symposium on North Carolina women's history, 6
"Elegant Art, The: Architectural Influence on the Decorative Arts": theme of Tryon Palace symposium, 8
Elijah Sherman Farm (Granville County): pictured, 59
Elisha Calor Hedden House (Webster): pictured, 58
Elizabeth City Historic Neighborhood Association: provides funding to relocate historic house, 130
Elizabeth II State Historic Site: costumed interpreters at, pictured, 102

Ellington, John D.: participates in panel discussion commemorating anniversary of North Carolina Museums Council, 22; to participate in symposium on North Carolina women's history, 5; welcomes participants to symposium on women's history, 61
Emma B. Trask Junior High School (New Hanover County): students from, pictured, 74
"Encyclopedia of American Wars" (projected publication): submissions for, sought by publisher, 70
English, Sarah: to serve as commentator at showing of film, 46
Engs, Robert F.: participates in symposium on African-American experience during Civil War, 40
Entering the Auto Age: The Early Automobile in North Carolina, 1900-1930: front cover of, pictured, 126; in press, 74; published, 125-126
Escott, Paul D.: coedits Race, Class, and Politics in Southern History, 16; named Reynolds Professor of History at Wake Forest University, 106; pictured, 16; serves as session chair and commentator at symposium on North Carolina women's history, 63; to lecture on the Constitution in the Civil War era, 20; to participate in symposium on women's history, 7; wins Connor award, 2
Etheridge, Bobby: participates in Education Day at Aycock Birthplace, 17
Eudy Farm (Cabarrus County). See Spears House
Eugene, Wonzo: joins staff of Tryon Palace, 22
Executive Chamber Records: A Guide for Governors: written by Dorothy D. Pollack, 13

F

Fair and Tender Ladies (novel by Lee Smith): wins Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 3
Fanjoy, Frances A.: brief biographical sketch of, 13; pictured, 12
Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies (FNCHS): cosponsors symposium on eighteenth-century North Carolina literary sources, 10, workshop on burial documentation, 121-122; holds annual meeting, 1-4; to hold annual joint meeting with NCLHA, 118-119
Feduccia, Alan: participates in symposium on eighteenth-century North Carolina literary sources, 10
54th Massachusetts Volunteer Infantry (reenactment group): members of, pictured, 31; participates in program to commemorate anniversary of fall of Fort Fisher, 31
Fink, Carole: reads paper at annual meeting of American Historical Association, 48; receives research grant, 24
First and Last Words (book by Fred Chappell): wins Roanoke-Chowan Award, 2
First Baptist Church of Forest City. See Forest City Baptist Church
Fischer, David Hackett: to participate in symposium on W. J. Cash, 147
Flat Swamp Ramblers: perform at Civil War commemorative concert, 155
Flory, Walter S., Jr.: papers of, available to researchers, 161
Flowers, Charles Edward: joins staff of Museum of History, 22
Flowers, Donna K.: recent professional activities of, 124; to conduct illustrated lecture on graveyard research, 129
Flowers, Linda: joins staff of Museum of History, 131
Flynn, Charles L., Jr.: coedits Race, Class, and Politics in Southern History, 16
Foard, Jack: former president of Gold History Corporation, 18
Fomberg, Paul E.: promoted in Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, 105; to conduct illustrated lecture on Victorian architecture in North Carolina, 129
Forest City Baptist Church: pictured, 58
Forgotten Gates: The Historical Architecture of a Rural North Carolina County: publication of, announced, 152
Fort Hatteras: Parrott gun at, pictured, 143
"400 Years of North Carolina Governors, 1585-1985" (poster): reprinted, 44
Frank Stick Trust: grant from, helps finance acquisition of Civil War sketchbook, 142
Franklin, John Hope: to participate in symposium on W. J. Cash, 147
Freas, Daniel J.: joins staff of Horne Creek Farm, 78; serves as instructor for course on history of rural life, 101-102
Freeman, Faye L.: named THJH Adviser of the Year, 95; pictured, 95
Friday, William C.: participates in special program featuring remarks by Archie K. Davis, 96
Friends of the Archives, Inc.: assists in hosting workshops, 43, 72; financial assistance from, aids in acquisition of Civil War sketchbook, 142; holds annual meeting, 123; hosts special program featuring remarks by Archie K. Davis, 96; to assist North Carolina Preservation Consortium, 145
Friends of the North Carolina Maritime Museum: financial assistance from, aids in acquisition of Civil War sketchbook, 142
Fripp, Gayle: leads tribute to Burke Davis at Greensboro museum, 80
Fritzinger, Jeff: joins staff of Aycock Birthplace, 78

Fulenwider, Dr. and Mrs. John O.: found Thomas Wolfe Collection at Saint Mary's College, 132
Fullington, Martha: leads workshop on tax credits for rehabilitated properties, 73
"Further Incidents in the Life of a Slave Girl: Winslow Homer's Images of Black Women and Children during the Civil War and Reconstruction": program at joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 3
Futral Family Farm (Onslow County): pictured, 175
Future Farmers of America: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 97

G

Gado, Boube: pictured, 152; visits Office of State Archaeology, 151
Gales family: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 97
"Games People Play" (exhibit at Museum of the Albemarle): announced, 130
Garland Publishing Company: invites submissions for proposed publication, 70
Garner, Archie: joins staff of Historic Halifax, 105
Garrett, Wendell: to lecture on model trains and model train collectors, 76
Garrison, Patty: president of Gold History Corporation, 18
Gatton, Frank D.: recent professional activities of, 124
Gatton, T. Harry: named new chairman of North Carolina Historical Commission, 145; presides at annual meeting of Friends of the Archives, 123
Gavins, Raymond: to participate in symposium on W. J. Cash, 147
Gay, Roland Lafayette: papers of, cataloged and available to researchers, 107
Gentry, Jane: career of, subject of session at symposium on women's history, 62
Ghent Historic District (New Bern): pictured, 27
Gillan, Mary: resigns, 22
Gilmore, Glenda Elizabeth: to participate in symposium on North Carolina women's history, 7
Goldsboro High School concert band: participates in Education Day at Aycock Birthplace, 17
Goodson, Larry P.: discusses crisis in Middle East, 160; lectures on privatization of urban services, 79
Goss, McPherson M.: papers of, available to researchers, 161
Graham, Gael: joins history faculty at Western Carolina University, 133
Green, Elna: to participate in symposium on North Carolina women's history, 6
Green-Hartsfield House (Wake County): pictured, 175
Greene, A. Wilison: pictured, 155; presents deed to state of North Carolina, 155
Greene, George Washington: collection of papers of, augmented, 25
Greene, Harlan: coordinator for North Carolina Preservation Consortium, 145
Greensboro Historical Museum: news of, 49, 80
Griffin, Ed: retires, 22
Grigg, W. R.: personal papers of, available to researchers, 132
Guide to North Carolina Highway Historical Markers: new revised edition of, published, 117
Guilford College: news of, 79, 106, 132
Guilford County Health Department: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 97

H

Halifax Resolves awards: presented, 100
Hall, Carol: speaks on developing costume standards, 17
Hall, Jacquelyn Dowd: leads plenary session at symposium on North Carolina women's history, 62; pictured, 63; to speak at symposium on women's history, 5, 6
Hammond, Michael: lectures at High Point Museum, 25
Hampton, Tammy: member of winning team in History Bowl competition, 127
"Hands-on Rehab" (workshop): reported, 9-10
Hardaway site (Stanly County): designated a National Historic Landmark, 117-118; pictured, 118
Hargrove, Albert W.: promoted in Archives and Records Section, 131
Harkins, Thomas F.: addresses session at annual meeting of Society of American Archivists, 161
Harper House (Bentonville Battleground State Historic Site): pictured, 66, 67
"Harriet Jacobs, James Norcom, and the Defense of Hierarchy": article by Thomas C. Parramore, 82-87; paper read by Thomas C. Parramore at recent meetings of professional organizations, 24
"Harriet Jacobs's Incidents in the Life of a Slave Girl (1861): Fact or Fiction?": panel discussion at joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 2

"Harriet Jacobs's Incidents in the Life of a Slave Girl: The Recovery of a Classic": paper read by George Stevenson at annual meeting of Southern Historical Association, 16
Harriss, Heather: summer employee of Museum of History, 106
Hart House (Nash County). See Dr. Franklin Hart Farm
Harvey, Bruce: speaks on docent recruitment and training, 17
Harville, Charlie: discusses North Carolina sports history at High Point lecture series, 50
Hayden, Wheeler & Schwend (architectural firm): discussed, 165-167
Haynes, Anita D.: resigns, 131; transfers in Archives and Records Section, 105
He, Too, Spoke for Democracy: Judge Hastie, World War II, and the Black Soldier: honored, 48-49
Helms, Everette: former president of Gold History Corporation, 18
Hendersonville Main Street Office: cosponsors workshop on local preservation, 73
Hendricks, J. Edwin: reads paper on museums for unpopular industries, 161; wins faculty prize for community service, 106
Henry Plummer Cheatham Building (Oxford Orphanage, Oxford): pictured, 59
Herrington, William D.: Civil War "novelettes" by, reissued as facsimiles, 153
Hezekiah Alexander Homesite and History Museum (Charlotte): news of, 80-81
Hickory Landmarks Society: cosponsors rehab workshop, 9-10
Hicks, Hillary: joins staff of Tryon Palace, 78
Hidden Path (Nash County). See Dr. Franklin Hart Farm
High Point Historical Society: news of, 25, 162
High Point Museum: news of, 50, 133, 162
Highland Park Manufacturing Company Mill No. 3 (Charlotte): pictured, 27
Hill, Michael: serves as editor of new revised edition of highway marker guide, 117
Hill, Samuel S.: to participate in symposium on W. J. Cash, 148
Hilton, Kathleen: joins history faculty at Pembroke State University, 132
Historic Halifax Restoration Association: nears completion of fund-raising drive, 19
Historic Halifax State Historic Site: Tap Room at, pictured, 19
Historic Hope Foundation: news of, 163
Historic Preservation Foundation of North Carolina: cosponsors rehab workshop, 9-10; examining feasibility of restoring Union Tavern, 35; presents Stipe award, 14; receives Halifax Resolves Award, 100
Historic Salisbury Foundation: makes artifacts available for opening of exhibit at Spencer Shops, 116; news of, 163
Historic Sites Section: joint publisher of facsimile editions of Civil War "novelettes," 153; news of, 16-20, 44-46, 74-75, 100-103, 126-129, 154-158; to sponsor and host programs to commemorate anniversary of close of Civil War, 29-33
Historic Wilmington Foundation: wins Clarendon Award, 107
Historical Publications Section: news of, 14-16, 43-44, 74, 99, 124-126, 153-154; offers Civil War-related publications at special prices, 67-68; publishes history of sports in North Carolina, 36-37; surpasses $1 million in sales since July, 1982, 89-94
History Bowl: 1990 championship of, won by Benson Elementary School, 127
History of Sports in North Carolina, A: front cover of, pictured, 37; published, 36-37
Hodes, Martha: recipient of Davis fellowship, 122
Holcombe, Bob: speaks at symposium on Confederate States Navy, 127
Holt, Terry: participates in annual meeting of Council for Social Studies, 78
Holton, Mavis: joins staff of Tryon Palace, 23
Home Concrete and Supply Company (Salisbury): furnishes materials for opening of exhibit at Spencer Shops, 116
Homer, Winslow: images of, topic of program at joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 3
Honeycutt, A. L., Jr.: conducts distinguished visitor on tour of historic buildings, 151; pictured, 151
Hood, Davyd Foard: to conduct walking tour of cemetery, 129
Hopkins, Amy: joins staff of Bennett Place, 78
Hornaday, Harold: former president of Gold History Corporation, 18
Hornet's Nest Chapter, Antique Auto Club of America: donates funds to help finance exhibit at Spencer Shops, 116
Horton, John: leads workshop on tax credits for rehabilitated properties, 73; participates in rehab workshop, 10; pictured, 9; serves as consultant on restoration project, 104
Hotel Kinston (Kinston): pictured, 59
Houghton, Jonathan T. Y.: recipient of Davis fellowship, 122
Howard, J. Myrick: leads workshop for members of local preservation commissions, 73
Howell, Brian: resigns, 160

Hudson, Marjorie Ruth: editor of The Architectural Heritage of Chatham County, 152
Hugh T. Lefler Undergraduate Award: presented, 2
Hughes, Christopher T.: participates in symposium on African-American experience during Civil War, 40; to participate in symposium on early foodways, 146
Hurmence, Belinda: receives American Association of University Women Award, 2
Hurst, Ronald L.: to speak at Tryon Palace symposium, 9
Hutchens, James: serves as instructor for course on history of rural life, 101-102
Hutchison, Janet: to participate in symposium on North Carolina women's history, 7

I

Inscoe, John C.: recipient of Davis fellowship, 122
Iredell County Courthouse (former): discussed, 165-166; pictured, 166
Ireland, Robert E.: publishes Entering the Auto Age, 125-126
Isabella Bowen Henderson House and Garden (Raleigh): pictured, 27
Isenhour Brick Company (Salisbury): furnishes materials for opening of exhibit at Spencer Shops, 116
Israel, Adrienne M.: receives fellowship, 106
Ivey, William W.: presents program at Greensboro museum, 80, at meeting of historical society, 163

J

J. C. Penney Golden Rule Award: presented to employees of Spencer Shops, 44
Jackson, Andrew: exhibit on, opens at National Portrait Gallery, 150
Jackson, Hester: serves as instructor for course on history of rural life, 101-102
Jacksonville Masonic Temple: pictured, 174
Jacobs, Harriet Ann: her writings on James Norcom, challenged, 82-87; subject of Archives and History staff break, 68, of extensive research on Edenton years of, 51-57, of recent programs at meetings of professional organizations, 2, 3, 16, 24
James, Edward D.: pictured, 2; receives Lefler award, 2
James H. White House (Marshall): pictured, 58
James Walker Nursing School Quarters (Wilmington): pictured, 174
Jeffrey, Thomas E.: recipient of Davis fellowship, 122
Jenkins, Lewis: lends automobile for exhibit at Spencer Shops, 114
Joffrion, Elizabeth L.: joins staff of Archives and Records Section, 160
John Bunyan Green Farm (Cabarrus County): pictured, 59
John F. Bellamy House. See Bellemonte
Johnson, Gerald White: papers of, available to researchers, 161
Johnson, Hugh Buckner: receives award from genealogical society, 25
Johnson, Kenneth: joins staff of Historic Halifax, 105
Johnston, Frontis Withers: obituary of, 98
Jolley, Harley E.: pictured, 2
Jones, Alice Eley: leads workshop on Africanization of American youth during THJH Awards Day, 94; moderates panel at joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 2; participates in symposium on African-American experience during Civil War, 40; to participate in symposium on North Carolina women's history, 7
Jones, Beverly: serves as session chair and commentator at symposium on North Carolina women's history, 63; to participate in symposium on women's history, 7
Jones, H. G.: discusses pictorial material at meeting of historical society, 80; pictured, 1; wins American Association for State and Local History Award of Distinction, 3
Jones, Lu Ann: discusses role of farm women in North Carolina at symposium on North Carolina women's history, 63; to participate in symposium on women's history, 7
Jones, Prue H.: brief biographical sketch of, 41-42; pictured, 41
Jones, Roger C.: pictured, 104; retires, 105
Jones, Valerie: attends professional conference, 131; participates in annual meeting of Council for Social Studies, 78
Jordan, Chris: transfers from Museum of History to Tryon Palace, 131
Jordan, James: to participate in symposium on early foodways, 146
Jordan, Weymouth T., Jr.: publishes brief history of battle of Bentonville, 74; receives award, 22
Joyner, Ann: to participate in symposium on North Carolina women's history, 7
Junior League of Raleigh: grant from, makes possible special living history program at State Capitol, 103

K

Kellenberger Historical Foundation: assists in underwriting symposium on eighteenth-century North Carolina literary sources, 10
Kelley, Mary: recipient of Davis fellowship, 122
Kemple, Arlon: assists in developing Manuscript and Archives Reference System (MARS), 72
Killebrew, Brenda: coach of winning team in History Bowl competition, 127
Kimball, Sue Laslie: participates in symposium on eighteenth-century North Carolina literary sources, 10, 24
King, Francis P.: receives Brewster award, 21
King, Richard: to participate in symposium on W. J. Cash, 147
Kirby, Jack Temple: to participate in symposium on W. J. Cash, 147
Knox, Andrew: portion of will of, pictured, 52
Koch, Melissa: summer intern in Museum of History, 106
Kornegay, Horace R.: papers of, available to researchers, 49
Korner, Hans-Michael: serves as visiting professor at Guilford College, 79
Kratzer, Ann: reviews restoration of hotel at meeting of historical society, 81
Kunstling, Frances W.: hosts exhibit of books at annual meeting of Southern Historical Association, 16; marketing manager of Historical Publications Section during period of record sales, 91; pictured, 16
Kurtinitis, Sandra: to participate in symposium on North Carolina women's history, 6

L

L. W. Cooper and Company (building contractor of Charlotte): mentioned, 168, 169, 170, 171
Labine, Clem: delivers keynote address at rehab workshop, 9
Lallier, Rebecca Ragsdale: to participate in symposium on North Carolina women's history, 7
Lally, Kelly: participates in workshop for consultants engaged in surveys or nominations of significant properties, 39
Langston, Ruth Clow: editor of supplement to North Carolina Historical Review fifty-year index, 14
Lankford, Jesse R., Jr.: member of board of directors, committee, of North Carolina Preservation Consortium, 145; pictured, 43; recent professional activities of, 124; serves on committee of archival association, 13
Lawrence Henry Gipson Institute for Eighteenth-Century Studies: assists in sponsoring manuscript competition, 11-12
Lawrence T. Brewster Award: presented, 21
Leach, Sally Alston Mangum: career of, subject of session at symposium on North Carolina women's history, 62
Leaksville Landing: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 97
Leaksville-Spray Institute (former; Eden): pictured, 26
Leary, Helen F. M.: to participate in symposium on North Carolina women's history, 6
Lee County High School (Sanford): wins student publication award, 2
Lee High Review: wins student publication award, 2
Lehigh University Press: sponsors manuscript competition, 11-12
Leigh, Michael: joins staff of Somerset Place, 78
Leighton, Jeff: to serve as commentator at showing of film, 46
Lennon, Donald R.: recent publications of, 132
Leonard, Charles Alexander: papers of, available to researchers, 161
Lester, Malcolm: named Dana Professor at Davidson College, 161
Leuchtenburg, William E.: voted president-elect of American Historical Association, 24
Leutze, James R.: article by, on North Carolina's contributions to Civil War effort, 108-111; participates in ceremonies to inaugurate commemoration of close of Civil War, 30; pictured, 30
Levine, Susan: serves as session chair and commentator at symposium on North Carolina women's history, 63; to participate in symposium on women's history, 7
Leviner, Betty C.: to speak at Tryon Palace symposium, 8
Lewis, Johanna Miller: discusses backwoods women artisans at symposium on North Carolina women's history, 63; to participate in symposium on women's history, 7
Lewis, John M.: papers of, cataloged and available to researchers, 107
"Light Comes to Rural Madison: The Story of the FBEMC" (undergraduate paper): wins Lefler award, 2
Lincoln, C. Eric: to participate in symposium on W. J. Cash, 147
Literary North Carolina: front cover of, pictured, 89
Little, Ann W.: joins staff of Historical Publications Section, 48

Little, Ruth: participates in workshop for consultants engaged in surveys or nominations of significant properties, 39
Little, Stanley L.: serves as tour guide, 48
Long, Donald J.: leads workshop on battle of Guilford Courthouse during THJH Awards Day, 94
Lost Colonists, The: Their Fortune and Probable Fate: front cover of, pictured, 91
Lounsbury, Carl R.: coauthor of Architects and Builders in North Carolina, 152
Lower Cape Fear Historical Society (Wilmington): news of, 107; to sponsor short-fiction competition, 149
Lowe's Grove Middle School (Durham County): finalist in History Bowl competition, 127
Lujan, Manuel: announces designation of National Historic Landmarks, 117
Lurate, Robert Barry: lectures at Greensboro museum, 80

Mc

McCaffray, Sue: returns from research trip abroad, 48
McCrea, William J.: to lead evaluation of fire damage at Palmer-Marsh House, 35
McDowell, Silas: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 97
McDuffie, Jerome A.: organizes and chairs panel on cultural and ethnic diversity of Pakistan and Yugoslavia, 79
McGuire, Phillip: honored for book, 48-49; poem by, published, 24; receives research grant, 24
McLaurin, Melton A.: named member of North Carolina Humanities Council, publishes essay on southern autobiography and problems of race, 24; to lecture on labor and the law, 20
McLean, A. Torrey: attends annual meeting of Society of American Archivists, 13
McLean-Bates, Doris: participates in annual meeting of Council for Social Studies, 78; promoted in Museum of History, 48
McMillen, Sally G.: appointed to Advisory Editorial Committee, 154
McPherson, James R.: participates in opening of exhibit at Spencer Shops, 114

M

Maafo, E. Victor: participates in symposium on African-American experience during Civil War, 40
Malcolm Blue Historical Society: news of, 133
Malino, Sarah S.: addresses conference on history of women, 106
Malone, E. T., Jr.: announces winner of Roanoke-Chowan Award, 2; appointed member of Communications Commission of Episcopal diocese, 78; receives Smithwick award, 22
Manuscript and Archives Reference System (MARS): begins period of pilot implementation in Archives Search Room, 43; formally installed in Search Room, 72
Marshall, Lea: attends professional conference, 131
Marshall, R. Jackson: conducts special tour of museum exhibit, 22; to participate in symposium on North Carolina women's history, 8; to serve as commentator at showing of film, 46
Martin, James G.: attends living history performance at State Capitol, 104; inaugurates commemoration of close of Civil War, 29-30; participates in commemoration of tricentennial of birth of Arthur Dobbs, 15, in THJH Awards Day, 95; pictured, 15, 95, 104
Martin-Hawkins, Tammy: joins staff of Museum of History, 48
Massengill, Stephen E.: transfers in Archives and Records Section, 160
Massey, Gregory De Van: receives award for article, 97
Massey, Jamie: resigns, 48
Matthews, Mrs. Carleton: donates historic house to Museum of the Albemarle, 130
Mattson, Richard: presents slide program on historic farmsteads in Mecklenburg County, 25
Mayflower Society Award: entries for, listed, 120; presented, 3-4
Mears, Paul K.: death of, announced, 46
Mecklenburg Historical Association: news of, 25, 81, 107
Members of the North Carolina Historical Commission, 12-13, 41-42, 71-72
Meredith College: news of, 24
Meredith College Oral History Collection: available to researchers, 49
Merrell, George Lindsay: photograph album of, microfilmed and available to public, 80
Methodist College: news of, 24
Methodist College Press: publishes proceedings of symposium on eighteenth-century North Carolina literary sources, 10
Miller, Stella: resigns, 48

Mills River Chapel/United Methodist Church (Henderson County): pictured, 26
"Minds of the South, The: W. J. Cash Revisited" (symposium): announced, 40, 146-148
Minick, Ruth: serves as instructor for course on history of rural life, 101-102
Mitchell, Thornton W.: pictured, 43
Mitchelltown Historic District (Kinston): pictured, 175
Mobley, Joe A.: article by, on Iredell County Courthouse of 1900, 164-173; attends annual meeting of Southern Historical Association, 16
"Moments in History" (Tryon Palace Drama Tours): actors in, pictured, 77
"Month of Sundays" (entertainment series): schedule of, announced, 20-21, 46, 76, 103, 129-130, 158
Moody, Dan G.: pictured, 5; presents Crittenden award, 4; resigns from North Carolina Historical Commission, 144
Moore, David: directs archaeological excavation, 104
Moore, Sandra D.: concludes Friends of the Archives internship, 42; works with county records finding aids, 13
Moore, William J.: presents program at Greensboro museum, 80, slide show at meeting of historical society, 81
Morgan, Kenneth: recipient of Davis fellowship, 122
Morris, Catherine J.: attends annual meeting of Society of American Archivists, 13; certified as archivist, 124
Morris, Charles E.: certified as archivist, 124
Morrison, Jim: makes automobile available for exhibit at Spencer Shops, 114
Moser, Rom: to offer commentary on movie, 103
Moss, Kay: leads workshop on folk medicine during THJH Awards Day, 94; pictured, 94; speaks on interdisciplinary studies in museum interpretation, 17
Mountain Gateway Museum Service Center: staff from, completes exhibit projects, 22
Murphy, Edward: donates tractor truck to Spencer Shops, 38
Murray, Elizabeth Reid: to lecture on Civil War occupation of Raleigh, 46-47
Murray, Katie: papers of, cataloged and available to researchers, 107
Murrow, Edward R.: highway historical marker honoring, approved, 97
Museum of the Albemarle (Elizabeth City): news of, 130; to host symposium on early foodways, 146
Museum of the Cape Fear (Fayetteville): news of, 76
Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts (MESDA): to host seminar on conservation of antique objects, 10-11; to cosponsor summer institute on early southern material culture, 11
Museum of History. See North Carolina Museum of History
Myers, Donald Graham: personal papers of, cataloged and available to researchers, 106-107
Myers, Michael: discusses Thomas Polk at meeting of historical society, 107

N

Nagashima, Ushio: pictured, 151; visits Archaeology and Historic Preservation Section, 151
Nash, Harold: former president of Gold History Corporation, 18
Nasstrom, Kathryn: to participate in symposium on North Carolina women's history, 6
Nathans, Sydney: participates in symposium on African-American experience during Civil War, 40
National Association of Government Archivists and Records Administrators (NAGARA): work of, assisted by employees of North Carolina State Archives, 13
National Endowment for the Humanities: awards grant to North Carolina Preservation Consortium, 145
National Park Service: assesses damage to National Historic Landmarks in North Carolina resulting from fires, 35
National Register of Historic Places: additions to. See Additions to the National Register
Native Carolinians: The Indians of North Carolina: front cover of, pictured, 90
New Bern Academy Museum: opens to public, 158-159; pictured, 159
New Bern Historical Society: news of, 50, 133
New Bern Preservation Foundation: news of, 133
"New Directions in Virginia History" (conference): announced, 70
New Hanover County Museum of the Lower Cape Fear (Wilmington): news of, 50, 81, 163
New Highway Historical Markers Approved, 97
New Hope Middle School (Rutherfordton): finalist in History Bowl competition, 127
New Leaves, 51-57, 82-87, 108-111, 134-139, 164-173
"New Light on Eighteenth-Century Literary Sources" (symposium): reported, 10
News from Archives and History, 13-23, 42-48, 72-78, 99-106, 123-131, 151-160
Newsome, Albert Ray: editor of Records of Emigrants from England and Scotland to North Carolina, 1774-1775, 14

Nickless, Pamela: to participate in symposium on North Carolina women's history, 7
Nightwalker, The (book by Belinda Hurmence): wins American Association of University Women Award, 2
Norcom, James: article on, 82-87; house owned by, pictured, 54
Norfolk Southern Corporation: donates railroad car to Spencer Shops, 38
Norris, Elizabeth M.: presents American Association of University Women Award, 2
North Carolina and the Coming of the Civil War: front cover of, pictured, 89
North Carolina Baptist Historical Collection: news of, 25
North Carolina Department of Transportation: assists in organizing battle reenactment, 67
North Carolina Genealogical Society: news of, 25, 133
North Carolina Historical Commission: changes in membership of, reported, 144-145
North Carolina Historical Review: front cover of January, 1985, issue of, pictured, 91
NORTH CAROLINA HISTORICAL REVIEW, The: Supplement to Fifty-Year Index, 1974-1983: published, 14
North Carolina Humanities Council: helps fund narrative for Civil War commemorative concert, 155, symposium on early foodways, 146
North Carolina Lighthouses: seventh printing of, issued, 154
North Carolina Literary and Historical Association (NCLHA): cosponsors symposium on eighteenth-century North Carolina literary sources, 10; holds annual meeting, 1-4; life members of, enumerated, 119; sustaining members of, enumerated, 119; to hold joint annual meeting with FNCHS, 118-119
North Carolina Maritime History Council: donates sketchbook to Outer Banks History Center, 141-144
North Carolina Monument (Gettysburg Battlefield): pictured, 110
North Carolina Museum of History: hosts meeting of North Carolina Museums Council, 22; news of, 20-21, 46, 76, 103, 129-130, 158
North Carolina Museum of History Associates: financial assistance from, aids in acquisition of Civil War sketchbook, 142; provides funding to relocate historic house, 130
"North Carolina: The Nation in Microcosm": article by James R. Leutze, 108-111
North Carolina Preservation Consortium: receives assistance from Archives and Records Section, 145-146
North Carolina School for the Deaf: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 97
North Carolina Society of Historians: presents awards, 22
North Carolina State University: news of, 79
North Carolina Symphony: performs at Civil War commemorative concert, 154; pictured, 154
North Carolina through Four Centuries (book by William S. Powell): wins Mayflower Society award, 3
North Carolina Transportation History Corporation: assists in obtaining railroad car for Spencer Shops, 38; opens automobile exhibit at Spencer Shops, 113-116
North Carolina Troops, 1861-1865: A Roster: Volume XII of, delivered to printer, 74; published, 124-125
North Carolina Wesleyan College: receives Halifax Resolves award, 100
North Carolina Women's History Project: to host symposium on North Carolina women's history, 5-8
"North Carolina's British Records Program": article by Robert J. Cain, 134-139
North Caroliniana Society: announces recipients of Davis fellowships, 122; financial assistance from, aids in acquisition of Civil War sketchbook, 142
North Stokes High School (Danbury): wins student publication award, 2
Northeastern Historic Places Office (NEHPO): awards grants, 100-101
Northern Lights: wins student publication award, 2
Norton, Tommy: former site manager at Reed Gold Mine, 18
Nutter, Susan: elected to Executive Committee of NCLHA, 1
Nylander, Jane C.: to speak at Tryon Palace symposium, 9

O

Oakley, Barbara: donates clothing items for opening of exhibit at Spencer Shops, 116
Oakley, Henry: makes automobile available for exhibit at Spencer Shops, 114
Oakview plantation. See Bryan-Bell Farm
Obituaries, 98, 123
"Old Hickory: A Life Sketch of Andrew Jackson" (exhibit): opens at National Portrait Gallery, 150
Old New Hanover County Genealogical Society: wins Lower Cape Fear Historical Society's Society Cup, 107
Old Salem, Inc.: news of, 107

Olive, A. Tom: papers of, available to researchers, 49
Olson, David J.: pictured, 43; recent professional activities of, 13, 124; serves as first treasurer of North Carolina Preservation Consortium, 145
Olson, Margaret Brown: recipient of Davis fellowship, 122
O'Neill, Barbara: pictured, 122
Opus '89: wins student publication award, 2
O'Rourke, Charles G.: joins staff of Tryon Palace, 106
Osborn Jeffreys House (Franklin County): pictured, 174
Osburn, Rachel: coauthor of The Architectural Heritage of Chatham County, 152
Outer Banks History Center (Manteo): to house Civil War sketchbook, 141-144
Overcash, Clyde: furnishes building materials for opening of exhibit at Spencer Shops, 116
Oxford Female Seminary: records and other materials relating to, available to researchers, 161

P

P. S. Jones Junior High School (Washington): wins student publication award, 2
Painter, Nell Irvin: to participate in symposium on W. J. Cash, 147
Palmer Memorial Institute Historic District (Guilford County): pictured, 27
Palmer-Marsh House (Bath): damaged by fire, 34-35; pictured, 34
Parker, Freddie L.: participates in symposium on African-American experience during Civil War, 40
Parker, Murray M.: certified as archivist, 124
Parker, Roy, Jr.: publishes Cumberland County: A Brief History, 99
Parkhurst, Jackson: conducts North Carolina Symphony at Civil War commemorative concert, 154
Parkwood Middle School (Monroe): finalist in History Bowl competition, 127
Parramore, Thomas C.: article by, on James Norcom, 82-87; elected president of NCLHA, 24; introduced as new president of NCLHA, 4; participates in symposium on eighteenth-century North Carolina literary sources, 10; reads paper at joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 2, 24
Paschal, George Washington: papers of, cataloged and available to researchers, 107
"Passages: An Exhibit of Funeral Artifacts and Customs": announced, 133
Patterson, George: donates automobile to Spencer Shops, 39
Patterson, Mary: resigns, 160
Paynter, Nancy: summer employee of Museum of History, 106
Pembroke State University: news of, 79-80, 132
Penderlea Homesteads: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 97
Penny, Evelyn K.: resigns, 160
Perdue, Theda: discusses lives of Cherokee women of the eighteenth century at symposium on North Carolina women's history, 63; to participate in symposium on women's history, 7; wins Coulter award, 70
Pershing Prize: awarded, 97
Pettigrew Papers, The, Volume II: 1819-1843: front cover of, pictured, 90
Philip Morris USA: donates funds to help finance opening of exhibit at Spencer Shops, 116
Phillips, Anne R.: pictured, 62; to participate in symposium on North Carolina women's history, 8
Phillips, Laura: serves as instructor for course on history of rural life, 101-102
Pilot Mill (Raleigh): pictured, 26
Pine, Steven L.: assists in evaluating damages to Palmer-Marsh House furnishings, 35; resigns, 48
Pleasants, Julian: recipient of Davis fellowship, 122
Plowman, Carolyn: joins staff of Town Creek Indian Mound, 48
Pollack, Dorothy Dale: author of guidebook published by archival association, 13; returns to duties in Records Services Branch, 48
Portridge. See Osborn Jeffreys House
Poteat, William Louis: papers of, available to researchers, 49
Powell, Gloria Wright: to lecture on black heritage as featured on United States postage stamps, 76
Powell, William S.: addresses meeting of historical society, 80; participates in symposium on eighteenth-century North Carolina literary sources, 10; pictured, 4; receives Mayflower Society Award, 3
Pratt, Marshall: makes automobile available for exhibit at Spencer Shops, 114
Price, William S., Jr.: addresses annual meeting of staff of Historic Sites Section, 17; attends annual meeting of Southern Historical Association, 16; participates in ceremonies to inaugurate commemoration of close of Civil War, 30; pictured, 1, 95, 96, 148; presents American Association for State and Local History Award of Distinction, 3, awards to winners of contests during THJH Awards Day, 95, framed

photograph to Archie K. Davis, 96; to participate in symposium on North Carolina women's history, 5; welcomes participants to symposium on women's history, 61
"Private Lives/Public Roles" (symposium on North Carolina women's history): reported, 61-64
Proctor, Lucy A.: joins staff of Archival Services Branch, 42-43
Pruitt, Carl E., Jr.: recipient of Davis fellowship, 122
Pushmataha (Choctaw chief): featured in new exhibit on Andrew Jackson, 150

R

R. Hunt Parker Award: presented, 4
Race, Class, and Politics in Southern History: Essays in Honor of Robert F. Durden: festschrift presented to Durden at annual meeting of historical association, 16
Rainbow of Thoughts: wins student publication award, 2
Raines, Howell: to participate in symposium on W. J. Cash, 148
Rains Brothers: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 97
Randolph County Courthouse: discussed, 171; pictured, 172
Randolph County Historical Society: news of, 81, 163
Randolph Junior High School (Charlotte): wins student publication award, 2
Randolph Writers: wins student publication award, 2
Rea, Bill: named manager of House in the Horseshoe, 131
Ready, Milton: serves as session chair and commentator at symposium on North Carolina women's history, 62; to participate in symposium on women's history, 6
Recent Accessions by the North Carolina State Archives, 23, 105, 159-160
Recent Articles on North Carolina History, 12, 71, 98-99, 150
Records of Emigrants from England and Scotland to North Carolina, 1774-1775: new front cover of, pictured, 15; reprinted, 14-15
Redford, Dorothy Spruill: discusses role of black women at High Point lecture series, her book Somerset Homecoming at New Hanover County Museum, 50; initiates symposium on North Carolina women's history, 61-62; named site manager at Somerset Place, 105; pictured, 62; to speak at symposium on women's history, 5, 6
Reed Gold Mine State Historic Site: pictured, 18
Reflections: wins student publication award, 2
"Refugee's Niece, The. Founded on Real Incidents of the War in North Carolina" (short story): mentioned, 153
Reid, Albert Clayton: papers of, cataloged and available to public, 80
Reid, Linda: named Employee of the Year in Historic Sites Section, 17, 48
"Remembering Historian Malcolm Fowler" (article by E. T. Malone, Jr.): wins Smithwick award, 22
Remini, Robert: author of introduction to catalog of portraits of Andrew Jackson, 150
Reserve Officers Association of the United States: presents award for article published in North Carolina Historical Review, 97
Restoration Branch (State Historic Preservation Office): cosponsors rehab workshop, 9-10
Rhea, W. Herb: to speak at Tryon Palace symposium, 9
Richardson, Harland: resigns, 78
Riddle, John: recent activities of, 79
Roanoke-Chowan Award for Poetry: announced, 2; entries for, listed, 121
Robbins, Susan A., selected as Baker Intern, 73
Robert D. W. Connor Award: presented, 2
Robert Dickson Farm (Duplin County): pictured, 26
Robert E. Stipe Professional Award: presented, 14
Robert L. Blalock House (Kinston): pictured, 174
Robson, Mark: grains doors in Dixon-Stevenson House, 130-131
Rockwell, James Chester: papers of, available to researchers, 161
Rogers, Bradley: publishes articles, 23-24
Rose, Donald G., Jr.: joins staff of Records Services Branch, 48
Russell, Daniel L.: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 97

S

Sadler, Lynn Veach: elected to Executive Committee of NCLHA, 1; participates in symposium on eighteenth-century North Carolina literary sources, 10, 24
St. John's Museum of Art (Wilmington): borrows article of furniture from state historic site, 19; wins Clarendon Award, 107
Saint Mary's College: news of, 132
Sandbeck, Peter B.: named regional supervisor in Eastern Office, 73; participates in rehab workshop, 10
Sauers, Richard A.: recipient of Davis fellowship, 122

"Saving the Past for the Future: Principles and Practices in Current Conservation--a Day with North Carolina Conservators" (seminar): announced, 10-11
Schoen, Johanna: to participate in symposium on North Carolina women's history, 6
Schwartz, Gerald: lectures on Walter M. Pierce, 161
Schwend, Louis E.: subject of article on courthouse design, 164-173
Scotland County Courthouse (former): discussed, 167-168; pictured, 167
Scott, Anne Firor: delivers concluding remarks at symposium on North Carolina women's history, 63-64; pictured, 64; to speak at symposium on women's history, 5, 8
"Search for the Edenton Years of Harriet Ann Jacobs, The": article by George Stevenson, 51-57
Second Marine Division Band: performs at special program hosted by historical society, 81
Second Southern Conference on Women's History: proposals for, sought, 40-41
Seldin-Sturgill, Ruth: coauthor of The Architectural Heritage of Chatham County, 152
Sellers, Martha P.: lectures on defeat of Soviet army in Afghanistan, publishes article on public versus private prisons, 79
Sellers, Martin P.: receives research award, 106
"Serious Writer in a Secular Society, The": address by Cleanth Brooks, 3
Simmons, Tim E.: appointed consulting architect in Restoration Branch, 105
Simpson, Druscilla R.: introduces MARS system at annual meeting of Friends of the Archives, 123; recent professional activities of, 124; resumes duties in Archives and Record Section, 22; transfers in Archival Services Branch, 48
Simpson, Kenrick N.: certified as archivist, 124; promoted in Archival Services Branch, 78
Simpson, Marcus B., Jr.: coauthor of Whaling on the North Carolina Coast, 43
Simpson, Sallie W.: coauthor of Whaling on the North Carolina Coast, 43
Sims, Anastasia: serves as session chair and commentator at symposium on North Carolina women's history, 62; to participate in symposium on women's history, 6
Sir Walter Raleigh Award: entries for, announced, 120; presented, 3
Sitton, Claude: to participate in symposium on W. J. Cash, 148
Slezkine, Yuri: receives postdoctoral fellowship, 132
Slink Shoal Sluice: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 97
Smith, Betty: to participate in symposium on North Carolina women's history, 6
Smith, Houston Dale: joins staff of Records Services Branch, 48
Smith, John David: appointed to Advisory Editorial Committee, 154; recent activities of, 79
Smith, Lee: pictured, 4; wins Sir Walter Raleigh Award, 3
Smith, Margaret Supplee: to introduce symposium on North Carolina women's history, 5
Smithwick Award of Special Merit: presented, 22
Snow Camp Mutual Telephone Exchange Building: pictured, 175
Society Cup (award given by Lower Cape Fear Historical Society): presented, 107
Somerset Place Foundation: holds meeting, 19
Sorrell, James O.: certified as archivist, 124; promoted in Archival Services Branch, 78
Southeast State Historic Preservation Officers: hold annual meeting, 148
Southeastern American Society for Eighteenth-Century Studies (SEASECS): invites submissions for annual cash award, 70
Southern, Michael T.: addresses staff of Division of Archives and History, 121; participates in rehab workshop, 9; pictured, 121; to conduct illustrated lecture on eighteenth-century architecture in North Carolina, 129; to speak at Tryon Palace symposium, 8
Southern Association for Woman Historians: invites proposals for conference on women's history, 40-41, submissions for publications awards, 97-98
"Southern Autobiography and the Problems of Race" (essay by Melton McLaurin): published, 24
Southport Historical Society: news of, 81
Southworth, R. E. (Russ): pictured, 4; presents Mayflower Society Award, 3
Sparrow, W. Keats: edits facsimile edition of two Civil War "novelettes" by W. D. Herrington, 153; presides at evening session of joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 3, 4; to lead session at joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 119
Spear, C. E.: participates in opening of exhibit at Spencer Shops, 114
Spears House (Cabarrus County): pictured, 26
Spencer Moose Lodge No. 2019: donates funds to help finance opening of exhibit at Spencer Shops, 116
Spencer Shops State Historic Site: employees at, receive award for community service, 44; Flue Shop at, pictured, 17; receives donation of artifacts, 38-39
Staff Notes, 22-23, 48, 78, 105-106, 131, 160
Stafford, Doug: addresses annual meeting of staff of Historic Sites Section, 17
Stagville Center: sponsors, hosts symposium on African-American Experience during Civil War, 40
Stancill, Linda: becomes permanent employee at Tryon Palace, 22-23

State, County, and Local Groups, 25, 49-50, 80-81, 107, 133, 162-163
State Capitol/Visitor Services Section: news of, 46-47, 103-104, 130
Stephenson, Gilbert Thomas: personal papers of, cataloged, 24-25
Stephenson, Grace White: autobiography of, cataloged, 25
Stern, Robert L.: retires from Old Salem, Inc., 107
Stevens, Hugh: to lecture on freedoms of press and speech, 21
Stevenson, George: article by, on search for Edenton years of Harriet Ann Jacobs, 51-57; presents paper at annual meeting of Southern Historical Association, 16; reads paper at joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 2; recognized for providing valuable research, 68; research by, yields information on artist Edwin G. Champney, 143
Stewart, Bobby: joins staff of Records Services Branch, 48
Stick, David: instrumental in establishing Outer Banks History Center, 141-142
Still, William N.: speaks at symposium on Confederate States Navy, 127; to lecture on history and rediscovery of Confederate warship Alabama, 162
Stinagle, George: former site manager at Reed Gold Mine, 18
Stipe, Robert E.: conducts distinguished visitor on tour of Triangle area, 152; pictured, 14; presents Stipe award, 14
Stirewalt, Tommy: pictured, 17
Stoesen, Alex: named chairman of history department at Guilford College, 132
Stokes County Courthouse (former): discussed, 169; pictured, 170
Strawn, Keith D.: conducts special tour of museum exhibit, 22; to lecture on Bechtler coins, 76
Stroupe, Vernon: to lecture on North Carolina postal history, 76
Student Publication Awards (of NCLHA): presented, 2
Studies in Historiography: initiated by Greenwood Press, 98
Sumner, Jim L.: author of history of sports in North Carolina, 36-37; leads workshop on history of baseball in North Carolina during THJH Awards Day, 94
Survey and Planning Branch: hosts workshop for consultants engaged in surveys or nominations of significant properties, 39
Swanston-Valdes, June: to participate in symposium on North Carolina women's history, 7

T

Tap Room (at Historic Halifax State Historic Site): pictured, 19
Tar Heel Junior Historian Association: holds Awards Day, 94-95
Tart, John: participates in Education Day at Aycock Birthplace, 17
"Taste of the Past, A" (exhibit): currently on display at Museum of the Albemarle, 146
Taylor, Grace: participates in panel discussion on effective public relations, 17
Taylor, James Michael: joins staff of Tryon Palace, 22
Therrell, Linda: promoted at Old Salem, 107
They Played Here: Sports History of the High Point Area: published, 162
"They Played Here: Sports Stars of the High Point Area" (exhibit): opens at High Point Museum, 50
Thomas, Beth: leads workshop for members of local preservation commissions, 73
Thomas, Emory: speaks at symposium on Confederate States Navy, 127
Thomas, Helen E.: reassigned in Archives and Records Section, 160
Thomas, William Reid: transfers from Museum of the Cape Fear to Eastern Office, 131
Thompson, Bill: joins staff of House in the Horseshoe, 160
Thompson, Mark: visiting lecturer at Guilford College, 106
Thompson, Russell: presents donation to help finance observance of anniversary of close of Civil War, 32
Thorndale (Oxford): pictured, 58
Tindall, George B.: to participate in symposium on W. J. Cash, 147
Tompkins, Jerry Michael: joins staff of Tryon Palace, 22
Topkins, Robert M.: article by, on Iredell County Courthouse of 1900, 164-173
Towles, Louis P.: appointed associate professor of history at Campbell University, 132
Town Creek Indian Mound State Historic Site: pictured, 156; recipient of site work by youthful offenders, 156
Tribble, Harold Wayland: papers of, cataloged and available to public, 80
Trinity Methodist Church (Elizabethtown): pictured, 58
Trotter, William R.: featured speaker at meeting of historical society, 81
Troutman Middle School (Troutman): finalist in 1990 History Bowl competition, 127
Troxler, George W.: announces winner of Connor award, 2; presents Lefler award, 2
Tryon Palace: news of, 21, 47, 77, 130-131, 158-159
Tryon Palace Decorative Arts Symposium: announced, 8-9

Turner, William P.: publishes volume on United States history, 1912-1941, 80
Tyrrell, Anne: discusses quilt project at High Point lecture series, 50
Tyson, Rhonda R.: conducts special tour of museum exhibit, graduates from public manager program, 22

U

USRC Diligence: highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 97
Ulrich Bonnell Phillips: A Southern Historian and His Critics: published, 98
Union Tavern (Milton): damaged by fire, 33-34, 35; pictured, 33
University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill: news of, 24
University of North Carolina at Wilmington: news of, 24, 48-49

V

Valsame, James Mark: joins staff of Archives and Records Section, 160
Van Buren, Martin: featured in new exhibit on Andrew Jackson, 150
Vickery, Kenneth P.: recent activities of, 79
"Viola; or The Victim: A True Story of Love and War" (short story): mentioned, 153
Virginia Historical Society: invites applications for fellowship grants, 149-150; to cosponsor conference on Virginia history, 70
Vulcan Materials-Mid East Division (Winston-Salem): receives Halifax Resolves Award, 100

W

Waccamaw Elementary School (Ash): wins second place in History Bowl competition, 127
Wake County Historical Society: news of, 81, 163
Wake Forest University: news of, 24-25, 49, 80, 106-107, 132, 161; to host symposium on South, 40, on W. J. Cash, 146-148
Wall, Elizabeth: transfers to Spencer Shops, 48
Waller, Susan: leads workshop on folklore during THJH Awards Day, 94
"War Experiences, 1865" (special living history program): offered at State Capitol, 103-104
"War So Terrible" (special program at Bentonville Battleground): reported, 65
Ward-Jackson-Jennings House: moved to Museum of the Albemarle, 130
Washington High School (Washington): wins student publication award, 2
Watauga County Courthouse (former): discussed, 171; pictured, 171
Watson, Alan D.: to participate in symposium on early foodways, 146
Watson, Anna L.: bequeaths furniture to Historic Hope Foundation, 163
Watson, Ethel H.: bequeaths furniture to Historic Hope Foundation, 163
Watson, George: assembles collection of furniture bequeathed to Historic Hope Foundation, 163
Watts, Gordon P., Jr.: speaks at symposium on Confederate States Navy, 127
Wayne County Historical Association: receives Newsome award, 3
Wenger, Mark: to participate in symposium on early foodways, 146
Western Carolina University: news of, 107, 133, 161-162
Western Office: news of, 21-22, 47, 77-78, 104, 131, 159
Weyerhaeuser Company Foundation: assists in funding narrative for Civil War commemorative concert, 155
Whaling on the North Carolina Coast: published as book, 43
Wheat, John T., Jr.: joins staff of Tryon Palace, 22
Wheeler, Grady: to conduct presentation on Christmas decorations, 158
Wheeler, Marjorie Spruill: to participate in symposium on North Carolina women's history, 6
Wheeler, Oliver D.: discussed, 165, 167-168
Whitted, Hugh E., Jr.: presides at annual meeting of genealogical society, 25
Wilds, Mitch: leads workshop on tax credits for rehabilitated properties, 73; participates in rehab workshop, 10
Wilkerson-Freeman, Sarah: to participate in symposium on North Carolina women's history, 6
Wilkes County Courthouse: discussed, 168; pictured, 168
Wilkinson, Ray: honored for services to Historic Halifax Restoration Association, 19
Willey, Denise G.: attends annual convention of travel council, 23; returns to work at Tryon Palace, 106
William Cooper Middle School (Clayton): finalist in History Bowl competition, 127
William Deaver House (Transylvania County): pictured, 104

Williams, Gene J.: certified as archivist, 124; promoted in Archives and Records Section, 105
Williams, Janice C.: participates in annual meeting of Council for Social Studies, 78
Williams, Kay P.: assists with symposium on eighteenth-century North Carolina literary sources, 10; serves as panelist at meeting of North Carolina Museums Council, 22
Williams, Max R.: publishes article, 161; receives award for creative research, 107
Wilson, Jack: resigns, 160
Wilson, R. Parker: presents program on Lafayette, 24
Windley, Royal: transfers from House in the Horseshoe to Operations Branch in Historic Sites Section, 131
"Windsor Castle": highway historical marker commemorating, approved, 97
Wood, Curtis W.: joint author of paper read at symposium, 161
Wood, Ernest H., III: coauthor of Architects and Builders in North Carolina, 152
Wood, Peter H.: presents program at joint annual meeting of NCLHA and FNCHS, 3
Woodward, C. Vann: to participate in symposium on W. J. Cash, 147
Woolard, Mark: pictured, 100
Wootten, Bayard: career of, subject of session at symposium on North Carolina women's history, 62
Worrell, Rob: to conduct illustrated lecture on foodways in the Elizabethan era, 130
Wrather, Sue H.: granted parental leave, 48, 78; resigns, 160
Wrenn, Tony P.: speaks at seminar on architectural history of Wilmington, 50
Wright, Gavin: to participate in symposium on W. J. Cash, 147
Wright, William B.: elected to Executive Committee of NCLHA, 1
"Wright Brothers and Their Flying Machine, The" (poster): reprinted, 44
Wyatt-Brown, Bertram: to participate in symposium on W. J. Cash, 147
Wyche, Kathleen B.: hosts exhibit of books at annual meeting of Southern Historical Association, 16

Y

Yadkin Valley Folklore Society: participates in opening of exhibit at Spencer Shops, 114
Yeargin, Billy: pictured, 100; presents Halifax Resolves awards, 100
Yearns, Wilfred Buck: brief biographical sketch of, 71-72; pictured, 72
Yellin, Jean Fagan: addresses staff of Division of Archives and History, 68; conducts extensive research on Edenton years of Harriet Ann Jacobs, 51-57; edits modern version of Incidents in the Life of a Slave Girl, 16; pictured, 69; recipient of Davis fellowship, 122
"Yellow Fever Epidemic in Civil War New Bern, The" (paper by Francis P. King): wins Brewster award, 21
Yelverton, Dan: begins architectural design work for restoration of Tap Room at Historic Halifax, 19
"Yeoman Independence and the Market: Social Status and Economic Development in Antebellum North Carolina" (article published in North Carolina Historical Review): wins Connor award, 2
"Yesterday's Children: Growing Up in the Heartlands, 1900-1950" (exhibit): to be on display at High Point Museum, 162
Young, Andrew: to participate in symposium on W. J. Cash, 147
Young, Joe: pictured, 104

Z

Z. Smith Reynolds Library (Wake Forest University): recent accessions by, 24-25, 80, 106-107
Zielke, Arno: resigns, 131

ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THIS INDEX

FNCHS: Federation of North Carolina Historical Societies
NCLHA: North Carolina Literary and Historical Association
THJH: Tar Heel Junior Historian Association

CAROLINA COMMENTS

(ISSN 0576-808X)

Published in January, March, May, July, September, and November by the Division of Archives and History, Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History/State Library Building, 109 East Jones Street, Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807.

William S. Price, Jr., Editor in Chief
Robert M. Topkins, Editor

Historical Publications Section
Division of Archives and History
Department of Cultural Resources
109 East Jones Street
Raleigh, North Carolina 27601-2807
Telephone (919) 733-7442

Bulk Rate
U.S. Postage Paid
Raleigh, N.C. 27611
Permit No. 187

HECKMAN
BINDERY INC.
MAY 92
N. MANCHESTER,
INDIANA 46962